

E 06781

ARABIC SIMPLIFIED.

Being a Manual of colloquial and written
Arabic containing sentences on
various subjects, a vocabulary
of words and a Grammar.

BY

KHAN SAHEB SYED HAMOOD HASON

Deputy Educational Inspector, Aden

Author of "Gems of Arabic Literature" which
is the English translation of Ar-Rauzat-uz-
Zakiyyah, the text book for the Higher
Standard Examination in Arabic.

(All Rights Reserved).

PREFACE.

Since the outbreak of the war and the introduction of the Colloquial Arabic Field Service Test, there has been a great demand for a handy book containing sentences and words in the colloquial Arabic as spoken in Aden and its neighbouring districts.

With a view to supply this great want, the author has composed this book in the hope that it may prove useful to students who are working in order to pass the Military Examinations, as well as for those who are desirous of acquiring a practical knowledge of colloquial and written Arabic for conducting their business transactions with Arabs in Aden and the Hinterland, and reading ordinary correspondence. It is equally useful for Arabs who wish to learn English for practical purposes.

The colloquial Arabic is printed in Romanized character below the English, with the literary in Arabic character opposite to it, with numerous foot notes, in which, the colloquial and the literary Arabic are, as it were, contrasted. By this means, the advanced student will be able to see for himself the different modes of expression in the two divisions of this language. Words and phrases used by Bedouins in the Hinterland and those used in Egypt, Palestine and Mesopotamia have also been added to render the book equally useful in those countries. The Arabic spoken in Aden and Yemen has each its own peculiar idioms and expressions and the author has taken great pains in collecting them in this small book. The reader will find that the book contains many purely local words and phrases *which are not found in dictionaries,*

but no word or phrase is included that an uneducated but ordinarily intelligent Arab does not use or understand. The author had thirty years' experience of teaching Arabic to Political and Military officers, and has, during the course of composing this work, allowed his pupils to use the sentences etc., found in this book. It has given him much satisfaction to observe that they found them very useful and of great assistance in their examinations.

The author is confident that a student who will master this little book, will have a vocabulary sufficient for all practical purposes and will have acquired a wealth of idiom that will carry him through even the exercises for the Higher Standard Examination and the Interpreter's Test in Arabic.

To learn a new language easily and quickly is to learn it first colloquially, the systematic study of grammar and literature may be taken up only when a certain degree of colloquial proficiency has been attained. The author has followed this system in the preparation of this book. The student is advised to expand the phrases and build on them such new ones as may suit his purposes or requirements, and he will find that in a few months he is able to speak Arabic with fluency.

Though the Romanized Arabic with its short and long vowels and other signs is, for a beginner (especially for a student who wishes to learn the colloquial only) a great advantage, yet it must be regarded as a temporary medium only, to be gradually discarded as more and more progress is made. Before the student has mastered this little book he should be in a position to discard the Roman character altogether. The beginner is advised to practise as much as possible aloud in order to acquire the correct pronunciation of words. By this method his ears will also be trained.

In this book the lessons are not arranged, but they will be found graduated from simple ordinary phrases to long sentences used in every day life, with an interlinear Arabic translation. It contains in addition to 2681 Sentences on different subjects, 2311 Nouns, 1371 Verbs, 225 Adjectives, 127 Adverbs, 43 Prepositions, and 24 Conjunctions and Interjections, with their Arabic equivalents both in Roman and Arabic characters. These are in common use throughout Aden and the Hinterland of Arabia, Egypt, Palestine and Mesopotamia and are of special utility to the Military, the Medical, the Legal, the Mercantile and other professions. In the list of verbs, the 3rd person singular preterite of verbs, with their Aorists, and in the list of nouns their plurals which last are a source of constant difficulty to beginners of Arabic, have been included. This will save the student the trouble of continually referring to dictionaries for them. Special attention has been paid to giving the different shades of meaning of the common every day English verbs and nouns in the limited space available.

To this little book is added an *Arabic Grammar* in which the author has endeavoured to solve the difficulties experienced by beginners, by giving examples under each rule and making the grammar which has been a stumbling block to European students as simple and clear as possible so that, any one possessing a fair knowledge of English grammar will be able to master the rules by the help of illustrations given under them, both in the Roman and Arabic characters. Those in the former are intended for those who desire to learn the colloquial only, while those in the latter are or advanced students.

To facilitate the study of and mastery over the grammar portion of the book by the student, the author has not only fully explained

the different rules of grammar, but has also dealt with the various kinds of verbs and given full conjugations of each kind, showing below it, others that are similarly conjugated. At the end of the grammar will also be found conjugations of the most common verbs used in every day life.

The particles, which include Prepositions, Adverbs, Conjunctions and Interjections, have also been treated separately under their respective headings, with copious examples illustrating their uses in sentences, both in Roman and Arabic characters. The student will find in the Syntax all that is necessary for him in the course of his study of the language.

Although this little grammar does not claim to be exhaustive yet it contains in a condensed form sufficient rules and matter to meet the requirements of a student. The beginner is advised to master the "Key to Pronunciation" given in the book before attempting to use it; this will ensure a correct pronunciation of the Romanized Arabic.

The beginner will find that some sentences have been rendered in Arabic in more than one way, the additional meaning being printed in brackets. Thus:—"What is your rank"? "*Aish martabtak*", or (*rutbatak*) the word "*aish*" being understood. Again—*Hāḡlā bilā jāidah, Mā fih khair, Hādā lā manfa'ah fih; Mā fish fāedah* all having the same meaning—It is no good,—useless. Certain letters are printed in this book, at the end of Words and Phrases. The letter B. represents Bedouin, E., Egyptian, M., Mesopotamian, H. Hindustani L. Local and T=Turkish.

The author trusts that this work will meet with appreciation and a favourable reception from students of Arabic and that it will fulfill the purposes for which it is written.

TESTIMONIALS.

Khan Saheb Hamood Hason's book "ARABIC SIMPLIFIED" supplies a long felt want. It is a pity it was not brought out four years sooner as officers of the Field Force would have found it of the greatest value in studying for the Field Service Test and for the higher standard.

It is the best book there is for learning the Arabic language as spoken in the Yemen which differs considerably from that spoken in Egypt and Mesopotamia.

The book is arranged in a simple manner which greatly facilitates the study of the language.

Considering the mass of information it contains, and the increase in the price of paper and printing, I consider its price Rs. 10 very moderate.

(Sd.) M. C. LAKE, Lt.-Col.,

Commanding 1st Yemen Infantry

"ARABIC SIMPLIFIED" by Khan Saheb Sayed Hamood Hasan supplies a long-felt want to the students of Arabic and as its name implies does really simplify the study of the language. The conversational part of the book containing the colloquial version of short sentences in phonetic English and their equivalents

in literary Arabic with vowel marks is likely to be of great use to those students who wish to acquire a knowledge of modern colloquial Arabic ; while the chapters on grammar with a complete list of most useful and common words and the exhaustive list of verbs with their inflected forms will be of great help to advanced students. The whole book is carefully written and the contents properly arranged and I can confidently recommend the book to beginners as well as to advanced students.

(Sd.) M. C. IRANI, MAJOR, I.M.S.,

*1st Yemen Infantry,
Shaikh Othman.*

Syed Hamood Hasson's book provides in a concise form all that is required for a knowledge of colloquial Arabic.

It was of great assistance to me whilst studying for the examination.

(Sd.) E. B. HEAD, CAPTAIN.

20—7—19.

Extract from a letter dated 6th August 1919, received from Col. Marjoribanks, I.M.S.

Your book ARABIC SIMPLIFIED is a great advance on anything I have seen and you are greatly to be congratulated on it.

ERRATA IN ROMANIZED ARABIC.

Page.	Line.	For	Read	Page.	Line.	For	Read
17	21	<u>K</u> hat mak-tub.	<u>K</u> hat or maktub	239	11	<u>S</u> harāq	<u>S</u> harāq bil-marrah.
20	2	Al-moy	Al-yom.	239	13	<u>G</u> halās	<u>G</u> halās bil-marrah.
22	9	<u>S</u> hamal(M)	<u>S</u> hamāl(M)	242	8	.....	Hāda s-obbh
32	2	Muna'es	Munā'es.	252	11	.....	Al-tailah.
34	6	Saw sawa	Sawa sawa.	295	14	<u>Y</u> uzh herūn	<u>Y</u> uzh herū.
35	10	Ba	Baṭṭāl.	321	11	<u>O</u> shrā or ashghal	<u>O</u> shrat (or ashghāl).
37	13	Marah	Marrah.	339	3	.....	Fi hāḍid-da'wa.
52	15	'Arbi	'Arabī.	364	12	Mā ; illā	Mā—illā.
81	17	Marūd	Mārūd.	387	11	Amīr	<u>K</u> hamīr.
82	5	„	„	404	12	<u>T</u> akhabber	<u>T</u> akhabbār.
84	9	A h d i h ū salāmi	S a l l e m 'alaih.	438	12	Allam	'Allam.
89	14,	Ashatri	<u>A</u> shtri.	441	11	<u>K</u> hall	<u>K</u> hallā
	17			446	8	Ā'sh	'Āsh.
112	8	Tawī	T'awīl.	448	8	Zahaf	Zahaf
120	13	'Aṭā	'Alā.	448	8	Yazhaf	Yazhaf.
130	2	Hawwāfer	Hawwāfer.	467	2	Yalāwak	Yolāwek.
143	25	Awlā	Walā.	469	6	Tamarragh	Tamarragh.
162	18	A'dnā	'Ādnā.	470	6	Yūqa' or Waqa'	Yūqa' or yaqa.'
166	20	Afarak	Aftarak.	496	7	Aḍā	Āḍā.
169	18	.....	Al-mādhī.	498	2	Aṣar	'Aṣar.
178	20	<u>K</u> hameg	<u>K</u> hāmeg.				
179	17	Sugār	<u>S</u> ughār.				
189	15	Burraw	Burr aw.				

Page.	Line.	For	Read	Page.	Line.	For	Read
499	4	Yaott or <i>Yahott</i> , etc.		557	7	Garidah	<i>Garidāt</i> or <i>garāed</i> .
		<u>Yahothth</u>					
501	7	R'a (L)	<i>Rā'a (L)</i> .	562	11	Shoql	<i>Thoql</i> .
501	11	Yoyqezh	<i>Yūqezh</i> .	576	5	Ishah	<i>'Ishah</i> .
508	12	<u>Kh a r r a</u>	<i>Kharrag</i> or	591	4	N.O officer	<i>N.C. Officer</i> .
		gortalla'	<i>ṭalla'</i> .	593	7	Qat	<i>Qat'</i> .
518	16	Barmī	<i>Barmīl</i> .	607	5	Saiqal	<i>Ṣaiqal</i> .
519	7	Orṭat	<i>Orṭāl</i> .	625	2	Alab	<i>Ṭalab</i> .
520	9	Imān	<i>Imān</i> .	634	16	Markeb	<i>Marākeb</i> .
520	15	Baṭanta	<i>Bāṭantā</i> .	634	17	Ābūr	<i>Bābūr</i> .
524	16	Maṭāreh	<i>Maṭāreh</i> .	636	6	Nayāīn	<i>Nayāshīn</i> .
527	9	Azīmah	<i>'Azīmah</i> .	638	16	Okhār	<i>Shokhār</i> .
540	4	Adāb	<i>Ādāb</i> .	645	13	Zoqūq	<i>Zoqāq</i> .
544	12	Ṣabgh	<i>Ṣabgh</i> .	660	3	Ittiḥad	<i>Ittiḥād</i> .
545	13	Āghah	<i>Balāghah</i> ♦	661	1	DeleteStar	.....
548	1	A'dar	<i>A'dār</i> .	670	17	Offīrah	<i>Soffīrah</i> .
549	8	Ightesab	<i>Iqltesāb</i> .	670	note	Corruptio	<i>Corruption</i> .
				672	13	Shūd	<i>Shohūd</i> .

ERRATA IN ENGLISH

Page.	Line.	For	Read	Page.	Line.	For	Read
369	...	Bud'	<i>Bed (in a garden)</i> .	460	11	Intigate	<i>Instigate</i> .
423	...	Drop (or go v.i.)	<i>Drop (let go v.i.)</i>	531	7	Oonspiracy	<i>Conspiracy</i> .

ERRATA IN ARABIC CHARACTER.

Page.	Line.	For	Read	Page.	Line.	For	Read
35	9	شبيء	شبيء	121	3	ان اللجاء	ان اللجاء
41	9	مكران	مكران	135	2	مرشعة	المرشعة
54	8	خدة	خدة	145	6	اقرشى	اقرشى
54	9	الطاقة	الطاقة	151	4	حمى	حمى
57	1	كم بعد	كم بعد	225	3	هل الصاحب	هل الصاحب
60	7	مقربة	مقربة			منينة	منينة
66	7	لصاحب	لصاحب	239	5	بالمرأة	بالمرأة
76	3	هل اقد راجد	هل اقد راجد			سار شرافا	سار شرافا
77	5	كم عمر	كم عمر	239	6	غلاما	غلاما
78	10	يا اني	يا اني	289	11	كم	كم
79	3	اشياء	اشياء	290	8	نعتبر من فوقها	نعتبر من فوقها
80	8	هل قد ذهبت	هل قد ذهبت		10	في الجبال	في الجبال
93	10	السوق	السوق	294	4	هل لا توجد	هل لا توجد
95	1	لما فرح	من فرح	297	2	فلان تقدم	فلان تقدم
95	1	لما ضيقت	ضيقت	319	7	لا يحصل	سيحصل
95	5	مضى وصلوا	مضى وصلوا	326	8	تدافع	تدافع عنها
103	6	فقط	فقط	331	2	Add	وجئت الي
111	4	اعلمه	اعلمه			المحكمه	المحكمه
113	10	يدخل	يدخل	335	1	اجالوا	قالوا
118	4	زائدة	زائدة	342	4	برقيا	برقيا
				348	6	مسطح	مسطح

ERRATA IN GRAMMAR (ARABIC CHARACTER).

Page.	Line.	For	Read	Page.	Line.	For	Read
702	4	يُوجَدُ	يُوجَدُ	826	1	بَعْنُ	بَعْنَا
703	17	حَمِي	حَمِي	837	3	رَامِ	رَامِ
708	4	دَارُ السُّلْطَانِ	دَارُ السُّلْطَانِ	840	2	غَزِينَا	غَزِينَا
711	17	الْمَجْرِمَاتِ	الْمَجْرِمَاتِ	840	10	أَعَزُّوْ	أَعَزُّوْ
716	10	مَدِينَةٍ	مَدِينَةٍ	844	1	عَنِي	عَنِي
718	las	بِكُمْ	بِكُمْ	848	last	قَادِيَةٍ	قَادِيَةٍ
726	„	سَادِسِ	سَادِسِ	856	2	وَفِينِ	وَفِينِ
746	15	لَوْكُنَّا	لَوْكُنَّا	866	last	جَلَنَ بِ	جَلَنَ بِ
767	last	قَتَلْنَ	قَتَلْنَ	867	13	نَعَالَا	نَعَالَا
776	last	مَسَافِرِ	مَسَافِرِ	874	last	مَسَوِيٍّ	مَسَوِيٍّ
808	4	أَخَذَ	أَخَذَا	880	last	قُرَيْدَانِ	قُرَيْدَانِ
828	last	يُبْعِنُ	يُبْعِنُ	916	4	عَلِيَا	عَلِيَا
				930	5	الشَّرْطِيَّةِ	الشَّرْطِيَّةِ

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page.
1 Useful and Familiar Phrases...	1
2. With a Postman	98
3. „ „ Carriage Driver	190
	(الجارى)
4 „ „ Sweeper	104
5. Tailor	106
6. Syce	116
7. Hunting and Shooting	139
8. Medical Phrases	150
9 Military Sentences	182
10 Master and Servant	194
11 Time	231
12. Breakfast, Dinner, etc.	241
13. Scouting	255
14 Reconnoitring	289
15 Mercantile Sentences	301
Skins or Hides	301

				Page.
	Coffee	...	...	306
	Gums	...	...	309
16.	Legal Sentences	...	...	325
	Civil	...	...	325
	Criminal	...	...	333
17.	Adjective	...	...	343
18.	Adverbs	...	...	355
19.	Prepositions	...	...	363
20.	Conjunctions	...	...	365
21.	Interjections	...	...	366
22.	Vocabulary	...	...	367
	1. World, Land, and Water.			367
	2. Minerals and Metals	...		370
	3. Animals, Birds, Insects, etc.			371
	4. Fruits, Flowers and Vegetables, &c.			375
	5. Human Body	...		378
	6. Relations, Mankind, etc.			378
	7. Dress, Toilet, etc	...		381
	8. Food and Drink	...		384
	9. Eating and Cooking Utensils.			388
	10. House and Furniture	...		389
	11. Town, Country and Plain.			392
	12. Profession and Trades	...		395
23.	List of Useful Verbs	...		400
24.	„ „ Nouns..	...		

GRAMMAR

	Page.
25. Alphabet	776
26. Vowels and Orthographical Signs.	680
27. Parts of Speech.	682
1. Articles and Nouns.	682
2. Adjectives	690
3. Gender	692
4. Dual	693
5. Plural	695
6. Pronouns	
28. Cases.	
1. Nominative	الرَّفْعُ 703
2. Genitive	النَّصْبُ 704
3. Accusative	711
29. Demonstrative Pronouns ..	أَسْمُ الْإِشَارَةِ 712
30. Relative Pronouns	أَلْمَوْصُولِ 714
31. Interrogative „	أَلْأَسْئَلِ 717
32. Reflexive „	919
33. Numerals.	أَلْعَدَدُ 720
1. Cardinal Numbers.	720
2. Ordinal „	726

	Page.
34. Verbs	الأفعال 733
1. Primitive	733
(a) Triliteral ...	مجرد الائي 733
(b) Quadriliteral .	داعي 733
2. Derivative	ثلاثي مزود فيه 733
3. Present or active participle.	739
4. Past Imperfect... ..	741
5. Imperative	الأمر 743
6. Conditional	الشرط 746
7. The Active and Passive.	المعلوم والمجهول 747
35. Passive Participle	اسم المفعول 749
36. Table "A" of Triliteral Verbs.	750—751
37. The Moods	752
1. The "Modus Energeticus."	نون التوكيد الفعلية 755
2. ,, ,, ,, ,,	الخفيفة 756
38. Verbal Nouns... ..	مصدر 757
39. Auxiliary Verbs	758
40. Noun of Place and Time ...	اسم المكان والزمان 763
41. ,, Instrument	الألة 764
42. The Diminutive	المتصغير 765

	Page.
43. Derivative Verbs.	766
44. Table "B" of Derivative Verbs.	800—801
45. The Irregular Verbs	802
1 Doubled Verbs	فَعْلٌ مُضَاعَفٌ 802
2 Hamzatted „	مَهْمُوزٌ 807
3. Weak Verbs „	مُعْجَلٌ 819
46 Weak Verbs.	مُعْجَلٌ 819
1. Simile or Assimilated Verb.	مُذَالٌ 819
2. Hollow „	أَجُوفٌ 824
3. Defective „	نَاقِصٌ 834
47 Doubly Weak Verbs... ..	846
48. Primitive Quadriliteral Verbs.	مُحَرَّرٌ رُبَاعِيٌّ 862
49. Particles	886
1. Prepositions	
2. Adverbs	904
3. Conjunctions	918
4. Interjections	925
50. Syntax.	929
1. The Nominal Sentence.	الْجُمْلَةُ اَلْاِسْمِيَّةُ 930
2. The Verbal Sentence	اَلْفِعْلِيَّةُ 930

	Page.
3. The Adverbial or Prepositional Sentence.	أَلْجُمْلَةُ الظَّرْفِيَّةُ أَوِ الْجَرْيَةُ 930
4. The Conditional Sentence.	الشَّرْطِيَّةُ „ 930
1. The Nominative Case.	الرَّفْعُ 931
2. „ Accusative „	النَّصَبُ 932
(a) Absolute Object	المَفْعُولُ المَطْلُوقُ 932
(b) Objective Compliment	„ بِهِ 933
(c) Vocative	المُنَادَى 933
(d) Adverbial Accusative of Time and Place.	المَفْعُولُ فِيهِ 934
(e) Adverbial Accusative of Cause and Reason.	„ لَهُ 935
(f) Object in relation to which something is done.	„ مَعَهُ 935
(g) Accusative of Exception	المُسْتَدْنَى 936
(h) Specification ...	التَّمْيِيزُ 938
(i) Accusative of Possession	الْمُكَنَّا يَةُ 939
(j) „ „ Number	الْعَدَدُ 940
(k) „ „ Caution	الْتِهَادُ 940

	Page,
3. Genitive	أَلْجَرُّ 940
(a) Emphasis	أَلْقَوْنِي كَيْدٌ or أَلْقَا كَيْدٌ 942
(b) Permutation or Substitution.	أَلْبَدَلُ 942
(c) Chief Rules for the Concord of the verb with its subject.	950
	أَلْجَوَا زَمٌ 956
51. Approximate Verbs	أَفْعَالُ الْمَقَارِبَةِ 961
Expressing approximation.	لِلْمَقَارِبَةِ 961
„ hope or desire	لِلرَّجَاءِ 961
„ beginning.	أَفْعَالُ الشَّرُوعِ 961
52. Verbs denoting Change	أَلْتَحْوِيلِ وَالْتَّصْيِيرِ „ 962

KEY TO PRONUNCIATION.

Key to the pronunciation of the vowels used with the Romanised Arabic printed below or opposite the English words and sentences.

<i>a</i>	short	pronounced	as	<i>a</i>	in	woman
<i>ā</i>	long	„	„	<i>a</i>	„	father, bath
<i>i</i>	short	„	„	<i>i</i>	„	fit
<i>ī</i>	long	„	„	<i>ee</i>	„	feet or “i” in machine
<i>u</i>	short	„	„	<i>u</i>	„	full, pull
<i>ū</i>	long	„	„	<i>u</i>	„	rule
<i>e</i>		„	„	<i>e</i>	„	belly
<i>ai</i>	„	„	„	<i>ai</i>	„	pail
<i>ou</i>	„	„	„	<i>ou</i>	„	foul, couch
<i>ow</i>	„	„	„	<i>ow</i>	„	fowl, prowl
<i>ay</i>	„	„	„	<i>ay</i>	„	say, may
<i>sh</i>	„	„	„	<i>sh</i>	„	short, shore
<i>kh</i>	„	„	„	<i>ch</i>	„	loch (Scotch word)
<i>gh</i>	„	„	„	<i>gh</i>	„	

'*a* stands for the letter '*ain* which has no equivalent in English.

USEFUL & FAMILIAR PHRASES

English.

Romanized Arabic.

Yes.

Aiwā ; (1) na'am.

أَيَّوَا . نَعَمْ

No ; not.

Lā, mā.

لَا . مَا

Don't.

Lā.

لَا

Here.

Hinā or hunā.

هِنَا

There.

Hunāk.

هُنَاكَ

Good.

Tayyib ; malih ; zain (M).

طَيِّب

Bad.

Baṭṭāl ; moosen (M).

بَطَّال

(1) Aywā is a contraction of "Al walāh" = yes, by God.

Little.

Qalil; showayya (M).

سَلِيلٌ
قَلِيلٌ*Much.*

Katir.

كَثِيرٌ
كَثِيرٌ*Come.*

Ta'al.

تَعَالُ

Come along.

Hayyā; yallā.

هَيَّا

Go.

Roh; sir, Hab (B)

رَحْ . سِرْ

Come up.

Ta'al foq.

تَعَالُ فَوْقَ . اَطْلُعْ

Come here.

Ta'al hinā.

تَعَالُ هِنَا

Go there.

Roh hunāk,

رَحْ هُنَاكَ

Go away.

Roh min hinā; tawweh (1) lak.

رَحْ مِنْ هِنَا . رَوِّحْ لَكَ

Go on.

Amshī; aqdom.

اَقْدَمْ . اَمْشِ

(1) The idea of going home is implied in this verb.

Go out.

Akhrog; roh barra (1)

رُحْ بَرَّا (خَارِجًا)

Go near.

Roh qar'b.

رُحْ قَرِيبًا

Go on, run.

Hayyā agri

هَيَّا اَجْرِ

Ride.

Arkab

اَرْكَبْ

Play.

Al'ab.

اَلْعَبْ

Run.

Agri; arkot (M). (2)

اَجْرِ. اَرْكُفْ

Speak.

Takallam; ahreg (B) aḥki (M).

تَكَلِّمْ. اِهْرِجْ B

Give me.

A'aṭinī or a'aṭinā, hablī; (3)
andinī B.

اَعْطِنِي. هَبْ لِي

Bring me.

Gib lī; hāt lī.

هَاتْ لِي

(1) In Mesopotamia "Atla" = go out.

(2) Correctly spelt "Askodh."

(3) In Mesopotamia it is corrupted into "Anti."

*Come near.*Ta'al qarīb; ⁽¹⁾ aqrob.

تَعَالَ قَرِيبًا

*Show me.*Warri li or warrinā; rawwi li ⁽²⁾
or rawwinā.

أَرِنِي

Show him.

Warri loh or warrihu.

أَرِهِ

Come in.

Ta'al dākhel; adkhol.

تَعَالَ دَاخِلًا

Go up.

Roh foq; aṭla'.

رُحْ فَوْقَ . اِطْلَعْ

Go down.

Roh taht; anzol.

رُحْ تَحْتَ . اَنْزِلْ

Sit down.

Agles.

اَجْلِسْ . اَقْعِدْ

Sit on it.

Agles foqoh; aq'od foqoh (M & Egy).

اَجْلِسْ فَوْقَهُ . اَجْلِسْ عَلَيْهِ

With us.

Ma'nā.

مَعَنَا

⁽¹⁾ Pronounced "garib" in Mesopotamia.⁽²⁾ "Shouf" = show (M).

USEFUL AND FAMILIAR PHRASES

53

With me.

Ma'ī.

مَعِيَ

With him.

Ma'oh.

مَعَهُ

With you.

Ma'ak.

مَعَكُمْ

With them.

Ma'hom.

مَعَهُمْ

Go with him.

Roh ma'oh.

رَحْ مَعَهُ

For us.

Lanā.

لَنَا

For them.

La hom.

لَهُمْ

For you.

La kom.

لَكُمْ

For you (thee).

Lak.

لَكَ

For him.

Loh.

لَهُ

For me,
Li.

لي

My camel.
Gamali.

جَمَلِي

Your camel.
Gamalak.

جَمَلُكَ

Your dog.
Kalbak. (¹)

كَلْبُكَ

His house.
Baitoh.

بَيْتُهُ

Our horse.
Hailnā.

حَصَانُنَا

Your pen.
Qalamak.

قَلَمُكَ

In.
Fi.

فِي

In the house.
Fil-bait.

فِي الْبَيْتِ

(¹) Possession is also expressed by the word 'haq' in Yemen, 'mal' in Mesopotamia and 'batā' in Egypt, the noun must be preceded by the article 'al,' e.g., the dog is yours = al-kalb haqqak, malak (مالك) or batā'ak (in Egypt).

By.
(Gamb.

جَنْبٌ. جَانِبٌ

By me.
Gambī.

جَنْبِي

By the table.
(Gamb al-miz.

جَنْبُ الْمِيزِ (الْمَائِدَةِ. الطَّاوَلَةِ)

At
'Alā.

عَلَى. فِيهِ

At the door.
'Alāl-bāb.

عَلَى الْبَابِ

On.
'Alā, foq.

عَلَى. فَوْقَ

On you.
'Alaik; foqak.

عَلَيْكَ. فَوْقَكَ

On the table.
'Alāl-miz; foq al-miz.

فَوْقَ الْمِيزِ. عَلَى الْمَائِدَةِ

On the mountain.
Foq al-gabal.

فَوْقَ الْجَبَلِ. عَلَى الْجَبَلِ

I am good.
Anā ṭayyib.

أَنَا طَيِّبٌ

You are good.
Ant ṭayyib.

أنت طيب

He is good.
Hu ṭayyib.

هو طيب

We are good
Naḥno ṭayyibin

نحن طيبون

You are good.
Antum ṭayyibin.

أنتم طيبون

They are good.
Hom ṭayyibin.

هم طيبون

Come with us ; come along with us.
Ta'al ma'nā ; hayyā ma'nā.

تعال معنا . هيا معنا

Take.
Shil ; ākhod or khod.

خذ . شل

Take it.
Shilloh ; ākhudoh.

خذة . شله

Take away ; take it away.
Waddī ; shilloh ; waddihu.

شله . خذة . ود

Bring water.
Gib māi (or mā) ; hāt māi (or
moy M)

جى بماء

*Bring tea.*Gib shāi.

جئ بشاي

Wait here.'Asber hinā. (1)

اصبر هنا

*Send him*Wassihu ; arsiloh.

ارسله . و

*Get down.*Anzol.

انزل

Go back ; come back.

Arga'.

ارجع

*Call him.*Şayyeh loh ; nādihu.

صيح له . ناده

*At what time ?*Ai waqt ?

اي وقت

*Just now.*Dal-hin.

ذا الحين

What for ?

Lesh ? (2)

لماذا . لآ شي

(1) Also "Astondor"—wait, in Mesopotamia.

(2) 'Lesh' is compounded of "Li si shai"—for what thing ?

Get up.
Qum. (1)

قم

Stand up
Astaqīm.

اِسْتَقِم

Bring it here.
G'bah hīna.

جِئْ بِهْ هُنَا

Don't go.
Lā taroh.

لَا تَرْج

Don't ride
Lā tarkab,

لَا تَرْكَبْ

Don't come
Lā tagī.

لَا تَأْتِ

Don't run.
Lā tagrī.

لَا تَجْرِ

Don't play
Lā tal'ab

لَا تَلْعَبْ

Don't speak.
Lā tat, kallam.

لَا تَتَكَلَّمْ

Say.
Qul (2).

قُلْ

(1) In Egypt "Qum" is pronounced "oom," and in Mesopotamia "gum."

(2) In Egypt "Qul" is pronounced "bol," and in Mesopotamia "gul."

Say so.

Qul hākādā.

قُلْ هَكَذَا

Tell him so.

Qul loh hākādā.

قُلْ لَهُ هَكَذَا

Go to the market.

Roh ilas-sūq.

رَحْ (سِرْ) إِلَى السُّوقِ

Go to the mess.

Roh ilal-m'z.

رَحْ (سِرْ) إِلَى الْمِيزِ

Go to Aden.

Roh ilā 'adan.

رَحْ إِلَى عَدَنَ

Good morning.

Sabāh al-khair.

صَبَاحُ الْخَيْرِ

Good evening.

Mas al-khair.

مَسَاءُ الْخَيْرِ

Go quickly or soon.

Roh fisa'.

رَحْ (سِرْ) بِالْعَجَلِ (حَالًا)

Come quickly.

Ta'al fisa'. (1)

تَأَلْ بِالْعَجَلِ

Go to him.

Roh 'indoh ; roh ilā 'indoh.

رَحْ (سِرْ) إِلَى عِنْدِهِ

(1) In Mesopotamia "Bil'agel"=quickly.

Bring me a chair.

Gīb lī kursī; ⁽¹⁾ hāt lī kursī.

جِيْءْ لِيْ بِكُرْسِيْ

Bring it back.

Send „ „

Ruddoh; ragge'oh.

رُدِّهْ رَجِّعْهُ

Come back soon.

Arga' fisa'.

اَرْجِعْ سُرِيْعًا (حَالًا)

Call the servant.

Sayyeh ⁽²⁾ { lil-khaddām.
al-khaddām.

صَيِّحْ لِلْخَادِمِ

Call a coolie.

Şayyeh şāqī.

اُدْعُ شَانِيًا (عَامِلًا)

Call a porter.

Şayyeh hammāl. ⁽³⁾

اُدْعُ حَمَلًا

Call the doctor.

Şayyeh { lil-hakīm.
al-hakīm.

اُدْعُ الْحَكِيْمَ

Go slowly.

Roḥ dalā dalā. ⁽⁴⁾

رَحْ (سِرْ) دَلَا دَلَا

⁽¹⁾ In Mesopotamia a chair = Scamli.

⁽²⁾ In Egypt "Nadī" = call.

⁽³⁾ In Egypt "shayyāl"; in Mesopotamia "Cooli."

⁽⁴⁾ In Mesopotamia and Egypt "Showayya Showayya," = slowly

Keep quiet; be quiet; shut up
Askot or uskot.

أَسْكُتْ

Sit still.
Agles saktah.

اجْلِسْ سَكْتَةً (سَاتِتًا)

Light the lamp.
La, ši, s-siräg. (1)

أَضِئِ السِّرَاجَ

Put out the lamp.
Faffi, s-siräg.

طَفِّئِ السِّرَاجَ

Bring it quickly.
Giboh fisa'.

جِيءْ بِهِ عَاجِلًا (سَرِيعًا)

Come on or forward.
Aqdom.

أَقْدِمْ

Oh boy!
Yä wolaid!

يَا وَلَدَ . يَا وَلِيدَ

Give me the glass.
Hab li, l-glass. (2)

هَبْ لِي الْقَلَّاصَ (الْكَبَائِيَّةَ)

Give me something.
Hab li shī; a'atīnā shī; andīnā
shī (B).

هَبْ لِي شَيْئًا . اَعْطِنِي شَيْئًا

(1) In M. and E. "walle'a" is used for lighting cigarettes, lamp, etc.

(2) Glass-kās or kabayah (M. and E.)

Bring me a chair.

Gīb lī kursī; ⁽¹⁾ hāt lī kursī.

جِيءْ لِي بِكُرْسِيٍّ

Bring it back.

Send „ „

Ruddoh; ragge'oh.

رُدِّدْهُ رَجِعْهُ

Come back soon.

Arga' fisa'.

اِرْجِعْ سُرْعَةً (حَالًا)

Call the servant.

Şayyeh ⁽²⁾ { lil-khaddām.
 { al-khaddām.

صَيِّحَ لِلْخَادِمِ

Call a coolie.

Şayyeh shāqī.

اُدْعُ شَاقِيًا (عَامِلًا)

Call a porter.

Şayyeh hammāl. ⁽³⁾

اُدْعُ حَمَالًا

Call the doctor.

Şayyeh { lil-hakīm.
 { al-hakīm.

اُدْعُ الْحَكِيمَ

Go slowly.

Roh dalā dalā. ⁽⁴⁾

رُحْ (سِرْ) دَلَا دَلَا

⁽¹⁾ In Mesopotamia a chair = Scamli

⁽²⁾ In Egypt "Nadī" = call.

⁽³⁾ In Egypt "shayyāl"; in Mesopotamia "Cooli."

⁽⁴⁾ In Mesopotamia and Egypt "Showayya Showayya," = slowly

Keep quiet; be quiet; shut up.
Askot or uskot.

اَسْكُتْ

Sit still.
Agles saktah.

اَجْلِسْ سَكْتَةً (سَاكِتًا)

Light the lamp.
La ši, s-siräg. (1)

لَصِّ السِّرَاجَ

Put out the lamp.
Taffi, s-siräg.

طَفِّئِ السِّرَاجَ

Bring it quickly.
Giboh fisa'.

جِيْ بِهْ عَاجِلًا (سَرِيعًا)

Come on or forward.
Aqdom.

اَقْدَمْ

Oh boy!
Yā wolaïd!

يَا وَلَدٌ . يَا وَلِيدٌ

Give me the glass.
Hab li, l-glass. (2)

هَبْ لِي الْفَلَّاصَ (الْكَبَابِيَّةَ)

Give me something.
Hab li shī; a'atīnā shī; andīnā
shī (B).

هَبْ لِي شَيْئًا . اَعْطِنِي شَيْئًا

(1) In M. and E. "walle'a" is used for lighting cigarettes, lamp, etc.

(2) Glass=kās or kabayah (M. and E.)

Give him a chair.

Hab loh kursī.

هَبْ لَهُ الْكُرْسِيَّ

Look sharp, make haste

Ista'gel; 'aggel, asra'.

عَجِّلْ، اِسْرِعْ. اِسْتَعْجِلْ

Don't make a noise

Lā taṣiḥ; lā tosawwī ḡiyāh or
rabshah.

لَا تُصَيِّحْ. لَا تُرَيِّشْ. لَا تُسَوِّ صِيَا حَا أَوْ
رَبْشَهْ

Clean the table.

Ṣaffi, l-miz

صَفِّ الْمِيزَ

Clean the room.

Ṣaffi, l-makḥzan (1)

صَفِّ الْمَخْزَنَ (الْعُرْفَةَ)

He is deaf

Hū aṣnag.

هُوَ أَصْنَعٌ. أ. صُور. B. أَسْمُ

Take it down.

Ṣazzeloh.

نَزِّلْهُ

Take him there

Waddih hunāk.

وَدِّهِ هُنَاكَ

Come upstairs.

Ta'āl foq; aṭla'.

تَعَالُ فَوْقَ

(1) A room is "kubi" in Mesopotamia and "Audḥah" in Egypt.

Search for it.

Dawwer loh; Fattesh ba' doh (M).

فَتِّشْ بَعْدَهُ ، دَوْر لَهْ

Very good.

Taiyyib Katir.

Bilmarrāh taiyyib; koolish zain
or taiyyib (M).

طَيِّبٌ بِأَمْرَةٍ . طَيِّبٌ جَدًّا

Yes, sir.

Aiwā or na'm yā s'īdī. (1)

نَعَمْ يَا سَيِّدِي

No, sir.

Lā yā s'īdī.

لَا يَا سَيِّدِي

That is right.

Hādā sawā; (2) hādā ḥaqq

هَذَا سَوَى . هَذَا حَقٌّ

Stop a moment.

Awqef qa'l.

قِفْ قَلِيلًا

Wait a moment.

Asber qal.l.

اصْبِرْ قَلِيلًا

Certainly.

Lā shak; na'm.

نَعَمْ . لَا شَكَّ

What is this?

Aish. hādā?

مَا هَذَا

(1) Sidi is a contracted form of "Sayyedi"=my lord.

(2) In Mesopotamia right (adj)=tamūm.

Come today.

Ta'al al-yom (or hūelyom) M.

تَعَالَ الْيَوْمَ

Come tomorrow.

Ta'al bokrah (or bācher) M.

تَعَالَ بُكْرَةَ (غَدَاً)

Go this way.

Amshī min hinā

اَمْشِ مِنْ هُنَا

Please sit down.

Tafadhdhal agles.

تَفَضَّلْ اَجْلِسْ

I have.

'Indī. (1)

عِنْدِي

Have you?

'Indak?

أَعِنْدَكَ

I have a horse.'Indī khail.

عِنْدِي حِصَانٌ

He has a lantern.

'Indoh fānūs.

عِنْدَهُ فَاَنُوسٌ

You have a book.

'Indak kitāb.

عِنْدَكَ كِتَابٌ

We have a pen.

'Indnā qalam.

عِنْدَنَا قَلَمٌ

(1) 'Ind=near; hence with the pron. suffixes it expresses "I have, etc."

You have a stick.
Indak 'asāyah.

عِنْدَكَ عَصَا

They have a watch.
Indhom sā'ah.

عِنْدَهُمْ سَاعَةٌ

Let us eat.
Khallinā nākol.

خَلِّينَا نَأْكُلْ

Let him go.
Khallih yaroh.

خَلِّهِ يَرْوَحْ (يُسِيرْ)

Let me come.
Khallinī agī.

خَلِّينِي أَجِيْ

Let them run.
Khallihom yagrū.

خَلِّهِمْ يَكْرَهُونَ

Take a chair.
Tafadhhal 'ala, l-kursī.

تَفَضَّلْ اجْلِسْ عَلَى الْكُرْسِيِّ

Take an umbrella.
Ākhud madhallah.

خُذْ مِظَلَّةً (شَمْسِيَّةً)

Take a ball.
Shil kubbah or makobbah.
(dorber in Mesop.)

خُذْ (شِلْ) كُبَّةَ (كُرَّةَ)

Take this letter.
Shil hāda, l-khaṣ Maktūb (M.
Egy. and Yemen).

خُذْ هَذَا الْمَكْتُوبَ (الْخَطَّ)

Bring an answer.

Gīb gawāb.

هَاتْ جَوَابًا . جِي بِجَوَابِ

Sit well.

Agles sawā sawā. malīb or zain

(M).

اجْلِسْ سَوَفَ سَوَى . أَحْسِنْ فِي
الْجُلُوسِ

Bring clean water.

Gīb māi sāfi. nadif (M)

جِي بِمَاءٍ صَابِ

Don't be long.

Lā tat, a'wwaq.

لَا تَتَعَوَّقْ

I went to him.

Roḥt 'indoh ; roḥt ilā 'indoh.

رَحْتُ (سِرْتُ) إِلَى عِنْدِهِ

Has he gone ?

Hū rāḥ ?

هَلْ هُوَ رَاحَ (سَارَ)

He has not gone.

Hū mā rāḥ.

مَا رَاحَ (سَارَ)

Why have they gone ?

Leah hom rāḥū ?

لِمَاذَا سَارُوا

I don't care.

Mā u'awwel ; ma ubūli.

مَا أَعْوَلُ . لَا أَبَالِي . مَا عَلَيَّ

Speak the truth.

Takallam biṣ-ṣidq

تَكَلَّمْ بِالصِّدْقِ

You must go.

Lāzem taroh.

لَا زِمَ تَرْوَحَ (تَسِيرُ) لَا بَدَّ أَنْ تَرْوَحَ

I am alone.

Anā waḥdī. wahodi (M).

أَنَا وَحْدِي . وَحْدِي

You are alone.

Ant waḥḍak.

أَنْتَ وَحْدَكَ . وَحْدَكَ

He is alone.

Hū waḥḍoh.

هُوَ وَحْدَهُ . وَحْدَهُ

They are alone.

Hom waḥḍohom.

هُمْ وَحْدَهُمْ . وَحْدَهُمْ

Is it heavy?

Hū taqīl; hū razīn?

أَ هُوَ ثَقِيلٌ (رَازِنٌ)

*No, it is light.*Lā, hū khaḥif.

لَا . هُوَ خَفِيفٌ

*It is warm to-day.*Al-yom ḥamā (¹); al-yom ḥarr
(M).

الْيَوْمَ حَارٌّ

(¹) "Hom"=hot, used by Bedouins.

It is cold to-day.
Al-moy hāred.

اليوم بارد

He is dirty.
Hū wasekh.

هو وسخ

Open this door.
Fuk (or iftah) hāda, l-bāb.

فك (افتح) هذا الباب

Shut that window.
Qaffel (l) or rud hādik at-ṭāqah.

اغلق هذه الطاقه

Shut this box.
Qaffel hāda, s-sandūq.

اغلق (اقفل) هذا الصندوق

Lift it up.
Buzzoh ; ḥammeloḥ ; arfa'oh.

ارفعه . حمّله . بزه

Shut that door.
Qaffel hādak al-bāb

غلق ذلك الباب . اقفل ذاك
الباب

Wash the plate.
Ghassel as-saḥn,

غسل الصحن

Pull the punkah.
Gur al-bankah.

جر البنكا

(1) Also "Ghalleg ; sudd (M) = shut.

Pull it harder.

Garroh hāmī.

جَرِّهِ حَامِيَا (تَوِيًّا)

Stop the punkah.

Lā tagur al-bankah.

لَا تَجُرَّ الْبَنْكَا

Turn it over.

Qalliboh.

أَقْلِبْهُ . قَلْبِهِ

Bring the shoes.

Gīb al-madāes;

,, al-gazmāt.

جِي بِالْمَدْعِسِ (الْحِزْمَةِ)

Bring the ball.

Gīb al-kubbah or mukobbah.

هَاتِ الْكُبَّةَ . جِي بِالْكُبَّةِ (الْكُرَّة)

Bring the cap.

Gīb al kūfiyah.

هَاتِ الْكُوفِيَّةَ . جِي بِالْكُوفِيَّةِ

Bring a basket.

Gīb zambīl.

هَاتِ زَبِيلًا

Bring the chair.

Gīb al-kursī.

هَاتِ الْكُرْسِيَّ

Ring the bell.

Duqq an-nāqūs (or al-garas).

دُقِّ النَّاقُوسُ (الْغَارَسُ)

Turn round.

Dūr

رُدْ

Turn it round.
Dawwerq̄h.

دَوَّرَ

Go straight on.
Amshī (or aq̄dum) s̄anī. (1)

اَمْشِ مَافِيَّ . اَقْدَمْ

Look to the right.
* Shūf (or alfet) ila, l-yamīn.

اَلْفَتْ اِلَى الْيَمِيْنِ

Look to the left.
* Shūf (or alfet) ila, sh-shawīl
or shamal (M).
* Shūf (or alfet) ila, l-yesār.

اَلْفَتْ اِلَى الْيَسَارِ (الشَّامَالِ)

Look at the ship.
* Shuf (or alfet) ila, l-markab.

اَنْظِرْ اِلَى الْمَرْكَبِ .

Look at the dog.
* Shuf (or alfet) ila, l-kalb.

اَنْظِرْ اِلَى الْكَلْبِ

Clean them well.
Ṣaffihom ṭayyib.

صَفِّهِمْ جَيِّدًا

Clean it well.
Ṣaffih ṭayyib.

صَفِّهِ جَيِّدًا

Sit inside.
Agles dākhel.

اَجْلِسْ دَاخِلًا

(1) The Egyptian word 'doghri' (straight) is also commonly used in coast towns.

*Sha' is used by Beduins for 'Look.'

Sit on the ground.
Agles 'ala, l-ardh.

اجلس على (فوق) الأرض

Wait outside.
Asber barrā.

اصبر برا (خارجا)

Let it alone.
Khālī loh ḥāloh ; atrukoh.

(خلى له حاله) . اتركه

A day and night.
Yom wa lailah.

يوم وليلة

A horse or a donkey.
Khāl aw ḥemār.

حصان أو حمار

What is it ?
Aish hū ?

ما هو

Show it to me.
Warrihu lī.

اريني ايّاها

Stand in the shade.
Astaqīm fidḥdhel (or fay in M.)

استقم في الظل

Is any one here ?
Fī had hinā ?

هل يوجد أحد هنا . اأحد هنا

No, no one is here.
Lā, mā had hinā.

لا . لا أحد هنا

This is warm.

Hādā hāmī (or har in M.)

هَذَا حَامٍ

Give him a second one.

Habloh tānī.

لَهُ (إِعْطِهِ) وَاحِدًا آخَرَ

Look here.

Shūf hinā; shā' hinā (B).

أَنْظُرْ هُنَا . أَنْظُرْ إِلَى هُنَا

*Go to bed.*Roh (or sīr) arqod (or nom
in M.)

رَحَّ (سِرَّ) أَرْقُدْ (نَمْ)

This is for you. (thee)

Hādā lak.

هَذَا لَكَ

This is for them.

Hādā lahom.

هَذَا لَهُمْ

This is for us.

Hādā lanā.

هَذَا لَنَا

This is for me.

Hādā li.

هَذَا لِي

This is for him.

Hādā lah.

هَذَا لَهُ

This is for her.

Hādā lahā.

هَذَا لَهَا

Let us make haste.
Khallinā nasta'gel.

خَلِّينَا نَسْتَعْجِلْ

Don't go to sleep.
 Lā tarqod (or lā tanom in M)

لَا تَرْقُدْ . لَا تَنَمْ

Wake up.
 Qum; intabeh (ór aq'od in M)

قُمْ . اِنْتَبِهْ

Wake him up.
 Qayyemoh.

قِيِّمِهِ اَيْقِظْهُ . نِيِّمِهِ

All right, that will do.
 Tayyib, bass.

طَيِّبٌ بَسْ

May I go?
 Aroh; halli aroh?

هَلْ لِيْ اَنْ اَرْوَحَ (اَسْرَ)

It does not matter.
 Mā 'alaih; mā 'alaish. (¹)

مَا عَلَيْهِ

Never mind.
 Lā bās; māfish khauf.

لَا بَأْسَ . لَا خَوْفَ فِيْهِ . لَا تَبَالْ

Leave them alone.
 Atruk hom; **kh**alli lahom hā-
 lohom; **kh**allihom wa'ldohom

خَلِّهِمْ وَحْدَهُمْ . خَلِّ لَهُمْ حَالَهُمْ .
 اَتْرُكْهُمْ . خَلِّهِمْ

(¹) The last in a contraction of "Mā 'alaih sh" = there is nothing on him.

Let him sleep.

Khalih yarqod (or yanām in M.)

خَلِّهِ يَرْقُدْ . (يَنَامُ)

I have no horse.

Mā 'indī khail (or ḥuṣān in M).

مَا عِنْدِي حِصَانٌ

He has no camel.

Mā 'indoh gamal.

مَا عِنْدَهُ جَمَلٌ

Who knows him?

Man ya'rifoḥ ?

مَنْ يَعْرِفُهُ

Who knows you?

Man ya'rifaḥ ?

مَنْ يَعْرِفُكَ

I know him.

Anā a'arifoh.

أَنَا أَعْرِفُهُ

How do you know?

Kaif 'araft; kaif ta'ref ?

„ tadrī; kaif darait ?

كَيْفَ عَرَفْتُ . كَيْفَ تَعْرِفُ

Can you ride?

Taqder tarkab ?

أَتَقْدِرُ تَرْكَبُ

I cannot.

Mā aqder.

لَا أَقْدِرُ

Can they do so?

Yaqderū yusawwū hākadā ?

هَلْ يَقْدِرُونَ يَفْعَلُونَ كَذَا

Can they come?

Yaqderū yagū ?

هَلْ يَقْدِرُونَ يَجِئُونَ

No, they cannot come.

Lā, mā yaqderū yagū.

لَا. لَا يَقْدِرُونَ يَجِئُونَ

I can't wait.

Mā aqder aşber.

لَا أَقْدِرُ أَصْبِرُ (استني . أراعي)

Thank you.

Kattar khairak.

كَثَّرَ خَيْرَكَ

Which one?

Ayyoh ? ayyatoh ?

أَيُّهُ . أَيَّتُهُ . أَيُّهُ هُوَ

This one here.

Hādal ladī hrinā.

هَذَا الَّذِي هُنَا

He has nothing.

Mā 'indoh shī.

مَا عِنْدَهُ شَيْءٌ

It is an order.

Hūdā amr. (¹)

هَذَا أَمْرٌ

(¹) Pronounced 'Amor' in Mesop.

Can you run ?
Taḡder taḡrī ?

هَلْ نَقْدِرُ تَجْرِي

Yes, I can.
Aiwā, aḡder.

نَعَمْ أَقْدِرُ

No, you cannot.
Lā, mā taḡder.

لَا. لَا تَقْدِرُ

I run ; I am running
Anā aḡrī.

أَجْرِي. أَنَا جَارٍ

I am not running.
Anā mā aḡrī.

لَسْتُ جَارِيًا

I will run.
Anā bā-aḡrī.

سَأَجْرِي

I will not run.
Anā mā bā-aḡrī.

مَا سَأَجْرِي

Don't bother me.
Lā tuzā'ilnā, la toshḡhelnā.

لَا تَزْعِلْنَا. لَا تَشْغِلْنَا

Is he here ?
Hū hinā ?

هَلْ هُوَ هِنَا

Yes, he is here.
Aiwā, hū hinā.

نَعَمْ هُوَ هِنَا

He is not here.

Mā hū hinā.

لَيْسَ هُنَا

He was here an hour ago.

Kān hinā qabl sā'ah.

كَانَ هُنَا مِنْذُ سَاعَةٍ

Here I am!

Hā! anā.

هَآ أَنَا

He is not there.

Mā hū hunāk.

لَيْسَ هُنَاكَ

Take care.

Hissak; awbeh; aḥdar; taḥad-
dar;

أَوْبِهْ . أَحْذَرْ . تَحْذَرْ

Come after me.

Ta'āl ba'dī.

تَعَالَ بَعْدِي

Come after him

Ta'āl ba'doh.

تَعَالَ بَعْدَهُ

Come after us.

Ta'āl ba'danā.

تَعَالَ بَعْدَنَا

Give the cap to him.

Hab loh al-kūfiyah (or shipka
in M.)

هَبْ لَهُ (إِعْطِهِ) الْكُوفِيَّةَ

Walk before me.

Amshī quddāmī.

إَمْشِ قُدَّامِي (أَمَامِي)

Come to my house.

Ta'al fil-bait; ta'al ilā baitī.

Ta'al ilā 'indī.

تَعَالِ إِلَى بَيْتِي

Come to me.

Ta'al 'indī.

تَعَالِ إِلَى عِنْدِي

How do you do?

Kaif (') ḥalak?

كَيْفَ حَالُكَ

I am alright.

Anā ba_khair.

أَنَا بِخَيْرٍ

Thank God.

Al-ḥamdo lillāh.

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ

I do not know him.

Anā mā a'arefoḥ.

أَنَا لَا أَعْرِفُهُ

Do you know me?

Ant ta'arefnā?

هَلْ تَعْرِفُنِي

Sweep the room.

Kannes al-ma_khzan.

كُنْسِ الْمَخْزَنَ

Don't be angry?

Lā ta_z'al; lā takūn za'lān; lā
tahnaq?

لَا تَتَحَامَقْ. لَا تَزْعَلْ. لَا تُكُنْ زَعْلَان

(1) 'How' is equal to 'shlon, in Mesop., e.g., how is he—shlon hū.

Don't be lazy ?

Lā takṣal ; li takūn kaslān ?

لَا تَكْسَلْ . لَا تَكُنْ كَسْلَانْ

Wash your hands.

Ghassel yiddatak.

غَسِّلْ . يَدَيْكَ

Measure it.

Adra'oh (for cloth, etc.), qisoh.

kiloh (for corn).

قَاسِهْ كِلَهْ (for corn)

اِنْ رَعَهْ (for cloth)

Weigh it.

Awzenoh.

زَنَهْ

Dust the table.

Saffi, l-miz.

صَفِّ الْمَائِدَةَ

I am right.

Kalāmī sawā. (1)

أَنَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ . أَلَا تَكُنْ مَعِيَ . كَلَامِي

سَوَّى

Do you think ?

Tadhun ; taftaker ?

أَتَظُنُّ . أَتَفْتَكِرُ

I am tired.

Anā ta'bān or dhabaht.

أَنَا تَعَبَانُ (ضَايِحٌ)

(1) Also "Anā 'ala-l-haq ;" "al-haq ma'f."

Are you sleepy?
Ant muna'es ?

هَلْ أَنْتَ مُنْعَسٌ

He is hungry.
Hū ge'ān or gāw'e (goūn in M.)

هُوَ جَائِعٌ (جَارِعٌ)

Put it down.
Khallihū tāht; aṭraḥo tāht⁽¹⁾.

خَلِّهِ تَحْتَ . أَطْرَحْهُ تَحْتَ

Don't crowd so.
Lā tat-zāhamū hākadū.

لَا تَتَدَا حَشْ (تَتَدْرَأْ حَم) كَذَا

Don't be afraid.
Lā takhāf.

لَا تَخَفْ

I am not afraid.
Anā mā akhāf; mā anā khāef.

لَسْتُ خَائِفًا . لَسْتُ بِخَائِفٍ

Go out of the house.
Akhrug min al bait.

أَخْرُجْ مِنْ الْبَيْتِ

Tell me.
Qul lī.

قُلْ لِي

Tell no one.
Lā taqūl le ḥad.

لَا تَقُلْ لِأَحَدٍ

⁽¹⁾ 'Hot' = put (M) e.g., put it here = hottoh hiṣā.

Tell him to come.
Qul loh yaḡī.

قُلْ لَهُ يَأْتِي

Tell them to come.
Qul lahom yaḡū.

قُلْ لَهُمْ يَأْتِيكَونَ

Lend me two rupees.
Sallifnā (or 'irnā) rubbi'tain

سَلِّفْنِي رِبْعَيْنِ

Do it like this.
Sawwi hū hākadā.

افْعَلْهُ هَكَذَا

It is like this.
Hū mitl hādā.

هُوَ كَذَا. هُوَ مِثْلُ هَذَا

Good day.
Nahārak sa'id.

نَهَارُكَ سَعِيدٌ

Good night.
Lailatak sa'idah.

لَيْلَتُكَ سَعِيدَةٌ

Don't forget.
Lā tansā.

لَا تَنْسَ

Don't dig here.
Lā taḡfer hinā.

لَا تَأْخُفِرْ هُنَا

Don't tell him.
Lā taqūl loh.

لَا تَقُلْ لَهُ

Listen to me.

Asma' kalāmī.

اسْمَعْ كَلَامِي

Stop it.

Waqqefoh ; bannedoh.

وَقِفْهُ
بَنِّدْهُ*Work well*

Ish-taghelsaw sawā (or ṭayyib)

اشْتَغَلْ جَيِّدًا

Send for him or it

Waṭī loh , arsel loh. (¹)

أَرْسِلْ لَهُ (وَصَلِّهِ)

Send him to me

Waṭīhū ilā 'indī.

أَرْسِلْهُ إِلَيَّ عِنْدِي

Is the Sahib in ?

As-sāheb fil bait ?

هَلِ الصَّاحِبُ فِي الْبَيْتِ

Remember.

Adkor.

أَذْكُرْ

I don't remember

Mā adkor.

لَا أَذْكُرْ

Do you remember ?

Tadkor ?

هَلِ تَذْكُرْ

(¹) Send=ab'at (M).

*Ask me.*Shāwer^{nā}; as-alnā.

سَلِّني

*Ask him.*Shāweroh; as-aloh.

سَلِّه

*Ask them.*Shāwerhom; as-alhom.

سَلِّهم

*This is good.*Hādā ṭayyib.

هَذَا طَيِّبٌ

*That is bad.*Hādāk ba

ذَلِكَ بُطَالٌ

*He is bad.*Hū batṭāl.

هُوَ بُطَالٌ

*Is it new?*Hū gadīd ?

هَلْ هُوَ جَدِيدٌ

*No, it is old.*Lā hū bālī.

لَا . هُوَ بَالٍ (فَدِيمٌ)

*Is everything ready?*Kul shī ṭayyār (or hādher) ?

أَكُلُ شَيْءٍ حَاضِرٍ

*I hope so.*Argū hūkadā; in shā-allāh.

أَرْجُو هَكَذَا . اِنْشَاءَ اللّٰهِ

The bottle is empty.

Al-qārūrah fāreghah. (1)

الْقَارُورَةُ فَارِغَةٌ

The bottle is full.

Al-qārūrah malānah.

الْقَارُورَةُ مَلَانَةٌ

I want tea.

Ashtī shāi. (2)

أُرِيدُ الشَّايَ

Send him there.

Waṣṣihū hunāk. (3)

ارْسِلْهُ هُنَاكَ (أَوَّالِي هُنَاكَ)

He wants coffee.

Yashtī qahwah. (4)

يُرِيدُ الْقَهْوَةَ

Who was it ?

Man kân (hū) ? (5)

مَنْ كَانَ هُوَ

It was Abdalla.

Kân Abdallah.

كَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ

Who is it ?

Man hū (hādā) ?

مَنْ هُوَ ذَا

(1) Bottle=buttul (M) ; gazāzah (Egypt).

(2) I want=urid (M); 'āwez in Egypt.

(3) ab'atoh (M).

(4) yurid (M).

(5) Who ?=minoo (M).

It is I.

Hū anā.

هُوَ أَنَا

Who is there?

Man hunāk?

مَنْ هُنَاكَ

*There is nobody there.*Mā had hunāk; walā had
hunāk.

لَا أَحَدَ هُنَاكَ

Where, is Ali?

Fain' Ali; fainoh 'Ali? (¹)

أَيْنَ عَلِيٍّ

He is in the office.

Hū fi-l-hafis.

هُوَ فِي الْمَكْتَبِ

Do it again.

Sawwih tānī marah.

إِفْعَلْهُ ثَانِيًا

Tell me your name.

Qul lī ismak (or bi-ismak).

قُلْ لِي بِاسْمِكَ

*What is your name?*Aish ismak? Aishoo ismak
(B)? (²)

مَا اسْمُكَ

What is his name?

Aish ismoh?

مَا اسْمُهُ

(¹) Where ?=wayn (M).

(²) What ?=Shinoo (M.)

*What do you want ?*Ai_{sh} ti_{sh}tī?

مَاذَا تُرِيدُ

*I want Mr.....*A_{sh}tī, l-khawāgah. ⁽¹⁾

أُرِيدُ الْخَوَاجَةَ

*What is the matter ?*Ai_{sh} garū ; ai_{sh} istawwā !Ai_{sh} fi !

مَا جَرَى . مَا عَارُ

*What is the matter with you ?*Ai_{sh} garū bak ; ai_{sh} bak !

مَا جَرَى بِكَ . مَا لَكَ . مَا بِكَ

*Please come in.*Tafadh_{dh}hal adk_hol.

تَفَضَّلْ أَدْخُلْ

Tell him to go.

Qul loh yaroh.

قُلْ لَهُ رَحْ (سِرْ)

Tell him not to come.

Qul loh lā yagī.

قُلْ لَهُ أَنْ لَا يَجِيءَ

Who told you to come ?

Man qāl lak tagī ?

مَنْ قَالَ لَكَ أَنْ تَجِيءَ

How have you come ?

Kaif agait ?

كَيْفَ جِئْتَ

(1) The word "khawāgah" is applied to European merchants. An officer is termed "sirkāl" which is a corruption of the Hindustani word "sarkār."

I came on a camel.
Agait foq (or alā) gamal

جِئْتُ عَلَى جَمَلٍ

I came in a gharry.
Agait fī gārī.

جِئْتُ فِي جَارِي (العربة)

I came on a horse.
Agait 'alā khail (or huṣṣān)

جِئْتُ عَلَى حِمَارٍ

I saw him running.
Anā shuftoh yagri.

رَأَيْتُهُ يَجْرِي (جَارٍ)

He saw me coming.
Hū shāfnā wāgī (or gāī).

رَأَى جَائِيًا

What did he say?
Aish qāl ?

مَاذَا قَالَ

He said nothing.
Mā qāl shī; wa lā qāl shī.

مَا قَالَ شَيْئًا، لَمْ يَقُلْ شَيْئًا

It is a lie.
Hādā kidb.

هَذَا كَذِبٌ

Is it true?
Hādā ṣidq?

هَلْ هَذَا صِدْقٌ

Bring my camel.
Hāt, or gib gamalī.

هَاتِ جَمَلِي

Whose son are you ?

Ant ibn man ?

أَنْتَ ابْنُ مَنْ ؟

I am Abdulla's son.

Anā ibn (or bin) Abdullah

أَنَا ابْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ

Is he upstairs ?

Hū foq ?

أَهُوَ فَوْقَ ؟

No, he is downstairs.

Lā hū taht.

لَا . هُوَ تَحْتَ

He has not come yet.

Ādoh (or lissā.) mā agā.
(or mā gā).

عَادَهُ مَا جَاءَ . لَمْ يَأْتِ عَادَ

A little more.

Qalīl zāed.

زَيْدٌ قَلِيلًا

That is enough.

Bass ; kifāyah ; yakff.

بَسْ . يَكْفِي . كِفَايَةً

I am wrong.

Anā ḡhaltān ; al-ḥaqq 'alayya.

الْحَقُّ عَلَيَّ . أَنَا غَلَطَانُ

Whose horse is that ?

Hādak ḡḥall ḡhaqq (or ḡ) man ?
(Māl man in M.)

لِمَنْ هَذَا الْخَيْصَانُ

It will break.

Hū bā. (¹) yat—ka sar

هو سيمتكسر

What is this?

Aish hādā ?

ما هذا. ماذا

It is a bag.

Hū kīs.

هذا كيس

It is torn.

Hū muqaṭṭa'.

هو مقطوع

Who tore it?

Man qaṭṭa'oh ?

من قطعه (شططه . مزقه)

Are you hurt?

Ant ta'awwart ?

أنت عورت (ترععت)

This is small.

Hādā saḡhīr.

هذا صغير

That is big.

Hādāk kabīr.

ذلك كبير

Is he drunk?

Hū sakrān ?

هو سكران

(¹) "Bā" is a sign of the future tense.

This is a new horse.
Hādā khail gadid.

هَذَا حَصَانٌ جَدِيدٌ

He is very good.
Hū ṭayyib katīr (or bi-l-marrah)

هُوَ طَيِّبٌ جَدًّا (كَثِيرًا)

They are very bad.
Hom baṭṭālīn katīr.

هُمُ بَطَّالُونَ جَدًّا (كَثِيرًا)

Your brother is good
Akhūk ṭayyib.

أَخُوكَ طَيِّبٌ

Our horse is here.
Khailnā hinā.

حَصَانُنَا هُنَا

You are a little boy.
Ant walad saḡhīr (or ant
wulaid).

أَنْتَ وَلِيدٌ. أَنْتَ وَلَدٌ صَغِيرٌ

It is dusty to-day.
Ad-dunyā turāb.

الدُّنْيَا زُرَابٌ

This is a good fruit.
Hādī fākeha ṭayyibah.

هَذِهِ فَاكِهَةٌ طَيِّبَةٌ

Is it strong?
Hū hudār; hū qawī

أَهُوَ قَوِيٌّ (هُدَارٌ. زَائِجٌ)

This is thin.
Hādā ratī'.

هَذَا رَفِيعٌ

Not that one.

Mush dāk (or hādāk).

لَيْسَ ذَلِكَ. لَيْسَ ذَاكَ

He is mad.

Hū magnūn.

هُوَ مَاجْنُونٌ

*You are not mad.*Ant mush magnūn; mā ant
magnūn.

لَسْتُ مَاجْنُونًا. لَسْتُ بِمَاجْنُونٍ

Where are you?

Fainak?

أَيْنَ أَنْتَ

Where is he?

Fainoh?

أَيْنَ هُوَ

Where are we?

Fainna?

أَيْنَ نَحْنُ

Where are they?

Fain hom?

أَيْنَ هُمْ

Where will you go?

Fain bā taroh?

أَيْنَ سَتَسِيرُ (سَتَذْهَبُ)

I will go home.

Bā-aroh al-bait.

سَأَسِيرُ إِلَى الْبَيْتِ

Where is the ball?

Fain al-kobbah?

أَيْنَ الْكُوبَةِ (الْكُرَّةِ)

Where is your friend ?
Fain sāḥebak ?

أَيْنَ صَاحِبِكَ

Where is your brother ?
Fain akhūk ?

أَيْنَ أَخُوكَ

Where are your shoes ?
Fain kuwāshak or madā'esak ?

أَيْنَ جُرْمَتِكَ (جِذَاءُكَ) .
مَدْعُوكُ

Where are my boots ?
Fain gamzātī ?

أَيْنَ جُرْمَتِي الطَّوِيلَةُ

Where is my pencil ?
Fain al qalam ar-raṣāḥ haqqī ?

أَيْنَ قَلَمِي الرِّصَاصِي

Where is his book ?
Fain kitāboh ?

أَيْنَ كِتَابُهُ

Where do you stay ?
Fain ant gāles ?

أَيْنَ أَنْتَ جَالِسٌ (سَاكِنٌ)

I stay here.
Anā gāles hinā.

أَجْلِسُ هُنَا . أَسْكُنُ هُنَا

Where are our caps ?
Fain kawāfinā ?

أَيْنَ كَوَافِينَا

Where is the milk?
Fain al-laban ?

أَيْنَ اللَّبَنِ

I am willing.
Anā rādhī.

أَنَا رَاضٍ

He is not willing.
Hū mush rādhī.
Mā hū rādhī.

لَيْسَ رَاضِيًا

It is possible.
Yumkin.

هَلْ يُمْكِنُ

It is not possible for us
Mā yumkinnā.

لَا يُمْكِنُ . لَنَا

It is sunshine.
Fī shams.

الآن شَمْسٌ

It is moonlight.
Fī qamar.

الآن قَمَرٌ

Are you certain?
Ant mut, yaqqen ?

أَنتَ مُتَاطِقٌ

How long is it?
Kam tāloh ?

كَمْ طَوْلُهُ

Four yards.
Arba' wār.

أَرْبَعُ وَارَاتٍ

Can you get it?

Taqder tag:boh ?

أَتَقْدِرُ تَجِيءَ بِهِ

What is this thing ?

Aish hāda, sh-shai or shī ?

مَا هَذَا الشَّيْءُ

I am very ill.

Anā bil-marrah marīdh.

أَنَا مَرِيضٌ كَثِيرًا (جِدًّا)

Bigger than this.

Akbar min hādū.

أكبر من هذا

I don't like it.

Mā a'hibboh; hādā mā yu'
gibnā.

لَا يُعْجِبُنِي ذَلِكَ. لَا أَحِبُّهُ

Why don't you go?

Lesh mā taroh ?

لِمَ لَا تَرْوِحُ (نَسِيرُ)

I will go with you.

Bā aroh ma'ak.

سَأَسِيرُ مَعَكَ

It is all one.

Kulloh wāhed (or zai ba'
adhoh).

كُلُّهُ وَاحِدٌ. كُلُّهُ زَيْ بَعْضِهِ

This is better.

Hādā ahsan; hādā mā boh shī

هَذَا أَحْسَنُ. هَذَا مَا بِهِ شَيْءٌ

Is it all over?

Kulloh khalās ?

أَكُلُّهُ قَدْ خَلَصَ (قَدْ نَمَ)

I want some sugar.

Ash̄ti qalil sukkar.

أُرِيدُ شَيْئًا مِنَ السُّكَّرِ

Who is that coming?

Man hādā wāgī or gāi ?

مَنْ هَذَا الْجَائِي

Who is that going?

Man hādāk rāyeh ?

مَنْ ذَلِكَ الرَّائِحِ

Hold my horse.

Amsek khaili.

إِمْسِكْ حِصَانِي

Send him to my house.

Waṣṣiḥo (or arsiloh) ilā baiti
(or ilā 'indi).

أَرْسِلْهُ إِلَى بَيْتِي

What do you want?

Aish̄ tish̄ti (turid) ?

مَاذَا تُرِيدُ

Where have you been?

Fain kunt ?

أَيْنَ كُنْتَ

I have been at my uncle.

Kunt 'ind'ammī.

كُنْتُ عِنْدَ عَمِّي

Keep to the right.

(Kun or amsh̄i) alā yamīnak

إِمْشِ عَلَى (الْيَمِّ) يَمِينِكَ

Keep to the left.

(Kun or amsh̄i) alā sh̄awīlak.

إِمْشِ عَلَى (الْيَمِّ) يَسَارِكَ

Wait till I come.
Aşber hattâ agî.

إَصْبِرْ حَتَّى أَجِيءَ (أَتِي)

Wait till he comes.
Aşber hattâ yagî.

” ” يَجِيءُ (يَأْتِي)

Wait till they come.
Aşber hattâ yagû.

” ” يَجِئُوا (يَأْتُونَ)

Knock at the door.
Duq-qal-bâb.

دُقْ الباب

Do you know this man ?
Ta'ref hâda, r-ragol ?

أَتَعْرِفُ هَذَا الرَّجُلَ

Yes, he is our friend.
Aiwâ, hû şâhebnâ.

نَعَمْ هُوَ صَاحِبُنَا

Have you a son ?
'Indak ibn ? ma'ak ibn ? B.

أَلَيْكَ ابْنٌ. أَعِنْدَكَ ابْنٌ

Yes, I have two sons
Aiwâ, 'indî ibnain.
Aiwâ, 'indî itnain ibn.

نَعَمْ لِي ابْنَانِ (عِنْدِي ابْنَانِ)

When will you come back ?
Matâ bâ targa'a ?

مَتَى سَتَرْجِعُ

I will come back at 5 o'clock.
Bā arḡa' daqqat ⁽¹⁾ khams.

مَارَجِعُ السَّاعَةَ الْخَامَةَ

Is it raining?
Yamṭor?

يَمْطُرُ (السَّمَاءُ). تَمْطُرُ

Is this a cheap shop?
Hādā dukkān rakḥīs?

هَذَا دُكَّانٌ رَخِيسٌ

It is very windy today.
Al-yom riḥ katīr (or qawī).
Al-yom ad dunyā riḥ.

الْيَوْمَ الدُّنْيَا رِيحٌ قَوِيَّةٌ.
الْيَوْمَ

It is raining hard.
Yamṭor qawī, yamṭor maṭar
ghazīr.

يَمْطُرُ قَوِيًّا. يَمْطُرُ مَطَرًا غَزِيرًا

The rain has ceased falling.
Waqaṭ al-maṭar; inqata' al-
maṭar; al-maṭar khalas.

قَدْ وَقَفَ (خَلَصَ أَوْ انْقَطَعَ) الْمَطَرُ

When will you go?
Matā bā-taroh? Mitā bā taheb?
(B.) Emta taroh? (M).

مَتَى مَسْرُوحٌ (تَسِيرُ أَوْ تَذْهَبُ)

Tomorrow or the day after.
Burkah ⁽²⁾ aw bā'd burkah.

بُكَرَةً (غَدًا) أَوْ بَعْدَ بُكَرَةٍ (غَدٍ)

(1) Bā'ah—hour or o'clock is used generally by the Bedouins.

(2) Bedouins use "Bāker."

We shall go today.
Bā narah aŷ-yom.

سَدَّهَبُ (سَفْرُوحُ أَوْ سَنَسِمِر) الْيَوْمَ

Why have you come?
Laish (1) agait?

لِمَاذَا جِئْتَ

What are they doing?
Aish (2) yaf'alū or yusawwū?

مَاذَا يَفْعَلُونَ

What have you brought for me?
Aish gibt lī?

مَاذَا جِئْتَ لِي بِهِ

I have brought nothing.
Anā mā gibt shī.

مَا جِئْتُ بِشَيْءٍ

Do you drink tea?
Ant tashrab shahī?

أَتَشْرَبُ الشَّايَ

Yes, I do drink.
Aywā, anā ashrah.

نَعَمْ أَشْرَبُهُ

How often do you drink tea?
Kam marrah fin nahār tashrab
shahī?

كَمْ مَرَّةً تَشْرَبُ الشَّايَ فِي النَّهَارِ

I drink it twice during the day.
Anā ashrahoh marratain fin
nahār.

أَشْرَبُهُ مَرَّتَيْنِ فِي النَّهَارِ

(1) Bedouins use "Lemā."

(2) Shā shī=what B., what (M).

At what time do you drink ?
Aye waqt tashrab ?

أَبْ وَقْتُ تَشْرِبُهُ

I drink once in the morning.
Ashrab marrah fis-ṣoḅḥ.

أَشْرَبُهُ مَرَّةً فِي الصَّبَاحِ (الصَّبْحِ)

And again at 5 o'clock.
Wa tāni marrah daqqat khams.

وَمَرَّةً (مَرَّةً ثَانِيَةً) فِي السَّاعَةِ
الْخَامِسَةِ

Do you wish to work ?
Tishtī (turīd) tashtagh ?

أَتُرِيدُ الشَّغْلَ . أَتَشَاءُ الشَّغْلَ

Do you wish to come with me ?
Tishtī (1) (turīd) tagī mā'i ?

أَتُرِيدُ أَنْ تَكُونِيَّ مَعِي

Do it in your house.
Sawwih fi baitak.

افْعَلْهُ فِي بَيْتِكَ

Where is your regiment ?
Fain ar rizmit (2) haqqaq ?

أَيْنَ الْإِيكُ (أَوْرَطُكَ . طَابُورُكَ)

Is this man your servant ?
Hādar-riggāl (3) khaddāmak ?

هَذَا الرَّجُلُ خَادِمُكَ

(1) Tashā; Tubā B.

(2) Used for British regiment. It is a corruption of regiment.

(3) Riggāl=man. This is used by the common people

He works as a cooly.

Hū ya^{sh}qā.

هو يعمل كعامل (هو يخدم كعامل)

How much does he get per day?

Kam baukatoḥ (or mi^{sh}qāitoḥ)?

كم أجرته في اليوم

He gets about 10 annas a days

Brukatoḥ miqdār (or qarib)
ashr āpāt.

أجرته نكو (قريب) عشر آيات
في اليوم

Are all the camelmen Arabs?

Al-gammālāḥ kullohom 'arab?

أكل الجمالة عرب

Yes, they are all Arabs.

Aywā, kullohom 'arab.

نعم كلهم عرب

Are you an Arab?

Ant 'arabī?

أنت عربي

Yes, I am an Arab.

Aywā, anā 'arabī.

نعم أنا عربي

What is he doing?

Ainh yu^sawwī?

ماذا يفعل

He is doing nothing.

Hū mā yu^sawwī shī or hū mā
ya^slta^{gh}el.

لا يفعل شيئاً

Have you any children?

'Indak awlād ? (1)

أَعِنْدُكَ (الْك) أَوْلَادٌ (عِيَالٌ)

Yes, I have seven children.

Aywā, 'indī sab'ah awlād.

نَعَمْ عِنْدِي (لِي) سَبْعَةُ أَوْلَادٍ

How many of them are sons?

Kam minhom awlād ? (Eyāl).

كَمْ مِنْهُمْ أَوْلَادٌ (ذُكُورٌ)

How old is the eldest?

Al-akbar kam 'umroh ?

Kam 'umr al akbar ?

كَمْ عُمْرُ الْأكْبَرِ

He is 30 years old.

'Umroh talātīn sanah.

Hū ben talātīn sanah.

عُمْرُهُ ثَلَاثُونَ سَنَةً. هُوَ ابْنُ ثَلَاثِينَ

Are your parents alive?

Abūk wa ummak (2) ahyā (or hayyīn)?

هَلْ أَبُوكَ وَأُمُّكَ حَيَّانِ (يَعِيشَانِ)

Yes, they are both alive.

Aywā, (3) itnain hom (or al-itnain) ahyā.

نَعَمْ كِلَاهُمَا حَيَّانِ (يَعِيشَانِ)

Is your father alive?

Abūk hai (or ya'ish) ?

هَلْ أَبُوكَ حَيٌّ (يَعِيشُ)

(1) 'Uwailah B.

(2) Al-wāldain haqqak.

(3) Yee-yeh B.

No, he is dead.

Lā, hū-qad māt; lā hū mayyit.

لَا هُوَ قَدْ مَاتَ ، لَا هُوَ مَيِّتٌ

When did he die ?

Mātā māt ?

مَتَى مَاتَ .

He died three years ago

Hū māt qabl talāt sanīn;

Loh talāt sanīn min yom mā
māt.

لَهُ ثَلَاثَ سِنِينَ مِنْ يَوْمِ مَا مَاتَ
مَاتَ مُنْذُ ثَلَاثِ سِنِينَ

My mother is still alive

Ummi 'ād-hā hai (or hayyah)
(or ta'īsh B)

أُمِّي عَادَهَا حَيَّةً (نَعِيشٌ)

Can you write Arabic ?

Taqder taktob 'arabī ?

أَتَقْدِرُ تَكْتُبُ عَرَبِيًّا

Take this letter.

Waddī hādāl khat (or kitāb)

خُذْ هَذَا الْكِتَابَ

Where shall I take it ?

Fain uwaddih ?

أَيْنَ أَخْذُهُ (أَوْدِيهِ)

Take it to the doctor.

Waddih 'indal ḥakīm.

خُذْهُ إِلَى الْحَكِيمِ

Why did he open the window ?

Lāish fak aṭ-ṭīqah ? (or mishkah
B.) ?

لِمَاذَا فَتَحَ (فَكَ) الطَّاقَةَ
(الشَّبَّكَ).

Because it is hot.

Bi sahab } al-ḥamā (or ḥar).
Min shān }

بِسَبَبِ الْحَمَا

The day is hot.

An-nahār ḥār (or al-yom
hamā.)

النَّهَارُ حَارٌّ

*For how many months will it be
hot?*

Kam shahr yaṣīr ḥār?

كَمْ شَهْرًا يَصِيرُ حَارًّا

For six months.

Sittah ashhor (or shuhūr).

سِتَّةَ أَشْهُرٍ (شُهُورٍ)

Much rain fell last night.

Waqa'a maṭar katīr al-bāreḥ.

وَقَعَ مَطَرٌ كَثِيرٌ الْبَارِحَةَ (أَمْسَ اللَّيْلِ)

Don't go there again.

Lā taroḥ hunāk (!) tānī maṭrah.

لَا تَسِرْ هُنَاكَ مَرَّةً ثَانِيَةً

This paper is thin.

Hādal-bayāḍh khafif (or rahif).

هَذَا الْبَيَاضُ (الْوَرَقُ) خَفِيفٌ
(رَهِيفٌ)

Where has he come from?

Mīn fain agā?

مِنْ أَيْنَ جَاءَ

He has come from the high-land.
 Agā min al-gibāl.

جَاءَ مِنَ الْجِبَالِ

Take a little water.
 Ashrab qalil māi.

اشْرَبْ قَلِيلًا مِّنَ الْمَاءِ

Have you eaten anything?
 Akalt shī?

هَلْ أَكَلْتَ شَيْئًا

Do you wish to eat?
 Tishtī tākul?

أَتُرِيدُ أَنْ تَأْكُلَ

Now you can go.
 Dalhīn taqder taroh.

الآنَ تَقْدِرُ تَرْوَحُ (تَذْهَبُ)

I am going to.....
 Anā rāeh (1) ilā.....

أَنَا سَائِرٌ إِلَى.....

What road goes to Robat?
 Ayye tariq (darb) taroh ilā-
 Robā?

أَيُّ الطَّرِيقِ تَرْوَحُ إِلَى الرَّبَاطِ

Where does this road go to?
 Ilāfain taroh hādīt-tariq?

إِلَى أَيِّ تَرْوَحُ هَذِهِ الطَّرِيقُ

It goes to the town.
 Taroh ilāl-madīnah (or balad).

هِيَ تَرْوَحُ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ (الْبَلَدِ)

(1) Anā bā, aheb ' B.

How far is the town from here?
 Kam bo'ad al-madīnah min
 hinā ?
 Kam min hinā ilal-madīnah ?

كَمْ بَعْدَ الْمَدِينَةِ (الْبَادِ) مِنْ هُنَا

About four miles.
 Miqdār (M) (or qadr or qarib)
 arba'a amyāl,

نَحْوُ أَرْبَعَةِ أَمْيَالٍ

Who told you of it?
 Man akhbarak bi hādā ?

مَنْ أَخْبَرَكَ بِهَذَا

*There are seven houses in the
 village.*
 Fil-qaryah sab'ah huyūt.

فِي الْقَرْيَةِ سَبْعَةُ بَيْوتٍ

At what time will you come?
 As-sā'ah kam bātagī ?

السَّاعَةَ كَمْ سَتَجِيءُ . (مَتَى
 سَتَجِيءُ)

I have no time.
 Mā 'indī waqt,

مَا لِي وَقْتُ . مَا عِنْدِي وَقْتُ

I will come at 4 o'clock.
 Bā-agī as-sā'ah arb'ah.

سَأَجِيءُ فِي السَّاعَةِ الرَّابِعَةِ

Don't move from here.
 Lā taḥarrak (or tarah) min
 hinā.

لَا تَتَحَرَّكَ مِنْ هُنَا

I will remain here.

Bā-abqā hīnā.

Bā-aglis hīnā.

سَأَقُيْ هُنَا

When did you come ?

Matā agait ? (or mitta gīt. B) ?

مَتَى جِئْتُ

I came yesterday.

Agait ams.

جِئْتُ أَمْسَ . بِالْأَمْسِ

Are you in a hurry ?

Ant musta'gel ?

أَنْتَ مُسْتَعْجِلٌ

Come one by one.

Ta'ālū wāḥed ba'd wāḥed.

تَعَالَوْا وَاحِدًا بَعْدَ وَاحِدٍ

Shut your eyes.

Ghammedh 'eyūnak.

عَمِّضْ عَيْنَيْكَ

You are rich but he is poor

Ant ghanī (or ṣahob fulus) wa

lākinnoh faqīr (miskīn B)

أَنْتَ عَنِي (صَاحِبُ فُلُوسٍ) وَلَكِنَّهُ فَقِيرٌ

Open your eyes.

Fuk (or fatteh) eyūnak.

اِفْتَحْ عَيْنَيْكَ (فُكْ عَيْنَيْكَ)

Open his mouth.

Fuk ḥaḥqoh.

فُكْ فَمَهُ (حَلَلَهُ) . فُكْ نَافَـ

Did I ask you to come ?

Anā qult lak tagī ?

هَلْ فَلَّاتُ لَكَ بِأَنْ تَجِيَّـ

No, I came of my own accord.
Lā agait bināsī. (1)

لَا جِئْتُ بِنَفْسِي

How many miles have you walked?
Kam mīl mashait ?

كَمْ مِيلًا مَشَيْتَ

I have walked 15 miles.
Anā mashait khamṣa ta'ashar mīl.

مَشَيْتَ خَمْسَةَ عَشْرَ مِيلًا

What have you got?
Aish 'ūdak? (or eshū ma'ak B.)?

مَاذَا مَعَكَ. أَيْ شَيْءٍ عِنْدَكَ

What do you say?
Aish taqūl?

مَاذَا تَقُولُ

Where is your village?
Fain qaryatak ?

أَيْنَ قَرْيَتُكَ

It is not far from here.
Mā hī ba'idah min hinā.

لَيْسَتْ بَعِيدَةً مِنْ هُنَا. غَيْرَ بَعِيدٍ
مِنْ هُنَا

I have a headache.
Rāsī ūga'nā, fī rāsī waga'. (2)

رَأْسِي يُوجَعُنِي

Do as I tell you.
Sawwī zai mā aqūl lak.

افْعَلْ كَمَا آمُرُكَ (أَقُولُ لَكَ)

(1) Lā arrāhi gīt B.

(2) Also—fī bī waga' arrāa.

I do not know what to do,
Mā 'adri aish usawwī (or
af'al). (1)

مَا أَدْرِي مَاذَا أَفْعَلُ

Will you take this?
Ba tākhud hādā?

هَلْ سَتَأْخُذُ هَذَا

There is no harm.
Mā fish khawf; lā bās.

لَا خَوْفَ فِيهِ. لَا بَأْسَ

This is a gold ring.
Hādā khaṭam min ḏahab.

هَذَا خَاتَمٌ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ

That is a silver scabbard.
Hādak gihāz fidḡah.

ذَلِكَ جِهَازٌ (فِغْدَةٌ) مِنْ فِصَّةٍ

This road is very long.
Hadaṭ-ṭarīq ṭawīl katīr (or
shiddah. B)

هَذِهِ الطَّرِيقُ طَوِيلَةٌ كَثِيرًا (جِدًّا)

That road is short.
Hādik aṭ-ṭarīq qarībah.
Hādik aṭ-ṭarīq qas'a.

تِلْكَ الطَّرِيقُ مَبْقَرِيَّةٌ قَرِيمَةٌ (قَصْعَى)

This is a tiger.
Hādā namer.

هَذَا نَمِرٌ

He is at his work.
Hū foq (or 'alā) shughloh.

هُوَ عَلَى (فَوْقَ) شُغْلِهِ

(*) Mūsh dārī eshū af'al. B.

The saheb will give you.
Aṣ-ṣḥeb, bā ya'atīk ⁽¹⁾
Aṣ-ṣḥeb bā yahablak.

سَيُعْطِيكَ الصَّاحِبُ

Has he gone away?
Hū rawwah; hu sār? ⁽²⁾

هُوَ رَوَّحَ (سَارَ). هَبْ B

When did you go away?
Matā rawwaḥt, matā sert? ⁽¹⁾

مَتَى سَرْتِ (رَوَّحْتَ)، هَيْتَ B

Has your father come?
Abūk agā (or gā)?

هَلْ جَاءَ أَبُوكَ

No, he has not come yet.
Lā, 'adoh mā agā (or mush-
gāi B).

لَا. عَادَهُ مَا جَاءَ (لَمْ يَجِئْ)

Since when is he absent?
Min matā hū ghāeb? kam loh
ghāeb?

مِنْ مَتَى هُوَ غَائِبٌ. كَمْ لَهُ غَائِبًا

Since this morning.
Min al-yom aṣ ṣubḥ.

مِنْ الْيَوْمِ الصَّبْحِ. مِنْ صَبْحِ الْيَوْمِ

Will you oblige me?
Bā ta'mal (or tosawwi) ma'i
ma'rūf?

سَتَعْمَلُ مَعِيَ مَعْرُوفًا

(1) Yindīk= he will give you. B.

(2) He went=hū habb. B.

(3) Mitā habbeit. B.

Mind your business.
Awbeh 'alā shurlak.

أَوْبِهْ عَلَى شُغْلِكَ

Dress yourself.
Albes tiyābak.

الْبَسْ نِيَابُكَ

Undress yourself.
Kharreg (or hul) tiyābak.

حُلْ (خَرِّجْ) نِيَابُكَ

Hit him with the stick.
Athreboh (or albigoh B) bil'asū.

أُصْرِتْهُ بِالْعَصَا

They are all there.
Kullohom hunāk (tham B.)

كُلُّهُمْ هُنَاكَ

Has the gun fired?
Qarah al-madfa'?

دَلْ فَرَحَ الْمَدْفَعِ

As you like.
'Alā mā taheb, zai mā tishtī
(or tashā B).

عَلَى مَا نَشَاءُ. مِثْلَ مَا تَشْتَبِي

Go for an hour.
Roh li sā'ah; roh le-agi sā'ah
(or min shān sā'ah).

يَسِرْ (إِنْ هَبْ) لِأَجْلِ سَاعَةٍ

He comes singing.
Hā wāgi yughannī.

هُوَ يَغَنِّي عَنِّي

He comes running.
Hā wāgi yagrī.

هُوَ يَجْرِي عَنِّي

Do as you please.

Sawwī zai mā tishī; af 'al 'alā

mā tashā.

Bishar'ak. B.

افْعَلْ عَلَى مَا تَشَاءُ. اِفْعَلْ بِشَرِّكَ

I am coming to-morrow.

Anā agī bukraḥ (bāker B.)

أَجِيءُ غَدًا

How much is it a pound?

Bikam ar-raṭl?

بِكَمْ الرَّطْلُ

It is 5 annas a pound.

Ar-raṭl be khams ūnāt.

الرَّطْلُ بِخَمْسِ أُنَاطٍ

Where does this river go to?

Hādai wādī ilā fain yarok?

إِلَى أَيْنَ يَسِيرُ (يَرْوَحُ) هَذَا الْوَادِي

How far is it to the river?

Kam ba'id min hinā ilal wādī?

مَا الْبَعْدُ (كَمْ بَعْدُ) مِنْ هُنَا إِلَى

الْوَادِي

It is the custom with us.

Hādī 'ādah 'indanā; hādī

'ādatnā; siblanā. B.

هَذِهِ عَادَتُنَا. هَذِهِ عَادَةُ عِبَدِنَا.

هَذِهِ سِبْلَانَا

Keep it separate.

Khallih wal-doh.

" nafsoh.

خَلِّهِ وَحْدَهُ (نَفْسَهُ)

When did you tell him ?

Matā qult loh ?

متى قلت له

Where did you hear ?

Fain (¹) sama'at ?

أين سمعت

What did he say ?

Ai-sh qāl ; mā qāl ? (²)

ما قال . ماذا قال

Have you any matches ?

'Indak kibrīt (shakht) ?

أعندك كبريت . هل معك
شاخت .

Go and get a gharry for me.

Roḥ gīb lī gārī.

روح جى لى بجارى

*How much should I pay the
ghariwala ?*

Kam asallem li ṣāleeb al-gārī.

كم ينبغي لى أن أسلم لصاحب
الجارى (العربى)

How long have you had him ?

Kam ṣār loh 'indak ?

كم صار له عندك

*I have had him about three
hours.*

Ṣār loh qarīb talāt sā'āt.

صار له عندي نحو ثلاث ساعات

(¹) Where=wain B

(²) Shū harag B.

Then give him a rupee and a half.

Ba'aden (or tumma) habloh
rubbiah wa nuṣ.

فَاعْزِذْهُ (أَعْطِهِ) رُبِّيَّةً

وَنُصْفًا

He wants more.

Hū yi-htī zāyed.

يُرِيدُ زِيَادَةً

Tell him to go away.

Qul loh roh.

قُلْ لَهُ سِرًّا (رَح)

I am a poor man and cannot pay more.

Anā ragol (or riggāl) faqīr wa
mā aqder asallem zāyed.

أَنَا رَجُلٌ فَقِيرٌ وَلَا أَقْدِرُ عَلَى نَسْلِيمٍ
أَزِيدُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ

Where is the Court?

Fain al-mahkamah?

أَيْنَ الْمَحْكَمَةِ

Where is the Treasury?

Fain al-khaznah?

أَيْنَ الْخَزَانَةِ

Bring some earth.

Ḡib (or hāt. B.) qalil torāb.

هَاتِ قَلِيلًا مِنَ التُّرَابِ. جِيءْ بِغَلِيلٍ

(يُسْبِيءُ) مِنَ التُّرَابِ

It is under the table.

Hū taḥt al-mīz.

هُوَ تَحْتَ الْمِيزِ

Where is the Municipality?

Fa'im al-baladiyyah ?

أَيْنَ الْمَدِينَةِ (دَارُ الْمَدِينَةِ)

What is the cause?

Aish-as-sabab? (shūs-sabab B.)?

مَا السَّبَبُ

Is any one there?

Fī had (or ahad) hunāk ?

هَلْ أَحَدٌ هُنَاكَ

Where did you put my rifle?

Fa'im ṭaraḥt bundoqī ?

أَيْنَ طَرَحْتِ (وَعَمَتِ) بُنْدُقِي

I put it by the sword.

Ṭaraḥtoḥ gamb as-saif.

طَرَحْتُهُ بِجَانِبِ (بِجَنْبِ) السَّيْفِ

What is the name of this?

Aish ism hādā ?

مَا اسْمُ هَذَا

What is the matter with you?

Aish garābak ; mālak ;

Aish bak ; aish istawā bak?

Warāk ; shū waqa 'bak. B. ?

مَا لَكَ . مَا جَرَى بِكَ . مَا بِكَ

It is better to go.

Al-aḥsan (an) naroh.

أَلَا أَحْسَنُ أَنْ نَسِيرَ (نَذْهَبُ)

What do you say to that?

Aish taqūl fī dālek ?

مَا تَقُولُ فِي ذَلِكَ

Is grain cheap?

At-tā'am (habb. B.) rakhīs?

هَلِ الطَّعَامُ رَخِيسٌ

You asked me to come.

Ant qult li agī (or ta'āl).

قُلْتَ لِي تَعَالَ

But you came the day before yesterday.

Lāken ant agait awwal (or am̄s (أَوَّل) am̄s (qabl) ams.)

وَلَكِنَّكَ جِئْتَ قَبْلَ (أَوَّل) أَمْسٍ

You have also come to-day.

Ant agait kadālek al-yom.

جِئْتَ كَذَلِكَ الْيَوْمَ

He is coming behind us.

Hū wāgī warānā,

هُوَ جَاءَ قَفَانَا (بَعْدَنَا. وَرَانَا)

He is talking to some one.

Hū yatkallam ma'a wāhed.

هُوَ يَتَكَلَّمُ مَعَ وَاحِدٍ

Bring a piece of rope.

Gīb wuṣlah ḥabl.

هَاتِ وَصْلَةً (قِطْعَةً) حَبْلِ

How dirty you are?

Mā awsakhak; kaif ant wasekh?

مَا أَوْسَخَكَ

Tell him to come here.

Qul loh yagi hinā.

قُلْ لَهُ تَعَالَ هُنَا. قُلْ لَهُ أَنْ يَجِيءَ
هُنَا

Sit down, please.
Tafaddhal agles.

تَنْضَلْ أَجْلِسْ

Is it necessary?
Lāzem or yahtāg?

هَلْ هُوَ لَازِمٌ . هَلْ يَحْتَاجُ . هَلْ يَنْبَغِي

It is not necessary.
Mush lāzem or mā yahtāg.

لَا يَنْبَغِي . لَيْسَ بِلَازِمٍ . لَا يَحْتَاجُ

I am at leisure.
Anā fāregh.

أَنَا فَارِغٌ

When will you go out?
Matū bātaroḥ barrā?

متي ستخرج

That man's mare is swift.
Mohrat dāk-ar-ragol khafifah.

مِهْرَةٌ (فَرَسٌ) ذَاكَ الرَّجُلِ سَرِيعَةٌ

It is too late (in the evening)
Sār bilmarrah ghalas.

سَارَ غَلَسًا بِالْمَرَّةِ

It is too late (in the morning.)
Sār bilmarrah sharāq.

سَارَ شَرَافًا بِالْمَرَّةِ

This is drinking water.
Hādā māi lish-shurb.

هَذَا مَاءٌ لِلشَّرْبِ

Bring water for washing the hands.
Gib māi li ghasl-al-yaddāin.

هَاتِ مَاءً لِيَغْسِلَ الْيَدَيْنِ

Don't be in such a hurry.

Lā tasta'agel hākadā (or kadā).

لَا تَسْعَاجِلْ كَذَا

The man's pony is lame.

Khail ar-ragol a'rag.

حِصَانُ الرَّجُلِ أَعْرَجٌ

Where are you stopping?

Fain nazalt or ant fain nāzil

أَيْنَ نَزَلْتَ. أَيْنَ أَنْتَ مُعِمِّمٌ (نَازِلٌ)

Where were you yesterday?

Fain kunt ~~ams~~ ?

أَيْنَ كُنْتَ أَمْسَ

What is the rent of the house?

Kam kirū al-bait?

كَمْ كُرَا الْبَيْتِ

What news have you?

Ai-shī khabar?

Ai-shī 'indak (or ma'ak) min akhbār?

Ai-shī gibt min khabar?

مَا عِنْدَكَ مِنْ خَبَرٍ (عِلْمٍ). مَا
الْخَبَرِ

Did you hear any fresh news?

Sam'at shī khabar gad'id?

أَسَمِعْتُ خَبْرًا جَدِيدًا

There is nothing new.

Mā fi-shī (khabar) gad'id.

لَا يَوْجَدُ خَبَرٌ جَدِيدٌ

This is wonderful news.

Hādā khabar agib.

هَذَا خَبَرٌ عَجِيبٌ

Who did you get this news from ?
 Mim man ḥaṣṣalt ḥādāl **kh**abar? مِمَّنْ سَمِعْتَ (حَصَلَتْ) هَذَا الْخَبَرُ

I heard it from a friend of mine.
 Sam'atoh min ṣāḥebāi. سَمِعْتَهُ مِنْ صَدِيقِي

I heard it from a trustworthy man.
 Sam'atoh min raḡl mo'atabar. سَمِعْتَهُ مِنْ رَجُلٍ مَعْتَبَرٍ

He is just gone out.
Kharag dal-jūn (or al-'ān). خَرَجَ الْآنَ

Why don't you answer?
 Lai^{sh} mā tugawweb? لِمَاذَا لَا تُجَاوِبُ

It is your fault.
 Al-huggah 'indak. عِنْدَكَ الْحُكْمَةُ (الْخَطَاءُ)

To whom did you give?
 Leman a'tait? لِمَنْ أَعْطَيْتَ

Mind, don't let it fall.
 Hissak, lā tufalletoh. حَسِّكَ تَفْلَتَهُ. الْخَذَرُ لَا تَفْلَتَهُ

Where is the telegraph office?
 Fain fūr ḥafis? أَيْنَ مَكْتَبُ التَّلِغْرَافِ

How much for this?
 Bikam ḥādā? بِكَمْ هَذَا

Have you been to Sana?
Kunt fi San'ā ?

هَلْ سِرْتُ (رَحْتُ) ذَهَبْتُ .
مَا فَرْتُ) إِلَى صَنْعَاءَ

No, I have not been there.
Lā, mā kunt honāk.

لَا مَا ذَهَبْتُ هُنَاكَ (مَا سِرْتُ
إِلَيْهَا)

But I wish to go there.
Lāken a^{sh}tī aroḥ honāk.

لَكِنِّي أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَسِيرَ هُنَاكَ

Will you go with me?
Bā taroḥ ma'ī ?

هَلْ سَتَذْهَبُ مَعِي

No, I cannot go with you.
Lā, mā aqder aroḥ ma'ak.

لَا لَا أَقْدِرُ عَلَى أَنْ ذَهَابٍ مَعَكَ

This man will go with you.
Hādar-ragol bā yaroḥ ma'ak.

مَعَكَ هَذَا الرَّجُلُ

He knows the road.
Hū ya'rif aṭ-ṭarīq.

هُوَ يَعْرِفُ الطَّرِيقَ

I will go alone on horseback.
Anā bā aroḥ waḥdī alal-ḥuṣān.

سَأَذْهَبُ وَحْدِي عَلَى الْإِحْصَانِ

Are you at leisure?

Ant fāregh ?

أَنتَ فَارِغٌ

No, I am very busy.

Lā, anā ma^{sh}ghūl katīr.

لَا. أَنَا مَشْغُولٌ

Come after two hours.

Ta'āl ba'ad sā'atayn.

تَعَالَ بَعْدَ سَاعَتَيْنِ

Whose dog is that?

Haq man (or liman) hādāk
al-kalb ?

لِمَنِ هَذَا الْكَلْبُ

It is mine.

Hū ḥaqqī.

هُوَ لِي

Keep it tied up.

Khallihū marbūṭ.

خَلِّهِ مَرْبُوطًا

Where has he gone?

Fain (or ain) rūḥ ?

أَيْنَ ذَهَبَ (سَارُ)

He has gone for a walk.

Rāb yatma^{sh}shā.

سَارَ لِلتَّمَشِيقَةِ

We had gone for a walk.

Roḥnā natma^{sh}shā.

سَرْنَا لِلتَّمَشِيقَةِ

This house belongs to him.

Hādā-bait ḥaqqoh (or loh).

هَذَا الْبَيْتُ لَهُ

That table belongs to them.
Hādāk al-mīz ḥaqqohom (or
lahom).

ذَلِكَ الْمِيزُ (الطَّاوِلَةُ الْمَائِدَةُ) لَهُمْ

Where are my clothes ?
Fain tiyābi ?

أَيْنَ ثِيَابِي

They are in the cupboard.
Hom fil-khorastān (khazānah).

هِيَ فِي الْخِزَانَةِ (الْخَوْرَسْتَانِ)

When will you bring them ?
Matā (or mitā) bā-tagīb, hom ?

مَتَى سَتَجِئُ بِهَا

What have you lost ?
Aish dhā'a 'alaik ; Aish dhay-
ya'at ?

مَاذَا ضَاعَ عَلَيْكَ ، مَا ضَعَيْتَ

I have lost the key.
Anā dhayya'at al-miftāḥ.

ضَاعَ عَلَيَّ الْمِفْتَاحُ ، ضَعَيْتُ الْمِفْتَاحَ

The door is locked.
Al-bāb muqaffal.

الْبَابُ مُقْفَلٌ

Do you like it ?
Yo'gebak ; taḥibboh ?

هَلْ تُحِبُّ ذَلِكَ ، أَيْعِجِبُكَ ذَلِكَ

What are you ?
Aish shuḥlak (or mehratak) ?

مَا مِهْرَتُكَ . مَا شَغَلَكَ

Do you wish to speak with me ?
Tishli (ta^{shā} or turid) tatkal.
lam ma'ī ?

أَتُرِيدُ أَنْ تَتَكَلَّمَ مَعِي

I went to get some milk.
Roḥt agīb qalil laban.

سِرْتُ لِاتِي (لَا جِيءَ) بِشَيْءٍ مِنْ
اللَّبَنِ

Can I get good milk here?
Yūgad laban ṭayyib hinā?

هَلْ أَجِدُ لَبَنًا طَيِّبًا هُنَا

How many of these are in your shop?
Kam minhom (or kam min
dolā) fi dukkānak?

كَمْ مِنْ هَذِهِ فِي دُكَّانِكَ

Why did you steal?
Laish saraqṭ?

إِمَّاذَا سُرَقْتُ

Because I was hungry.
Li-annanā kunt ge'ān.
Sabab anā kunt ge'ān.

لَاقِي كُنْتُ جَائِعًا

Don't laugh at me.
Lā tadḥḥak 'alayya.

لَا تَضْحَكْ عَلَيَّ

Give me the money.
A'atīnā (or ḥab lī) al-fulūs.

أَعْطِنِي الْفُلُوسَ

Excuse me; forgive me.
Sāmeḥnā; a'adurnā.

سَامِحْنِي. لَا تُؤَاخِذْنِي. أَعِذْ رَنِي

You are hot.
Ant ḥāmī.

أَنْتَ حَامٍ

He is cold.
Hū bāred.

هُوَ بَارِدٌ

Whose order is it ?
Hādā amr man ?

هَذَا أَمْرٌ مِنْ

It is my order.
Hādā amrī.

هُوَ أَمْرِي

Copy this letter for me.

Anqol li Lādā khaṭ (or kitāb)

أَنْقُلْ لِي هَذَا الْمَكْتُوبَ (الْكِتَابَ)

How old are you ?
Kam'ūmrak ?

كَمْ عُمْرُكَ

I am seven years old.
'Umrī sab'a san'n.

عُمْرِي سَبْعُ سِنِينَ

I am angry with him.
Anā za'alān minnoh.

أَنَا زَعْلَانٌ مِنْهُ

Put the paper on this table.

Khallī (or aṭrah) al-waraqah
'alal-mīz.

اطْرَحِ الْوَرَقَةَ عَلَى الْمِيزِ

What does this mean ?
'ish ma'nā hādā ?

مَا مَعْنَى هَذَا

It means.....

Ma'nāhū.....or ya'nī.....

مَعْنَاهُ.....

I am going out.
Anā rāeḥ barrā.

أَنَا خَارِجٌ

I shall drink water.
Anā bā aṣḥrab māi.

مَا شَرَبْتُ مَاءً

Is your house far off?
Baitak ba'id ?

أَبَيْتُكَ بَعِيدٌ

No, it is near the chowkey.
Lā, hū qarib min aṣḥ-shūkī.

لَا. هُوَ قَرِيبٌ مِنَ الصُّبُطِيَّةِ

I have something to say to you.
'Indī kalām aqul lak.

عِنْدِي كَلَامٌ أَقُولُهُ لَكَ

It is under the hill.
Hūtaht al-gabal (or at-til or
haid) B.

هُوَ تَحْتَ التِّلِّ

How far is it from here?
Kam ba'id min hūnā; kam
bo'doh or kam yab'od min hūnā '

كَمْ بَعْدَهُ مِنْ هُنَا

What is the lowest price?
Kam ākher qimah ?

كَمْ آخِرُ قِيَمَةٍ

How many times did I tell you?
Kam marrah qult lak ?

كَمْ مَرَّةً قُلْتُ لَكَ

Wait till he comes.
Aṣber hattā yagī; aṣber liḥad
mā yagī.

اصْبِرْ حَتَّى يَأْتِيَ (يَجِيءُ)

I want to go home soon.

A_htī aroh al-bait fisa' (fil-hāl).

أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَذْهَبَ إِلَى الْبَيْتِ فِي

الْحَالِ

I have a great many things to do.

'Alayyah an usawwī a_{sh}yā
katīrah.

Yalzamnī an usawwī a_{sh}yā
katīrah.

عَلَيَّ أَنْ أَفْعَلَ أَشْيَاءَ كَثِيرَةً

*Surely you can stay a little
longer.*

Innak taqder tašber walau qalil.

إِنَّكَ تَقْدِرُ تَصْبِرُ وَلَوْ قَلِيلًا

It is noon now.

Dal-hīn zhohr.

هَذِهِ السَّاعَةُ ظَهْرُ

It is moonlight.

Al-lailah muqmerah ;

Al-lailah qamār.

هَذِهِ السَّاعَةُ مَقْمَرَةٌ

They are all alike.

Kullohom zai ba'dhoh

كُلُّهُمْ زَيْ نَعْفٍ

*What kind of horses are there in
Yemen ?*

A_{sh} min khiyūl 'indakom fil
yaman ?

أَيِّ صِنْفٍ (جِنْسٍ) مِنْ الْخَيْلِ

يُوجَدُ فِي الْيَمَنِ

We have all Arab horses.

'Indnā kulloh hu_ān 'Arabī.

عِنْدَنَا الْخَيُْولُ كُلُّهَا عَرَبِيَّةٌ

Some cost 10 pounds.

Ba'adh ḥuṣān yaswū ash-r gñih.

بَعْضُ الْخَيُْولِ يَسَارِي عَشْرَ جَنْبَاتٍ

Where do the best horses come from?

Minain yagū al-khiyūl al-aḥsan?

مِنْ أَيْنَ تَكْجِيءُ الْخَيُْولُ الْجَمِيلَةُ

They are brought from Sana.

Yagībū hom min San'a.

يُؤْتَلِي بَوْمًا مِنْ سَعَاءَ

Where is Sana?

Fain San'a?

أَيْنَ سَعَاءَ

It is twelve days from.....

Hī masīr itnā'ashar yom min

هِيَ مَسِيرَةُ اثْنَا عَشَرَ يَوْمًا مِنْ.....

How many miles is it?

Kam minnuh mil?

هِيَ كَمْ مَيْلًا . كَمْ مَيْلًا هِيَ

It is nearly.....miles from

Hū qarīb (or qadr)...mil...min.

هِيَ نَحْوُ.....مَيْلًا مِنْ —

Have you ever been there?

Qad roht ilā hunāk?

فَدَدْ زَهَبْتَ إِلَى هُنَاكَ

No, I have only been as far as.

Lā, anā bas roht liḥad.....

لَا . لَمْ أَذْهَبْ إِلَّا إِلَى.....

How did you go to.....?

Kaif roht ilā.....?

كَيْفَ سَرْتِ إِلَى.....

I went by steamer.
Roht bil-markab.

سَرْتُ بِبَانَوْرٍ (بِمَرْكَبٍ)

How long did it take?
Hū masīr kam yom ?

هِيَ مَسِيرَةٌ كَمْ يَوْمٍ

It took five days.
Hū masīr khams ayyām.

هِيَ مَسِيرَةٌ خَمْسَةَ أَيَّامٍ

Why did you not come yesterday?
Laish mā agait ams (or al-būreh)?

لِمَاذَا لَمْ تَجِيْ (تَأْتِ) أَمْسَ

I was in bed the whole day.
Kunt fil-firāsh tūlan nahār.

كُنْتُ مُصَدِّدًا عَلَى الْفِرَاشِ طَوْلَ
الْيَوْمِ

Why were you in bed?
Laish kunt fil-firāsh?

لِمَاذَا كُنْتُ فِي الْفِرَاشِ

Because I was ill.
Le-annā kunt marīdh (or marūd B.)

لَا بِيْ كُنْتُ مَرِيضًا

What was the matter with you?
Aish kân bak ?

مَا كَانَ بِكَ

I had fever.
Kân fī bī ḥummā.

كَانَتْ بِيْ حُمَّى

Are you better to-day?

Ant aḥṣan al-yom?

أَأَنْتَ أَحْسَنُ الْيَوْمِ

No, I am still a little ill.

Lā, 'adnā qalil marīdh (or
marūd B.)

لَا. مَا زِلْتُ مَرِيضًا قَلِيلًا

Have you taken medicine?

Akhadt dawā?

هَلْ أَخَذْتُ دَوَاءً

I went to the doctor.

Roḥt 'ind al-ḥakīm.

سَرْتُ إِلَى الْحَكِيمِ

He gave me a purge.

Hū habālī shārbah.

أَعْطَانِي شَرْبَةً

Are you younger than Mohamed?

Ant aḡhar min Mohamed?

أَأَنْتَ أَصْغَرُ مِنْ مُحَمَّدٍ

No, I am older than he.

Lā, anā akbar minnoh.

لَا. أَنَا أَكْبَرُ مِنْهُ

Where did you put the money?

Fain ṭaraht al-fulūs?

أَيْنَ طَرَحْتَ الْفُلُوسَ

I put it in one of my boxes.

Ṭaraht hom fī aḥad ṣanādīqī.

طَرَحْتُهَا فِي أَحَدِ الصَّنَادِيقِ

In which box?

Fī ayye ṣandūq?

فِي أَيِّ صَنْدُوقٍ

In the black box.
Fis-sandūq al-aswad.

فِي السَّندُوقِ الْأَسْوَدِ

Put this saddle into the gharq.
Aṭraḥ hādas-sarg fil-gārī.

اَطْرَحْ هَذَا السَّرَجَ فِي الْغَارِي
(الْعَرَّةِ)

Is it cheap or dear?
Hū rakhīs wa illā ghālī? (zabūn
B. dear).

أَهْوَرُ رَخِيصٍ أَوْ غَالٍ

I think it is cheap.
ʾAzhunnoh rakhīs.

أَنَاظُهُ رَخِيصًا

Why in such haste?
Lai sh hādīl-ʿaglah?

لِمَ هَذِهِ الْعَاجِلَةُ

Don't speak so fast.
Lā tatkalām hakadā fisa'; lā
tasta'agel kadā fil-kalām.

لَا تَسْتَعْجِلْ كَهَذَا فِي الْكَلَامِ

He was near the stable.
Kān gamb (or qarīb) al-aṣṭabl.

كَانَ قَرِيبًا مِنَ الْأَصْطَبَلِ

The horse fell into the well.
Al-khail (or al-ḥuṣān) saqaṭ fil-bīr.

سَقَطَ (فَلَتَ) الْخَيْلَانِ فِي الْبَيْرِ

A gentleman has called.
Wāhed ṣāḥeb agū yazūrak.

جَاءَ صَاحِبٌ لِيُزَوِّدَكَ

Very well, admit him.
 'Fayyib, khal,lih yad,khol.

مَرَحَمًا . خُلِّدَ يَدُ حَلِّ

In front of my house.
 Quddām baitī.

أَمَامَ (فِدَامَ) بَيْتِي

His house is opposite the club.
 Baitoh muqābil lil-kalab.
 „ qubāl al-kalab (or tigāh B ,

بَيْتُهُ مُقَابِلَ الْكَأْبِ (تِغَاةِ)

Give my compliments to him
 Ahdīhū salāmī.

أَهْدِيهِ سَلَامِي . سَلَامَ عَلَيْهِ . بَلِّغْهُ سَلَامِي

I shall do so with pleasure
 Bā af'al hākadā bi-kull surūr.

سَأَفْعَلُ هَكَذَا بِكُلِّ سُرُورٍ

He lives beyond Hadjuf.
 Hū gāles (or yaskon) foq hıgaf

هُوَ سَاكِنٌ وَرَاءَ حَاجِمَبِ

He lives this side of the office.
 Hū gāles hād al-gamb min al-
 hafis.

هُوَ يَسْكُنُ هَذَا الْأَجَانِبِ (الْأَجَانِبِ)
 مِنَ الْمَكْتَبِ

He lives on the other side of this street.

Hū sakın fil-gamb (or shıq B.)
 at-tānī min as-sikkah (or as-sh-
 shāre')

هُوَ يَسْكُنُ فِي الْأَجَانِبِ الْآخَرِ مِنَ
 الشَّارِعِ

What colour is this?

Aishī lonoh : Aishī kon hādā ?

مَا هَذَا اللَّوْنُ

He ran towards the stable.

Hū garā ilāl-asṭabl.

جَرَى نَاحِيَةَ الْأَصْطَلِ

Behind the coffee-house.

Waral maq,ḥāyah ; Qafāl-maq-
ḥayah.

قَفَاءَ (وَرَاءَ) الْمَقْهَاهِ

Don't deceive me.

Lā taghuṣh, ṣhanā.

لَا تُكَذِّبْنِي . لَا تُغْشِنِي

Don't make such a noise.

Lā taf'al ṣiyāh mitl (qadr) hāda.

لَا تَعْمَلْ صِيَاحًا مِثْلَ هَذَا

It is hot weather.

Ayyām ḥamā.

الْأَيَّامُ حَمَاءَ . أَيَّامُ الْحَمَاءِ

It is cold weather.

Ayyām bard.

الْأَيَّامُ بَرْد . أَيَّامُ الْبَرْدِ

Ask him for the knife.

Aṭlub min, noh as-sik, kīn.

اطْلُبْ مِنْهُ السِّكِّينَ

Don't make so much noise.

Lā taf'al ṣiyāh qadd (or qadr)
kadā.

لَا تَعْمَلْ صِيَاحًا (لَا تَصِيحْ) قَدْرُ كَذَا

How much does he ask for it ?

Kam yaṭlob 'alaih?

كَمْ يَطْلُبُ عَلَيْهِ

He asks one rupee for it.
 Yaṭlob rub, biyah 'alaih.

يَطْلُبُ عَلَيْهِ رُبِيَّةً . يَطْلُبُ قِيَمَتَهُ
 , رَبَّةً

Did you look for it?
 Dawwart loh? Fattasht ?

هَلْ فَتَشَّتْ عَلَيْهِ (— بَعْدَهُ)

No, I did not look for it.
 Iā, anā mā dawwart loh.

لَا . اَمْ اَفْتَشَّ عَلَيْهِ

I know who is the thief.
 Adri (or a'ref) man hū as-
 sāreq.

اعْرِفُ مَنْ هُوَ السَّارِقُ

In a few days he spent the money
 Fī ayyām qalilah saraf-al-
 fulūs.

عَرَفَ الدَّرَاهِمَ فِي أَيَّامٍ قَلِيلَةٍ

Go at a run.
 Roh wa ant gāri ; roh agri.

سِرُّوْا نَتْ جَارِ (تَكْرِى)

What is in this box?
 Aish fi hādas-sandūq?

مَا فِي هَذَا الصَّدُوقِ

It contains rupees.
 Fih rabābī.

فِيهِ رَبَابِي

Did you find it?
 Ant ḥaṣṣal, toh ? wagad, toh ?

هَلْ وَجَدْتَهُ

My syce will be here presently.

As-sāis ḥaqqī bā yagī hinā
dal-ḥūn.

سَيَأْتِي (سَيَجِيءُ) سَائِسِي هُنَا حَالًا

Can you speak English?

Taqder tatkallam ingl-zī?

هَلْ تَقْدِرُ تَتَكَلَّمُ إِلَّا نِكَلِيزِيَّةَ

I beg you to go.

Argūk an taroḥ.

أَرْجُوكَ أَنْ تَسِيرَ (تَذْهَبَ)

It is bad weather.

Al-hawā baṭṭāl.

الْهَوَاءُ بَطَالٌ (رَدِيّ . غَيْرُ مُوَافِقٍ)

It is fine weather.

Al-hawā ṭayyib (laṭīf).

الْهَوَاءُ لَطِيفٌ

It is a moon-light night.

Al-lailah muqmerah; al-lailah
gamārī.

الْأَلَمْلَمَةُ مُقْمِرَةٌ

How did he break his head?

Kaif kassar rāsoh?

كَيْفَ كَسَرَ رَأْسَهُ

He broke his head by a fall.

Hū kassar rasoh bis-suqūt.

سَقَطَ فَكَتَسَرَ رَأْسَهُ

Look, it is falling.

Shūf, hū yaflot.

نَظَرْنَا لَهُ (فَالَتْ) مَا نِلَّ إِلَى السَّقُوطِ

It won't fall.

Mā bā-yaflot.

مَا سَيَقْلُتُ

What are you quarrelling for?

'Alā aish tai khāsāmū ?

لِمَاذَا (عَلَىٰ أَيِّ شَيْءٍ)

تَتَاخَصَّمُونَ

Get a pound of meat.

Gīb raṭl laḥm.

هَاتِ رَطْلَ لَحْمٍ

You are responsible.

Ant mukhātab ; ant malzūm.

أَنْتَ مُخَاطَبٌ

Make a little room for me.

Wasse' li qalil ; naffes or wak~~h~~-
kher li qalil.

وَسِّعْ لِي قَلِيلًا

Does the book look old ?

Al-kitāb yabān bālī ?

هَلْ يَبَانَ الْكِتَابُ قَدِيمًا

What regiment do you belong to?

Ant fī (min) aiye baṭṭan ?

مِنْ أَيِّ آيَةِ أَنْتَ

What is the good of that?

Aish fiboh (min) maṣlaḥah (or
faedah) ?

مَا الْمَصْلَاحَةُ (الْمَنْفَعَةُ) فِيهِ

What do you want for this box?

Aish (or kam) qimat hādas-
sandūq ?

كَمْ قِيَمَةُ هَذَا الصَّدُوقِ

I will take four rupees.

Bā-ākhud arba' rubbiyāt.

مَأْبُوعٌ بِأَرْبَعِ رِبِّيَّاتٍ

I never saw him.

Anā mā shuftoh abadan.

لَمْ أَرَهُ أَبَدًا (فَطَّ)

At the first turning.

Fī awwal 'asrah.

فِي أَوَّلِ عَصْرَةٍ (لَوَيْه)

Have you made my bed?

Farrasht firāshī ?

هَلْ فَرَشْتَ فِرَاشِي

Will you take me with you?

Bā tākhudnā ma'ak ?

هَلْ سَتَأْخُذْنِي مَعَكَ

They paid him 200 rupees and odd for it.

Sallamū loh 'alaih mīatain rubbiah wa kasūr.

سَلَّمُوا لَهُ عَلَيْهِ مِئَتِي رُبَيْدٍ وَكَسُورٍ

I want to buy a carpet.

Anā ashtī ashatrī qasifah (or mafrashah.)

أَرِيدُ أَنْ أَشْتَرِيَ فِطْفَهَ (مَفْرَشَةً)

Please buy a good horse for me.

Fafadhdhal ashatrī lī khail tayyib.

تَفَضَّلْ إِشْتَرِي حِمَانًا طَيِّبًا

How foolish is he?

Mā ahmaqoh ; kaif hū ahmaq ?

مَا أَحْمَقَ

It is useless.

It is no good.

Hādā bilā fāidah ; mā fih khair ;
hādā lā manfa'ah fih ; mā
fih fāedah.

هَذَا لَا فَايْدَةَ (مَنْفَعَةَ) فِيهِ

I am not much in want of it.

Mush anā muhtūg lahā (or
ilaihā) katir.

لَسْتُ مُحْتَاجًا إِلَيْهِ كَثِيرًا

Do my work for me.

Sawwī lī shughlī.

إِذْصِرْ لِي شُغْلِي

*From whom did you hear this
news?*

Mimman same't hādāl-khabar?

مِمَّنْ سَمِعْتَ هَذَا الْخَبَرَ

*I heard it from my friend
Abdulla.*

Same'toh min ṣāhebi 'abdallāh.

سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ صَاحِبِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ

What did you pay for the camel?

Bikam akhadṭ al-gamal?

بِكَمْ اشْتَرَيْتَ الْجَمَلَ . كَمْ سَلَّمْتَ
قِيَمَةَ الْجَمَلِ

It cost me fifty dollars.

Kharag 'alayyah bi-khamsīn riyāl.

خَرَجَ عَلَيَّ بِخَمْسِينَ رِيَالًا

They cannot be trusted.

Māhad yastāmin-hom.

لَا أَحَدٌ يَسْتَأْمِنُهُمْ

I beg your pardon.

Atlub al'afw minnak.

أُطَلِّبُ الْعَفْوَ مِنْكَ . سَامِحْنِي

Bring a longer rope than that.

Gīb ḥabl aṭwal min hādāk.

هَاتِ حَبْلًا أَطْوَلَ مِنْ ذَاكَ

'he man seems to be weak.
r-ragul ḡabān dha'if.

يَبَانُ الرَّجُلُ عَئِيفًا

*'ome paper thicker than this is
wanted.*
'ahtāg bayādh agfū min hādā.

يَحْتَاجُ بَيَاضًا أَجْفَى مِنْ هَذَا

Will you sell the house to me ?
šā tabī' al-bait 'alayya ?

هَلْ سَتَسِيعُ الْبَيْتَ عَلَيَّ

No, I can't part with it.
ā, mā aqder aštaghni minnoh.

لَا. لَا أَقْدِرُ أَسْتَغْنِي عَنْهُ

'his will be sufficient.
Hādā ba-yakfi; hādā kifāyah.

هَذَا يَكْفِي. هَذَا كِفَايَةٌ

What did I say before ?
Aish qult awwal ?

مَاذَا قُلْتَ أَوَّلًا

I can't help it.
Mā aqder asawwī shī; mā aqder
'alā hādā; lā budd minnoh;
lā ḡilaḡ lī fi dālek.

لَا حِيلَةَ لِي. لَا مَفْرَدَ مِنْهُ. لَا بُدَّ مِنْهُ

Go a little further on.
Roḡ qalīl ba'id; ab'ad qalīl.

تَقْدِمُ قَلِيلًا. اذْهَبْ قَلِيلًا

Shake hands with him.
Sāfelu ma'oh; šāfelu.

صَافَعُوهُ

Let us shake hands with each other.
Kḡallinā natšāfah.

خَلَلْنَا نَتَصَافَحُ

He put us on shore.
Nazzalnā 'alas-sāhel.

أَنَزَلْنَا عَلَى السَّاحِلِ

Put us on shore.
Nazzilnā 'alas-sāhel.

أَنَزِلْنَا عَلَى السَّاحِلِ

Don't be in such a hurry.
Lā tasta'gel hākādā.

لَا تَسْتَعْجِلْ كَذَا

Don't interrupt me in my speech.
Lā taqṭa' kalāmī.

لَا تَقْطَعْ كَلَامِي

Don't interrupt me in my work.
Lā tu'aṭṭelnā min shughlī.

لَا تَعْطِلْنِي مِنْ شُغْلِي

Take the plate away with you
Shill aṣṣaḥn ma'ak.

خُذِ الصَّاحِنَ مَعَكَ

Give it to the cook.
A atīho lit-tabbākh.

أَعْطِهِ لِلطَّبَّاحِ

What pay do you get ?
Kam mushāhartak ?

كَمْ مِشَاهَرَتُكَ

Why are you so late ?
Laish 'awwaqt (abṭāt) hākadā ?

لِمَاذَا تَعَوَّقْتَ كَذَا

Will you drink coffee ?
Bā tashrab qahwa ?

هَلْ تَشْرَبُ الْقَهْوَةَ

*Explain the meaning of this
word to me.*

Fahhimnā ma'nā hādil kilmah

أَفِيصِنِي مَعْنَى هَذِهِ الْكَلِمَةِ

Don't mention it.

Lā tadhkurah; lā yudkar.

هَذَا لَا يُذَكَّرُ. لَا تَذْكُرْهُ

Is there any one there?

Fī had hunāk?

هَلْ أَحَدٌ هُنَاكَ

No, no one is there.

Lā mā had hunāk.

لَا. لَا

Did you get the money?

Haskalt al fulūs?

هَلْ حَصَلَتْ لَكَ أَلْفُ أَمْهَم

Which house is yours?

Ayye bait haqqak?

أَيُّ بَيْتِكَ

How did this dress get torn?

Kaif taqatta' (or tash'at) (اللباس) هَذَا الثَّوْبُ
hādai-lobās?

He is a clever fellow.

Hū ragol shāṭer.

هُوَ رَجُلٌ شَاطِرٌ

What is the difference?

Aish al-farq (or faraq)?

مَا الْفَرْقُ

*I went to buy something from
the market.*

Rohi ashtarī shī min as-sūq.

سَرْتُ لِأَشْتَرِبُ شَيْئًا مِنَ السُّوقِ

I am sitting doing nothing.

Anā gāles bilā shughl; anā
gāles mā af'al shī.

كُنْتُ جَالِسًا بِلَا شُغْلٍ (عَمَلٍ)

*Why are you sitting in this way
(or thus)?*

Laishī ant gāles hākadā?

لِمَاذَا أَنْتَ جَالِسٌ كَذَا

Did he go to the bungalow?

Rūh ila l-banqalah?

هَلْ سَارَ إِلَى الدَّارِ

That is not like this.

Hādāk mush (or mā hū) mitl
hādā.

لَيْسَ ذَلِكَ (ذَلِكَ) مِثْلَ هَذَا (ذَا)

This cloth is very thick.

Hādat-tob gāfi katir bil-marrah.

هَذَا الثَّوبُ جَابٍ كَثِيرًا (جَدًّا)

Does this dog bite?

Hādāl kalb yagdem?

أَهَذَا الْكَلْبُ (يُجَدِّمُ) يُعَضُّ

No, he does not bite.

Lā mā yagdem.

لَا. لَا (يُجَدِّمُ) يُعَضُّ

They are lazy and neglectful.

Hom kaslānīn wa mutaghāfelīn.

هُمْ كَسَالَى وَغَافِلُونَ

*Call a coolie for me to carry
these things to my house.*

Sayyeh lī hammāl liyuhammel
hādel ashyā ilā baitī.

دَعِ حَمَالًا لِيَحْمِلَ هَذِهِ الْأَشْيَاءُ
إِلَى بَيْتِي

Who has fired the gun?
Man qarrah al-bandoq?

لِمَا قَرَّحَ الْمَدْفَعُ (لِمَا ضَبَحَتْ
الْمَدْفَعُ)

The sun has set.
A-lh-shams gharabat.

غَرَبَتِ الشَّمْسُ

The sun has risen.
A-lh-shams ṭalu'at.

طَلَعَتِ الشَّمْسُ

When did they arrive at Tawāhi?
Matā waṣalūt- tawwāhi?

مَتَى وَصَلَتْ إِلَى التَّوَاهِي

They arrived yesterday.
Waṣalū ams.

وَصَلَوْا فِي الْأَمْسِ

We have no time for play.
Mā 'indna waqt lil-le'b.

مَا لَنَا وَقْتُ لِلْعِبِ

The horse is dear at this price.
Al-khail ghālī bi hādāt-tamn
or qīmāh).

الْخَيْلُ غَالِي بِهَذَا الثَّمَنِ

The shoes are tight for me.
Al-gazmah dhayyiqah 'alayyeh.

الْحِزْمَةُ ضَيِّقَةٌ عَلَيَّ

Give him his wages.
Habloh mishqāyatoḥ; A'atibu
ugratoḥ.

أَعْطِهِ أَجْرَتَهُ

What are your wages?
Kam mishqāyatak; kam ugra-
tak?

كَمْ أَجْرُكَ

Walk.
Amshī.

أَمْشِ

Say.
Qul.

قُلْ

Wait.
Asber.

اصْبِرْ

Look
Shūf

أَنْظُرْ

Stop.
Awqef.

أَوْقِفْ

Throw.
Agdel; armi.

أَرْمِ

Bring.
Gib; hāt.

هَاتِ

Listen.
Asma.

اسْمَعْ

Shut.
Qaffel; ghalleg; banned.

قَفِّلْ . خَلِّقْ . بَدِّدْ

Open.
Aftah; fokk.

أَفْتَحْ . فَكِّ

Ask.
Shāwer; asal. شاور . سل

Hold
Amsek; azqer B. أمسك

Give.
A atī; hab. أعط

Do.
Sawwī; af'al. افعل

Clean.
Saffi. صب

Put
Atrah; khalli. اخرج . خَلِّ . فَعِّ

Sleep.
Arqod. ارقد

Take this.
Shill hūdū; aḥod hādī خذ هذا

Stand.
Astaqīm. اِستَقِم

WITH A POSTMAN. الْمَهَاوِرَةُ مَعَ سَاحِبِ الْيُوسُطَةِ

Has the mail come?
Agat al - bosṣah?

هَلْ جَاءَتْ الْيُوسُطَةُ

Is there any letter for me?
Shī li kitāb or khaṭṭ?

أَيُّ جَدِّ لِي كِتَابٌ

Give me two half-anna stamps.
Hablī (or a' tinā) itnā intikāṣ
abū baistain.

أَعْطِنِي تِكْتَمِينَ ذَا بَيْسْتَيْنِ

*Have you any change for a
rupee?*
Fī 'indak (or ma' ak) ṣarf
rubbiyah?

أَعِنْدُكَ صَرْفٌ وَبَعِيَّةٌ

*Have you got a parcel for
Captain?*
Indak bārsal lil- qabṭān

أَعِنْدُكَ بَارَسَالٌ (رَزْمَةٌ) لِلْمَعْصُومِي فَلَانِ

It has not yet arrived.
'Ādoh mā agat (mishī gā B) (or
wasalat).

أَيْلَى آلَانِ مَا وَصَلَتْ

I have no money with me now.
Ma 'indī fulūs dal- hīn.

مَا عِنْدِي فُلُوسٌ آلَانِ

Please sign the receipt.
Tafadhdhal aṭraḥ saḥihak 'alā
hādarraṣīd (or waṣl)

تَفَضَّلْ صَاحِبِ عَلَيَّ هَذَا الرَّعِيدِ (الرَّصِيدِ)

Bring it over to my bungalow.
 (Tiboh ilā bungalati (or baiti)

جِي بُيَا إِلَى بَيْتِي

If I am not at home, give it to
 my bearer.

In kān anā māfish fil-bait
 a'atihā li khaddāmī.

إِنْ لَمْ أَكُنْ فِي الْبَيْتِ فَادْفَعِيهَا

لِخَدَّامِي

This saheb has gone on leave
 Hādas-ṣāḥeb rāḥ fir-rukḥṣah.

هَذَا أَصَاحِبٌ سَارَى فِي الرُّخْصَةِ

Will you please give me his
 address?

Min fadh^hlak a'tīnū ismalmakān
 haqqoḥ (or 'ilwānoḥ B) ?

مِنْ فَضْلِكَ اعْطِنِي مَعْرَافَتَهُ

He will be back within a month.
 Hū bā yarga' fī ṣāḥir wāḥid

سَيَرْجِعُ فِي شَهْرٍ وَاحِدٍ

The office will give his address
 Ashāb al-ḥafis bū ya'yūk ismal-
 makān haqqoḥ.

سَيُعْطِيكَ أَصْحَابُ الْحَفِيسِ مَعْرَافَتَهُ

So, you must pay the postage
 first and then open the parcel.
 Lā sīdī, lāzem awwal tusallem
 ugratal-bostah wa ba'dain
 tukk al-bārsal.

بَا سَيِّدِي عَلَيْكَ أَنْ نَسْلِمَ أَوَّلًا

أَحْرَةَ الْمَوْسُطَةِ ثُمَّ تَفْكُ الْبَارْسَلِ

(المرزعة)

The parcel is broken.

Al-bārsal mukassar (or muk-
sar.)

الْبَارْسَلُ مَفْكُوكٌ (مَكْسُورَةٌ)

That is how it came.

Hī agat (gat B) hākadā

هِيَ جَاءَتْ هَكَذَا

WITH A CARRIAGE DRIVER.

الْمُتَحَاوِرَةُ مَعَ صَاحِبِ الْعَرَبَةِ
(الْجَارِي)

Go and get me a carriage.

Roh (wal B) gīb li garī.

اِنَّ هَبْ وَجِئْنِي بِعَرَبَةٍ

Is your carriage engaged?

Al-gūī haqqaq (or qārīyak)
mamsūk?

هَلْ عَرَبَتُكَ مَمْسُوكَةٌ

By whom is it engaged?

Man māsek (or mustakrī) loh?

مِنْ الْمُسْتَكْرِىِّ لَهَا

With the Adjutant.

Masek loh al-agātāi sūheb.

اسْتَكْرَاهَا الْاَجْبَشُ صَاحِبُ

There is another carriage coming.

‘Indak gūrī tūnī wāgī.

هَآ هِيَ عَرَبَةٌ أُخْرَى

Is your carriage disengaged?

Al-gūrī haqqaq (or gūrīyak) fūregh?

أَعَرَبَتُكَ فَارِغَةٌ

What is the No. of your carriage?
Kam nambar al-gārī ḥaqqaq?

كَمْ نَمْبَرُ عَرَبَتِكَ

Alright, I can see it.
Ḥayyib, anā qad shuftahā.

طَبَّ أَنَا قَدْ شَفْتُهَا

Alright, drive me to the pier.
Ḥayyib, waddīnā ilā d-dakkah.

سِنِّ بِي إِلَى الدَّكَّةِ

How much will you charge to
drive me there and back?
Kam bā tākhud (taḥīl B) kīrā
lī tuwaddīnā lā hunāk wa
taruddanā?

كَمْ سَتَأْخُذُ كِرَاءَ لِمَسُوقِ بِي إِلَى
هُنَاكَ وَتَرْدُنِي

One rupee.
Rubbiyah wāḥidah.

رُبِيَّةً وَاحِدَةً

No, this is too much.
Lā, hādā katīr bil-marrah (shūd-
dah B).

لَا. هَذَا كَثِيرٌ جَدًّا

I will give you half a rupee.
Bā a'ṭik (or bā aḥab lak or
andīk B) nuṣṣ rubbiyah.

سَأَعْطِيكَ نِصْفَ رُبِيَّةٍ

What is the fare for an hour?
Kam kīrā as-sā'ah al wāḥidah?

كَمْ كِرَاءُ سَاعَةٍ وَاحِدَةٍ

Six annas for the first hour.
As-sā'ah al-awwalah bi sitt ānāt.

السَّاعَةُ الْأُولَى بِسِتِّ أُنَاتٍ

Drive to the Post Office

Sūq (or mashshī) lil-bosṭah

سُقْ إِلَى الْبُوسْطَةِ

Drive this way

Sūq hākadā (or min hūnā).

سُقْ هَكَذَا

Drive me round the town

Dūr (hawwas B) hī fil-bikāh

دُرِّي فِي الْبَلَدِ

Go slowly

Mashshī dalā dalā

سُقْ رَوِيْدًا

Drive quickly

Sūq hamī (or fisa')

سُقْ بِسُرْعَةٍ

*Your pony goes very slowly*Husānak yamshī bil-maṭṭatā
dalā

حِصَانُكَ يَمْشِي رَوِيْدًا حِدًا

It seems to be tired

Hū yabān ta'bān

يَبَانَ أَنَّهُ تَعَبَان

Turn to the left

A'ser lish-shawīl

اعْصِرْ إِلَى الْيَسَارِ

Turn to the right

A'ser lil-yamīn

اعْصِرْ إِلَى الْيَمِينِ

Turn back.

Arga' lā warā.

ارْجِعْ إِلَى الْوَرَاءِ

Stop
Waqqef.

وَقِفْ

Take your fare.
Shill al-kirā haqqaq (or ākhud
kirāk).

خُذْ كِرَاكَ

Pull up.
Waqqef al-gārī.

أَوْقِفِ الْعَرَبَةَ

What do I owe you?
Kam istawwā 'indī: kam lak
'indī, kam gū lak 'indī

كَمْ عَارَاكَ عِنْدِي

You owe me three rupees.
Lī 'indak talāt rubbiyyāt.

سَارِلِي عِنْدَكَ ثَلَاثَ رِبَّيَّاتٍ

No, I owe you only one rupee
and a half.
Lā istawwā lak 'indī rubbiyah
wa nuṣṣa faqaṣ.

عَارَاكَ عِنْدِي رِبْيَةً وَنِصْفَ .

Show me your fare book.
Warrinā (or Rawwīnī B) al būk
haq al-kirā.

إِنِّي كِتَابَ الْأَكْرِبَةِ

I give you your fare according
to the fare book.
A'ṭik al-kirā haqqaq ba mugīb
būk al-kirā.

نُطْبِكُ كِرَاكَ بِمُوجِبِ كِتَابِ
الْأَكْرِبَةِ

*If you want more you may go
and complain against me.*

In kân tiṣṭī zāed, roḥ aṣṭakī
bī (aṣṭak bī B).

إِذَا أَرَدْتَ زِيَادَةً فَادْهَبْ
وَأَشْتَكِي عَلَيَّ

Pay me as much as you like.

Sallem li kam mā tiṣṭī (or
taḥub) (alladī tubā B); sal-
lem li alladī bā tusällem

سَلِّمْ لِي كَمْ مَا تُحِبُّ

Well, how much do you want ?
Tayyib, kam tiṣṭī ?

مَرْحَبًا (طَيِّبًا). كَمْ نُرِيدُ

*Will you be satisfied if I give
you two rupees ?*

Bā tardhā in kân a'ṭik rubbī
tain ?

هَلْ سَتَرْضَى إِذَا أَعْطَيْتَكَ رِبْعَيْنِ

WITH A SWEEPER.

الصَّاحِبَةُ مَعَ الْمُكَنَّسِ

Where have you been ?
Fain kunt (or roḥt) ?

أَيْنَ كُنْتَ

I was cleaning the latrine.
Anā kunt aṣaffī z-zūli.

كُنْتُ أَصْفِي الزُّوْلَى

Have you swept the verandah ?
Kannast al-barandah ?

هَلْ كُنَسْتَ الْبَرَنْدَةَ

*Bring your broom and basket
here and clean this place.*
(tīb maknusak wa zambilak wa
kannes (or saffi) hādāl
makān.

هَاتِ مَكْنَسُكَ وَزَنْبِيلَكَ إِلَى
هَٰذَا وَكُنْسِ هَٰذَا الْمَكَانَ

Pick up those bits of paper.
laqqeṭ dolāk al-awṣāl al-waraq.

الْمَطِّ تِلْكَ الْأَوْرَاقَ

*Clean slowly, otherwise you will
raise much dust.*
Saffi dalā dalā, wa illā bā tatal-
le' turāb (or ghubār) katīr.

صَبِّ رَوِيدًا وَلَا اسْتَطَلِّعْ غُبَارًا كَثِيرًا

Clean the drain also.
Saffi s-sūqiah kadūlek (or kamān).

صَبِّ السَّافِيَةِ أَيْضًا

Look at it, how dirty it is.
Shufhā, kaif wasekh (khāyes B).

انْظُرْ مَا أَوْسَخَهَا

Wash the floor.
(ḥassel al-qā'ah (al-qā' B).

اغْسِلِ الْقَاعَةَ

*Don't throw the dirty water here
again.*
lā tarmī (tuṭayyer B) al-māi
al-wasekh hinā tānī marrah.

لَا تَرْمِ الْمَاءَ الْوَسِخَ هَٰذَا مَرَّةً أُخْرَى

Sweep the compound also.
Kannes al-ḥaeṭ kadūlek.

كُنْسِ الْحَائِطَ أَيْضًا

Where does this nasty smell
come from?

Min ain yaḡī hādāl 'arf alkurīh
(or tagī hādīr-rimmah)'

مِنْ أَيْنَ يَأْتِي هَذَا الْعَرْفُ الْكُرْبِيهِ

Dig a pit and bury the rubbish
in it.

Alfer hufrāh wa adfen al
qushāsh fihā.

احْفَرِ حُفْرَةً وَأَدْفِنِ الْقُشَاشَ فِيهَا

Give the dog his food.

A'ṭī l-kalb akloh (falakoh B)

أَعْطِ الْكَلْبَ فُؤَادَهُ

Clean him with soap every morn-
ing.

Saffih bis-sābūn (or ghasseloh
bi sābūn) kul yomī fī-s-sobh.

اغْسِلْهُ بِالسَّابُونِ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ فِي الصَّبَاحِ

See that it has no ticks.

Shuf lā yakūn fih qaml.

انْظُرْ لَا يَكُونُ فِيهِ قَمَلٌ

TAILOR. الْخَاطِطُ

Are you a tailor?

Ant khayyāt?

أَنْتَ خَيَّاطٌ

Yes, sir, I am a tailor.

Aiwā, sidi, anū khayyāt.

نَعَمْ سَيِّدِي أَنَا خَيَّاطٌ

I want you to make a suit of
khaki (cloth).

Ashīk tufassel li kiswah min
al-baz al-kākī.

أَرِيدُ أَنْ تُفَصِّلَ لِي طَعْمًا (بَدَنَةً)
مِنْ الْبَزِ الْأَكَاكِي

Very well, will you let me take
your measure?

Taḡyīb, khallinā ākhud qiyāsak?

مَرْحَبًا خَلِّنِي أَخَذُ قِيَاسَكَ

Yes, take my measurement.

Aiwā, khud qiyāsī.

نَعَمْ خُدْ قِيَاسِي

Where is the tape?

Fa'm al-fūt?

أَيْنَ شَرِيطَةُ الْإِمْيَاسِ (الْمَوْتِ)

It must be near the machine

Lābud 'ind al-makīnah

لَا بُدَّ أَنْهَا بِجَانِبِ الْمَكِينَةِ

Will you give me a pattern?

A'ṭinā nāmūnah (or a'ṭinah)?

مِنْ فَصْلِكَ أَعْطِنِي عِمْدَةً

Have you any cloth like this?

'Indak bazz (or qimāsh) mitl
hādā?

عِنْدَكَ قَمَاشٌ مِثْلُ هَذَا

No, but I can obtain it for you
from the bazaar.

Lā wa lāken aqder agīb lak
min as-sūq.

لَا وَلَكِنِّي أَقْدِرُ أَجِيءُ لَكَ بِمِثْلِهِ
مِنَ السُّوقِ

How much did you pay for it?
Bekam ishtaretoh?

بكم اشتريته

Since the beginning of the war
everything has become dear.

Min ibtidā l-ḥarb kul shī istaw-
wā ghālī (zabūn B).

مِنْ أَوَّلِ الْحَرْبِ عَارَ كُلُّ شَيْءٍ
عَالِيًا

Make them in the latest fashion.
Faṣṣilhom 'alāl-a'īnat l-akhīrah.

فَصِّلْهُمَا عَلَى التَّوْبَةِ الْآخِرَةِ

Here is a pattern, but I wish them
made wide and not too long.

'Indak hādī nāmūnah wa in-
namā ashtik an tunaffeshā
wa lā tuṭawwelhā bil-marrah
(or ashtihā 'arīdh bilā ṭūl).

هَآذِي النَّمُونَةَ وَكَيْفِي أُرِيدُ أَنْ تَوْسِعَهَا
وَلَا تُطَوِّلَهَا

Will you have them lined?
Tashtī (or turid) loh buṭānah?

أَتُرِيدُ لَهَا بَطَانَةً

Yes, line them please.

Aiwā, sawwī loh buṭānah min
fadhlak.

نَعَمْ اجْعَلْ لَهَا بَطَانَةً مِنْ فَضْلِكَ

How long will it take you to
make them?

Fī (or ba'd) kam yom bā takhal-
leshom?

فِي كَمْ يَوْمٍ سَتُخَلِّصُهَا

I will let you have them by Sunday next.

Bū a'atī (akhalles) hom lak
yom al aḥad al-wāḡī.

سأعطيكها يوم الأحد الآتي

Do you work on Fridays?
Tashtaghel yom al-gum'ah'

أناشتغل يوم الجمعة

Can you not let me have it earlier?

Mā taqder ta'tinā qabl ḥadal-waqt?

ألا تفدر تعطيني إياها قبل هذا الوقت

I have a lot of work in hand at present.

Fī ḥādī l-ayyām indnā shughl
katīr.

في هذه الأيام عندي شغل كثير

I have brought them with me for you to try them on.

(Gibthom ma'ī tugarrebhom (or
li tuqadder hom B).

أتيت بها معي لتفسيها

Will you try them on just now?
Minfadhlak garrebhom da l-hīn!

من فضلك فسيها ذا الآن

Show me the looking-glass.

Rawwīnū (or warrīnā) al-mirā-yah.

ارني المراة

Let me see whether they fit me or not.

Khallinā ashūf in kān yagū
'alī aw lā.

خَلِّينِي أَرَى هَلْ هِيَ مُصْبُو طَةً عَلَيَّ
أَمْ لَا

Let me look at myself in the glass.

Khallinā ashūf nafsī fil-marā-yah.

خَلِّينِي أَرَى نَفْسِي بِالْمِرْآةِ

The coat fits me very well, but it is rather tight in the shoulders.

Al-kot gū 'allayya tamām lāken dhayyeq qalil min 'ind al-kitfain.

الْبُسْتَرَةُ مُصْبُو طَةً عَلَيَّ بِالتَّمَامِ وَ
لَكِنَّا ضَمَّةٌ قَلِيلًا مِنْ عِنْدِ الْكَتِفَيْنِ

It pinches me here under the arm.

Hū dhayyeq hinā min taht al-ibt.

هِيَ ضَمَّةٌ هُنَا مِنْ تَحْتِ الْإِبْطِ

It is loose here.

Hū wāse' (or rābekh) min hinā.

هُوَ وَاسِعٌ مِنْ هُنَا

There are creases at the sides.

Mukarrosh min al-gawāneh;
Hū mu'assef min al-gawāneh.

هُوَ مُكَرَّشٌ مِنَ الْكَوَانِبِ

The sleeves are a little long.

Al-akmām qalil tuwāl.

طَالَ الْأَكْمَامُ قَلِيلًا

*I wish you would take it back
and make the necessary altera-
tion.*

A-lit'ik tākhudoh ma'ak wa
tughayyer fih mā yalzam.

أُرِيدُ أَنْ تَأْخُذَهُ مَعَكَ وَتَصْلِحَ

فِيهِ مَا يَلِزَمُ

Just take it off, sir.

Tafadhdhhal kharregoh sīdī.

تَفَضَّلْ أَخَذَهُ

*Mark it first and then I will
take it off.*

Awwal sawwī 'alūmah (amārah
B) ba'dain anā bā akharregoh.

أَوَّلُ مَا أَفْعَلُ أَنْ أَصْلَحَهُ

*Have you got some marking
chalk?*

Fī'indāk shūk min shān 'alāmah?

أَعِنْدَكَ ضَبَابُ شِبْرٍ لِأَجْلِ الْعَلَامَةِ

*Don't rub off the mark and send
it back.*

Lā tumasseh al'alāmah wa
waṣiboh lā'indī.

لَا تَمْسَحِ الْعَلَامَةَ وَارْجِعْ إِلَيَّ

*It has been sent to you four times
for alteration.*

Qad arsalnā bohóm, ilā 'indāk
arba' marrāt li tughayyeroh
(or tubaddeloh).

أَرْسَلْنَاهُ إِلَيْكَ أَرْبَعَ مَرَّاتٍ لِتُصْلِحَهُ

*I will let you have them in a
few days.*

Bā agībhom lak fī ayyām
qalīlah.

سَأَجِيءُ بِهَا إِلَيْكَ بَعْدَ أَيَّامٍ قَلِيلَةٍ

*Will you have your trousers wide
or tight?*

Tur'd an yakūn sirwālak (or
ban'lūnak) nafas aw dhayyeq?

أَتُرِيدُ أَنْ يَكُونَ سِرْوَالُكَ وَاسِعًا
أَمْ ضَيِّقًا

*Rather wide, but mind they have
a good fall.*

Wasse' (or naffes) qalīl, lāken
ḥissāk khallih ṭawī.

وَاسِعٌ قَلِيلٌ وَلَكِنْ حِسَّكَ لِتَطِيلَهُ فَلْيَلَا

*Have you a needle and thread
with you?*

Fī ma'ak gudd wa ibrah?

أَمْعَكَ خِيْطًا وَإِبْرَةً

Will you just sew this button on?

Min fadh^hlak khaiyet (or rak-
keb) lī hādaz-zirār?

مِنْ فَضْلِكَ رَكِّبْ لِي هَذَا الزَّرَّ

Repair the button-hole too.

Ṣalleḥ kamān 'urwatoh.

أَصْلِحْ الْعُرَّةَ أَيْضًا

Repair these trousers also.

Ṣalleḥ kamān hād as-sirwāl.

أَصْلِحْ أَيْضًا هَذَا السِّرْوَالَ

*There is a lot of work to be done
in that.*

Fī shughl katīr fī dāk.

فِي ذَاكَ شُغْلٌ كَثِيرٌ

There are only a few stitches needed.

Mā fih illā shakkatain (shak
'atain B) aw talātah; mā
yaḥtag fih illā qalīl khiyātah.

مَا يَحْتَاجُ إِلَّا شَكَايَتَيْنِ قَلِيلَةٍ

Let it out a little from here.
 Rabbek'hoh qalīl min hinā;
 khallīh qulīl rāk'hī min hinā.

أَرْخِه قَلِيلًا مِنْ هُنَا

Take it in here a little.
 A'at'efoh qalīl min hinā.

إِعْطِفْهُ قَلِيلًا مِنْ هُنَا

This gown does not fit me at all.
 Hādīl-gawan mā tagī 'alī bil-kul.

هَذَا الْجِلْبَابُ لَيْسَ مُصَوِّطًا عَلَيَّ
 بِالْكُلِّيَّةِ

See, how wide is it in the waist.
 Shūf kaifoh nafas fil-wasaṭ.

انْظُرْ كَيْفَ هُوَ وَاسِعٌ مِنَ الْوَسْطِ

How shapeless these sleeves are?
 Kaif 'uzrah hādī l-akmām?

كَيْفَ تَشَوُّهُ هَذَانِ الْكُمَامِ

*How many yards of muslin will
 it require for four such gowns?*
 Kam wār min ash-shāsh yahtāg
 li (tafsīl) arba' mitl hādī
 l-gawnāt?

كَمْ وَارًا مِنَ الشَّاشِ يَحْتَاجُ لِتَفْصِيلِ
 أَرْبَعَةٍ مِثْلِ هَذِهِ الْجَلَابِيبِ

*The tailor has come and wants
 to speak to you.*
 Al-khayyāt agā wa yurīd yat-
 kallam ma'ak.

جَاءَ الْخَيَّاطُ وَيُرِيدُ يَتَحَدَّثُ مَعَكَ

Let him come in.
 Khallīh yadkhul.

دَعِهِ يَدْخُلُ

I could not come sooner.
Mā qadert agī fisa'.

مَا قَدَرْتُ أَنْ أَجِيَّ بِأَسْرَعٍ

*I had to employ four men on
your coat to get it ready by
this morning.*

Shaqqaṭ arba' anfār min shān
yukhalliṣū al-kot ḥaqqaq al-
yom hādā.

لَزِمْنِي أَنْ أَوْجِرَ لَاربعةَ أَنْتَارٍ لَتَمَامِ
سُتْرِكَ فِي هَذَا الصَّبَاحِ

It fits me very well.
Hū yaḡī (or agā) 'alī bi t-tamām.

هُوَ مُصْبُوطٌ عَلَيَّ بِاتِّصَامٍ

You can't complain of this coat.
Mā taqder tukharreg 'aib fi
hādā-kot.

لَا تَقْدِرُ أَنْ تَطْهَرَ عَيْبًا فِي هَذِهِ السُّتْرَةِ

Have you brought my new coat?
Gibt kotī al-gadīd?

هَلْ جِئْتَ بِسُتْرِي الْجَدِيدِ؟

The coat is too long.
Al-kot bi l-marrah ṭawīl.

السُّتْرَةُ طَوِيلَةٌ زِيَادَةً

You must make it shorter.
Lāẓem taqsiroh qalīl, lāẓim
taḡ'aloḥ qalīl qaṣīr.

لَا بُدَّ مِنْ أَنْ تَقْصِرَهَا قَلِيلًا

I will take it home and put it right.
Bā-awaddīho l bait wa aṣalleho
(or asāb- beroh)

سَأَأْخُذُهَا إِلَى الْبَيْتِ وَأَعْلِمُكُمْ

Make me a haversack.

Ṣalleḥ lī kīs.

اعْمَلْ لِي كَيْسًا

Put it down to my account

Aktuboh (or dakhkheleh) fī
hisābī.

قَدْ دَخَلْتُ فِي حِسَابِي

*How much for sewing these
breeches?*

Kam khi āṭat hādil-libās?

كَمْ أَجْرَةُ خِيَاطَةِ هَذَا الْإِسِ

*What is the lowest price you
will take?*

Kam tishitī ākhir kalām; kam
'alaihōm bil-aqall?

كَمْ سَتَأْخُذُ عَلَيْهِ فِي الْأَقَلِّ

*Cut this cloth and make a suit
for me.*

Aqta, min hāda t-tob wa faṣṣel
lī kiswah minnoh.

اقْطَعْ مِنْ هَذَا الثَّوْبِ وَفَصِّلْ لِي
كِسْوَةً مِنْهُ

How long is this cloth?

Hāda t-tob ṭūloh kam wā?

كَمْ طَوْلُ هَذَا الثَّوْبِ

SYCE. جَمَلٌ مُتَعَلِّقَةٌ بِالسَّائِسِ

I want a good syce.

Ashṭī (or urīd) sāes (or saw-
wās B) ṭayyib.

أُرِيدُ مَائِسًا طَيِّبًا

Have you ever served under any officer as a syce?

Qaḍ (or shī B) khadamt 'ind ḥad min adh-dhubbāt mitl sāes?

هَلْ قَدْ خَدَمْتَ عِنْدَ أَحَدِ الْأَصْبَاطِ
بِصِفَةِ سَائِسٍ

Show me your certificate.

Warrinā (or rawwinā) shahāda-tak.

أَرِنِي شَهَادَتَكَ

What pay will you take?

Kam mushāharah taṣṭī? kam tubā mushāhara B.?

كَمْ مَشَاهِرَةً تَرِيدُ

I will take 20 rupees a month.

Asṭī 'ishrīn rubbiyah fish-shahr.

أَرِيدُ عِشْرِينَ رُبِيَّةً فِي الشَّهْرِ

I will try you for a month.

Bā aṣḥuf shuglak shahr wāḥed.

مَاجِرَبُكَ شَهْرًا وَاحِدًا

If you give me satisfaction I will keep you on.

In kān ardhā bishughlak bā akhallik; in kān aṣḥuf shughlak ṭayyib bā akhallik.

إِنْ رَضِيتَ بِشُغْلِكَ سَأَبْقِيكَ
عِنْدِي

Bring me my horse quickly, I want to go to.....

Qīb ḥuṣānī fisa' anā aṣṭī (or urīd) asir ilā,...

هَاتْ لِي حِصَانِي سَرِيعًا أَرِيدُ أَنْ
أَسِيرَ إِلَيْهِ.....

Why does the horse blow?
 Lesh al ḥuṣān yunāhef?

لِمَاذَا يَلْهَثُ الْإِصْحَانُ

The horse is sweating all over.
 Al-ḥuṣān yarṣhaḥ (or ya'req
 kattir); dimoh malān rashaḥ.

يَرَشُّهُ جِسْمُ الْإِصْحَانِ كُلُّهُ

Have you tightened the girth?
 Zarrait al-ḥezām.?

هَلْ شَدَدْتَ الْإِخْرَامَ

Look, the girth is loose.
 Shūf, al-ḥezām rakhī.

انْظُرْ فَإِنَّ الْإِخْرَامَ رَاحٍ

Have you watered the horse?
 Saqaṭ al-ḥuṣān; sharrabt al
 ḥuṣān māi?

هَلْ مَقَيْتَ الْإِصْحَانَ مَاءً

Don't let it go till I am mounted.
 Lā tafukloh ḥattā arkab.

لَا تَتْرُكْهُ (تَطْلُقْهُ) حَتَّى أَرْكَبُ

Hold the rein tight.
 Amsek al ligām dhabīṭ (or
 dhabāt or makīn B.)

اِمْسِكِ اللَّجَامَ ضَبْطًا (بِقُوَّةٍ)

Now let it go.
 Da l-hīn fuk loh.

اُنْزِلْهُ الْآنَ

*The stirrup is too long, shorten
 it two holes.*

Ar-rikāb bi l-marrah ṭawīl
 ṭalle'oh itnain akhṣāq (or
 afṣar B.).

الرِّكَابُ طَوِيلٌ بِزِيَادَةِ طَلْعَةِ خَرْقَيْنِ

The stirrup is too short.

Ar-rikāb bi l-marrah qaṣīr.

الرِّكَابُ قَصِيرٌ زِيَادَةً

Let it down one hole.

Nazzeloh wāḥed khuzq (or
figr B).

انزله خُرْفًا وَاحِدًا

Put it in the last hole.

Sawwih fil-khuzq al-akhīr (or
fil-figr al-ākhar B).

اجعله في الخُرْنِ الْآخِرِ

*There are no more holes in the
stirrup.*

Mā fīsh akhzāq zāed fī (sair) ar-
rikāb; mā shī ʿād zāed afgār
fir-rikāb B).

لَا يُوْجَدُ أَخْرَاقٌ زَائِدَةٌ فِي سَبْرِ الرِّكَابِ

Have more holes made in it.

Khallī yukhazzeq (yufagger B)
fih akhzāq (afgār B) zāed.

خَلِّهِ يَخْزِقُ فِيهِ أَخْرَاقًا زِيَادَةً

Make both the stirrup alike.

Khallī r-rikābain sawā.

سَاوِ الرِّكَابَيْنِ

*Take hold of the stirrup till I
ride.*

Amsek ar-rikāb ḥattā arkab.

اِمْسِكِ الرِّكَابَ حَتَّى أَرْكَبَ

Pull it hard.

Gurroḥ (or oṭṭoh B) hudār.

جُرِّهِ بِقُوَّةٍ (بِضَمٍّ)

*What is the matter with the back
of the horse?*

Aish istawwā fī zhahr al-ḥuṣān?

مَا صَارَ أَظْهَرَ الْخِصَانِ

Take out the saddle & show it to me.

Karreg as-sarg wa warri (or
rawwī B) lī zhahroh.

أَخْرِجِ السَّرَجَ وَأَرِنِي آيَاهُ

Loosen the girth a little.

Rabbeḥh (rakḥḥḥī) al-ḥezūm
qalīl.

ارْخِ الْحِزَامَ قَلِيلًا

*Don't keep the horse standing
in one place.*

Lā takḥalli l-ḥuṣān yastaqīm fī
makān wāḥed.

لَا تَخْلِ الْخِصَانِ يَسْتَقِيمُ فِي مَكَانٍ
وَاحِدٍ

Walk him about in the compound.
Maṣshihū min hinā ilā hunāk
fī l-houṣh.

مَشِّهِ فِي الْحَوْشِ (الْحَائِطِ) مِنْ هُنَا
إِلَى هُنَاكَ

*Give him good rubbing till he
gets dry.*

Afḥṣ (ḍimoh) ṭayyib ḥattā
yaṣīr yābis.

افْكِسْهُ جَيِّدًا حَتَّى يَكِفَّ جِسْمُهُ

*When he is dry take him to the
water trough and give him
some water.*

Lammā yaības, waddih 'ila
l-houḍh wa asqih qalīl māi.

إِذَا جَفَّ جِسْمُهُ فَخُذْهُ إِلَى
الْحَوْضِ وَأَسْقِهِ قَلِيلًا مِنَ الْمَاءِ

*Drive to the telegraph office and
after-wards to the brigade
office.*

Sūq ilā tār ḥafis wa ba'adain
ilā brigaid ḥafis.

سُقْ إِلَى (مَكْتَبِ التَّلِغْرَافِ) ثُمَّ

إِلَى مَكْتَبِ أَمِيرٍ أَوْ آءِ

Whip up.

Adhreb (or al-beg B) bish-shā-
būk.

أَضْرِبْ بِالْكَرْبَاجِ

*Do you know how to drive the
carriage also.*

Ta'ref tasūq al gārī kadālek.

أَتَعْرِفُ تَسُوقَ الْعَرَبَةِ أَيْضًا

Go and saddle my horse.

Roh, arboṭ as sarg 'a tā ḥuṣānī;
roh shidd al-ḥuṣān.

مَرِّ وَأَرْبِطِ السَّرَجَ عَلَى حِصَانِي

I will take a little ride.

Anā ashtī (or urid) arkab 'alaih
qalil.

أُرِيدُ الرُّكُوبَ عَلَيْهِ قَلِيلًا

*Put the saddle on the horse pro-
perly.*

Arbuṭ as-serg foq al-ḥuṣān
sawā sawā.

أَحْكَمْ رِبَاطَ السَّرَجِ عَلَى الْخِصَانِ

What saddle may I put on ?

Ayye sarg arbuṭ foqoh ?

أَيُّ سَرَجٍ أَرْبِطُ عَلَيْهِ

The plain saddle.

As-sarg ḥaṣṣ kul-yom.

السَّرَجُ الْمَعْتَادُ

No, the *parade saddle*.
Lā, sarg haq l-baret.

لَا سَرَجَ الْمَوَكِبِ (الْمَرِيدِ)

Look here, the *bridle* is dirty.
Shūf, al-ligām wasekh.

عِنْدَكَ. اللَّيْجَامُ وَصِخْ

It is sticky because you have
put too much soap on it.
Al-ligām yasbat (or yalbus B)
li annak sawwait šābūn katīr
foqoh.

إِنَّ اللَّيْجَامَ يَلْصِقُ لِأَنَّكَ جَعَلْتَ
عَلَيْهِ صَابُونًا كَثِيرًا

Where is the *duster* ?
Fain al-mamsaḥa (or mukash-
sha B) ?

هَيْنَ الْمَمْسَاحَةِ

Wipe it well
Masseho (or kush shoh B) ṭayyib.

مَسَّحَهُ جَيِّدًا

You have been rubbing it very
hard so that it is about to break.
Ant kunt tafḥasoh (or takush-
shoh B) bil marrah ḥāmī
hattā annoh rāḥ yatqatṭa'
(or bā yatqatta).

أَنْتَ تَفْحَسُهُ بِقُوَّةٍ حَتَّى أَنَّهُ كَادَ
يَقْطَعُ

Take it to the *cobbler's shop* and
have it repaired.
Waddih ilā dukkān al-kharrāz
wa khallih yaṣalleho.

خُذْهُ إِلَى دُكَّانِ الْخَرَّازِ وَخَلِّهِ
يَصْلَحُ

How many bits have you altogether ?

Kam ligām 'indak kulloh ?

كَمْ لِحَامًا عِنْدَكَ كُلُّهَا

What became of the rest ?

Fain rāḥat al-bāqīn ?

مَا صَارَ لِلْبَاقِي

Lead him with the long rein.

Qūdoh bil-ligām aṭ ṣawīl.

قُدِّهِ بِاللِّحَامِ الطَّوِيلِ

Mind, he does not get away.

Hissak lū yaflut minnak (or
yahrub or yafir B. 'alaik).

حِسَّكَ لَا يَفْلُتُ مِنْكَ
(لَا يَهْرُبُ مِنْكَ)

This horse is very shy.

Al ḥuṣān yaṣḥ'af katīr.

هَذَا الْحِصَانُ يَجْفِلُ كَثِيرًا

That horse is very quiet.

Hādāk al-ḥuṣān bil-marrah
miskīn.

ذَلِكَ الْحِصَانُ وَدِيعٌ (مُسْكِينٌ)
جَدًّا

My horse is very vicious.

Ḥuṣānī bil-marrah baṭrān.

حِصَانِي بِطَرَانٍ جَدًّا

He bites and kicks.

Hū yagdam (or yad'ab B) wa
yazbuṭ (or yarmah B).

هُوَ يَبْضُ وَيَرْمِضُ

*If he bites or kicks again beat
him on the head.*

In kân yağlam aw yazbuğ
tânî marrah adhrîboh foq
râsoh.

إِذَا عَضَّ أَوْ رَمَحَ مَرَّةً ثَانِيَةً
فَاعْرِبْهُ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ

*Take the horse to the Mess, I will
follow you in a moment.*

Waddî l-husân ilâ l-miz anâ bâ
al'haq ba'dak fîsa'.

خُذِ الْخَصَانَ إِلَى الْمِيزِ فَإِنِّي
مَأْتٍ بِكَ بَعْدَ قَلِيلٍ

Take away the horse to the stable.
Waddî l-husân ilal-aştabl (or
zarîbah).

شِلْ (خُذِ) الْخَصَانَ إِلَى الْأَعْطَلِ

Bring him again at 6 o'clock
Gîboh tânî marrah daqqat şitt.

هَاتِهِ مَرَّةً ثَانِيَةً (أَوْ دَه) فِي السَّاعَةِ
الْسادَةِ

Lead him by the hand.
Qûdoh biyaddak.

قُدِّهِ بِيَدِكَ

Who fell off the horse?
Man saqaṭ min foq al-husân ?

مَنْ سَقَطَ مِنْ فَوْقِ الْخَصَانِ

*Has the grassman brought the
grass?*
Gûb abul-ḥaṣḥîḡh al-ḥaṣḥîḡh ?

هَلْ جَاءَ عَاجِبُ الْحَشِيشِ
بِالْحَشِيشِ

Clean the saddle and bridle well.
Saffi as-sarg wa l-ligām ṭayyīb.

صَفِّ السَّرَجَ وَاللِّجَامَ جَيِّدًا

Clean the manger.
Saffi l-ma'laf (or sandūq or
ta'ḥtah haq al-ḥaṣḥīsh).

صَفِّ الْمَعْلَفَ

*There are a lot of flies in it,
drive them away.*
Fih dubāb katir huṣḥom.

فِيهِ دُبَابٌ كَثِيرَةٌ فَهَشِّهَا

Comb the mane and tail.
Amṣhot (kohhot B) 'urfat (or
'unf B) al ḥuṣān wa danaboh
(dayloh) ṭayyīb.

امْشُطِ الْعُرْفَ وَالدَّنَبَ حَمْدًا

*How did this jhul come to be
here ?*
Kaif agat hādil maṣṣahah hinā ?

كَيْفَ حَصَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْمَرْشَاحَةُ هُنَا

It belongs to the troops.
Hādī haq ar-risālah (or khay-
yālah).

هِيَ الْمَخْجَالَةُ

Where did you get it from ?
Min fain ḥaṣṣaltoh ?

مِنْ أَيْنَ حَصَلَ لَكَ ذَلِكَ

The horse is not clean.
Al-ḥuṣān muṣḥ naḥīf.

لَيْسَ الْإِصْحَانُ نَظِيفًا

If you have brought his feed
give it to him when you have
watered him.

In kân gibt ta'amoh habloh
ba'd mā tasqīh māi.

أَنَا جِئْتُ بِعَلْفِهِ (بَطْعَامِهِ) فَقَدِمْتُ
لَهُ بَعْدَ أَنْ تَسْقِيَهُ الْمَاءَ

Don't keep him in the sun.
Lā takhallih fīsh shams.

لَا تَخْلِهِ فِي الشَّمْسِ

Tie him to that tree.
Arboṭoh fī dik ash-shagrah.

أَرْبُطْهُ فِي تِلْكَ الشَّجَرَةِ

Keep him in the shade under
that tree.
Khallih fīzh-zhilāl (or barūd B)
taht dik ash-shagrah.

خَلِّهِ فِي الظِّلِّ تَحْتَ تِلْكَ الشَّجَرَةِ

He has done a lot of work today.
Hū sawwā shughl katir al-yom.

هُوَ اشْتَغَلَ شُغْلًا كَثِيرًا الْيَوْمَ

What do you feed the horse with?
Aish (or shū B) ta'akkel al-
ḥuṣān?

مَاذَا تُطْعِمُ الْحِصَانَ

Jowari, crushed gram and bran.
Ta'am aḥmar wa sumburah
maqshūrah wa ḥaṣhar (busha
B. is also used).

طَعَامُ أَحْمَرٍ وَسُنْبُرَةٍ مَقْشُورَةٍ وَحَشَرٍ

Put the feed in the nose-bag.
Aṭrah al-ta'am šī-mikhlah
(miqdhamah B).

فَعِ الطَّعَامَ فِي الْمِخْلَةِ

Give him two pounds of oats too.

Habloh kadālek (or kamān
E.) raṭlain shaʾir.

أَعْطِهِ رَطْلَيْنِ مِنَ الشَّعِيرِ أَيْضًا

Also three pounds of gram.

Kadālek talātah arṭāl min as-
sumberah.

ثَلَاثَةَ ارطالٍ مِنَ السُّمْبُرَةِ أَيْضًا

*Give him a pound and a half
of linseed twice a week.*

Habloh raṭl wa nuṣ min daqīq
habūb al-kattān marratain
fil-asbu'.

أَعْطِهِ رَطْلًا وَنِصْفًا مِنْ بَزْرِ الْكَتَّانِ
مَرَّتَيْنِ فِي الْأَسْبُعِ

Where is the lump of salt?

Fain al-wuṣlat al milh?

أَيْنَ قِطْعَةُ الْمِلْحِ

It is in the stall.

Hī fil aṣṭabl (hawsh or zarībah B.

هِيَ فِي الْأَصْطَبْلِ

*Tie it in a piece of cloth & hang
it up in the stall.*

Arbuṭhā fī khirqah (or shuqqah
B.) wa 'alleqhā fīz-zarībah.

ارْبُطْهَا فِي خِرْقَةٍ وَعَلِّقْهَا فِي الْأَصْطَبْلِ

*Where is the martingale which I
put here yesterday.*

Fain al-labbah al-latī ʔaraḥṭhā
hinā ams.

أَيْنَ اللَّبَبِ الَّذِي طَرَحْتَهُ هُنَا
أَمْسَ

Bring a bucketful of water.

Gīb maī malān bāldī; gīb malān
bāldī maī.

جِئْ بِالْمَلَأِ مَلَانِ بِالْمَاءِ

Cross the stirrup.

Aqlah (or aṭraḥ) ar-rikābain
fuq as sarg.

أَقْلِبِ الرِّكَابَيْنِ . اَرْفَعْ
فَوْقَ السَّرَجِ

Undo the horse from the gharry.
Fuk al-ḥuṣān min al-gārī.

فُكَّ الْإِخْصَانُ مِنَ الْعَرَّةِ

*Syce, how did the head collar
break?*

Yā sāes, kaif taqattā'at as ṣarū-
mah?

يَا سَائِسُ - كَيْفَ تَقَطَّعَتْ
الْصَّرَامَةُ

I did not break it.
Anā mā qatta'teh.

لَمْ أَقْطَعْهَا

Did it break itself then?
Wa kaif hi taqattā'at bi-nafshā?

فَإِذَا تَقَطَّعَتْ بِنَفْسِهَا

*I have bought a new heel rope for
the horse in place of the old
ones.*

Anā ashtrait marsan gadid il-
ḥuṣān badal al-marsan al-bālī.

اشْتَرَيْتُ مِرْسَنًا جَدِيدًا لِلْإِخْصَانِ
بَدَلًا مِنَ الْمِرْسَنِ الْقَدِيمِ

What became of the shackles?
Fain rāh ash-shikāl?

أَيْنَ ذَهَبَتْ (أَوْ سَارَتْ) الشِّكَالُ

I have left them in the stall.
Tarāḥteh fiz-zarībah (hosh B).

تَرَكَتُهَا فِي الْأَعْتَابِلِ

The syce came and said that the pony is lame.

Agā as-sāes wa qāl inna l-ḥuṣūn
ya'reg.

جَاءَ السَّائِسُ وَقَالَ بَانَ الْإِحْصَانُ
يَعْرِجُ

Tell him to take it to the Veterinary and let him see to its legs.

Qul loh yuwaddih 'ind ḥakīm
al-mawāshī wa khallih yaṣḥūf
rigūloh.

قُلْ لَهُ بَانَ يَا خُذْهُ إِلَى حَكِيمٍ
الْمَوَاشِي وَخَلِّهِ يَفْتَقِدُ رِجْلَهُ

Why is my horse going lame?

Laish ḥuṣānī ya'reg?

لِمَاذَا يَعْرِجُ حِصَانِي

Sir, the horse has lost a shoe.

Yā sidi, kharag na'l wāḥid min
rigloh.

يَا سَيِّدِي فَقَدْ نَعَلَهُ

How many shoes has the pony lost?

Kam na'l kharag min al-ḥuṣān?

كَمْ نَعَلًا فَقَدْ مِنَ الْإِحْصَانِ

What, has he got a sore back as well?

Aish, zhahroh kadālek mu'aw-
war (or magrūh)?

أَجْرَحَ ظَهْرَهُ أَيْضًا

How did the horse get a sore back?

Kaif ta'awwar zhahr al-ḥuṣān?

كَيْفَ جَرَحَ ظَهْرَ الْإِحْصَانِ

Why did you not tell me?

Laish mā qult li (or ak**h**bartanā)?

لِمَاذَا لَمْ تُخْبِرْنِي

Drive a peg in the ground here
and tie the horse to it
luq watad hinā fil ardh
warboṭ al-hu.ān fih.

دَقَّ وَتَدَا فِي الْأَرْضِ هُنَا وَارْبَطَ
الْحِمَارَ فِيهِ

There are no pegs in the stall.
Māfiḥ awtād fiz-zaribah.

لَا تَوْجَدُ أَوْتَادًا فِي الْإِصْبِلِ

What became of all the pegs?
Fain rāhat al-awtād kullahā

أَيْنَ زَهَبَتِ الْأَوْتَادُ كُلُّهَا

You had about 15 pegs three
months back.

Qabl talātah shuhūr kānū
‘indak kham-ata’ aṣḥar watad.

قَبْلَ ثَلَاثَةِ أَشْهُرٍ كَانَتْ عِنْدَكَ
خَمْسَةُ عَشَرَ وَتَدَا

Some of them are broken and
some are lost.

Ba’dh minhom mukassirūn wa
ba’dh dhā’ū.

بَعْضُ مِنْهَا مَكْسُورٌ وَبَعْضُهَا ضَاعَتْ

Some of them have been stolen.
Ba’dh min hom istaraqū.

بَعْضُ مِنْهَا مَرَقَتْ

They must have been lost and
stolen through your carelessness.

Min kul budd dhā’ū wa staraqū
min ghaflatak.

لَا بَدَّ أَنْيَا ضَاعَتْ وَسُرِقَتْ بِغَفْلَةٍ
مِنْكَ

Where is the mallet?
Fain al-mautidah (or maṭraqah)?

أَيْنَ الْمَوْتِدَّةِ

Lean the hoofs.
 Šaffi l-ḥawwāfir.

صَفَّ الْحَوَافِرَ

Take the horse to the farrier and ask him to take off the shoes and to cut off the horse's hoofs well as they have become long.
 Waddi l-ḥuṣān 'ind al-munā'il
 wa qul loh qatṭe' ḥawwāfir
 al-ḥuṣān tayyib l-annahom
 sārū kubār.

خُذِ الْḤِصْنَ إِلَى الْمُنْعَلِ وَقُلْ لَهُ
 بَأَن يَمِصَّ أَظْفَارَ حَوَافِرِهِ
 جَمْدًا لِأَنَّهُ عَارَتْ طَوِيلَةً

Tell him to put on the fore shoes only.
 Qul loh na'el adī l-ḥuṣān.

قُلْ لَهُ يُنْعَلُ يَدَا الْḤِصَنِ

The syce led the horse to the door.
 As-sāes qād al-ḥuṣān ilā l-bāb.

قَادَ السَّائِسُ الْḤِصْنَ إِلَى الْبَابِ

His master mounted on him and galloped off.
 Šidoh (or šāhiboh) rakab toqoh
 wa rāh al-ḥuṣān yarba.

رَكِبَ سَاحِبُهُ عَلَيْهِ فَصَارَ يَمْصُ
 بِهِ (يَرْبَعُ دِيخُبْ B)

Don't whip the horse so much.
 Lā takarbeg (talbeg B) al-
 ḥuṣān ḥākādā.

لَا تُكْرِبِجُ الْḤِصْنَ قَدْرَ كَذَا

When was the horse shod?
 Mitā tana'al al-ḥuṣān?

مَتَى نَعَلَ الْḤِصْنَ

About a month ago.
Qabl shahr wāḥid.

مَهِينَة شَهْرٍ

Let him shod again.
Khallīh yuna'īloh tānī marrah

خَلِّهِ يَنْعِلُهُ مَرَّةً ثَانِيَةً

He fell from his horse and broke
his arm.

Hū falat min foq ḥuṣānōh wa
takassarat yaddōh (or
dirā'oh).

سَطَّ مِنْ فَوْقِ حِصَانِهِ وَكَسَرَ ذِرَاعَهُ

Keep the stable door open all
night.

Khallī būb az-zarībah mafkūk
fil-lail.

خَلِّ بَابَ الْأَعْطَلِ مَفْتُوحًا فِي اللَّيْلِ

Please wait, let my horse come.

Min fadh^hlak asher (or astannī
astaqīm B) khallī ḥuṣānī yagī.

يَنْ فَضْلِكَ اِصْبِرْ خَلِّ حِصَانِي يَأْتِي

Get another ready.

Lib al-ḥuṣān at-tānī, khallī al
ḥuṣān at-tānī ṭayyār.

حَضِّرْ (الْحِصَانِ) الثَّانِي

Put the saddle and bridle in my
room.

Khallī s-sarg walligām fī mak^h-
zanī.

اَعْرِجِ السَّرَجَ وَالْوَلِجَامَ فِي غُرْفَتِي

What sort of carriage has he got?
Aish min gārī 'indōh

أَيُّ عَرِيَّةٍ عِنْدَهُ

*The ordinary carriage with four
seats.*

Al-gārī al-ma'lūm abū-arba'
anfār.

العَرَبَةُ الْمُعْتَادَةُ ذَاتُ أَرْبَعَةِ
مَنَاقِدَ

Get the gharry ready.

Khalli l-gārī tayyār.

حَضِّرِ الْعَرَبَةَ

I want it at once.

Aṣṭūh hālan (or fisa').

أُرِيدُهَا (أَعِجْهَا) حَالًا (يَا أَنْفُورَ)

Put the harness on the horse

Aṭraḥ as-sūmān lōq al-huṭān.

اطْرَحِ السَّامَانَ عَلَى الْإِحْصَانِ

Put him in the gharry.

Arḥuṭoh fil-gārī.

شُدْهُ فِي الْعَرَبَةِ

Mind, the shaft does not touch it

Hussak al-tūl la yadhaṣṣoh

الْحَذَرُ لَا يَمْسُهُ الْقَوْلُ

Have you greased the wheels?

Saw wait shahm lish-shikān (or
lil-agal).

هَلْ جَعَلْتَ الشَّحْمَ لِلْعَجَلَاتِ

*Why do they make so much
noise then?*

Ba'dain lish tusawwī siyāh (or
yaṣīḥū) kadā (shiklah B):

فَإِنَّ أَلَمْ تَعْمَلْ صِيحًا قَدَرُ كَذَا

I think, because the axle is worn out.

Azhun li ann as-sabrā istā
kalat (qamā' B - break).

أُظَنُّ أَنَّ الصَّابِرَةَ تَكْسَرَتْ

Dust the cushion.
Saffi l-mukhaddah (wusādah B.)

صَبَّ الْمَخْدَّ

Put the hood up.
Talle' ad-damman.

مَلَّحَ الدَّمَنَ

Put the hood down.
Nazz el al-damman.

نَزَلَ الدَّمَنَ

The whip has fallen and broke.
Ash shābūk falat wa takassar.

فَلَّتِ الشَّابُوكُ وَانْكَسَرَ

*Shout to the camel-cart driver
and tell him to get on one side.*
Sayyeh li abū-gārī l-gamal wa
qul loh yaroḥ 'alā gamb (or
yuhārī).

صَيِّحْ عَلَى أَبِي جَارِي الْجَمَلِ
وَقُلْ لَهُ (يَا) يَمَارِي

Don't drive very fast.
Lā tasūq hāmi katīr.

لَا تَسُقِ بِالْعَجَلِ

*Why are you driving in the
middle of the road?*
Le-sh (ant) tasūq fī wasṭ atṭariq?

لِمَا تَسُوقُ فِي وَسْطِ الطَّرِيقِ

Keep on one side.
Am-shū (or kūn) 'alā gamb.

الْزَمْ عَلَى جَانِبِ

Hold the rein tight.
Amsek al-ligām dhabīṭ.

امْسِكِ اللَّجَامَ بِشِدَّةٍ نَحْطًا

Ease the rein a little.

Rubbekh (raṭṭeb B) al-ligām qalīl.

رَبِّحِ اللَّجَامَ قَلِيلًا

Will you ride there or drive?

Bā taroh ilā hināk rākib ('alal)

ḥuṣān aw fī gārī?

هَلْ سَتَذْهَبُ إِلَى هُنَاكَ رَاكِبًا

عَلَى حِصَانٍ أَوْ فِي عَرَبَةٍ

Don't put the saddle in the sun.

Lā taṭraḥ as-sarg fīsh-shams

لَا تَطْرَحِ السَّرَجَ فِي الشَّمْسِ

Put the chicks down.

Nazzel ash-shabk.

نَزِلِ الشَّبَكِ

Roll up the chicks:

Aṭwī sh-shabk.

اَطْوِ الشَّبَكِ

The flies are worrying the horse.

Ad-dubāb yuādu l-ḥuṣān.

ذُوذِي الذَّبَابِ الْخِصَانُ

Light a fire and make a smoke.

Laṣṣi nār wa sawwī dukhkhān
(or dakhkhēn).

اَصْلِعِ النَّارَ وَاَعْمَلْ دُخَانًا

*Farrier, examine the horse's feet
and see if all its shoes are
alright.*

Yā muna'el ta-fāqad rugūl al-
ḥuṣān wa shūf in kān ne'āloh
kullohom sawā sawā (or
sālehīm).

يَا مُنْعَلُ تَفَادِدْ أَرْجُلَ الْخِصَانِ

وَأَنْظُرْ إِنْ كَانَتْ نِعَالُهُ كُلُّهَا سَامِلَةً

(سَامِلَةً)

Pat the horse and don't frighten him.
 'Tab ṭeb (or aṭba' B) li l-ḥusān
 wa lā tufazze'oh.

طَبَّ طِبَّ لِلْحِصَانِ وَلَا تَفْزَعْهُ

Cover the saddle with the cloth.
 Ghaṭṭi-s-sarg bit-tob.

عَطَّ السَّرَجَ بِالتَّوْبِ (مِرْشَاحَةً)

*Keep the horses apart or they
 will kick each other.*
 Kḥalli l-khiyūl mutafarreḡīn wa
 illā bā yatṣābatū (yatrāmahū
 B) (bain hom bain).

خَلَّ الْخَيُْولَ مُتَفَرِّقَةً وَالْأَسْرَفِيسَ
 بَعْضُهَا بَعْضًا

*Get down and run alongside the
 horse.*
 Anzul wa aḡrī gamb al-ḥusān.

انْزِلْ وَأَجْرِ بِجَانِبِ الْحِصَانِ

*Push forward the carriage from
 behind.*
 Adhof (adloq B) al gārī min
 warā (qaṭā B).

فَدِمَ الْعَرَبَةَ مِنْ قَفَا

Back the carriage.
 Rudd (or ragge') al-gārī lā warā.

رَدَّ (أَرْجَعَ) الْعَرَبَةَ إِلَى وِرَاءَ

*Remove that stone out of the way
 or the gharry will turn over.*
 Bā'ed ḥādīk al-haḡarah min
 at-ṭariq wa illā l-gārī ba-yaq-
 taleb.

ابْعُدْ ذَاكَ الْحَجَرُ مِنَ الطَّرِيقِ
 وَالْأَسْتَقْلِبِ الْعَرَبَةَ

This grass is not fit to eat.
 Hādal-ḥaṣḥīsh mā yaṣloh (or
 yanfa') lil akl.

لَا يَلِيقُ هَذَا الْحَشِيشُ لِلْأَكْلِ

Where do you get the grass from?
Min fain tishṭarī (or tagīb) al-
hashīsh?

مِنْ أَيْنَ تَأْتِي بِالشَّيْشِ

From the contractor's.
Min 'ind ṣāḥib al-qantarāz

مِنْ عِنْدِ الْمُقَاوِلِ (صَاحِبِ
الْقَنْطَرَاذِ)

It is not good grass.
Mā hū hashīsh payyib.

لَيْسَ حَشِيشًا طَيِّبًا

It is nothing but roots and full
of sand.
Mā fih illā 'urūq wa malān nēss.

مَا هُوَ إِلَّا عُرُوقٌ وَمِلَانٌ بِالرَّمْلِ

If you cannot get green grass,
give him hay.

In kān mā tahassel hashīsh akh-
dher habloh hashīsh yāles.

إِذَا لَمْ نَجِدْ حَشِيشًا أَخْضَرَ فَأَعْطِهِ
حَشِيشًا يَابِسًا

The bedding must be soft and
not hard.

Lāzem firāsh al-ḥuṣān yakūn
nā'em mush qāsī (or qawī).

لَا بُدَّ أَنْ يَكُونَ الْفِرَاشُ لِلْخَيْلِ
نَاعِمًا لِقَاسٍ

Spread the bedding at night and
in the morning collect and
keep it in a heap in one side.

Farēsh al-firāsh fil-lail wa fir-
sobh gamme'oh wa khallih
kom wāḥid alā gamb (al-aqq
B).

فَرِّشِ الْفِرَاشَ فِي اللَّيْلِ وَفِي الصَّبَاحِ
أَجْمَعَهُ وَكُومَهُ عَلَى جَانِبٍ

*Also get sand and spread it under
the horse.*

G'b kadālik nēss wa farreshoh
taht alḥuṣān.

وَأَيْضًا جِي بَرْمِلٍ وَفَرَشَهُ تَحْتَ
الْحَصَانِ

*This sand does not seem to be
sufficient.*

Hādan nēss mā yahān kāfī (or
kifāyah).

لَا يَمَانُ هَذَا الْبَرْمِلُ كَافِيًا

*How many cart-loads of sand
did you send for?*

Kam waṣṣait gawārī nēss?

كَمْ عَرَّةٍ مِنَ الرَّمْلِ طَلَبْتَ

Does this pony go in the harness?

Hādal-ḥuṣān yamshī fil-gārī?

أَهَذَا الْحَصَانُ يَسْمُرُ فِي الْعَرَّةِ

Is this horse black?

Hādal ḥuṣān adham (or as ad)?

أَهَذَا الْحَصَانُ أَدْهَمُ (أَسَدٌ)

No, it is grey.

Lā, hū aṣḥab.

لَا. هُوَ أَصْهَبٌ

Is it a bay or a chestnut?

Hū aḥbas (or aḥbath) aw
kumāt?

هَلْ هُوَ أَحَبَثٌ أَوْ كُمَيْتٌ

Where is that dun pony?

Fāin dāk al-ḥuṣān al-aṣhab
(or aṣfar)?

أَيْنَ ذَاكَ الْحَصَانُ الْأَصْهَبُ

It always comes to graze in my compound.

Dāeman (dūb B) yagī yar'ā fil-
hosh haqqī.

هُوَ دَائِمًا يَأْتِي لِيَرْتِي فِي حَوْشِي

Train that piebold horse to go in a buggy.

'Allem (or darreb) hādāk al-ḥu-
sān al-ahlaq fil-buggy (gārī).

دَرِّبْ ذَلِكَ الْإِحْصَانَ الْأَبْلَقَ فِي
الْعَرَبَةِ

Give him a good lunging.

Habloh 'aṣrāt katīrah (or a'aṣe-
roh katīr marrāt).

إِعْصِرْهُ مَرَّاتٍ كَثِيرَةً

Has it become quiet now?

Dal hīn istawwā (or ṣār) hāden
(or miskīn) ?

هَلْ عَارِهَاتِنَا الْآنَ

Does this horse stand fire?

Hādal-ḥuṣān mā yakḥāf (or
yafga') min qarhat madfa'
aw bunduq?

هَذَا الْإِحْصَانُ لَا يَفْزَعُ مِنْ قَرْحَةٍ
أَوْ مَدْفَعٍ

This horse is hard-mouthed.

Hādal-ḥuṣān rāsoh qawī (or
qāsi).

هَذَا الْإِحْصَانُ قَاسٍ الْفَمِ

This horse is tender-mouthed.

Hādal-ḥuṣān rāsoh raṭeb (or
hāden or saless).

هَذَا الْإِحْصَانُ سَلِسٌ الْفَمِ (رُطَبٌ
'رُطَبٌ)

HUNTING AND SHOOTING. جَمَلٌ مُتَعَلِّقَةٌ بِالْقَنْصِ وَالصَّيْدِ

I want to go out shooting in a day or two.

Anā ashtī aroḥ (or anā rūeḥ)
aqnoṣ fī yom aw yomain.

أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَخْرُجَ لِلْقَنْصِ فِي يَوْمٍ
أَوْ يَوْمَيْنِ

You will have to go with me.

Lāzem taroḥ (or tagī) ma'ī.

يَلْزَمُ أَنْ تَجِيَّ مَعِيَ

Send some one to the city to get a good hunter for me.

Waṣṣī wāḥed ilal-madināh li
yaḡīb li qannās ṭayyib.

أَرْسِلْ وَاحِدًا إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ لِأَتِينِي
بِقَنَّاسٍ مَاهِرٍ

Are you a hunter?

Ant qannās?

أَنْتَ قَنَّاسٌ

Have you ever gone out on shooting expedition with any officer?

Qad roḥt ma' sirkāl fil-qanṣ?

هَلْ قَدِ سَرْتَ مَعَ ضَابِطٍ لِلْقَنْصِ

Are you well acquainted with this district?

Lak (or ma'ak) ma'refah ṭayyibah bi ḥādī l-bilād?

أَنْتَ مَعْرِفَةٌ جَيِّدَةٌ بِهَذِهِ الْبِلَادِ

*Do you know of any place where
there is a lot of game?*

Ta'aref makān ḥaitmā fi (or
yūgad) qans katīr?

هَلْ تَعْرِفُ مَكَانًا يُوجَدُ فِيهِ فَنَصًا
كَثِيرًا

We shall start to-morrow.

Bā nakhrog bukraḥ.

سَنَخْرُجُ غَدًا

How far is the place from here?

Kam ba'id (bo'd) al-makān
min hinā?

كَمْ بَعْدَ الْمَكَانِ مِنْ هُنَا

*It is about 30 or 40 miles from
here.*

Hū yaḡī (or qārib) talātīn aw
arba'in mil min hinā.

نَحْوُ ثَلَاثِينَ أَوْ أَرْبَعِينَ مِجَالًا مِنْ هُنَا

There will be three of us altogether.

Bā nakūn min nahnā talātah.

سَكُونُ ثَلَاثَةً

*My bearer (tent-boy) will arrange
about riding and baggage camels
for us.*

Khaddāmī bā yusawwī lanā
tadbīr 'alā shān gimāl ḥaqq
ar-rukūb wal ḥamūl.

خَدَّامِي سَيَدِيرُ لَنَا دَنْ شَأْنِ جِمَالٍ
الرَّكُوبِ وَالْحَمُولِ

*We shall start from.....very
early in the morning.*

Bā nakhrog min.....badrī fis-
subḥ.

سَنَسَافِرُ مِنْ.....بَدْرِيًّا فِي الصَّبَاحِ

Our first camp will be at.....
Awwal matraḥnā bā yakūn be...

سَيَكُونُ أَوَّلَ مَطَرَحِنَا فِي.....

We shall halt at.....and start
again next morning.

Bā nahuṭ fī.....wa nashud tānī
marrah min hināk fis-ḡubḡ.

سَمَكُطُ فِي.....وَسَدُشْدُ مِنْ هُنَاكَ
 فِي صَبَاحِ الْيَوْمِ الثَّانِي

Are there any water-fowls in the
swamp there?

Tūgad ṭuyūr al-baḥr hunāk
fis-sabakhah?

أَتَوْجَدُ طُيُورَ الْبَحْرِ فِي السَّبَاخَةِ

What bird is that?
Aish min ṭair dāk?

مَا جِنْسُ ذَاكَ الطَّائِرِ

Can we get any quails here?
Naqḍer nuḥaṣel 'ufrūd hinā?

سَنَكْصِلُ هَذَا سَمَانِي

They will be found in those fields.
Bā tūgad (or toḡal) fī dik al-
atyān (or mazāre').

وَجَدُ فِي تِلْكَ الْأَطْيَانِ

Are there any ducks, snipes and
geese in that lake?

Yūgad baṭṭ wa bikasom wa wiz
fī dik al-buhairah (or al-
hairah B)?

لَوْ يَوْجَدُ فِي تِلْكَ الْبَحِيرَةِ بَط
 وَدَجَاجُ الْأَرْضِ وَأَوْز

Have you got a gun of your
own?
Shī ma'ak bunduqak?

عِنْدَكَ بَنْدُقِيَّتَكَ

Shoot that partridge.

Armī (or adhreb) 'alā dāk al-
ḥagl.

أَطْلُقْ عَلَى ذَاكَ الْحَاجِلِ

*Can we get deer, hare and bear
here?*

Bā nuḥaṣṣel dhībā, arāneb wa
debab hinā?

هَلْ سَنَجِدُ ظَبَاءَ وَارَانِبَ وَدِبْبَةً
هَذَاكَ

Is it a good country for riding?

Hī ardh ṭayyibah lir-rukūb (or
rakkbah)?

أَهِيَ أَرْضٌ طَيِّبَةٌ لِلرُّكُوبِ

*Next month I am going to So-
maliland for big game shoot-
ing.*

Fish-shahr al-wāgī anā rāḥ elā
barras-ṣomāl min shān qanṣ
kubār.

أَنَا ذَاهِبٌ إِلَى أَرْضِ السَّوْمَالِ
فِي الشَّهْرِ الْمُقْبِلِ لِأَجْلِ قَنْصِ
الْأَسْبَاعِ

*You will get lions and tigers
and many kinds of deer.*

Bā tūḥaṣṣel asūd wa nimārah wa
agnās katirah min ad-zhibā.

سَتَجِدُ أُسُودًا وَنِمَارَةً وَأُغْنَا مًا
كَثِيرَةً مِنَ الظَّبَاِ

*There are no panthers or leopards
but there are some wild dogs
and wolves in the hills.*

Mā tūgad nimārah muraqqatah
(or raqṭ) aw bilā ruqaṭ wa
lāken fī kilāb mutwahaḥṣiḥah
fil-gibāl (or ḥiyūd B).

لَا تَوْجَدُ نِمَارَةً رَقَطَاءَ أَوْ فُهُودَ وَلَكِنْ
كِلَابَ بَرِّيَّةٍ وَذَنَابَ فِي الْغِبَالِ

*Inform the villagers to let you
know when they find a kill*

Akhber aṣḥāb al-qurā (qurī B)
yakhberūk 'indmā yuḥas-selū
(or ya-shūfū) qan.

أَخْبِرْ أَصْحَابَ الْقُرَى لِيَعْلَمُوا
حَدَّثًا يَرَوْنَ أَوْ نَصًّا

*The tiger will return to the car-
cass of the cow in the evening
after sunset.*

An-namer bā yerga' li guttat
al-baqarah fil-maghreb ba'd
ghurūb a-sh-shams.

سَرَّجُ الْمَمَرِ إِلَى جَنْبِ الْبَقَرَةِ
بَعْدَ غُرُوبِ الشَّمْسِ

*Make a machan for me in the
trees.*

Salleḥ (or sabber) lī makman
(or makhbā) fi-sh-shagar.

أَصْلِحْ لِي مَكْمَلًا فِي الْأَشْجَرِ

*The machan should be well cover-
ed with green foliage*

Yakūn al-makhba mughattā
tamām bi waraq a-sh-shagar.

يَنْبَغِي أَنْ يَكُونَ الْمَكْمَنُ مَغْطًى
تَمَامًا بِأَوْرَاقِ الْأَشْجَرِ

*I want you to sit with me in the
machan.*

Ashṭik tagles ma'i fil makhbā.

أُرِيدُ أَنْ نَجْلِسَ مَعِيَ فِي الْمَكْمَنِ

*Don't move or don't make any
noise.*

Lā tatharrak aw lā taṣīḥ (or
taf'al) dāwiyah.

لَا تَتَحَرَّكْ وَلَا تَعْمَلْ صِيحًا

*A wounded tiger or a lion is a
very dangerous animal.*

An-namer aw el-asad al-mag-
rūh haiwān katīr al-khaṭar

النَّمِرُ أَوْ الْأَسَدُ الْمَجْرُوحُ حَيَوَانٌ
شَدِيدُ الْخَطَرِ

*When wounded the lion charge
madly at you.*

'Indmā yistāb al asad yahgem
'alaik mitl al-magnūn.

حِينَ مَا يُصَابُ الْأَسَدُ يَهْجُمُ عَلَيْكَ
كَالْمَجْنُونِ

*The male lion has mane on his
neck.*

Al-asad loh 'orf foq raqabtoh.

الْأَسَدُ لَهُ عَرَفٌ عَلَى رَقَبَتِهِ

*This is not a full grown lion,
it is only a cub.*

Hādā mush asad kabir wa
innamā shibl.

لَيْسَ هَذَا أَسَدٌ كَبِيرٌ بَلْ هُوَ شِمْلٌ

It is a female cub.

Hī shiblah.

هَذِهِ شِبْلَةٌ

*Bisons and elephants always go
about in herd.*

Al-gawāmis wal afyāl dāeman
yasīrū fī qatī' wāhed.

الْجَوَامِيسُ وَالْأَفْيَالُ دَائِمًا نَاسِرٌ
نَظْعَانٌ

*A bull bison is as dangerous
as a lion when wounded.*

Al-gāmūs lamman yustāb yakūn
khatīr mitl al-asad.

عِنْدَ مَا يُصَابُ الْجَامُوسُ يَكُونُ
خَطِرًا كَالْأَسَدِ

Can you skin this carcass?

Taqder taslak^h gild hādil guttah?

أَتَقْدِرُ تَسْلُكُ جِلْدِ هَذِهِ الْجَنْتَةِ

Do not damage the skin.

Lā tu'aṭṭel (or tukharreb al-gild.

لَا تَعْطَلِ الْجِلْدَ

Remove all the flesh and fat from it.

Al-'ed (or kharreg) kul-al-lahm
wa-sh-shahm minnoh.

أَخْرِجْ مِنْهُ اللَّحْمَ وَالشَّحْمَ

Apply this powder which is a
mixture of salt and blum.

Saw wī hādas-safūf wa hū khilt
al-milh wa-sh-shub.

اذْكُرْ هَذَا السَّفُوفَ وَهُوَ خِلْطُ الْمِلْحِ
وَالشَّبِّ

After that stretch the skin well
and dry it in the shade.

Ba'd dālek afresh al gild tayyib
wa khallih yanshat fiz-zhūl.

بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ أَفْرِشِ الْجِلْدَ جَيِّدًا
وَنَشِّفْهُ فِي الظِّلِّ

These kins will be of use for
keeping and carrying water.

Hādil l-gulūd bā tanfa' lihaml
al-māi wa ḥifzoh.

هَذِهِ الْجُلُودُ سَتَنْفَعُ لِحَمْلِ الْمَاءِ
وَحِفْظِهِ

The horns of the deer are very
short I want to shoot a deer
with very long horns.

Qurūn hādad-zhābī bil-marrah
qe'ār, anā ashtī (or urid)
aqnoṣ zhābī abū qurūn fū wāl.

قُرْنَا هَذَا الظَّمِي قَصِيرَانِ جِدًّا أَنَا أُرِيدُ
أَنْ أَقْصُ ظَمِيًّا ذَا قَرْنَيْنِ طَوِيلَيْنِ

*Do you know how to preserve
the hoofs and the head?*

Tadrī kaif yahfazhū al-hawāfer
war-rās?

أَنْدَرِي كَيْفَ تَحْفَظُ الْكَوَاْفِرَ

وَالرَّاسَ

*You have received the skin, it is
of no use now.*

Qad haṣalt al-gild hū mā yanfa'
al ān.

قَبَضْتَ الْجِلْدَ وَهُوَ لَا يَنْفَعُ الْآنَ

It cannot be dressed now.

Mā yumkin yandabegh al-ān.

لَا يُمْكِنُ دَبْغُهُ الْآنَ

There are many holes in it.

Fih akhzāq katīrah.

فِيهِ أَخْرَاقٌ كَثِيرَةٌ

*I shot at the buck and hit it in
the abdomen.*

Dharabt (or ramait) 'alad zhabī
' wa sibtoh fī l-buṭn.

رَمَيْتُ الظَّبْيَ فَأَصَبْتُهُ فِي بَطْنِهِ

It is not running fast.

Hū mā yagrī fīṣa'.

هُوَ لَا يَجْرِي سَرِيعًا

*Run after it and track it by the
blood marks.*

Agrī ba'doh wa atba' atar-ad-
dam.

اجْرِبْ بَعْدَهُ وَاتَّبِعْ أَثَرِ الدِّمِ

It is bleeding severely and cannot go far.

Yakhrog minnoh dam katir wa
mā bā yaqder yaroh ba'id.

يَاخْرُجُ مِنْهُ دَمٌ كَثِيرٌ وَلَا يَقْدِرُ يَسِيرُ
بَعِيدًا

What small game birds are available here ?

Aish min tuyūr al-qanā aṣ-
sigār tūgad hinā ?

أَبْ نَوْعٍ مِنْ طُيُورِ الْقَنْصِ الصَّغِيرَةِ
تُوجَدُ هُنَا

There are partridges, sandgrouse, quail and chickar in this country.

Fī hegl wa 'atā'eṭ wa 'ufrod wa
'uqab fī hādī l-bilād.

تُوجَدُ حَاجُولٌ وَعُطَا عَيْطٌ وَغَفَارِيدٌ
وَعُقَبٌ فِي هَذِهِ الْأِبِلَادِ

Are there any lakes here ?

Tūgad bohairāt hinā ?

هَلْ تُوجَدُ بِكَيْرَاتٍ كَثِيرَةً هُنَا

There are 3 small lakes here, but there are no wild ducks or geese there.

Tūgad talāt bohairāt (hairāt B)
'uḡhār hinā wa lāken mā
yūgad fihā baṭṭ walā wez
wahshī.

تُوجَدُ هُنَا ثَلَاثُ بِكَيْرَاتٍ صَغِيرَةٍ
لَكِنْ لَا يُوجَدُ فِيهَا بَطٌّ وَلَا أُوزُ بَرِيَّةٌ

I want 6 men to drive the game.
Aṣṭi sittah anfār yaṣṭi'efū (or
yud'erū) haiwānāt al-qanā.

أُرِيدُ سِتَّةَ أَنْفَارٍ لِيُضْرَبُوا حَيَوَانَاتِ
الْقَنْصِ

Take charge of my gun and
cartridges.

Ahfezh 'indak bunduqī wa
raṣṣāṣī.

أَحْفَظْ لِي عِنْدَكَ بُدُقِي وَرَصَاصِي

Is that a deer or a gazelle?

Hādā zhabī wallā ghazāl?

هَذَا ظِمِّي أَوْ غَزَالٌ

Where do they go to water?

Fain yaroḥū lis-saqaw (or
sharb) ?

أَيْنَ يَذْهَبُونَ لِشَرْبِ الْمَاءِ

Where can I find those sambur?

Fain bā aḥaṣṣel (or alāqī) dol
al-wo'ul ?

أَيْنَ سَاجِدُ هَذِهِ الْوَعُولِ

They are in the hills.

Hom fil-hiyūd.

هِيَ فِي الْجِبَالِ

But they are very shy and run
away when you try to approach
them.

Lākennohom yash'afū (or yaf-
za'ū) wa yahrabū 'indmā
tishṭī (or turid) taqrab min-
hom (or alaihom).

وَلَكِنَّهَا تَذْهَبُ عَرَجًا وَتُجَرِّبُ عِنْدَ مَا
تَقْرُبُ مِنْهَا

They are not afraid of the camel
or the cart.

Hom mā yakḥāfū min gamal
aw gārī.

هِيَ لَا تَخَافُ مِنْ جَمَلٍ أَوْ عَرَبَةٍ

*Drive the baggage camel in front,
I will slath the ileen from be-
hind.*

Sūq gamal al-humūlilā quddām
anā bā aqneṣ al-wa'l min warāh.

سُقْ جَمَلَ الْهَمْلِ إِلَى الْأَمَامِ وَأَنَا

سَاقِصٌ الْوَعْلَ مِنْ وَرَائِهِ

*When startled the deer generally
runs in the windward direction.*

Indmā yafza' (or yaftaze') ad-
zhabī dā-man yahrob elā
gihat ar-r h.

عِنْدَ مَا يَفْزَعُ الظَّمِي يَهْرُبُ غَالِبًا

إِلَى جِهَةِ مَهَبِ الرِّيحِ

*Don't shoot the birds when they
are sitting.*

Lā tadhreb at (or tarmī 'alat-)
ṭuyūr indmā hom gulūs.

لَا نَرْمِ عَلَى الطُّيُورِ وَهِيَ وَأَقْعَدُ

(جَالِسَةً)

*Sportmen do not shoot them ex-
cept when they are flying.*

Al-qannā in mā yarmūhom illā
lamman yaṭīrū.

لَا يَرْمِي الْقَنَّاعُونَ عَلَيْهِمَا إِلَّا وَهِيَ

طَائِرَةٌ

*There is no skill in shooting the
birds at rest.*

Mā shī (or mush) hadāqah lam-
mā tunashshen 'alā t-ṭiyūr
wa hom gulūs (or 'afet B).

لَا مَهَارَةٌ فِي رَمِي الطُّيُورِ وَهِيَ وَأَقْعَدُ

Drive the birds towards me.
Hoshsh at-ṭiyūr ilā gehatī.

أَطْرِدُ (هَشْ) الطُّيُورَ إِلَى نَكْوِي

*I do not want to shoot these birds
as they are not game-birds.*

Mā aṣḥṭī armī 'alā hādī ṭiyūr
li annahā muṣḥ ṭiyūr 'al-
qan.

لَا أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَرْمِيَ عَلَى هَذِهِ الطُّيُورِ
لَأَنَّهَا لَيْسَتْ مِنْ طُيُورِ الْقَنْصِ

The pea-fowl is a beautiful bird.
Al ṭāūs hū ṭair 'agīb.

الطَّائِوُسُ هُوَ طَائِرٌ جَمِيلٌ

*They are not found in this
country.*
Mā yūgadū fī hādī l-bilād.

لَا يُوْجَدُ فِي هَذِهِ الْبِلَادِ

MEDICAL PHRASES.

جُمْلٌ مُتَعَلِّقَةٌ بِالطِّبِّ وَالْحِكْمَةِ

How do you do?
Kaif ḥālak ?

كَيْفَ حَالُكَ

How is your health?
Kaif ṣiḥḥatak ; kaif tuḥis nafsak
B ?

كَيْفَ صَحَّتُكَ

*What is the matter with you ?
what is wrong with you ?*
Mā bak ; mā lak, or ṣhū bak B.?

مَا بَكَ

Are you ill?
Ant marīḍh (mārūd B).?

أَنْتَ مَرِيضٌ

Yes, I don't feel well.

Aiwā anā mush bak^hhair; aiwā
aḥuss nafsī marid^h.

نَعَمْ أَحْسَنُ نَفْسِي مَرِيضًا (مَا أَنَا
بِصَاحَةٍ)

I am confined to bed.

Anā mulāzem al-firā^{sh}; anā mā
aqder aqūm min al-firā^{sh}.

أَنَا مُلَازِمٌ فِرَاشِي

What are you suffering from?

Ai^{sh} marad^hak; min ai^{sh}
marid^h; ai^{sh} tūhī min marad^h
fik B.

مَا مَرَضُكَ

I have got fever.

Anā maḥmūm; fī bī ḥummā;
aṣābatnī ḥummā.

أَنَا مَاحْمُومٌ (أَصَابَتْنِي حُمَةٌ)

*I have been laid up with fever
for the last three days.*

Anā maḥmūm min muddat
talāt ayyām.

أَنَا مَاحْمُومٌ مُنْذُ ثَلَاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ

Do you get fever every day?

Tagī lak ḥummā kul yom?

أَتَأْتِيكَ الْهَمَّةُ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ

*At first it came on every second
day.*

Fī l-awwal kānat tagī 'alā
t-tānī.

فِي الْأَوَّلِ كَانَتْ تَأْتِيَنِي عَنْ كُلِّ
ثَانِي يَوْمٍ

Now it is continuous.

Dal-ḥīn kul yom (dūb B) tagīnī
ḥummā.

هِيَ الْآنَ لَا تَنْقَطِعُ عَنِّي

Do you get shivering before fever?

Tagīk (or tigī lak) 'arwah (or
ra'shab) qabl al-ḥummā?

أَتَاتِيكَ قَبْلَ الْحُمَةِ عَرُوقَ (رَعِشَةَ)

How long does the fever last?

Ilā kam muddah tabqā, (or
taglis) al-ḥummā?

إِلَى مَتَى تَبْقَى . كَمْ تَبْقَى الْحُمَى !

When does the fever attack you?

Matā tagīk (or tuṣībak al-ḥum-
mā)?

مَتَى تُصِيبُكَ . مَتَى تَأْتِيكَ
الْحُمَى .

When does it leave you?

Matā tafuk lak (or taroh min-
nak) al-ḥummā?

مَتَى تَفَارُكُكَ

Have you had any fever today?

Agat lak ḥummā alyom; kānat
fik ḥummā (or kunt mah-
mūm) al-yom?

أَكُنْتَ مُحَمَّومًا الْيَوْمَ

*Have you been sleeping in the
open at night.*

Kunt tarqud barrā (or talḥt as-
samā) fil-lail?

أَكُنْتَ تَرْقُدُ تَحْتَ السَّمَاءِ فِي اللَّيْلِ

Do you take anything?

Tākul shī?

هَلْ تَأْكُلُ شَيْئًا

Have you got a taste in your mouth?

Taṭ'am al-akl (or falak B)
fī laqfaḳ (ḥalqaḳ B) aw mā
taṭ'amoh; 'indak ṭa'am
lil-akl ?

أَتَطْعَمُ الْإِعْيَاشَ فِي فَمِكَ . الْكُ طَعْمُ
لَا كَلِّ

I have a bitter taste in my mouth.

Laqfi fih marārah (mirrah B).

تَوْجَدُ مَرَارَةً فِي فَمِي

Are your bowels free?

Baṭnak tamshī malih; yaḡilak
makhrug āfī (baṭnak tuḡhar-
reg āfī B.)

أَتَمَشِّي بِطَنِكَ طَيِّبٌ (أَمَّا خُرُوجُكَ
صَافٍ)

Is your stool hard or watery?

Makhrūgak yābes (or qawī) aw
raṭeb (or mitl al-mān)?

هَلْ مَخْرُوجُكَ يَابِسٌ أَوْ مَائِي
(رَطْبٌ)

What is the colour of your stool?

Kaif lown makhrūgak?

كَيْفَ لَوْنُ مَخْرُوجِكَ

Have you constipation?

Baṭnak yābisah? Fik yabūsah
aw lā?

أَفِيكَ يَبْرُسَةٌ . أَبْطَنُكَ يَابِسَةٌ

Yes, I am constipated.

Aiwā, fī bī yubs (or qabdh) (or
yabūsah B.)

نَعَمْ يَوْجَدُ فِي يَبْرُسَةٍ (قَبْضٌ)

Show me your tongue.

Rawwīnī (or warrinā) lisānak.

أَرِنِي لِسَانَكَ

Let me feel your pulse.

Khallinā aḥus (or rawwīnā or warrinā yaddak (or nab-dhak); mid yaddak B.

خَلِّنِي أَحْسُ نَبْضَكَ

Your pulse is very weak.

Nabdhak dha'if katir.

نَبْضُكَ ضَعِيفٌ جَدًّا

Let me take your temperature.

Khallinā aqāyes (or aḥuf) ḥum-matak (or mizān al-ḥummā.)

خَلِّنِي أَقْبَسُ دَرَجَةَ حُمَّتِكَ

You have still got fever.

Fī bak ḥummā ilal-ān; 'ādak maḥmūm.

إِلَى الْآنِ فَبِكَ حُمَّةٌ

Do you sweat much after the fever leaves you?

Tarshah (ta'raq B) katir ba'd mā taroh minnak al-ḥummā?

أَتَعْرَقُ كَثِيرًا بَعْدَ أَنْ تَذْهَبَ عَنْكَ
الْحُمَّةُ

Cover yourself with blanket when you perspire.

Tadaffā (or tagammash B) bi-kombol lammā tarshah.

تَدَفَّأْ بِكَنْبَلٍ عِنْدَ مَا تَعْرَقُ

It is dangerous to expose oneself to wind when perspiring.

Khatar 'ala l-insān idā yukshaf nafsoh lil-hawā 'inda mā yarshah.

مُضَرٌّ بِالْإِنْسَانِ إِذَا عَرَضَ نَفْسَهُ
لِلْهَوَاءِ عِنْدَ مَا يَعْرَقُ

Are you very thirsty?

Ant 'aṭshān (or zhamān) katir
(shiddah B)?

أَأَنْتَ ظَمَانٌ (عُطْشَانٌ) جَدًّا

*Drink soda water when you are
thirsty.*

A shrab sodā lammā takūn aṭshān.

إِذَا عَطِشْتَ فَاشْرَبْ سَوْدَاءَ

Lie on your back.

Tamaddad 'alā zḥahrak (qafāk B.)

تَمَدَّدْ عَلَى ظَهْرِكَ (اِسْتَلِقْ) or

Draw your knees.

A'atēf (or 'aṭṭef) rugūlak.

اعْطِفْ رِجْلَيْكَ

*Do you feel pain while lying on
your back or on your face?*

Tahus waga' lammā tatmad-
dad 'alā zḥahrak aw 'alā
waghak?

أَتَحْسُ وَجَعًا عِندَ مَا نَسْتَلْقِي أَوْ
تَنْبَطِحُ

Lie on your face.

Tamaddad (or abtateh) 'alā
waghak.

اِنْبَطِحْ (أَوْ تَمَدَّدْ عَلَى وَجْهِكَ)

Turn on your right side.

Aqtaleb (tagannab B) 'alā
l-gamb al-yamīn (or aiman B).

اقْتَلِبْ عَلَى الْجَانِبِ الْيَمِينِ

Now turn on your left side.

Dal-hīn aqtaleb 'alā l-gamb
ashshawīl (ash-showāl B).

الآنْ اقْتَلِبْ عَلَى الْجَانِبِ
الْأَيْسَرِ

Lie down on your left side.
 Tamaddad 'alā l-gamb ash-
shawil (or al-yasār).

نمَدَدْ عَلَى الْجَانِبِ الْاَيْسَرِ

*When I touch you here, do you
 feel any pain?*

Lammā al masak hinā taḥus
 waga'?

اَتَحْسُ وَجَعًا اِذَا لَمَسْتَنِكَ هُنَا

Take a deep breath slowly
 Ākhud nakhs (or tanaffas)
 ṭawīl dalā dalā.

نَتَنَفَّسْ نَفْسًا طَوِيلًا عَلَى مِثَالِ

Do not stop breathing
 Lā tuwaqqef nakhsak (nasa-
 mak B).

لَا تَوَقِفْ نَفْسَكَ (نَخْسَكَ)

Stop breathing for a short time
 Waqqef nakhsak qalil.

وَقِفْ نَفْسَكَ مَدَّةً يَسِيرَةً

*Do you feel pain when you draw
 in your breath?*

Taḥus waga' lammā tatnakh-
ghas?

اَتَحْسُ وَجَعًا اِذَا تَنَفَّسْتُ

Yes, I breathe in with great pain.
 Aiwā, ahus waga' katir 'ind
 an-nakhs (or 'ind mā (or
 hilla mā) atnakhghas.)

نَعَمْ اَحْسُ وَجَعًا شَدِيدًا عِنْدَ
 التَّنَفُّسِ

Have you taken any medicine?
 Akhadṭ dawā (duwā B)?

اَتَعَاطَيْتُ دَوَاءً (هَلْ اَكَلْتُ دَوَاءً)

No, I have taken no medicine.
Lā, mā akhadht dawā.

لَا مَا أَكَلْتُ دَوَاءً

I took a charm from a Faqīh.
Akhadht 'azimah (or hūrz) min
faqīh.

أَخَذْتُ عَرِيْمَةً مِنْ فَعِيٍّ

But a charm cannot cure a sick
man.

Lāken al-'azimah mā tashfī (or
ta'āfi) l-marīḍh.

إِنَّ الْعَرِيْمَةَ لَا تَشْفِي الْمَرِيضَ

I am suffering from an affection
of the spleen.

Anā marīḍh (ta'bān B) min
(marāḍh) at-ṭahāl (dīf B).

أَنَا مُنَاقِرٌ مِنْ مَرَضِ الطَّحَالِ

How long is it since you have had it?
Kam loh 'alā mā waqa'bak
hāda l-marāḍh; kam loh
hāda l-marāḍh fik?

مَنْذُكُمْ أَصَابَكُمْ هَذَا الْمَرَضُ

It is about three years.
Min muddat talāt sanīn

مَنْذُ ثَلَاثِ سِنَوَاتٍ

Do you feel any pain in the
stomach?
Taḥus wagə' fi baṭnak ?

أَلَيْسَ وَجَعًا فِي بَطْنِكَ

Show me where you get the pain.
Rawwīnā makān al-wagə'; waḥ-
rīnā fī ayye makān yūga'ak

أُرِيْنِي مَكَانَ الْوَجَعِ

Is the pain worse on the right side or the left?

Al waga' shadīd fi l-gamb al-yamīn aw fi sh-shawil?

هَلِ الْوَجَعُ شَدِيدٌ فِي الْجَانِبِ
الْأَيْمَنِ أَمْ الْإِيسَرِ

Where do you feel the pain most?
Fain tahuṣ al-waga' katīr?

أَيْنَ تَحْسُ الْوَجَعُ كَثِيرًا

Is the pain less today?

Khaff (or hawwan) al-waga' al-yom; ṣār al-waga' **khafif** al-yom?

هَلِ خَفَّ الْوَجَعُ الْيَوْمَ

It was much worse last night but is better this morning.

Kān al-waga' shadīd fil-lail wa lāken **khaff** (or hawwan or anqass) as-ṣubḥ.

كَانَ الْوَجَعُ شَدِيدًا جِدًّا فِي اللَّيْلِ
لَكِنَّهُ هَوَّنَ فِي هَذَا الصَّبَاحِ

Are your bowels regular?

Baṣnak tamshī ṭayyib (or sawā) kul yom?

هَلِ بَطْنُكَ تَمْشِي كُلَّ يَوْمٍ تَمَامًا

How often do your bowels move?

Kam marrāt tamshī buṣnak?

كَمْ مَرَّةً تَمْشِي بَطْنُكَ

They moved six times last night.

Ams al-lail mashat baṣnī sitt marrāt.

مَشَتْ بَطْنِي الْبَارِحَةَ سِتَّ مَرَّاتٍ

I have severe griping.
Fi bi fawāḥes shadidah.

فِي مَغْصٍ (فَوَاحِسُ) شَدِيدٍ

I feel much pain and straining
Alḥus waga' wa zahir.

أَحْسٌ وَجَعًا وَزَجِيرًا

*There is plenty of blood and
slime in the motion.*
Al-makhrūg fih katīr dam wa
qīḥ (migl B).

يَخْرُجُ كَثِيرٌ مِنَ الدَّمِ وَالْفَيْحِ مَعَ
الْمَخْرُوجِ

*Preserve your stomach from cold
and foment it.*
Daffī (or gammesh B) baṭnak
min al-bard wa kammateh
(or kummethā B).

احْفَظْ بَطْنَكَ مِنَ الْبَرْدِ وَادْكُوهَا

*It is better to tie a flannel band-
age round your stomach.*
Aḥsan tarbūṭ ḥizām ṣūf 'alā
baṭnak.

الْأَحْسَنُ أَنْ تَرَبِّطَ بَطْنَكَ بِحِرَامِ
صُوفٍ

How is your appetite?
Kaif fāqatak (or 'indak fāqah)
lil-akl

كَيْفَ أَشْتَهَاؤُكَ لِلْأَكْلِ

I have no appetite for solid food.
Mā li fāqah lil-akl (falak B) at-
taqīl (or al-qawī B).

مَا لِي أَشْتَهَاءُ الْأَكْلِ الْثَقِيلِ

You should avoid taking unwholesome food.

Lāzem tamtane' (or tagtaneb)
min al-akl al-baṭṭāl (or al-wakḥem).

يَنْبَغِي لَكَ أَنْ تَمْنَعَ عَنِ الْأَكْلِ
الْبَطَّالِ

You should take liquid food only.

Lāzem tākul akl (or mākulāt)
māiyyah (or raṭbah or maḍid B).

يَنْبَغِي لَكَ أَنْ تَأْكُلَ مَائِيًّا
(رَطْبًا) فَقَطًا

Give the patient the food which I order for him.

A'aṭū l-marīḍh al-akl al-ladī
amart loh (or awṣaf loh).

اعْطِ الْمَرِيضَ أَكْلَ الَّذِي أَمَرْتُ
لَهُ بِهِ

If you give him solid food his condition will get worse.

In kān ta'tiloh (tandih B) akl
taḡīl ḥāṭoh bā taṣīr baṭṭāl.

إِنْ أَعْطَيْتَهُ أَكْلًا ثَقِيلًا سَتَجْعَلُ حَالَتَهُ
أَسْفَرًا

I will allow him solid food when his condition improves.

Bā akhallih yākul akl samīn
'indmā aṣḥūfoh bakḥair (or
lāqad shuftoh bakḥair).

سَأَذِنُ لَهُ بِأَكْلِ الْأَمَلِ حِينَ
تَتَحَسَّنَ حَالَتُهُ

He must eat rice conji, soup and milk at present.

Lāzem dal-ḥīn yākul shurbat
ar-ruz, wa l-maraq wa l-laban.

لَا بُدَّ مِنْ أَنْ يَأْكُلَ الْآنَ شُرْبَةَ الْأَرْزِ
وَالْمَرْقِ وَاللَبَنِ

*Do not eat anything except what
I have ordered.*

Lā tākul shī illā l-ladī amartak
tākuloh; lā tākul shī ghair
al-ladī amartak boh.

لَا تَأْكُلْ شَيْئًا غَيْرَ الَّذِي أَمَرْتُ بِهِ

*Do not take anything except a
little water for six hours.*

Lā tākul shī qadr sit sâ'ât
ghair qalil māi.

لَا تَتَّعَطَى شَيْئًا غَيْرَ قَلِيلٍ مِنَ الْمَاءِ
إِلَى سِتِّ سَاعَاتٍ

*There is obstruction in the in-
testines.*

Fī ḥoṣrah (or ḥoṣar) fil-'amāṣir.

فِي الْأَمْعَاءِ حَصْرٌ

*The life of the patient is in
great danger.*

Hālat (or hayāt) al-marīḍh fī
khaṭar kabīr.

حَيَاةُ الْمَرِيضِ فِي خَطَرٍ عَظِيمٍ

*His condition is very serious but
not hopeless.*

Hālatoh fī 'khaṭar kabīr wa
lāken 'ādnā nashanoh (or fī
ragā).

حَالَتُهُ مُتَعَرِّجَةٌ جِدًّا وَإِنَّمَا يَوْجَدُ
فِيهَا رَجَاءٌ

*It is a hopeless case but even
such cases sometimes recover.*

Mā'ād nashanoh yaqūm min
hādāl-marāḍh wa lāken min
mitl hadil-amrāḍh ba'd al-
aḥyan wāḥed yatbā^kher.

مَالَةُ الْمَرِيضِ لَا فِيهَا رَجَاءٌ وَلَكِنْ
أَمْرَاضٌ كَهَذِهِ تَشْفَى فِي بَعْضِ
الْأَحْيَانِ

How can he get well?

Kaif yatbākhār; kaif yata'āfā;
kaif bā tagīloh al-āfiyah?

كَيْفَ يَتَعَفَى

He wont recover (or get well)

Hū mā bā-yatabākhār.

لَا يَتَعَفَى

*If you want medicine you must
come in time.*

In kān ti_{sh}tī duwā lāzem tagī
fil-waqt.

إِذَا أَرَدْتَ دَوَاءً عَلَيْكَ أَنْ
تَجِيَّاءَ فِي الْوَقْتِ

How do you feel this morning?

Kaifak al-yom as-ṣubḥ; kaif
ta_{sh}ūf (or taḥus) nafsak
(sabāḥ) al-yom hādā?

كَيْفَ تَحْسُ نَفْسَكَ هَذَا الصَّبَاحَ

You are now well.

Ant dal-hīn bakhair; ant mā
bak _{sh}ū al-ān.

الآنَ أَنْتَ مُتَعَفٍ

I am not quite well as yet.

A'dnā mu_{sh} bil-marrah bakhair.

لَسْتُ إِلَى الْآنِ مُتَعَفٍ بِالْكَامِ

*Do not eat pills as they bring
nausea and griping.*

Lā tākul al-habūb li-annahā
tusabbeḥ ghithyān (or tagīb)
ghāthī) wa fawāḥes.

لَا تَأْكُلِ الْحَبُوبَ لِأَنَّهَا تَجْلِبُ
(تَأْتِي بِهِ) الْغَثِيَانُ وَالْمَغْصُ

*It is better to take a purgative
instead.*

Al-aḥsan an ta_{sh}rub _{sh}arbah
badal il-habūb.

الْأَحْسَنُ أَنْ تَشْرَبَ مَسِيلًا دَلَّامِيًا

Do you suffer from diarrhoea?

Ant marīdh (or mutmarredh)
min mashyat al-baṭn (or
silān); baṭnak tamshī?

أَ أَنتَ مُتَأَثِّرٌ مِنَ الْأَمْعَالِ

Put out your tongue.

Kharreg lisānak.

أَخْرِجْ لِسَانَكَ

Have you got a cough?

Fī bak so'lah; ant tas'ol?

أَ أَنتَ تَسْعَلُ . أَفِيكَ سَعْلَةٌ

Is the cough worse at night?

Taḥtadd (or tazīd) 'alaik as-
so'lah fil lail?

هَلْ تَشْتَدُّ السَّعْلَةُ (عَلَيْكَ) لَيْلًا

*It troubles me so much during
the night that I do not get even
an hour's rest.*

'Tuā jīnā katir fil-lail hattā mā
aqder arq d sā'ah

نُودِ يَنِي لِلْغَايَةِ فِي اللَّيْلِ حَتَّى لَا أَقْدِرُ
أَسْتَرِيحُ سَاعَةً

*Do you get pain in the chest
while coughing?*

Tahus waga' lis-sadr 'indmā
(or lammā) tas'ol?

أَتَحْسُ وَجَعًا فِي الْأَصْدِرِ حِينَ مَا تَسْعَلُ

*Do you expectorate much after
coughing?*

Ba'dmā tas'ol yakhrug minnak
lukhkhām katir; yakhrug min-
nak nukhkhām katir ba'd
as-su'āl?

هَلْ يَخْرُجُ مِنْكَ نَخَامٌ (بَلْغَمٌ)
بَعْدَ أَنْ تَسْعَلُ

*Is there any blood in your
spittle?*

Yakhrog dam fi tuffalak (muz-
zak B)?

يوجد دم في تفلّك

*Do you suffer from shortness of
breath?*

Ant mutallem min dhīq annafs?

أنت متأثر من ضيق النفس

You have a weak heart.

Qalbak dha'if (or raqīq).

قلبك رقيق

You must take complete rest.

Lāzem tākhud rāhah tamām;
lāzem tākhud lak zagā B.

لا بد من أن تستريح بالتمام

*Do not get out of bed until you
get permission.*

Lā taqūm min firāshak hattā
arakhkhes lak (or tuḥaṣṣel
rukḥṣah minnī).

لا تقم من فراشك حتى آذن لك

Have you any pain after eating?

Taḥus waga' ba'd al-akl?

هل تأخس وجعا بعد الأكل

Do you vomit much?

Taqdhef (or taṭrosh) katir?

أنتقيما كثيرا

*Does the vomiting come on im-
mediately after food?*

Taqdhef fisa' (or ḥālan ba'd
al-akl?

أنتقيما حالا بعد الأكل

I do not sweat, but vomit.
Anā mā arshah ('a'raq B),
wa lāken aqdhef.

أَعْرَقَ وَلَكِنِّي أَتَقَيَّأُ

Are you suffering from paralysis?
Aṣābak maradh al-fāleg; ant
marīdh mīnal-fāleg?

أَنتَ مُصَابٌ بِمَرَضِ الْفَالَجِ

*Do you feel the sensation when
I touch you?*
Taḥussanī lammā almisak?

تَحُصِّنِي إِذَا امْسَكْتُ

*Say yes, when you feel the pin
touching you.*
Qul aiwā, 'indmā taḥus al-
mirṭaq yaṭghozak (yaṭ'azak B.)

نَعَمْ حِينَ مَا نَحْسُ الْمِرْتَقِ تُوخِزُكَ

How did you get this?
Kaif agā lak hādā l-maradh
(or min fain gāk hādā)?

أَيْنَ جَاءَكَ هَذَا الْمَرَضُ . كَيْفَ
حَصَلَ لَكَ هَذَا الْمَرَضُ

Is it due to a fall or an injury?
Kān sababoh suqūṭ aw dharar
(or ta'wīr)?

كَانَ سَبَبُهُ سَقُوطٌ أَوْ إِمَاطَةٌ

I fell on my back.
Anā saqaṭ 'alā ḡhaḡrī.

لَقِيتُ عَلَى ظَهْرِي

*Your bone is broken and I shall
reset it.*
'Ashmak iktasar wa anā bā
agboroh.

سَرَعْتُكَ وَأَنَا سَاجِدٌ

Don't move, keep your hand straight.

Lā tataharraḥ (tamalmel B)
ḥallī yaddak sāmī.

لَا تَتَحَرَّكَ وَخَلِّ يَدَكَ مُسْتَوِيَةً

It must be straightened or it will remain crooked.

Yalzem musānātoḥ (or lāzem tusammeh hā B.) wa illā ba tibqā (or tagles) 'awgā.

يَلْزِمُ اسْتَوَاهَا وَالْأَسْتَبْنَى عَوْجَاءَ
(عَضْبَاءَ)

It will take six weeks to unite.

Bā yākhud sitt aw'ād (or asābī') le yaltahem; bā yat-wāsal ba'd sitt asābī'. -

سَيَأْخُذُ سِتَّةَ أَسَابِيعَ لِلِالْتِحَامِ

I will fix the limb in a splint.

Bā urakkeb (or uwaqqe') al-'adhw (odhw B) fil-migbar.

سَأُرَكِّبُ الْعَضْوَ بِالْمِجْبَرِ

There is no fracture of the bone.

Mā fīsh kusr fil-'azḥm.

لَا كُسْرٌ فِي الْعَظْمِ

I think the bone is dislocated.

Azhun annal-'azḥm afarak (ḥass B).

أَظُنُّ أَنَّ الْعَظْمَ انْفَصَلَ

It will have to be reduced.

Lā budd min tagbīroh.

لَا بُدَّ مِنْ تَجْبِيرِهِ

I lifted a heavy weight and felt something give way.

Hamalt shī razīn (or taqīl) wa ḥassait shī aftarak 'alayya (qarah 'alī).

أَنَا رَفَعْتُ حِمْلًا ثَقِيلًا وَحَسَيْتُ
أَن شَيْئًا فَرَحَ (اِفْتَرَكَ)

An operation is necessary.

Yahtāg lahā qata'; yahtag naqta'hā.

يَحْتَاجُ لَهَا قَطْعًا . يَحْتَاجُ قَطْعَهَا

It is a very slight operation.

Hādā qat' khafif.

هَذَا قَطْعٌ يَسِيرٌ . جِرَاحَةٌ خَفِيفَةٌ
جَدًّا

This complaint will not get well without an operation.

Hādā dal-maradh mā yatbā^khar illā bil-qat'.

هَذَا الْمَرَضُ لَا يَشْفَى إِلَّا بِالْقَطْعِ

You will be given a medicine to inhale.

Bā ya'tūlak bung tashummoh; bā yashammemūk bung (i.e., chloroform).

سَيُعْطُونَكَ سَبِينًا . سَيُعْطُونَكَ بَنْجَا
لِتَسْتَنْشِفَهُ

ou will be unconscious and will not know anything.

Bā-tasīr mudawwak^h (or musawwem B) wa mā bū tidrī be shī.

سَتَسِيرُ مَغْشِيًا لَا تَدْرِي بِشَيْءٍ

There is a collection of pus here.

Fī hinā qih (migl B) mughtama'.

تَجْمَعُ تَيْحٌ هُنَا

It must be let out.

Lāzem yukhrag (or-nukharreh-goh).

لَا بُدَّ مِنْ إِخْرَاجِهِ

The bone is diseased and required scraping or removing.

Al-'azhm nakher (or khāes) wa yahtāg had yaqshetoh (yabreshoh B) aw yab'edoh.

الْعَظْمُ نَخِرَ يَحْتَاجُ إِلَى كِشَاطَةٍ أَوْ
إِزَالَةٍ

You have a sprain.

Fi bak'asf.

فِيكَ عُسْفٌ

How is the discharge this morning?

Kaif khurūg al-qih al-yom as-subh?

كَيْفَ خُرُوجُ الْقَيْحِ فِي هَذَا الصَّبَاحِ

It had increased yesterday but it is much less today.

Kān zād ams wa lākinnoh nāqes katīr al-yom.

كَانَ فِي الْأَمْسِ زَائِدًا وَلَكِنَّهُ نَقَصَ
كَثِيرًا الْيَوْمَ

Do not open or disturb the bandage.

Lā tafuk aw tamsek ar-rebāt.

لَا تَفُكْ الرِّبَاطَ أَوْ تَمْسَهُ

Come here daily for applying medicine to your sore.

Ta'al hinā kull yom li-agl tusawwi duwā foq gorhak (dummālak B).

تَعَالَ هُنَا كُلَّ يَوْمٍ لِتَعْمَلَ دَوَاءً عَلَى
جَرْحِكَ

It was a small wound but has now extended.

Kān gorḥ saghīr wa lākinnoh istawwā kabīr dal-ḥin.

كَانَ جُرْحًا صَغِيرًا وَلَكِنَّهُ نُوَسِّعُ الْآنَ

It is a healthy looking wound.

Yabān anna l-gorḥ yatshākal (or yatbākhār).

يَبَانَ أَنَّ الْجَرْحَ إِلَى بَرَى
(أَنْدِمَالِ)

Have you applied any medicine to the sore?

Sawwait duwā foq al gorḥ?

أَجَعَلْتَ دَوَاءً عَلَى الْجَرْحِ

Are you losing flesh?

Ant dha'if (rakik B); ant ta'bān;

هَلْ جِسْمُكَ يَنْكَلُ

Do your feet swell also?

Shī rugūlak tuwarrem kadālek?

أَتَرِمُ رِجْلَاكَ أَيْضًا

They were very much swollen last week.

Kānat wāremah katīr fil-asbū? al-madhī.

كَانَتَا وَارِمَتَانِ جِدًّا فِي الْأُسْبُوعِ
الْمَاضِي

Was it from accident or did they swell of themselves?

Shī asābatak ṣadmah (or hāde-tah) aw tawarramū min nufūsohom?

لَمْ أَصَابَكَ مَدْمَةً (أَوْ حَادِثَةً)
أَوْ وَرِمَتَا بَدَأَ نِيهَا

I had a fall from the roof.

Anā saqaṭṭ min foq as saqf.

أَسَقَطْتُ مِنَ السَّقْفِ

Does the swelling increase ?
 Al-warām yatẓāyad (or zāyed) ?

هل يزيد الورم

It has recently much increased.
 Min qarīb zād katir (shiddah
 B).

قد زاد كثيراً من قريب

It has spread all over my leg.
 Tala' al-warām fi riglī (or 'alā
 rigl) kullahā.

رجلي كلها تورمت. طلع الورم على
 رجلي كلها

Does it itch ?
 Shī yaḥukk ; shī yūkulak B ?

حكك

*Yes, every night it itches very
 much.*
 Aiwā, yahukkanā (yūkulnā B)
 katir kul lailah.

نعم يحككي كثيراً جداً كل ليلة

Have you got toothache ?
 Fik waga' be sinūnak ; fi bak
 waga' as sinūn ; sinnak yū-
 ga'ak ; yūga'ūk sinūnak ?

أفبك وجع السن

*Yes, either please give me some
 medicine or take it out.*
 'Aiwā, ammā hablī duwā aw
 aqla'oh (or antakḥoh ; ab'edoh
 B).

نعم إما أعطني دواء من فضلك
 أو ألقها

The pain is due to a decayed tooth.

Al-waga' besabab as-sen al-muswes (or musawwes).

أَلْوَجَعُ بِسَبَبِ سِنٍ نَاحِرَةٍ

It must be removed so that the pain may subside.

Lāzem akharregoh lak hattā yaskun (or yahūn) al-waga'.

لَا بُدَّ مِنْ فَعْلِهَا حَتَّى يَسْكُنَ الْوَجَعُ

I am suffering from pain in the right ear.

Anā mawgū min uḍnī l-yamīn; tūga'nī uḍnī al-yamīn.

نَوْجَعُنِي أَدْنِي الْيَمْنَى

Last night the pain was severe.

Kān al-waga' shadīd ams-al-lail (or al-bāreh B).

كَانَ الْوَجَعُ شَدِيدًا أَمْسَ اللَّيْلِ

I will give you some medicine drops of which should be put in the ear before sleep.

Bā ahablak duwā qatṭeroḥ fī uḍnāk qabl an-nom.

سَأَعْطِيكَ دَوَاءً نَقِطْرُهُ فِي أَدْنِكَ
قَبْلَ النَّوْمِ

Come tomorrow morning, I will syringe it with lozon.

Ta'āl bukraḥ bū asaḥḥihā lak min māi al-loshun.

تَعَالَ فِي الْغَدِ لِأَصْحِيحَهَا بِمَاءِ اللَّوْشُنِ

Oh, see there is a great deal of wax collected in the ear which caused you pain.

Shūf; tagamma 'wasakh katir fi uḡnak wa kān hādā sabab al-waga.'

انظركم وساخاً (أنا) قد اجتمع في
أذنك وهذا كان سبب الوجع

This boil is not yet ripe, apply poultice and come after two days.

Hādil ḥabbah 'ādhā mā nagaḥat sawwi (or aṭrah) foqahā dhimād (or aṭlihā bilmarham) wa arga 'ba'd yomain.

هذه الحبة عاده ما استوت فاطل
عليها ضماداً وتعال بعد يومين

The pus will be removed by touching a lancet on it, and by pressing it slowly.

Al-qīh (migl B.) bā-yakhrug 'indmā nafqaeh bi maslilā (or nightar) wa namuzzeh (or na'usseh B) dalā dalā.

سيخرج القيح عندما نفقاها
بمشرط ونمزها رويداً

Was he insensible at the time?

Kān bilā ḥiss fi dāk al-waqt; mā kān beḥissoh fi dāk al-waqt; kān mudawwakh (mu-sawwam B) fi tilk as-sā'ah?

أكان مغشياً عليه في ذلك الوقت

Continue to give him ice water.
Habloh māi wa barad dāeman.

أؤم عليه بالماء البارد

His pulse is very irregular.

Nabdhoh mā yamshī (yadoq B)
sawā.

نَبْضُهُ لَا يَضْرِبُ سَوَاءً

We ought to stop such medicine.
Lāzem nubaiṭṭel hāda-d-duwā.

يَنْبَغِي أَنْ نَمْنَعَ دَوَاءً كَهَذَا

*Take up my chair from here,
the draught affects me.*

Shillal kursi haqqī min hinā,
ar-riḥ qad attar fibī (or al-
hawā qad dharranī B).

أَتَقْلُ كُرْسِيَّ مِنْ هُنَا لِأَنَّ الرِّيحَ
أَثَرَتْ فِيَّ

He was delirious at the time.

Kān yatasādā (yukhāshaf B)
dākal waqt.

كَانَ يَهْدِي فِي ذَلِكَ الْوَقْتِ

*Be careful that no one else
communicates with this patient.*

Hissak lā ḥad yatkallam (yih-
āreg B) ma'a hādal-marīḍh
ghairī.

الْحَدَّرْ لَا أَحَدٌ غَيْرِي يَتَكَلَّمُ مَعَ
هَذَا الْمَرِيضِ

I have caught cold.

Anā mazkūm; fibī zukmah.

أَنَا مَزْكُومٌ

How is it you have caught cold?

Kaif sirt mazkūm; kaif ṣāba-
tak az-zukmah; kaif ḥaṣal
lak al-bard B?

كَيْفَ أَصَابَكَ الزَّكَامُ

I am better now than I was at first.

Anā aḥsan (or aṣḥkal) dal-ḥin
min awwal; anā baḥḥair
aḥsan min awwal.

أَنَا الْآنَ أَحْسَنُ مِنْ مَا كُنْتُ أَوَّلًا

How long have you been suffering from cold?
 Kam lak mazkūm?

كَمْ لَكَ مَزْكُومًا

Do you digest your food well?
 Yanhadhem aklak ṭayyib.

هَلْ يَهَضِّمُ أَكْلَكَ جَيِّدًا

I feel giddy after eating my food
 Adūkh (or adawwekh) (aduwwakh B) ba'd al-akl.

أَدُوخٌ بَعْدَ الْأَكْلِ

You must have got a blow on the head
 Lā budd waqa'at berāsak dak-nuh; lā budd ḥaṣṣalt dhar-bah fir-rās.

لَا بُدَّ مِنْ أَنْ حَصَلَتْ لَكَ ضَرْبَةٌ فِي الرَّاسِ

Kneel on your knees.
 Abrok 'alū rukabak; dun (agles B) 'alā rukabak.

اجْلِسْ عَلَى رُكْبَتَيْكَ

I cannot kneel
 Mā aqder agles 'alā rukabī (adanūi or adunn, abrek B).

مَا أَقْدِرُ أَجْلِسُ عَلَى رُكْبَتِي

I feel pain in my knees.
 Ahuss waga' fī rukabī.

أَحْسُ وَجَعًا فِي رُكْبَتِي

How is your eyesight?
 Kaif nazḥarak or 'uyūngk; kaif baṣarak?

كَيْفَ بَصَرُكَ . كَيْفَ نَظْرُكَ

Please test it, sir.

Min ihsānak shūfhū (or tafāqadhā).

مِنْ فَضْلِكَ تَفَا فِدَهَا يَا سَيِّدِي

I find it defective.

A shūf na^{na}parak rakīk.

أَجِدُ نَظْرَكَ رَكِيكًا

How long have you been suffering from the eye disease?

Kam lak marīdh (mowgū'B) min al'uyūn?

كَمْ لَكَ مُتَالِمٌ مِنَ الْعَيُونِ

Can you see in the light of the sun and the lamp?

Taqder tashūf fīsh-shams wa fī dhow as-sirāj?

هَلْ تَقْدِرُ تَنْظُرُ فِي ضَوْءِ السِّرَاجِ
وَفِي آلِشَّمْسِ

I cannot properly see at night.

Mā aqder ashūf ṭayyib bil-lail.

لَا أَقْدِرُ عَلَى النَّظَرِ جَيِّدًا فِي اللَّيْلِ

Can you see the dots on this card?

Taqder tashūf an-nuqaṭ allatī fī hādel-waraqah?

هَلْ تَقْدِرُ تَرَى النُّقَطَ الَّتِي عَلَى
هَذِهِ الْوَرَقَةِ

How many dots are there?

Kam minnahā nuqaṭ?

كَمْ نَقْطَةً هِيَ

Look up, look down.

Shūf foq; shūf taht; alfet foq; alfet taht

انْظُرْ إِلَى فَوْقَ. انْظُرْ إِلَى تَحْتَ

Look to the right.
Alfet elal-yamīn.

أَلْفَتِ يَمِينًا

Look to the left.
Alfet elal-yisār (or shawil)
(yasrā or showlā B).

أَلْفَتِ يَسَارًا

Don't move your head but simply your eyes.
Lā tuḥarrek rāsak bal ḥarrek
'uyūnak.

لَا تُحَرِّكْ رَأْسَكَ بَلْ عَيْنَيْكَ
فَعَطْ

Look at that man.
Shūf elā dāk ar-ragul (riggāl B).

اَنْظُرْ إِلَى ذَاكَ الرَّجُلِ

Can you make out who he is?
Taqder ta'ref man hū; dārī (or
tufanned) man hū dāk B.?

أَتَقْدِرُ تَمْيِيزَ مَنْ هُوَ

So long as your eyes are bad don't walk in the sun but lie down in a dark room.

Mādām 'uyūnak baṭṭālah (or
mowgū'ah) lā tamshī fish-
shams bal tamaddad fi-
makḥ-zan ghudrah (adar B).

مَا دَامَ عَيْنَاكَ مَوْجُوعَتَيْنِ لَا
تَمْشِي فِي الشَّمْسِ بَلْ تَمُدِّدْ
فِي مَكْحَزِنِ مُظْلَمٍ

Open your eyes.
Fuk uyūnak.

اِفْتَحْ عَيْنَيْكَ

Look straight at me.
Shūf elā'indī sānī; (ta^{sha}'ā lā
qadāi B).

اَنْظُرْ إِلَيَّ رَأْسًا

Shut your right eye with your hand.

Ghammedh (or attī B) 'ainak
al-yumnā bi-yaddak.

غَطِّ يَدَكَ عَيْنَكَ الْيُمْنَى .

Shut your eyes lightly and do not press on the eyeball.

Ghammedh 'uyūnak dalā dalā
wa lā tazur (tammuzz B)
'alā ḥabbat al-'ain;

أَغْمِضْ عَيْنَيْكَ قَلِيلًا وَلَا تَضْغُطْ
عَلَى الْمِغْلَةِ

You should keep them quiet in the position I want.

Yalzemaḥ lā tuḥarrek hom wa
khallihōm 'alā mā ashtī.

يَذْمِغْنِي لَكَ أَنْ لَا تُحَرِّكَهُمَا بَلِّ
دَعُهُمَا عَلَى مَا أَرِيدُ

Don't move or you will lose your eye.

Lā tathharrek wa illā ba-tudh-
ayya' (ta'ottal B) 'ainak.

لَا تُتَحَرَّكْ وَالْأَسْتَفِدْ عَيْنَكَ

You have defective vision for which you will have to wear glasses.

Nazharak dha'if (or rakik) wa
le-agl ḥadā lāzem 'alaik
talbes mabṣarah.

نَظْرُكَ ضَعِيفٌ وَلِهَذَا يَلْزِمُكَ
أَنْ تَسْتَعْمِلَ مَبْصَرَةً

Your eye is hopelessly diseased and an operation is not likely to do you any good.

'Ainak bil-marrah 'āṭelah wal
qat' mā yanfa' fihā.

عَيْنُكَ عَاطِلَةٌ بِالْمَرَّةِ وَلَا يُمْكِنُ
أَنْ أَلْطَعُ سَمْنَعُ فِيهَا

The cataract is not ripe for removal as yet.

An-naṭyah 'ādhā mā nagahat
wa mā yumken nukharreghā.

لَمْ تَذْجِجِ النَّطِيَّةَ إِلَى الْآنِ وَلَا
يُمْكِنُ إِخْرَاجُهَا

It will take three months more to get ripe.

'Ādoh yaḥtāg taṣber talāt
shuhūr ḥattā tangah.

عَادَ يَحْتَاجُ لَهَا ثَلَاثَةَ أَشْهُرٍ حَتَّى
تَذْجِجَ

I hope to see you soon in better health.

In shā allā yazūl 'annak hādā-
marādh wa aṣhūfak 'an qarīb
bakhair.

إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ نَرَاكُمْ فِي أَتَمِّ صِحَّةٍ
عَنْ قَرِيبٍ

Are you vaccinated?

Ant ta^hshallait (shelait B)?

هَلْ نَطَعَمْتَ الْمَجْدَرِيَّ

Have you had an attack of small-pox?

Qad gadart; qad agā (or kṭa
rag) lak al-gudrī; qad kḥam-
magt B.; qad gāk kḥameg
B. ?

هَلْ قَدْ جُدِرْتَ . هَلْ أُعِبْتَ
بِالْمَجْدَرِيِّ

Do all people approve of vaccination?

Kul an-nās yaḥibbū al-ma^hshlā ?

هَلْ يَسْتَحْسِنُ النَّاسُ كُلُّهُمْ التَّلْقِيحَ
(الْمُشْلَى)

Boys under the age of 14 years are compelled to get themselves vaccinated.

Al awlād al-ladīn a'amārhom taht (dūn B) arba' ta'shar sanah lāzem yishallū.

الاولاد الذين أعماهم دون
أربعة عشر سنة مجبورون
على التلقيح (التشليم)

The Bombay District Vaccination Act 1892 is now made applicable to Aden.

Qanūn mashḥa (ḥaq) Bombāi haq sanat ١٨٩٢ al ān yamshī (or nāfed) fī 'adan.

القانون التشليمي لسنه ١٨٩٢ في
وادي بصبي أن جار في عدن

Parents failing to have their minor children vaccinated are punished by the Criminal Courts in Aden.

Al-awlād aṣ-ṣugār al-ladīn ābāt-hom mā yushallū lahom ba-yat'āqabū fil-mahkmāt al-garāem fī 'adan.

باء الاولاد الذين لا يلحقون
اولادهم للمحدر (لا يشلون
نهم) سعا فبون في المحاكم
الغرامه في عدن

Unprotected adults wishing to enter the Settlement of Aden by sea or by land have to be vaccinated.

Ash-shubbān al-ladīn mā hom (or mush) mushallāyīn inkān yuridū yadkhūlū 'adan min-al-bar aw il baḥr lāzim 'alai-hom an yushallū.

على الشبان الذين ليسوا مشلّين
أن يشلوا إذا أرادوا الدخول
إلى مستعمرة عدن برا أو بحرا

Burn sulphur in the sick man's room.

Bak^hkh^her (bok^hkh^hor B) kibrit
fi ma^hkhzan al-marīḏ^h.

بَخَّرْ مَخْزَنَ الْمَرِيضِ بِكِبْرِيتٍ

Take the dead body to the mortuary.
Shel al-guttah elā maḥal al-qat'.

خُذِ الْجَنَّةَ إِلَى مَحَلِّ الْقَطْعِ

A very bad smell comes from the mortuary.

'Arf rimmah (gishwah B) yagī
min maḥal-al-qat'.

عَرَفُ رِيْمَةٍ يَجِيءُ مِنْ مَحَلِّ الْقَطْعِ

I have heard that latrine also is dirty.

Anā sama't anna dāk az-zūlī
(or al-maṭṭar) kadālek wase^hkh.

أَنَا سَمِعْتُ أَنَّ ذَلِكَ الْكَئِيفَ
(الزُّوْلِي) كَذَلِكَ وَسَخٌ

Who is responsible for its cleanliness?

Man hū al-maṣūl (or mukhaṭeb
'alā) bi taṣfiyatoh (or nazhā-
fatah)?

مَنْ الْمَخَاطَبُ بِنِظَافَتِهِ

He has committed suicide by poison.

Sam^hmam nafs^hoh wa māṭ; qatal
nafs^hoh bissom.

سَمَّمَ نَفْسَهُ فَمَاتَ

He has jumped into a well and drowned himself.

Qafaz fi bīr wa aghraq (arra^hq
B) nafs^hoh; fallat nafs^hoh fīl-
bīr wa māṭ.

تَرَدَّى فِي بَيْرٍ وَغَرِقَ

Salmān is dying, send word to the doctor immediately.

Salmān yunāze' arsel (or wassī or kud B) lil ḥakīm ḥālan.

سَلْمَانُ يَنْزَعُ أَرْسَلَ لِلْحَكِيمِ حَالًا

The pūnch has declared that the man died of a natural death.

Aṣḥāb al-magles takallamū (haragū B) an ar-ragul māt mot al-lāh.

فَرَّرَ أَهْلَ الْمَجْلِسِ بَانَ الرَّجُلُ
مَاتَ مَوْتًا طَبِيعِيًّا

He jumped into the well but was not much hurt.

Hū falat (or indahaf) fil-bīr wa lāken mā indhar (sūboh or dharroh B) katir.

فَلَتَ فِي بَيْرٍ وَلَكِنَّهُ لَمْ يَذْصُرْ كَثِيرًا

The dead body has not been allowed to be removed for burial.

Mā rakhkhasū lahom ya-ḥillūl-mayyit wa yadfenūh.

لَمْ يُؤْذَنَ لَهُمْ بِأَخْذِ الْجَنَّةِ إِدْفِنَهَا

The medical officer is said to hold a post mortem examination.

Yaqūlū an al-ḥakīm bā-yashūf al-mayyit le ya'ref sabab mowtoh.

قَالَ أَنَّ الْحَكِيمَ سَيَتَفَقَّدُ الْمَيِّتَ
لِيَعْلَمَ سَبَبَ مَوْتِهِ

A magistrate's permission is necessary for the burial of a dead body.

Yahtāg rukḥṣah min ḥakem le-dafn al-māyyit.

يَحْتَاجُ رَخْصَةً مِنَ الْحَاكِمِ لِإِدْفِنِ
الْمَيِّتِ

MILITARY SENTENCES.

MILITARY SENTENCES. جَمَلٌ مُتَعَلِّقَةٌ بِالْعَسْكَرِيَّةِ

What regiment are you in?

Ant fi ayye bultan (or rezmit)?

أَنْتَ فِي أَيِّ طَابُورٍ

I am in the 9th Infantry.

Anā fi bultan number tis'ah

أَنَا فِي طَابُورٍ نِسْعَةٍ

What troop are you in?

Ant fi ayyat (or aish min)
khayyālah? B

أَنْتَ فِي أَيِّ خُبَالَةٍ

How much service have you?

Kam lak fil-khidmah?

كَمْ لَكَ فِي الْخِدْمَةِ

*Did you enlist in this cavalry
and in what station?*

Katabt nafsak fi hādi l-khay-
yālah wa fi ayye maṭraḥ?

هَلْ كَتَبْتَ نَفْسَكَ فِي هَذِهِ الْخَيْالَةِ
وَفِي أَيِّ مَطْرَحٍ

Do you like soldiering?

Taḥibb al-'askarah; taḥibb an
takun 'askarī?

أَتَحِبُّ الْعَسْكَرَةَ (أَنْ تَكُونَ عَسْكَرِيًّا)

What is your rank?

Aish martabtak (or rutbatak)?

مَا رَتَبَتَكَ (مَرْتَبَتَكَ)

I am a sergeant.

Anā ḥawāldār (or surgan).

أَنَا حَوَالْدَةُ دَارُ (جَاوِشْ)

What is his rank?

Ai sh rutbatoh?

مَا رَتَبَتُهُ

My younger brother is a Jamadar.

Akhī s-saghīr gama'dār.

أَخِي الصَّغِيرُ جَمْعَدَارُ

He is a corporal.

Hū nā'ek.

هُوَ أُنْبَاشِي

His elder brother is a private.

Akhūh al-kabīr 'aakarī.

أَخُوهُ الْكَبِيرُ عَسْكَرِي

What pay do you get?

Kam mushāhartak?

كَمْ مَشَاهَرَتِكَ

*Are any deductions made from
your pay?*

Yaqṭa'ū shī min mushāhartak?

نُطْعَ شَيْءٍ مِنْ مَشَاهَرَتِكَ

Do you all mess together or separately?

Takolū kullokom marrah waḥ-
dah (sawā or dafrāh B.) aw
kul wāḥid en-naḥsoḥ?

أَتَأْكُلُونَ كُلُّكُمْ مَعًا أَوْ كُلُّ وَاحِدٍ وَحْدَهُ

How many of you mess together?

Kam minnakom takolū sawā
(or dafrāh B.)?

مِنْكُمْ يَا كُلُّونَ مَعًا

Who cooks food for you ?

Man yaṭboḡh lakom al-akl?

مَنْ يَطْبَخُ لَكُمْ الْأَكْلَ

Do you pay anything to them ?

Ta'ṭī (or tusallem) lahom shī ?

هَلْ تَسْلِمُ لَهُمْ شَيْئًا

The cooks are paid by Government.

Ad-dowlah tahab mushāhrah
lit-ṭabbāḡhīn.

تَسْلِمُ الدَّوْلَةُ لِلطَّبَّاخِينَ مَشَاهِرَهُمْ

What district is your home in ?

Bilādak fī ayye maḡkam ?

بِلَادُكَ (وَطْنُكَ) فِي أَيِّ مَحْكَمٍ

Are all men of the same tribe ?

Al-'askar kullohom min qabīlah
wāḡidah ?

هَلِ الْعَسَاكِرُ كُلُّهَا مِنْ قَبِيلَةٍ وَاحِدَةٍ

*Do you save any money from
your pay ?*

Tuḡhabbi (or tuwaffer or tarfa')
shī fulūs min mushāhartak ?

هَلْ نَحْفِظُ شَيْئًا مِنْ مَشَاهِرَتِكَ

*Do you spend the whole of your
pay ?*

Taṣref mushāhartak kullahā ?

هَلْ تَصْرِفُ مَشَاهِرَتَكَ كُلَّهَا

*How long do you get a furlough
in a year ?*

Kam ruḡḡṣah tūḡṣṣel fī-
sanah ?

كَمْ تَحْصِلُ رُخْصَةً فِي سَنَةٍ

One month for every year.
Fi kul sanah shahr.

فِي كُلِّ سَنَةٍ شَهْرٌ

Do you like this station?
Ta'hibb (or ya'gibak) hāda
l-maṭrah?

أَتَحِبُّ هَذَا الْمَطْرَحَ

*Do you like the climate of this
place?*
Ya'gibak hawā hādi l-bilād?

أَيُعْجِبُكَ هَوَاءُ هَذِهِ الْبِلَادِ

*The climate of this place agrees
with us.*
Hawā hādi l-bilād yuwāfiq
ma'nā.

هَوَاءُ هَذِهِ الْبِلَادِ يُوَافِقُنَا

*Have you ever been on active
service?*
Shī sirt (or ḥadhart) fi l-ḥarb?

هَلْ حَضَرْتَ فِي حَرْبٍ

I was in the Dhala expedition.
Kunt fi makhrag (or khargat)
ad-dhāle'.

حَضَرْتُ فِي مَخْرَجِ الدَّالِ

Did you get any wounds?
Shī taṣawwabt (or ḥaṣṣalt
agrāh) ?

هَلْ أَصِبتَ بِجِرَاحٍ

Yes, I was slightly wounded.
Aiwā, anā taṣawwabt sowb
khafif (or shali. B.)

نَعَمْ أَصِبتَ بِجِرَاحٍ خَفِيفٍ

Have you any wound mark on you ?

Fik amārat as-sowb ?

هَلْ يَوْجَدُ فِيكَ أَثَرُ الْجُرْحِ

Did you get a medal ?

Ant ḥaṣṣalt niṣhān ?

هَلْ حَصَلَ لَكَ نِيشَانًا

For what campaign ?

Fī aish min ḥarb ; fī ayye
harb ; or fī shū min ḥarb.
(B) ?

فِي أَيِّ حَرْبٍ

*Was any one of your regiment
killed ?*

Kān had min aṣḥāb baltanak
qutil ?

هَلْ قُتِلَ أَحَدٌ مِنْ طَابُورِكَ

How many men were wounded ?

Kam nafar iṣṭābū (or taṣaw-
wabū.)?

كَمْ نَفَرًا جُرِحَ

How many men were captured ?

Kam nafar userū (or imtasakū
or ṣārū ma'āsīr) ?

كَمْ نَفَرًا أُسِرَ

*Were the arrangements of rations
good ?*

Kān tadbīr al-maṣrūf (or ar-
rāshun) ṭayyib ?

هَلْ كَانَتْ تَدَابِيرُ الْمَصَارِيفِ حَسَنَةً

What regiments are in Aden ?

Aish min rizmit fi Aden ?

أَيُّ صُنُفٍ مِنَ الطَّوَابِيرِ فِي عَدَنَ

There are two batteries of artillery.

Fī itnain baṭāriah min aṣ-ḥāb al madāfe'.

يُوجَدُ بَطَارِيَتَانِ مِنَ الطُّورَبَجِيَّةِ

One British cavalry.

Tābūr min khayyālat al-ingliz.

يُوجَدُ طَابُورٌ مِنْ خِيَالَةِ الْإِنْجِلِيزِيَّةِ

One Indian cavalry.

Tābūr min khayyālat hinūd.

(و) طَابُورٌ مِنْ خِيَالَةِ الْهِنُودِ

Two British Infantry Regiments.

Itnain rizmit min as-sogar (or homrān).

(و) طَابُورَانِ مِنْ مَشَاةِ الْإِنْجِلِيزِ

Two Indian Infantry Regiments.

Itnain balṭan min al-hinūd.

(و) طَابُورَانِ مِنْ مَشَاةِ الْهِنُودِ

Is there a mountain battery also?

Fī kadālek baṭāriah min aṣḥāb al-madāfe' al-gabliyyah?

هَلْ يُوْجَدُ بَطَارِيَّةٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ
الْمَدَافِعِ الْجَبَلِيَّةِ

Is there a company of Sappers and Miners?

Fī kombanī min aṣḥāb as-safar menā?

أَيُوجَدُ فِرْقَةٌ مِنْ طَابُورِ الْعَمَالِ
(عُسَاكِرِ الْخَنَادِقِ)

How many recruits are there in your regiment?

Kam 'askar gudod (or mut'alla-mān) fir rizmit haqqaq ?

كَمْ عَسْكَرِيَا يَتَعَلَّمُونَ فِي طَابُورِكْ .

كَمْ مُسْكَرِيَا جَدِيدًا فِي طَابُورِكْ

How long must one serve for a pension?

Kam yalzam wāhid yakhdum lil-bensil ?

كَمْ سَنَةً يَلْزِمُ الْإِنْسَانُ أَنْ يَخْدُمَ حَتَّى

يُنَالَ رَاتِبًا (مُعَاشَ التَّعَاوُدِ)

After how many years' service did you get that badge?

Ba'd khidmat kam sanah ha-salt hādan-nīshān ?

بَعْدَ خِدْمَةٍ كَمْ سَنَةً نَلَيْتَ هَذَا
النِّيشَانَ

Do you get anything for that badge?

Tuhasseḥ shī (fulūs) 'alā hādan-nīshān ?

أَتَحْصِلُ رَاقِبًا عَلَى ذَلِكَ النِّيشَانِ

How long has your regiment been in this station?

Kam lir-rizmit haqqaq (muqī-mah) fi hādāl maṭraḥ ?

كَمْ لِمِطَابُورِكْ مَعِيْمًا فِي هَذَا الْمَطْرَحِ

When will your regiment be relieved?

Mitā rizmit haqqaq (or bal-tanak) ba yatbaddal ?

مَتَى يَتَبَدَّلُ طَابُورِكْ

What station will it go to ?

Ilā ayye maṭraḥ (or markaz) bā
yasīr ?

إِلَى أَيِّ مَطْرَحٍ (مَرْكَزٍ) يَسِيرُ طَابُورُكُمْ

*What Regiment is going to
relieve yours ?*

Ayye rizmit bā yúbaddel riz-
mitkom ?

أَيُّ طَابُورٍ سَيُبَدِّلُ طَابُورَكُمْ

When will it leave here ?

Mitā bā yakḥrog min hinā ?

مَتَى سَيَخْرُجُ مِنْ هُنَا

How will it travel ?

Kaif bā yusafer (or yusāferū) ?

كَيْفَ يَكُونُ سَفَرُهُ . كَيْفَ سَيَسَافِرُ

By road or by sea ?

Bil-barr aw bil-baḥr ?

بِالرَّاسِ أَوْ بِالْبَحْرِ . بِالْبَحْرِ أَوْ بِالْبَحْرِ

By rail or by steamer ?

Bi-bābūr al-burraw bil-markab ?

أَعْلَى سَكَّةِ الْكَدِيدِ أَوْ بِبَابُورٍ

By what route ?

Bi ayye ṭarīq ?

فِي أَيِّ طَرِيقٍ

Will it halt anywhere ?

Bā yaḥuṭṭū fī makān ?

هَلْ سَيَحْكُطُ فِي مَكَانٍ

When will it arrive at... ?

Mitā bā yūṣalū fī... ?

مَتَى سَيَصِلُ إِلَى — .

*Have you ever been in hospital
since you enlisted?*

Qad (or shī) dakhalt fi l-isbiṭāl
ba'd mā katabt ismak fi-l-
'askarah (or dakhalt fi l-'as-
kariyyah)?

هَلْ قَدْ دَخَلْتَ مُسْتَشْفَى بَعْدَ أَنْ
كَتَبْتَ اسْمَكَ فِي الْعَسْكَرَةِ

Are you a good shot?

Ant rāmī (or nāse'B.) ṭayyib?

هَلْ أَنْتَ رَامٍ جَيِّدٍ

*How often in a week are you on
duty?*

am marrah fi l-ašbū' (or wa'd)
taroh foq az-zām?

كَمْ مَرَّةً فِي الْأَسْبُوعِ تَحْضُرُ عَلَى
شُغْلِكَ (وُظُيفَتِكَ)

Generally once a week.

Ghālīban marrah fi l-wa'd.

غَالِبًا مَرَّةً فِي الْأَسْبُوعِ

Sometimes twice.

Sā'ah sâ'ah marratain.

أَحْيَانًا (تَارَةً) مَرَّتَيْنِ

Do you know your drill well?

Ta'ref at-tamrīn (or tamašh
shā. B.) ṭay-yib?

هَلْ تَعْرِفُ التَّمْرِينَ جَيِّدًا

Can you drill a squad?

Taqder tu'allem (or tumarren)
firqah?

أَتَقْدِرُ عَلَيَّ تَعْلِيمِ (تَمْرِينِ) فِرْقَةٍ

Have you passed in signalling?
 Ant fozt fi imtihan al-ishārāt al-
 'askariyyah bil-banādir?

هل فزت في امتحان الاشارات
 العسكرية بالبنادير

*What is the name of the Com-
 manding officer?*
 Aish ism ra'is al-'askar?

ما اسم رئيس العسكر

What sort of an officer is he?
 Kaif aṭbā'oh?

كيف طباعه

Is he well-liked?
 Hū maḥbūb ('ind al-'askar)?

أهو محبوب عند العسكر
 (عند الجميع)

Is he very strict?
 Hū ragul shadīd (or ḥarr or
khābīt)?

أهو رجل شديد (أو حار- خبيث)

He is very just.
 Hū 'ādel bi l-marrah

هو عادل جدا

He is very cold (or easy-going).
 Hū bārīd (or musāyir).

هو مسايير

He is away on leave at present.
 Hū ḍa l-līn fi r-ruḥḥah.

هو الآن في الرخصة

*From what station has your
regiment come?*

Min ayye maṭraḥ agā baṭṭanāk?

مِنْ أَيِّ مَطْرَحٍ جَاءَ طَابُورُكَ

*At what time does your regiment
parade?*

Fī ayye waqt baṭṭanāk yaḥab
barade?

فِي أَيِّ وَقْتٍ يَتَمَرَّنُ طَابُورُكَ

From 6-30 to 7-30 a. m.

Min as sā'ah sit wa nuṣ elā
s-sā'ah saba' wa nuṣ aṣ-ṣubḥ.

مِنْ السَّاعَةِ السَّادِسَةِ وَالنِّصْفِ إِلَى
السَّاعَةِ السَّابِعَةِ وَالنِّصْفِ عَاصِرًا

Can you ride well?

Ta' ref tarkab al-khail ṭayyib?

أَتَحْسِنُ رُكُوبَ الْخَيْلِ

*Have you ever been off your
horse?*

Qad saqaṭt min foq ḥuṣānak?

هَلْ فَدْتُ سَقَطْتُ مِنْ عَلَى حِصَانِكَ

Yes, several times.

Aiwā katīr marrāt.

نَعَمْ، مَرَّاتٍ كَثِيرَةً

Were you ever hurt?

Qad ta'awwart (or taramma't)?

هَلْ فَدْتُ تَضَرَّرْتُ

*How many times a day do you
feed your horses?*

Kam marrah fi l-yom tuakkelū
khiyūlkom?

كَمْ مَرَّةً فِي الْيَوْمِ تَعْلِفُونَ (تُؤْكِلُونَ)
خَيْولَكُمْ

How many times a day do you water the horses?

Kam marrah fi l-yom tasqū
khiyūlkom?

كَمْ مَرَّةً فِي الْيَوْمِ تَسْقُونَ خِيُولَكُمْ

At what time is stables?

Ayye waqt tafḥasū (tadukkū
B) l-khiyūl?

فِي أَيِّ وَقْتٍ تَفْخَسُونَ الْخِيُولَ

For how long is the grooming done?

Kam sā'ah (or ilā matā) yakūn
(or yamshī) faḥs al-khiyūl;
qadr kam sā'ah tafḥasū
(tadukkū B) l-khiyūl?

كَمْ مَاعَةً يَكُونُ فَحْسُ الْخِيُولِ

How much does a khaki suit cost?

Bi kam yaṭkallaf badlah min
baz al-kāki (or aḥbar, or
turābī).

بِكَمْ تَتَكَلَّفُ الْبَدَلَةُ مِنَ الْبَزِ الْأَخْمَرِ

How long does it last?

Ilā kam muddah yaḍūm (or
yamshī)?

كَمْ يَدُومُ

*How long have you been a
N.C.O.?*

Kam lak wa ant ḥawāldār?

كَمْ لَكَ وَأَنْتَ يَوْنُ بَاشِي (حَوَالِدَارْ*)

Do you expect any promotion?

Ant tashan taṭraqqā (or tar-
qiyah or at-taraqqī)?

هَلْ تَنْتَظِرُ تَرْقِيَةً

* Its correct spelling is حَوَالَة دَار from Persian (دار+حوالة)

*Have you ever received any
punishment?*

Ant qad ḥaṣṣalt adab (or
'iqāb)?

لَمْ قَدْ عَوِّقْتَ

*Have you ever received any
reward?*

Qad ḥaṣṣalt in'ām (or baḥh-
shīsh)?

لَمْ قَدْ نِلْتَ إِنْْعَامًا (جَائِزَةً)

*Do you take part in regimental
sports?*

Tashṭarek fi l-le'b ma'a aṣḥāb
al-baltan?

لَمْ تَشْتَرِكْ فِي الْأَعَابِ مَعَ

أَصْحَابِ الطَّابُورِ

Who fired that rifle?

Man dharab (or qarrah or
ramā) dāk al-bundoo?

مَنْ صَرَبَ (قَرَحَ) الْبُنْدُوقَ

He seems to be a good shot.

Hū yabān rāmī (or nāse' B)
ṭayyib

أَنَّ أَنَّهُ رَايِمٌ طَيِّبٌ

MASTER AND SERVANT.

السَّيِّدُ وَالْخَادِمُ

Make my bed.

Farresh (or ṣalleh) firāshī

لَعْمِ فِرَاشِي

Bring the light.

Gīb (or hāt) as-sirāḡ.

تِ السِّرَاجِ

Bring a candlestick or a lantern.

Gīb (or ḥāt) maghrāz (or shama-
'adān) (or nawwārah B) aw
fānūs.

هَاتِ شَمْعَدَانًا

Where is the lamp?

Fain as-sirāḡ?

أَيْنَ السِّرَاجِ

It is in the verandah.

Hū fil-barandah.

هُوَ فِي الْبَرْنَدَةِ

*At what time shall I call you
tomorrow?*

Daqqat kam aqayyemak buk-
rah?

السَّاعَةُ كَمْ أَنْتَ تَدْعُو غَدًا

Call me exactly at five.

Qayyemnā daqqat khams tamāin.

قَيِّمْنِي السَّاعَةَ الْخَامِسَةَ تَمَامًا

Call me early.

Qayyemnā badrī (or bil-bākir B).

نَبِيئِي بِأَكْرَى

Now go to sleep.

Roḡ arqud dal-ḥīn.

رَحْ أَرْقُدِ الْآنَ

I will call you if I want you.

Bā aṣayyeh lak (or ad'ik) inkān
ashtik (or uridak or li ḡāḡah).

مَادَّعَوْكَ إِنْ أَرَدْتُكَ

Mind, don't be late.

Hissak lā tusharreq; hissak lā
tut'aw'. waq.

حَسِّكَ تَشْرِقْ

I am on duty tomorrow.

Bukrah anā foq ash-shughl
(or az-zām).

وَأَنَا عَلَى الشُّغْلِ غَدًا

Will you have a hot bath?

Ant tashtī (or turīd or tashā)
ghusl-hāmī; ant tishtī māi
hāmī lil-ghusl (or ghasūl B)?

رِيدُ غُسْلًا حَامِيًا

Yes, at 7-30 p.m.

Aiwā, daqqat sab' wa nuṣ
fil-lail.

مُ فِي السَّاعَةِ السَّابِعَةِ وَلِلْمَصِفِ بِاللَّيْلِ

Please get up.

Tafadhdhal qūm.

نَظِّلْ قُمْ

It has gone five.

Qad daqqat khams.

رَقَّتِ السَّاعَةُ الْخَامِسَةُ

It is time for you, to get up.

Sār waqt al-qiyām (or li d-
dihūn).

رَوَفْتُ الْقِيَامَ (النَّهْضَ)

*You will be late, sir, if you
don't get up.*

In kān mā taqūm yā sāheb bā
tat-akhkhar min shughlak.

سَيِّدِي إِنْ لَمْ تَقُمْ سَتُتَأَخَّرُ عَنْ
شُغْلِكَ

Is the tea ready?

Aish ash-shāhī ṭayyār?

يَا الشَّاهِي حَاضِرٌ

The tea is quite cold.

A sh-shāhī bil-marrah bāred.

قَدْ بَرَدَ الشَّايُ جَدًّا (بِالْكَلِمَةِ)

*The tea will get cold if you don't
drink it soon.*

Ash-shāhī bā yabrud in kān mā
tushrahobh fisa'.

مَيِّبِرِنَ الشَّايِ إِذَا لَمْ تَشْرَبْهُ حَالًا

Take it away and warm it.

Shilloh wa hammih.

شَلِّهِ وَحَمِّهِ

Don't be long.

Lā tabfī.

لَا تُجَطِّئِي

Is the bath ready ?

Fī māi ṭayyār (or ḥādhher) li l-
ghuslah ?

أَمَّا الْغُسْلُ حَاضِرٌ

The bath is too hot.

Māi al-ghuslah ḥāmī bil-marrah.

مَاءُ الْغُسْلِ حَارٌّ زِيَادَةً

Put some more cold water in.

Askub fih māi bāred zāyed;
zayyid fih māi bāred.

أَسْكُبُ فِيهِ مَاءً بَارِدًا زِيَادَةً

Put some hot water in.

Askub fih qalil māi ḥāmī.

أَسْكُبُ فِيهِ قَلِيلًا مِنَ الْمَاءِ الْخَارِ

Make it lukewarm.

Khallih dafāfi (or dāfi).

خَلِّهِ دَافِئًا

All right, never mind.

Ṭayyib, mā 'alaish (or lā bās).

مَرَحَبًا لَا بَأْسَ (مَا عَلَيْهِ)

I must soon be ready.

Lāzem akūn fisa' ṭayyār.

بَلِزْ مَنِيَّ أَنْ أَكُونُ حَاضِرًا مَرِيْعًا

Give me the soap and the towel

Hab lī s-ṣābūn, wal-man-shafah.

نَبِّ لِي الصَّابُونَ وَالْمِنْشَفَةَ

Is there any water in the bath-room ?

Fī māi fil mughsal (or ḥam-mām)?

لَيْ يَوْجَدُ مَاءٌ فِي الْمَغْسَلِ (الْحَمَّامِ)

Get a jug of water.

Gīb kūz māi.

عَمِّي لِي بِكُوزَ مَاءٍ (هَاتِ كُوزَ مَاءٍ)

I want to have a wash.

Ashti aghassel (amsah B) waghī.

يَدُّ أَنْ أَغْتَسِلَ

Tell the sweeper to see the bath-room.

Qul lil-khādem (or mūkannes) yuṣaffi l-mughsal.

لِلْخَادِمِ بِأَنْ يَصِفِّي (يَتَفَقَّدْ أَوْ يَكْنِسْ) الْمَغْسَلَ

Put the towels in the sun.

Dhahhī (gaffī B) l-manāshaf (fi sh-shams).

ذَهِّبِ الْمَنَاشِفَ فِي الشَّمْسِ

Change the towels.
Baddel al-manāshif.

بَدِّلْ (غَيْرِ) الْمَنَاشِفَ

Get me some hot water for shaving.
Gīb li qalil māi ḥāmī lil-ḥilāqah.

هَاتِ لِي قَلِيلًا مِنَ الْمَاءِ الْكَارِ
لِلْحِلَاقَةِ

Where did you put the shaving soap?
Fain ṭaraḥt ṣābūn al-ḥilāqah?

أَيْنَ طَرَحْتَ صَابُونَ الْحِلَاقَةِ

The razor is not sharp.
Al-mūs mā hū ḥād (or mush ḥādd or qaṭ' B).

لَيْسَتْ الْمَوْسَى حَادَةً

Give it to the barber to sharpen it.
A'ṭih lir-rayyis (or lil muzay-
yn) yasinnoh (or yuṣalleḥoh B).

أَعْطِهَا لِلْمَزِينِ لِيَسْنَهَا

I feel the draught.
Aḥurīḥ ḥāred (or **ḵab ḵhub**
B) **adḥrib** 'alayya.

أَحْسُ رِيحًا بَارِدَةً تَضْرِبُ عَلَيَّ

Leave the side of the door open.
Khallī ardah min al-bāb maf-
kūḵ **khallī** shaqqah (or darf)
min al-bāb maftūḥ.

خَلِّ أَحَدَ دَرَفِي الْبَابِ مَفْكُوكًا
(مَفْتُوحًا)

I will do now.
Bā albaṣṣāṭi dal-ḥin.

سَأَلْبِسُ ثِيَابِي الْآنَ

This is not very clean.

Hādā mush nazhīf katīr.

لَيْسَ هَذَا نَظِيفًا جَدًّا

Give me another one.

Hab li wāhid ghairoh (or tānī).

هَبْ لِي وَاحِدًا غَيْرَهُ

Not that, the silk one.

Mush hādāk ashtī al-ḥarīr (or
abul-ḥarīr).

لَيْسَ ذَاكَ بَلْ ذُو الْكَرِيرِ

What is this spot on the trousers?

Min ain (or kaif or māhī) hādīt
(or diḡ) ṡub'ah (or buq'ah B)
fis-sirwāl?

مَا هَذِهِ الطَّبْعَةُ عَلَى السَّرَاوِيلِ

Rub some chalk over it.

Afḥas foqhā qalīl shāk (or
tabāshīr).

اِبْحَسْ قَلِيلًا مِنَ الطَّبَاشِيرِ عَلَيْهَا

Look, the buttons are not clean.

Shūf, az-zirārāt mush (or mā
hī) ṡāfiyah.

انْظُرْ لَيْسَتْ الزَّرَارَاتُ صَافِيَةً

They don't shine.

Mā talma'.

هِيَ لَا تَلْمَعُ

Where are the gloves?

Fain al-khoff (khofa B).

أَيْنَ الْخُفُوفُ

The spur does not look right.

Al-minkhash mā yabān mu-
waqqa' (or rāedh B).

مَا يَبَانَ الْمَهْمَازُ مُسْتَوِيًّا

It is loose.

Hū rākhī (or rābekh)

هُوَ رَاخٌ

It does not fit.

Mush sāber (or gālīs or muwaq-
qa, yaṣloḥ or sawā).

مَا هُوَ مُجَالِسٌ سَوِيٌّ

Give me my hat and whip.

Hab lī kūfītī wa shabūkī.

هَبْ لِي كُوفِيَّتِي وَكَرْبَاجِي

Call back that dog.

Khallī dāk al-kalb yargāʾ.

اِخْلِيْ ذَاكَ الْكَلْبَ يَرْجِعْ

Don't let it come with me.

Lā takhallih yagī maʾī.

لَا تَدْخُلْهُ يَأْتِيْ مَعِيْ

Send my waterproof to.....

Arsel kotī al-mushamma ilā.....

أَرْسِلْ طَرَبَالِيْ إِلَى

Don't leave the door open.

Lā takhallī l-bāb mafkūk (or
maftūḥ).

لَا تَدْخُلِ الْبَابَ مَفْتُوحًا

Just brush my trousers.

Adhrib broosh (or abrosh)
lī sirwālī.

اَعْزِبْ بُرْشًا لِمَنْطَلَوِيْ فَقَطْ

Just brush the boots.

Adhrib broosh li-gazmatī.

اَعْزِبْ بُرْشًا لِحِزْمَتِيْ

Ask him where is the saheb now.
Shāweroh fain as-sāheb dalhīn.

أَسْأَلُهُ أَيْنَ السَّاهِبِ الْآنَ

He says he is in the office.
Yaqūl hū fil-hāfis.

يَقُولُ أَنَّهُ فِي الْمَكْتَبِ

Has he brought anything else ?
Gāb shī tānī (or ghairoh) ?

هَلْ جَاءَ بِشَيْءٍ آخَرَ

All right, there is no answer.
Tayyib, māfish gawāb.

لَمْ رَحِبًا لَا يَوْجَدُ جَوَابَ

Give him my compliments.
Habloh salām , sallim 'alaīh.

أَعِدْ سَلَامِي لَهُ

Tell him to wait.
Qul loh yaşber (or asber)

قُلْ لَهُ اصْبِرْ

I will give him an answer.
Bā a'aīh gawāb.

سَأُعْطِيهِ جَوَابًا

It will be ready directly.
Al-gawāb bā yakūn tayyār ḥālan.

سَيَكُونُ الْجَوَابُ حَاضِرًا فِي الْحَالِ

Here you are, this is the answer
to it.
'Indak, hādā gawāboh.

خُذْ هَذَا جَوَابَهُ

Is the peon waiting ?
Al-baṭṭāwālah murā'i (or qāem
or wāqef B).

هَلِ الْقَوَاسُ مُنْتَظِرٌ

He has gone away.

Hû qad rāḥ (or sār or habb or wallā B).

هُوَ قَدْ سَارَ

Why did he go away?

Kaif sār; lesh rāḥ (or wallā B) ?

لِمَاذَا سَارَ

He had another urgent letter for some other saheb.

Kān 'indoh khā dharūr tānī li sāheb tānī.

كَانَ مَعَهُ مَكْتُوبٌ مُهِمٌّ آخِرُ صَاحِبِ
شَيْكَرِ

He will be back presently.

Dal-hīn bā yarga'.

سَيَرْجِعُ الْآنَ

Give it to him when he comes

Hab loh hādā lammā yagī.

أَعْطِهِ حِينَ مَا يَجِي

Give me lime juice and soda and ice.

Hab lī lim jūs sodā wa barad.

أَعْطِنِي لِيَمَجُوسٍ وَسُودًا وَبَرَدًا

Be quick, I am very thirsty.

Gīb fisa', anā bil-marrah ghah-bān (or 'atshān or zhamān B).

إِسْرِعْ أَنِّي ظَمَانٌ جِدًا

Bring whatever there is.

Gīb aish mā fī (or yūgad.)

هَاتِ مَا يَوْجَدُ

Hand over to me that tin of biscuit.

Nāwelnā dāk at-tanak albisqut.

نَاوِلْنِي تِلْكَ تِنَّةَ الْبِسْقُوتِ

There is no ice, sir.

Mā fish barad, ya sāḥeb

لَا يُوْجَدُ بَرَدٌ يَا سَيِّدِي

Why did you not send for it?

Lesh mā waṣṣait lil-barad?

إِمَّاذًا لَمْ نَرْسِلْ لِلْبَرَدِ

*In future always have some ice
in the house.*

Tānī marrah dāeman (or dūb

B) khallī qalīl barad fil-bait

دَائِمًا خَلِّ قَلِيلًا مِنَ الْبَرَدِ فِي الْمَيْتِ
فِي الْمُسْتَقْبَلِ

Send for some ice from the mess

Waṣṣī qalīl barad min al-mīz

اُطْلُبْ قَلِيلًا مِنَ الْمِيزِ

Has not the ice come yet?

Al-barad 'ādōh mā agā (or gā B)

هَلْ مَا جَاءَ الْبَرَدُ إِلَى الْآنِ

Send some other man.

Waṣṣī (or arsel) ragol tānī (or
ākhar).

ارْسِلْ رَجُلًا آخَرَ

Tell him to be quick with it.

Qul loh gīb fisa', qul loh yagīb
fisa'.

قُلْ لَهُ أَنْ يَأْتِي بِهِ عَاجِلًا

Where have you been so long?

Fain kunt hāda l-waqt kulloh?

أَيْنَ كُنْتَ هَذِهِ الْمُدَّةَ كُلَّهَا

Sir, the ice has only just come.

Ya sāḥeb, al-barad mā agā il'lā
dal-hīn.

يَا سَيِّدِي لَمْ يَكُنْ الْبَرَدُ إِلَّا ذَاكَ الْحِينِ

Put that box of cigarettes here.
Aṭraḥ dāk aṣ-ṣandūq as sigārah
hinā.

اَطْرَحْ ذَلِكَ الصَّدُوقَ السِّجَارَةَ هُنَا

Give me another box of matches.
Hab li ṣandūq kibrīt tānī; hab
li ṣandūq tānī ḥaḡ al-kibrīt.

اَعْطِنِي صَدُوقًا آخَرَ مِنَ الْكِبْرِيتِ

This is empty.
Hādā fāreḡ.

هَذَا فَارِغٌ

Where is the bunch of keys?
Fain al-gamshat al-mafātīḥ?

أَيْنَ الْمَفَاتِيحِ

Look for them on the table.
Dawwer lahā 'alal-(or foq al-)
miz.

فَتَشْ عَنْهَا عَلَى الطَّاوِلَةِ

Look for my pocket-knife.
Dawwer maqshattī.

فَتَشْ عَنْ مِقْشَطَتِي

Unlock the box.
Fuk quḥ aṣ-ṣandūq.

فَتَحْ قُفْلَ الصَّدُوقِ

It won't open, sir.
Al-quḥ mā yaftakk, yā ṣāleḥ.

لَا يَنْفُكُ الْقُفْلُ يَا سَيِّدِي

The key does not fit the lock.
Al-miftāḥ mā yaḡī 'alā l-quḥ.

لَا يَدْخُلُ (يَصْلُحُ) الْمِفْتَاحُ فِي الْقُفْلِ

That is not the right key.

Hāda l-miftāḥ mush (or mā hū)
ḥaqqoh.

لَيْسَ ذَاكَ مِفْتَاحَهُ

Try this one.

Garreb hādā ~~l~~-miftāḥ.

جَرَّبْ هَذَا الْمِفْتَاحَ

Lift up the lid of the box.

Arfa' ghaṭā s (or ghūṭā s-B)
ṣandūq

ارْفَعْ عِطَاءَ الصَّدُوقِ

*Empty the box and put all the
things in that box.*

Farregh as-ṣandūq wa aṭraḥ kull
aṣ-ṣamān fi hādāk aṣ-ṣandūq.

أَفْرِغِ الصَّدُوقَ وَأَطْرَحِ الْأَشْيَاءَ كُلَّهَا

فِي ذَاكَ الصَّدُوقِ

*Lock it up and give the key to
me.*

Qaffloh wa hab li l-miftāḥ

أَقْفِلْهُ وَأَعْطِنِي الْمِفْتَاحَ

Look here, the lamp is smoking.

Shūf (or 'indāk) as-sirāḡ yudākḥ-
ḥhen (yu'akkī B).

انْظُرْ فَإِنَّ السِّرَاجَ يَدِخِّنُ

Perhaps the oil is not good.

Balkī (or lābud) an al-gāz (al-
qāz B) mush ṭayyib.

رَبِّمًا لَيْسَ السَّلِيطُ (الزَيْتُ) طَيِّبًا

Or the wick must be dirty.

Aw min kul bud ad-dubālah
waseḥḥah.

وَأَلَّا مِنْ كُلِّ بَدِّ الدُّبَالَةِ وَسِخَةٌ

Perhaps the wick is too old.

Balkī (or lā bud or rubbamā)
ad-dubālah bāliyah bil-
marrah.

رَبَّمَا الدُّبَالَةُ بِأَلِيَّةٍ

Put in a new one to-morrow.
Sawwī dubālah gadīd bukrāh.

اجْعَلْ دُبَالَةً جَدِيدَةً غَدًا

The wick is not level.

Ad-dubālah mush sawā (or sālī,
ṣābir, ṣāleḥ).

لَمْ يَسْتِ الدُّبَالَةُ مُسْتَوِيَةً (سَالِيَةً)

*It has not been properly
trimmed.*

Mush maqṣūṣ sawā sawā (or
tamām).

لَمْ تَقْتَصَّ بِالتَّمَامِ

It burns too high on one side.
Hī talqā mālelah katīr 'alā
gamb (or shaq B) wāḥid.

تَلْقَى مَائِلَةً بِزِيَادَةٍ عَلَى جَانِبٍ
وَاحِدٍ

I can't turn it up.
Mā aqder aṭalle'hā.

لَا أَقْدِرُ عَلَى إِطْلَاعِهَا

This lamp is covered with oil.
Hāda s-sirāḡ malān gāz (qāz B).

هَذَا السِّرَاجُ مَلَانٌ بِالزَّيْتِ

*Have you put too much oil in
or does it leak?*

Sakabt fiḥ gāz bil-marrah
katīr wa illā hū yuqaṭṭer
(yunaqqet B).

هَلْ سَكَبْتَ فِيهِ زَيْتًا كَثِيرًا بِزِيَادَةٍ وَ
إِلَّا هُوَ يَقْطُرُ

Perhaps you have not wiped it.
 Balkī (or rubbamā) ant mā
 masaḥtoḥ (or kashshetoh B).

رَبْمَا لَمْ تَمْسَاحَهُ

Wipe it just now.
 Amsaḥoh (or kushshoh B)
 dal-ḥīn.

اَمْسَاحَهُ الْاَن

*The chimney is not properly
 cleaned.*
 Ash-shimnī mush (or mā hū)
 ṣāfi ṭayyib.

لَيْسَتْ الْمِدْحَنَةُ (الْشِّمْنِي) مُصْفًى
 جَيِّدًا

There is no oil in the lamp.
 Māfish gāz fis-sirāg.

لَا يَوْجَدُ زَيْتٌ فِي السِّرَاجِ (الْمَنَارَةِ)

*The wick is too short and does
 not reach the oil.*
 Ad-dubālah qasīrah bil-marrah
 wa mā tauṣil 'alū l-gāz.

الذُّبَالَةُ قَصِيرَةٌ بِالْمَرَّةِ وَلَمْ تَصِلْ
 الزَّيْتَ

I think this lamp leaks.
 Aḥhun hādas-sirāg yuqaṭṭer
 (yunaqqet B).

أَظُنُّ هَذَا السِّرَاجَ يَقْطِرُ

It will spoil all the table.
 Hū bā yuwassekḥ al-miz kulloh

سَيُوسِخُ الطَّائِلَةُ كُلُّهَا

Take it away and put it right.
 Shilloh wa ṣalliḥo.

شَلِّهِ وَأَصْلَحْهُ

See what is wrong with it.

Shūf, kaif ta'aṭṭal; shūfoḥ min
aish taghayyar.

انظر كيف تعطل

*This lamp will go out because
of the wind.*

Hādas-sirāg bā yaṭfā min ar-
riḥ (dharbah B)

سيطفى السراج من الريح

Light a wax candle.

Laṣṣi sham'ah.

أشعل شمعة

*Have this lamp repaired as it
does not give good light.*

Khallī wāḥid yuṣallih hādas-
sirāg li annoh mā yadhwi (or
yunawwer) ṭayyib.

خِلْ وَاحِدًا يَصْلِحْ هَذَا السِّرَاجَ
لأنه لا يضيء غوءاً جيداً

Put some oil in it.

Askob fih qalil gāz.

اسكب فيه قليلاً من السليط

*Buy a new wick in place of the
old one.*

Ashtarī dubālah gadīd badal
al-bālī.

اشترِ دُبَالَةً جَدِيدَةً بَدَلًا مِنَ الْقَدِيمَةِ
(البالية)

The wick is too high.

Ad-dubālah bi l-marrah ṭale'ah.

الدُّبَالَةُ طَالَعَةٌ بِزِيَادَةٍ

Turn it down a little.

Nazzelḥā (waṭṭihā B) qalil.

نزّلها قليلاً

The chimney will crack.

Ash-shimnī bā yaqrah (or
ya^{sh}tarek^h).

سَتَقْرَحُ الْمَدْحَنَةُ (الشِّمْنِي)

What oil do you use?

Ai^{sh} min gāz talaṣṣī (or tusarreg)?

أَيُّ قَازٍ تُسَرِّجُ

You should use the best oil.

Lāzim tusarreg min al-gāz al-
aḥsan.

يَلْزِمُكَ أَنْ تُسَرِّجَ مِنَ الْقَازِ
الْأَحْسَنِ

Put the carpet straight.

Sānī (sāwī B) l-qaṭifah (or al-
mafra^{sh}ah).

بَاوِ الْقَطِيفَةَ

*Has the syce returned from the
lines?*

Raga' as sāyis min al-balṭan.

هَلْ رَجَعَ السَّائِسُ مِنَ الْقَشَلَةِ

Send him to me when he comes.

Waṣṣiboh ilā 'indī lamman
(ḥillamā B) yaḡī.

أَرْسِلْهُ إِلَيَّ عِنْدَ مَا يَأْتِي (يَحْيِي)

*The jamedar is not in the com-
pound.*

Al-game'dār mā hallo^{sh} fil-
ḥaeṭ (or al- ḥaush).

لَيْسَ الْجَمْعُ عِدَارِي فِي الْحَاوِطِ

He is never here when wanted.

'Indal-ḥāḡah mā yaḡsul (or
yūḡad) hinā; lamman naḡ-
tāḡ loh mā naḡaṣṣiloh (or
nalāqih) hinā.

عِنْدَ الْحَاجَةِ مَا يَحْصُلُ هُنَا

If he is absent again I will fine him.
In kân yaghîb tâni marrah bâ
akhassiroh.

إِذَا غَابَ مَرَّةً ثَانِيَةً سَاحِسِرَةً

Tell him so.
Qul loh hâkadâ; kallemoh
hâkadâ.

فَلْ لَهُ هَكَذَا

*Tell the syce to have the buggy
ready.*
Qul lis-sâ'is hadhdher (or yu-
hadhdher) algârî.

فَلْ لِلْسَّائِسِ لِيُخَضِّرَ الْكَجَارِي
(العربة)

There is no polo to-day.
Al-yom mâfish bolo.

لَا يَوْجَدُ لَعِبُ الْبُولُو الْيَوْمَ

The ground is too wet.
Al-ardh bil-marrah nâdi.

الْأَرْضُ نَادِيَةٌ بِالْمَرَّةِ

*He is to send out the polo ponies
for exercise.*
Lâzem 'aloh an yarsel khuyûl
haq al-bolo lit-tamrîn.

عَلَيْهِ أَنْ يَرْسِلَ خَيُْولَ الْبُولُو لِلتَّمْرِينِ

*Tell the syce to saddle the horse,
leave it here with some other
syce, and himself go to.....
and wait there for me.*
Qul lis-sâ'is yashid as-sarg foq
al-huṣān wa yukhallih kinā
ma' sawwāsîn ākharîn wa
yaroh binafsoh ilā...wa yurā'i
(or yastaqīm B) li hunāk.

فَلْ لِلْسَّائِسِ بِأَنْ يَشْدَ السَّرَجَ عَلَى
الْحَصَانِ وَيُخَلِّه هُنَا عِنْدَ السَّائِسِ
الْثَّانِي وَيَسِيرُ بِنَفْسِهِ وَيَنْتَظِرُنِي
هُنَاكَ

*He is to take its mid-day feed
with him.*

Lāzim ya^{shil} (or yā^{khud}) at-
to'm (or ḥasūkoh) ma'oh.

عَلَيْهِ أَنْ يَأْخُذَ حَسُوكَ الْإِحْصَانَ مَعَهُ

Send the bicycle with the syce.

Waṣṣī l-bāisekal ma'a s-sāyis.

أَرْسِلِ الْبَاسِيكَلَ مَعَ السَّائِسِ

*What have you done about my
coat?*

Aish sawwait min shān al-kot
ḥaqqī?

مَا فَعَلْتَ بِجُبَّتِي

I will go to the tailor to-day.

Bā aroh 'ind al-^{khayyāt} alyom.

سَأَذْهَبُ إِلَى عِنْدَ الْخَيَّاطِ يَوْمَئِذَا

I will bring it with me if it is ready.

In kān ^{khāles} bā agīboh ma'ī.

سَأُجِئُ بِهِ مَعِيَ إِنْ خُلِصَ

*See if the tyres of the bike are
all right.*

Shūf (or ḥissak) at-tāyer (or
ar-rabal) ḥaq al-bāisekal
malān na^{khs} (or riḥ).

حَسِّكْ رِلَّ الْبَاسِيكَلِ يَكُونُ مِلَانِ
نُخْصًا

One has gone down a little.

Wāhed qad ^{kharaḡ} (or naqaṣ)
riḥ minnoh qadīl.

وَاحِدٌ قَدْ نَقَصَ مِنْهُ النَّخْصُ

Perhaps it is punctured.

Balkī (or lā bud) istawā fiboh
^{khuzq} (or bun^{shar}) (figr B).

رَبَّمَا مَارَ فِيهِ خَزَقٌ

ust pump it up.
lalli fih nakhs (or riḥ).

أَمْلَأَهُ نَخْسًا

The tyre leaks.
it-tāyer yakḥrog minnoh nakhs.

الرَّبْلُ يُخْرِجُ مِنْهُ النَّخْسَ

It runs very heavy.
ʿamshī taqīl (or razīn); mash-
yatoh razīn.

هُوَ يَمْشِي بِثِقَالَةٍ (بِالدَّلَا)

*You have not lubricated it for
some time.*
līn muddah (or zamān) mā
sawwait loh (or mā
saqqaitoh) salīṭ.

مَا سَقَّيْتَهُ زَيْتًا مِنْ مَدَّةٍ

It makes an awful noise.
lū yaṣīḥ katīr.

هُوَ يَعْمَلُ صِيَاحًا كَثِيرًا

*Have its screws and nuts
tightened.*
Ḥalli ḥad yazur al iskrūb wan
naṭṭāt (or ḥilaq or shākī).

خَلِّ وَاحِدًا يَزُرُ الْأَسْكُرُوبَ (الْلَوْلَبَ)
وَالْحَلَقَ

Put a little vaseline on the chain.
ʾadhon as-silsilah biqalīl wais-
lin; sawwī qalīl waislin lis-
silsilah.

أَدْهِنْ السِّلْسِلَةَ بِقَلِيلٍ مِنَ الْوَسَلِينِ

The front wheel is loose.
Al-shāk (or al-'agalah) al-qud-
dāmānī rākḥī (or rābekḥ).

الْعَجَلَةُ أَلَا مَا مَيَّةُ (الْقَدَمَانِيَّةُ)
رَاخِيَّةُ

The inner tubes are too old.
At-tubāt bil-marrah bāliyah.

الْتُوبَاتُ (الْقَصَبَاتُ) قَدِ امْتَدَّ بِالْمَرَّةِ

They are worn out and perished.
Hom fisa' yistākālū wa yakhrabū (or ya'talū or yata'talū).

هِيَ مُسْتَكَالَةٌ وَمَعْطَلَةٌ (خَرَابَةٌ)

Have new tubes put in
Khalli ḥad yusawwī (or yurakkeb) loh tūbāt gadidah (or rablāt gudod).

خَلِّ وَاحِدًا يُرَكِّبُ رِبْلَاتٍ جَدِيدَةً

A thorn has got in again.
Tānī marrah **k**hazaqathū shokah.

فَدَخَرَ قَتَهُ شَوْكَةً مَرَّةً ثَانِيَةً

Send it to be repaired.
Waṣīboh (or arsilboh) lit-taṣlīḥ; waṣīḥ ḥattā yuṣallehū.

ارْسِلْهَا لِتَصْلِيحٍ

The scabbard is rusty.
Gibāz as-saif mudahḥel.

جِهَازُ السَّيْفِ مُدَحِلٌ

The belt is dirty.
Al-hizām wasekh.

الْحِزَامُ وَبِخٌ

Why have not you cleaned it well?
Leṣḥ mā ṣaffetoh ṭayyib. ?

لِمَاذَا لَمْ تَصْفِهِ جَيِّدًا

Give the sword to the syce.
A'a'i s-saif li-sāyis.

أَعْطِ السَّيْفَ لِلْسَّائِسِ

Tell him to wrap it in some cloth.
Qul loh 'aṭṭefoh (or aṭwih B)
fī tob.

قُلْ لَهُ أَنْ يَطْوِيَهُ فِي ثَوْبٍ

They disturb my sleep.
Hom mā yukhallūnā arqud.

هُمْ لَا يَخْلُونِي أَرْقُدُ

Drive out these birds.
Karred (or 'aṭṭef B) hādīt
ṭiyūr.

أُطْرِدْ هَذِهِ الْعُيُورَ

*Spread the winter clothing in
the sun.*
Dhaḥḥi tiyābi s-sūf fish-shams.

جَفِّفْ ثِيَابِي الصَّوْفَ فِي الشَّمْسِ

Fold these clothes.
Tawwi (or a'ṭef or atwī B)
t-tiyāb.

عَطَفْ هَذِهِ الثِّيَابَ

*In each fold put plenty of naph-
thalene.*
Sawwī (or aṭrah) katīr min as-
sum fī kul 'aṭṭah (or ṭayyeh
B).

اطْرَحْ فِي كُلِّ عَطْفَةٍ كَثِيرًا مِنَ السِّمِّ

Have you brought the camphor?
Gibt al-kāfur?

هَلْ جِئْتُ بِالْكَافُورِ

*The insects will damage the
clothes.*
Al-'ott (or ordḥah B) bā-yākul
at-tiyāb.

سَيَأْكُلُ الْعَثُّ الثِّيَابَ

These clothes are very costly.

Hādi t-tiyāb (or malābes)
ghālī (or tamīnah or zabū-
nah B).

هَذِهِ الثِّيَابُ ثَمِينَةٌ جَدًّا

I don't want them to be spoilt.

Mā ashtihā titlaf (or takh-
rab B).

لَا أُرِيدُهَا أَنْ تَتَلَفَّ

*The dhobi does not wash the
clothes so well now as he
used to.*

Al-muṣabbin mā yuṣabben at-
tiyāb dalhīn kamā kān
yuṣabbenhā awwal.

لَا يَصْبِنُ الْقَصَارُ (الْمَصْبِنُ) الثِّيَابَ
جَيِّدًا أَلَّا كَمَا كَانَ يَصْبِنُهَا أَوَّلًا

Engage some other dhobi.

Baddel (or gīb) dūbī tānī (or
ghairoh).

خُذْ قَصَارًا غَيْرَهُ

*He is getting too slack in his
work.*

Hū istawwā rākhi fī shughloh;
hū mutghāfel (or yatghāfal)
katir.

هُوَ يَتَغَافَلُ بِالْمَرْءِ عَنْ شُغْلِهِ

I fine him one rupee this time.

Anā bā akhasseroh rubbiah
hādi l-marrah.

أَخْسَرَهُ رِبِيَّةَ هَذِهِ الْمَرْءِ

Next time he will be dismissed.

Tānī marrah bā akharregoh (or
yakhrog B) min ash-shughl.

سَيُطْرَدُ مِنَ الشُّغْلِ فِي الْمَرْءِ الثَّانِيَةِ

*He has done very good work
this month.*

Hū sawwā shughl ṭayyib katīr
hāda sh shahr.

فَدِ عَمِلَ شَغْلًا طَيِّبًا جَدًّا هَذَا الشَّهْرَ

*Give him eight annas as a
reward.*

Hab loh nuṣ rubbiah bakh-
shish (or in'ām).

هَبْ لَهُ (أَعْطِهِ) نِصْفَ رُبِّيَّةٍ إِنْعَامًا لَهُ

Get this room cleaned.

Khalli wāhid yuṣaffi hādi l-
makhzan.

خَلِّ وَاحِدًا يُصَفِّي هَذَا الْمَخْزَنَ

Put out my grey coat.

Kharreg kotī ar-ramādī.

أَخْرِجْ حُجَّتِي الرَّمَادِيَّةَ

Pull out the cork.

Kharreg al-būsh.

أَخْرِجِ الْمُبَشَّ (مُغَطَّى الْقَارُورَةِ)

Give me the flannel trousers.

Hab lī sirwāl fananel (or ṣūf).

هَبْ لِي سِرْوَالَ صُوفٍ

Which ones?

Aiyatoh?

أَيُّ مِنَ السَّرَاوِيلِ

The white ones.

Al-abyedh.

الْأَبْيَضَ

No, the striped ones

Lā, abul-ashkhāṭ or al-mu-
shakhkhāṭ.

لَا الْمَشْخُطَ

*Has the washerman brought the
clothes?*

Ad-dūbī gāb at-tiyāb aw lā ?

هَلْ جَاءَ الْقَصَّارُ بِالتِّيَابِ

*How is it he does not bring
clothes in time?*

Laish mā yagīb at tiyāb fi l-
waqt ?

لِمَاذَا لَمْ يَجِئْ بِالتِّيَابِ فِي الْوَقْتِ

*He says he will bring them to-
morrow.*

Yaqūl bā-yagībhom bukraḥ

يَقُولُ أَنَّهُ سَيَأْتِي بِهَا غَدًا

What is there in this bag?

Aish fi hāda l-kīs ?

مَا فِي هَذَا الْكَيْسِ

The dirty clothes.

At-tiyāb al-wasekhah (or al-
khayyis B).

التِّيَابُ الْوَسِخَةُ

Give them to be washed.

A'aṭīhom lit-taḥbīn; habloh
vusabben hom.

أَعْطِهَا لِلتَّحْبِيْنِ

*Have the newspapers come
to-day?*

Agat al-garāed al-yom?

هَلْ جَاءَتْ الْجَرَائِدُ الْيَوْمَ

Have my things come?

Agā sāmānī (or 'afshī E) ?

هَلْ جَاءَ سَامَانِي (عَفْشِي)

Pitch the tent under that tree.

Arkez al-khemah taht dik ash-
shagarah.

انصب الخيمة تحت الشجرة

Hang up that lantern here.

Alleq hādāk al-fānūs hinā.

علّق ذاك الفانوس هنا

Get the bath ready.

Khalli māi al-ghusl (or ghusāl
B) ṭayyār.

مضّر ماء الغسل

I will change my clothes.

Bā abaddel tiyābī ; bā aghay-
yer tiyābī.

سأبدل ثيابي

*Put an anna stamp on this
letter.*

Sawwī ticket abū ānah foq
hāda l-khaṭṭ (or maktoob).

اجعل تكتا ذا آنة على هذا الخط

Put this letter in the letter-box.

Armī hāda l-khaṭṭ fi sandūq
at-tabāl (or al-bosṭah).

أرم هذا الخط في صندوق البوسطة

*I will pay all the servants to-
morrow.*

Bā asallēm muṣāharat al-khaḍ-
dāmīn kullohom bukraḥ.

سأسلم مشاهرة الخدامين كلهم غدا

Get the cheque cashed.

Gīb fulūs haq hādi l-hawālah.

هات فلوس هذه الكوالة

Don't bring all in notes.

Lā tagīb al-fulūs kullahā
anwāf.

لَا تَأْتِ بِهَا كُلِّهَا أَنْوَاطًا

*Bring some rupees and small
change too.*

Gīb kadālek qalil rabābi wa
shāwli bāwli.

هَاتِ كَذَلِكَ قَلِيلَ رَبَابِي وَأَفْرَادًا

(شَاوْلِي بَاوْلِي)

Count them carefully.

'Udd al-fulūs wa ḥissak gālis.

عَدِّ الْفُلُوسَ وَحِسِّكَ جَالِسًا

*Lest the cashier cheat you by
passing some bad coins.*

Liallā aṣ-ṣarrāf yaḡhush-shak
wa ya'ṭik fulūs baṭṭālāh.

لَعَلَّ الْآصْرَافَ يَغْشَكَ وَيَعْطِيكَ

دِرَاهِمًا بَطَالَةً

*Have all the servants present at
11 a. m.*

Haddher gamī' al-khaddāmīn
daqqat ḥidā 'aṣhr fin-nahār.

حَضَرُ جَمِيعِ الْخَدَّامِينَ السَّاعَةَ

الْكَادِي عَشْرًا فِي الصَّبْحِ

*Give that man four rupees and
eight annas.*

A'atī li ḥadāk ar-ragul arba'
rubbiyāt wa nus.

أَعْطِ لِذَلِكَ الرَّجُلِ أَرْبَعَ رُبِّيَّاتٍ

وَنُصْفًا

Get a receipt from him.

Ākhud rasīd (or istilām or
wasl) minnoh.

خُذْ وَصْلًا مِنْهُ

Send these clothes to the Regi-
mental tailor's shop.

Waṣṣī ḥādī t-tiyāb ilā dukkān
al-khayyāṭ ḥaqq ar-rezmīṭ

أَرْسِلْ هَذِهِ الْتِيَّابَ إِلَى دُكَّانِ
خِيَّاطِ الطَّابُورِ

Get the punkha ready.

Haddher al bunkū; khallī al-
bankū ṭayyār.

حَضِّرِ الْمُبَكَّةَ

Hang it up in my room

Alleqhā fī makhzanī

عَلِّقْهَا فِي مَخْرَزِي

Get a cooly to pull it

Gīb shāqī yaḡurrahā.

جِي بِعَامِلِ (بِشَاقٍ) لِيَجْرَهَا

Pay him his wages daily

Salleṃ loh mishqāyah kul yom
bi yomoh.

سَلِّمْ لَهُ أَجْرَتَهُ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ بِيَوْمِهِ

This cooly is coughing all the
time.

Hāda sh-shāqī tūl al-waqt (or
al-waqt kulloh) yas'ol.

هَذَا الْعَامِلُ (الشَّاقِي) يَسْعَلُ كُلَّ وَفْتِهِ

Get another cooly who is strong
and healthy.

Gīb shāqī tānī yakūn zāgī wa
bakhair (or mut'āfi).

جِي بِعَامِلٍ آخَرَ قَوِيٍّ وَمُتَعَايٍ

I will go on parade.

Bā aroh foq al-baret.

سَأَذْهَبُ عَلَى الْمَرْيَةِ

What uniform will you wear?

Ayyat badlah (or libāss)
rasmī bā talbas?

أَيُّ بَدَلَةٍ سَتَلْبَسُ

Put it in the wardrobe.

Aṭraho fi kabat (or khazānat)
at-tiyāb.

اِطْرَحْهُ فِي خِزَانَةِ الثِّيَابِ

It is not my fault, Sir.

Yā sidi, al-huggah mush 'indi

يَا سَيِّدِي لَيْسَتْ أَلتَّحَاكَةُ عِنْدِي

Please pardon me this time

Min faḍḥlak sāmehnā hādī l-
marrah.

مِنْ فَضْلِكَ سَامِعْنِي هَذِهِ أَلْمَرَّةَ

Did you wind the clock?

Ant mallait as-sā'ah al-kabīr?

هَلْ مَلَأْتَ السَّاعَةَ الْكَبِيرَةَ

I forgot to wind it.

Anā nasait amallihā.

نَسَيْتُ أَنْ أُمْلِئَهَا

That is why it has stopped.

Hāda s-sabab (or li agl hādā)
waqafat.

لِأَجْلِ هَذَا وَقَفَتْ

Don't forget to wind it every

Saturday.

Lā tansā tamallihā kul sabt.

لَا تَنْسَى أَنْ تُمْلِئَهَا كُلَّ سَبْتٍ

I am going out shooting.

Anā rāeh li l-qanṣ.

أَنَا رَايِعٌ لِلْقَنْصِ

Is the watch going?

As-sā'ah as-saghīr tamshī?

هَلِ السَّاعَةُ الصَّغِيرَةُ تَمْشِي

There are many fleas in the blanket.

Fī qaml katīr fil-kumbol.

يُوجَدُ قَمَلٌ كَثِيرٌ فِي الْكُنبَلِ

Is the saheb asleep or awake?

As-sāheb rāqed aw dāhen?

هَلِ الصَّاحِبُ مُنْتَبِهٌ

No, he is only lying down.

Lā, hū faqaṭ mumaddad.

لَا هُوَ فَتَطْ مُمَدَّدٌ

I forgot my spectacles in the office.

Anā nasait mabṣartī fil-hafis.

أَنَا نَسِيتُ مَبْصَرَتِي فِي الْمَكْتَبِ

Send somebody to fetch it

Wassī ḥad yagībhā.

أَرْسِلْ وَاحِدًا يَحْجِي بِهَا

What have you done with the book I gave you yesterday?

Aish fa'alt bil-kitāb alladī
habaitoh lak ams?

مَا فَعَلْتَ بِالْكِتَابِ الَّذِي أَعْطَيْتَهُ

لَكَ أَمْسَ

Go for your dinner.

Roh atghaddā.

سِرْ تَعِدْ

You must remain here.

Yalzamak tabqā (or taglis)
hinā.

يَلْزَمُكَ أَنْ تَبْقَى هُنَا

Have you had your dinner ?
Ant taghaddait aw lā ?

هل تغديت

Remind me in future .
Dakkernā tānī marrah (or fil-
mustaqbal).

ذكري في المستقبل

See, who is outside.
Shūf, man barrā.

انظر من برا

Where has the servant gone to ?
Ilā fain rāh (or wain hab B).
al-khaddām ?

إلى أين ذهب الخادم

Which way did he go ?
Ayye geḥa (or shaq B) rāh ;
ayyat ṭariq rāh ?

في أي طريق سار

I have not seen him.
Anā mā shuftoh.

مارأيت

He was here a minute ago.
Qabl sā'ah kān hinā ; loh qalil
'alā mā kān hinā (.....min
di hab B).

كان هنا قبل ساعة

*Come when you have eaten your
dinner.*
Ta'al ba'ad mā tatghaddā.

تعال بعد ما نتغدى

I am much annoyed with you.
Anā ta'bān minnak katir.

أنا تعبان منك كثير

Saheb is very angry to-day.
As-sāheb za'lān al-yom.

الصَّاحِبُ غَضَبَانِ الْيَوْمَ

He is pretending.
Hū yat'addar.

هُوَ يَعْتَدِرُ

Hang up the picture.
'Alleq at taṣwīr.

عَلِّقِ التَّصْوِيرَ

Put on my socks.
Labbesnā al-sharābāt.

لَبْسِنِي شُرَابَاتِي

Sir, to-day is the fifth of the month.
Yā ṣāheb, (or sidi) al-yom
khamsah fīsh-shahr.

يَا سَيِّدِي الْيَوْمَ الْخَامِسُ مِنَ الشَّهْرِ

*The servants are waiting for
their wages.*
Al-khaddāmīn murā'in li-mu-
shāharathom (sharthom B).

الْخِدَامُونَ مُنْتَظِرُونَ لِأَجْرِهِمْ

I can't pay them now.
Mā aqder asallem lahom dālhin.

لَا أَقْدِرُ أَنْ أَسْلِمَ لَهُمْ الْآنَ

*Will you give me money to buy
a case of kerosine oil.*
A'tinā fulūs ashtarī bahū
ṣandūq gāz.

هَلْ سَتُعْطِينِي دَرَاهِمًا لِأَشْتَرِيَ بِهَا
صُنْدُوقَ جَازٍ

What! is the last oil all gone?
Aish! al-gāz al-awwalī kulloh
khalaṣ (or komel B)?

أَفَرَعَ الْقَازَ الْأَوَّلَ كُلَّهُ

Wipe the table with a duster.

Masseh (or kushsh B) al-mīz bi
khirqah (or shuqqah B).

مَسِّحِ الْمِيزَ بِسُرْعَةٍ

Send the cook to me.

Waṣṣī bit-ṭabbākh ilā 'indī.

أَرْسِلِ الطَّيَّاحَ إِلَيَّ

Why did you strike the dog?

Laish dharabt (labagt B) al-
kalb?

لِمَاذَا غَرَبْتَ الْكَلْبَ

*I have dropped my handker-
chief somewhere.*

Anā fallat maṣārī fī makān.

أَنَا فَطَلْتُ مَصْرِيَّ فِي مَكَانٍ

*Go and see if it is in the draw-
ing room.*

Roh shufoh lū yakūn (or khāf)
fī l-mabraz.

اِذْهَبْ وَانْظُرْ لِمَا يَكُونُ الْمَصْرِيُّ
الْمَبْرُزُ

Did not you hear me calling?

Mā sama't ṣiyāhī (or ṭur-
rabī B)?

هَلْ لَمْ تَسْمَعْ نِدَائِي

I wish to engage a new dhobi.

Ashtī (or urīd) dūbī gadīd.

أُرِيدُ مَصْنَبًا جَدِيدًا

This one tears all the clothes.

Hāda d-dūbī yaqatte' at-tiyāb
kulloh.

هَذَا الْمَصْنُونُ يَقْطَعُ الثِّيَابَ كُلَّهَا

He never puts any starch into
the clothes.

Hū mā yusawwī nishā fittiyāb.

مَا يَجْعَلُ نَشَاءً فِي الثِّيَابِ

I know a good dhobi, but he wants
ten rupees a month.

A'raf dūbī ṭayyib lākinnoh
yashtī 'ashr rubbiyāt fish-
shahr.

أَعْرِفُ مُصَبِّحًا طَيِّبًا وَلَكِنَّهُ يَطْلُبُ عَشْرَ
رُبَيَّاتٍ فِي الشَّهْرِ

Give him those three things to
iron.

Hab loh dik at-talātah at-tiyāb
yadhrobbhom kāwiyah (or
vakwihā).

أَعْطِهِ تِلْكَ الثَّلَاثَةَ لِيَضْرِبَ
لَهَا كَاوِيَةً

Where will you stay to night?

Fam hā tabit (tamsī B) al-
lailah?

أَيْنَ سَتَبِيتُ اللَّيْلَةَ

I will put up with Mr. Johnston.
Ba abīt (or amsī B) 'ind
Janson qāḥeb.

سَأَبِيتُ عِنْدَ الْخَوَاجَةِ جُونْسِنَ

Get the sweeper to sweep the room.
Khallī (or ag'al) al-khādem (or
al-mukannes) yukannes al-
makhzan.

خَلِّ الْمَكْنَسَ يُكْنَسُ الْمَخْزَنَ

Don't move anything from here
till I come back.

Lā tahoz (or tuwakhhkher or
tuba'id or tusākhher B) shī
min hinā ḥattā arga'.

لَا تَحْجِزْ مِنْ هُنَا شَيْئًا حَتَّى أَرْجِعَ

*I don't want you to remain here
always.*

Mā ashtik tabqā (or taglis)
hinā dāeman (dūb B).

لَا أُرِيدُ أَنْ تَبْقَى هُنَا دَائِمًا •

*Get me a rupee worth of half
anna stamps.*

Gīb lī tiket bi-rubbiyah abu-
besten.

جُمِّنِي رُبِّيَّةً مِنْ أَوْرَاقِ الْبُوسْطَةِ
ذَاتِ بَيْسْتِينَ

*Have this parcel registered and
posted.*

Sawwī register foq hādī l-buq-
shah (or l-bārsal) wa armihā
fi l-bosṭah.

سَوِّجْ عَلَي هَذِهِ الرِّزْمَةِ وَأَرْمِهَا فِي
الْبُوسْطَةِ

*I want change for a ten rupee
note.*

Ashtī ṣarf note abū `ashr rub-
biyāt.

أُرِيدُ صَرْفَ نَوْطِ دُوعَشْرِ رُبِّيَّاتٍ

*Remind me to do that in the
morning.*

Dakkernā hattā asawwī hāda
sh-shughl fis-ṣubh.

ذَكِّرْنِي لِأَعْمَلْ ذَلِكَ فِي الصَّبَاحِ

I can't do that now.

Mā aqdar asawwī hādash-shughl
dalhīn.

لَا أَقْدِرُ أَنْ أَعْمَلْ ذَلِكَ الْآنَ

I am very sorry.

Anā ḥaznān katir; anā mut-
-ṣadd katir

أَنَا حَزَنَانُ

This will be useful on the march.
Hādā bā-yanfa' fi t-tariq.

هَذَا سَيَنْفَعُ فِي الطَّرِيقِ

I won't listen to such talk.
Mā ashtī asma' mitl hāda l-
kalām.

لَا أَرِيدُ أَنْ أَسْمَعَ كَلَامًا مِثْلَ هَذَا

Do you want your long boots?
Tishtī gazmatak at-ṭawil.

أَتَرِيدُ جُزْءَكَ الطَّوِيلَةَ

Come and assist me in dressing myself.
Ta'āl 'āwennā fil-libe; ta'āl lab-
besnā.

تَعَالَوْا عَنِّي فِي لِبَاسِي

{TIME. AL-WAQT.

جَمْلٌ مُتَعَلِّقَةٌ بِالْأَوْقَاتِ

What o'clock is it?
Daqqat kam?
Kam as-sā'ah or as-sā'ah kam?

كَمْ السَّاعَةِ . كَمْ نَوْتُ السَّاعَةِ

It is two o'clock.
Daqqat tintain, or as-sā'ah
itnain.

السَّاعَةُ الثَّانِيَةُ

It is nearly two o'clock.
Qarib (or yagī) daqqat tintain;
as-sā'ah qarib itnain.

السَّاعَةُ قَرِيبٌ اِثْنَيْنِ

What is the time by your watch?
Kam daqqat fi nā'atal?

كَمْ دَقَّقَاتُ فِي نَاقَاتِكَ

It is exactly six.
Daqqat sitt tamām.

السَّاعَةُ السَّادِسَةُ تَمَامًا

It is a quarter to four.
At a quarter to four.
As-sā'ah arba' illā rub'.

السَّاعَةُ أَرْبَعٌ إِلَى الْأَرْبَعِ

It is a quarter past five.
At a quarter past five.
As-sā'ah khams wa rub'.

السَّاعَةُ الْخَامِسَةُ وَالْأَرْبَعِ

It is half past two.
As-sā'ah itnain (or tintain) wa nuṣṣ.

السَّاعَةُ الثَّانِيَّةُ وَالنِّصْفُ

He came at half past two.
Hū agā (or jā) as-sā'ah itnain
(or tintain) wa nuṣṣ.

جَاءَ فِي السَّاعَةِ الثَّانِيَّةِ وَالنِّصْفِ

It is ten minutes to three.
As-sā'ah talāt illā 'aṣhr daqāiq.

السَّاعَةُ الثَّلَاثَةُ إِلَّا عَشْرَ دَقَائِقَ

It is ten minutes past four.
As-sā'ah arba' wa 'aṣhr daqāiq.

السَّاعَةُ الرَّابِعَةُ وَعَشْرَ دَقَائِقَ

It is twenty minutes past seven.
As-sā'ah sab' wa tult.

السَّاعَةُ السَّابِعَةُ وَالثَّلَاثُ

It is twenty minutes to eight.
As-sā'ah tamān illā tult.

السَّاعَةُ الثَّمَانِيَّةُ إِلَّا ثَلَاثًا

It has just struck nine.
Qad daqqat tis' da l-ljīn.

قَدْ دَقَّتِ السَّاعَةُ التَّاسِعَةُ ذَا الْحِينَ

At what time do you dine
(night time)?
Daqqat (or as-sū'ah) kam tat'
ashshā?

مَتَى تَتَعَشَّى

Where will you be at a quarter
to one?
Fain bā takūn daqqat (or as-
sū'ah) waḥda illā rub'?

أَيْنَ سَتَكُونُ السَّاعَةَ الْوَاحِدَةَ إِلَّا
رُبْعًا

Meet me early in the morning.
Lāq'ni badrī fis-ṣubḥ (or bil-
bāker B).

لَأَقِئِنِّي الصُّبْحَ نَدْرِيًا

The enemy attacked the camp at
day-break.
Al-'adū hagam 'alū l-maṭrah
il-fagr.

هَاجَمَ الْعَدُوُّ عَلَى الْمَطْرَحِ شَدِيدًا
طُلُوعِ النَّهَارِ (فِي الْفَجْرِ)

We go out for a walk in the
evening.
Nakhrog natmashshā (or lit-
tamshiah) ba'ad al-aṣr.

نَخْرُجُ نَتَمَشَّى بَعْدَ الْغَمَسِ

They take a short nap in the
afternoon.
Yarqodū qalil ba'ad ad-dhohr.

يَرْقُدُونَ (يَنَامُونَ) قَلِيلًا بَعْدَ الظُّهْرِ

The sun is very hot at noon.
 Ash-shams hārrah (or hār or
 hāmī B) katīr fid-dhohr.

تَحْمَى الشَّمْسُ بِشَدِّ فِي الظُّهْرِ

I was very busy in the day-time.
 Anā kunt mashghūl katīr fin-
 nahār.

كُنْتُ مُشْغُولًا جَدًّا فِي النَّهَارِ

I don't read at night.
 Mā aqrā fil-lail.

لَا أَقْرَأُ فِي اللَّيْلِ

He finished his work in an hour.
 Hū khallaṣ shughloh fī sā'ah
 wāhīd.

هُوَ أَتَمَّ (كَمَلَ) شُغْلَهُ فِي سَاعَةٍ وَاحِدَةٍ

They arrived at mid-night.
 Waṣalū nuṣ al-lail.

وَصَلَوْا نِصْفَ اللَّيْلِ

He meets me every night.
 Hū yulāqinī kul lailah.

يَلَاقِينِي كُلَّ لَيْلَةٍ

Does your watch go well?
 Sā'atak tamshī ṭayyib?

هَلْ سَاعَتُكَ تَمْشِي جَيِّدًا

*No, it has stopped (or it does not
 go well).*
 Lā, hī wāqefah (or hī waqafat).

لَا هِيَ وَاقِفَةٌ (أَوْ لَا تَمْشِي جَيِّدًا)

I think your watch is fast.
 Aẓhun sā'atak muqaddimah.

أَظُنُّ سَاعَتَكَ مُقَدِّمَةً

On the contrary my watch is ten minutes slow.

Bal sā'atī muak~~hkh~~herah 'a~~sh~~r
daqāiq.

لَلْ سَاعَتِي مَوْخِرَةٌ عَشْرُ دَقَائِقٍ

It needs repairing.

Tahtāg taḥliḥ.

هِيَ تَحْتَاجُ إِلَى تَصْلِيحٍ

Now it is right to a minute.

Dal-ḥin hī mazḥbūṭah tamām.

الآن هِيَ مَضْبُوتَةٌ بِالدَّقَائِقِ

Perhaps you forgot to wind it.

Iā bud (or rubbamā) nasēt an
tumallihā.

رَبَّمَا نَسِيتُ أَنْ تَمْلَاهَا

It is true, I have forgotten to do so.

Sedq, anā nasēt amallihā.

حَقِيقَةً نَسِيتُ أَنْ أَمْلَاهَا

My cousin has a gold watch which goes correctly.

Ibn 'ammī 'indoh sā'ah dahab,
tamshī tamām (or sawā
sawā).

ابْنُ عَمِّي لَهُ سَاعَةٌ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ
تَمْشِي بِالتَّمَامِ

In half an hour the train reached the station.

Fī nuṣṣ sā'ah bābūr al-bar
waṣal al-maṭrah.

وَصَلَ الْقِطَارُ إِلَى الْمَحْطَةِ فِي نِصْفِ
سَاعَةٍ

We expect him here in a quarter
of an hour.

Nashanoh (yaṣel) hinā fī rub'
sā'ah.

نَتَظَرُهُ هُنَا فِي رُبْعِ سَاعَةٍ

They will finish writing the letter
in three quarter of an hour.

Bā yukhalliṣū kitābat al-khaṭ
fī sā'ah illā rub'.

سَيُتِمُّونَ كِتَابَةَ الْخَطِّ فِي سَاعَةِ الْأَرْبَعِ

Has the clock struck ten?

Qad daqqat as-sā'ah 'aḥr?

هَلْ دَقَّتِ السَّاعَةُ السَّاعَةَ الْعَاشِرَةَ

Yes, it struck ten, five minutes
ago.

Aiwā, lahā khamṣ daqūiq 'alā
mā daqqat aḥr.

نَعَمْ عَارَ لَهَا خَمْسُ دَقَائِقٍ مِنْ

حِينَمَا دَقَّتْ عَشْرًا

He left Aden a week ago.

Sāfar min 'adan qabl (or mund)
'as'bū' (or gum'ah), loh asbū'
'alā mā sāfar min 'adan.

سَافَرَ مِنْ عَدَنَ مِذَّ اسْبُوعٍ

Most of the cattle died in a week.

Aktar al-mawāṣhī (or qorāḥ)
mātū fī asbū'.

مَاتَتْ أَكْثَرُ الْمَوَاشِي فِي اسْبُوعٍ

The rent is paid weekly.

Usallam al-kirā kul as'bū'.

يُدْفَعُ الْكِرَاءُ كُلَّ اسْبُوعٍ

They receive their pay monthly.

Yaqbadhū mushāhrathom kul
shahr bi shahr.

يَقْبَضُونَ مِشَاهَرَتَهُمْ شَهْرِيًّا

*They will start on their journey
in a month.*

Bā yusaferū ba'ad shahr.

مَسِيرًا فِرُونَ بَعْدَ شَهْرٍ

We receive our wages daily.
Naqbadh mishqāyatnā kul yom
bi yomoh.

نَقْبَضُ أَجْرَنَا كُلَّ يَوْمٍ

He comes here daily.
Yagī hinā kul yom.

يَجِيءُ هُنَا كُلَّ يَوْمٍ

*The price of coffee had gone
down last year.*

Se'r al-bun kān nazal fis-sanah
el-mādhī (or al 'ām al-mādhī).

كَانَ سِعْرُ الْبُنِّ نَازِلًا فِي الْعَامِ الْمَاضِي

*The repairs to this house must
be completed within three
months.*

Lāzem yakhlus taṣlīh (or takh-
loṣ tarāqī') hāda l-bait fi
talātah shuhūr.

مِنْ كُلِّ بَدِيَّتٍ تَرْمِيهِ هَذَا الْمَيْتِ
فِي ثَلَاثَةِ أَشْهُرٍ

I will be here this day fortnight.
Bā-akūn hinā ba'd as'bū'ain
min hāda l-yom (or min
tārīkhoh).

سَأَكُونُ هُنَا بَعْدَ اسْبُوعَيْنِ مِنْ
تَارِيخِهِ

*The Governor had an interview
with the Chief a fortnight ago.*

Ash-shaikh wāgah al-wālī qabl
wa'den (or asbū'ain).

وَأَجَهَ الشَّيْخُ الْوَالِي مِئْذَ اسْبُوعَيْنِ

I have not seen you for a long time.

Mā shuftak min muddah ṭawilah; (mush hiditak or shuftak min muddah B.)

مَا رَأَيْتُكَ مِنْ مَدَّةٍ طَوِيلَةٍ

He required at least ten days to get to.....

Talab 'ala l-aqall 'ashr ayyām le-agl yūṣal ilā.....

طَلَبَ عَلَى الْأَقَلِّ عَشْرَةَ أَيَّامٍ لِيُصَلَ
إِلَى.....

He wants at most twelve days to go to and return from San'a.

Hū yishṭī 'ala l-aktar itnā'ashar yom lir-rowhah wal-wagyā min San'ā (or le yarūh wa yarga' (or yagī) min San'ā.

يُرِيدُ عَلَى الْأَكْثَرِ اثْنَيْ عَشَرَ يَوْمًا
ذَهَابًا وَإِيَابًا مِنْ صَنْعَاءَ

He will set out on the fifth day from this.

Hū bā-yakhrug (fil) yom al-khāmis min hāda l-yom.

سَيَخْرُجُ فِي الْيَوْمِ الْخَامِسِ مِنْ هَذَا
الْيَوْمِ

I postpone the case to this day week.

Anā oshkhkher ad-da'wā ilā-mitl hāda l-yom (or min al-yom ilā asbū').

أَوْخِرُ الدَّعْوَةَ إِلَى مِثْلِ هَذَا الْيَوْمِ
(بَعْدَ اسْبُوعٍ)

Come a little earlier.

Bakker qalil; ta'al qalil badrī.

بَكِّرْ قَلِيلًا

It is early.
Badrī ('adoh);

بَدْرِي

You are too early.
Ant bakkart (bil-marrah); ant
agait bilmarrah badrī.

أَنْتَ بَكْرَتْ بِالْمَرْحَةِ. جِئْتَ بَدْرِيًّا

You are late (at all times).
Ant ta'awwaqt.

أَنْتَ تَأَخَّرْتَ (تَعَوَّقْتَ)

It is too late now.
Da l-hin ṣār 'awāq?

الآن صَارَ تَأْخِيرًا كَثِيرًا

It is too late (in the morning).
Da l-hin ṣār sharāq.

الآن صَارَ شَرِاقًا

It is too late (in the evening).
Da l-hin ṣār ghalās.

الآن صَارَ غُلَاسًا

Has the gun fired or not?
Qarah (or qoreḥ B) al-madfa'
am lā?

هَلْ قَرَحَ الْمَدْفَعُ أَمْ لَا

*How long have you been in
Aden?*
Kam lak fī 'adan.

كَمْ لَكَ فِي عَدَنَ

*I have been here two years and
six months.*
Lī santain wa sittah shuhūr.

لِي هُنَا سَنَتَانِ وَسِتَّةَ أَشْهُرٍ

How long ago was he here ?
 Kam loh 'alā mā kān hinā ?

كَمْ لَهُ مُنْذُ كَانَ هُنَا

He lived here long ago.
 Hū sakan hinā min zamān (or
 muddah).

سَكَنَ هُنَا مُنْذُ زَمَانٍ

*He teaches me Arabic every
 other day.*
 Yu'allemnā al-'arabī 'an kul
 tānī yom (or yom wa yom lā).

يُعَلِّمُنِي الْعَرَبِيَّةَ عَنْ كُلِّ ثَانِي يَوْمٍ

*He comes to enquire about your
 health every two hours.*
 Yagī yushāwer (or yas'al) 'an
 'āfitak fī kul sū'atain.

يَجِيئُ لِيَسْأَلَنِي عَنْ صِحَّتِكَ فِي كُلِّ سَاعَتَيْنِ

Which day of the week is it ?
 Aish (min) yom al-yom ; aish
 al-yom hādā (B) ?

أَيُّ يَوْمٍ الْيَوْمِ

What day of the month is it ?
 Al-yom kam fish shahr ?

الْيَوْمُ كَمْ فِي الشَّهْرِ

It is twelfth.
 Itnāsh (fish-shahr).

الثَّانِي عَشْرَ مِائَةٍ

It is the fifth of April.
 Al-xhāmes min shahr abril.

الْخَامِسُ مِنْ شَهْرِ أِبْرِيلَ

They arrived at Aden on the last day of the month between 12 and 2.

Waṣalū fi 'adan ākher yom min aṣh-shahr mā bain as-sā'ah itnā'aṣh wa tintain.

وَعَلَوْا إِلَى عَدَنَ فِي آخِرِ يَوْمٍ مِنْ
الشَّهْرِ مَا بَيْنَ السَّاعَةِ الثَّانِيَةِ عَشَرَ
وَالْاِثْنَيْنِ

There are four weeks in a month.
Aṣh-shahr fiboh arba' asābī'.

فِي الشَّهْرِ أَرْبَعَةُ أَصَابِعَ

There are twelve months in a year.
Itnā'shar shahr fi sanah.

فِي اثْنَتَيْ عَشَرَ شَهْرًا

There are seven days in a week.
Sab' ayyām fī-asbū' (or gum'ah or wa'd); al-asbū' fiboh sab' ayyām.

فِي الْاِسْبُوعِ سَبْعَةُ أَيَّامٍ

BREAKFAST, DINNER, Etc.

جُمْلُ مَتَعَلِّقَةٌ بِالْفُطُورِ وَالْعَدَاءِ
وَالْعِشَاءِ

What time will you have tea ?
Daqqat (or sā'ah) kam bā taṣhrab aṣh-shāhī ?

السَّاعَةُ كَمْ تَشْرَبُ الشَّايَ

I will have tea at 6 in the morning.

Urīd (or aṣhtī) aṣh-shāhī daqqat sitt as-ṣoḥḥ.

أُرِيدُ الشَّايَ فِي السَّاعَةِ السَّادِسَةِ
صَبَاحًا

It is time for breakfast.

Sār waqt al-qurā (or faṭūr)
(sabūḥ B)

سَارَ وَقْتُ الْفَطُورِ

Have you got it ready?

Khallait al-faṭūr tayyār; ḥadh-
dhart al-qurā' (or faṭūr)?

هَلْ أَحْضَرْتَ الْفَطُورَ

I want it early this morning.

Ashṭī qurāi badrī (bil-bāker B)

أُرِيدُ الْفَطُورَ بَدْرِيًّا هَذَا الصَّبَاحَ

Will you have some eggs?

Tishtī (or turīd) baidh?

أَتُرِيدُ بَيْضًا

These eggs are bad

Dal-baidh fāsed

هَذَا الْبَيْضُ فَاسِدٌ

These eggs are not fresh.

Hāda l-baidh mush ṭarī.

لَيْسَ هَذَا الْبَيْضُ طَرِيًّا

From whom did you buy them?

Min' ind man ashṭarait hom?

مِمَّنْ اشْتَرَيْتَهُمَا

We want more boiled water.

Nishtī (or nurīd) māi mufawwer
zāyed.

نُرِيدُ مَاءً فَائِرًا زِيَادَةً

To make tea for two gentlemen.

Li nuṣalleḥ shahī li nafrain
(or itnain aṣḥāb or khawā-
gāt).

لَا صَلاَحَ شَايَا لِنَفَرَيْنِ (لِاسِيدَيْنِ)

*Ask the saheb if he would like
to have coffee or tea.*

Shāwer as-sāheb in kān yishtī
(or yurid or yaḥib) qahwa
aw shāhī.

سَالِ السَّيِّدَ هَلْ يَرِيدُ فَهْوَةً أَوْ شَايَا

*The saheb says that he prefers
coffee in the morning.*

As-sāheb yaqūl annoh yaḥeb
qahwa fīs-subḥ.

يَقُولُ السَّيِّدُ أَنَّهُ يَحِبُّ الْقَهْوَةَ فِي
الصَّبَاحِ

Don't let the eggs get hard.

Lā takḥallī al-baidh yaṣīr (or
yastawwī) qawī.

لَا نَدْعُ الْبَيْضَ يَصِيرُ قَوِيًّا

Make the tea very strong.

Salleḥ ash-shāhī razīn katīr:
razzin ash-shāhī.

رَزِّنْ الشَّايَ

He likes weak tea.

Hū yaḥeb ash-shāhī al-khafīf.

يَحِبُّ الشَّايَ الْخَفِيفَ

The water has not been boiled well.

Al-māi ādoh mā fār ṭayyib;
al-māi mush mufawwar
ṭayyib.

لَمْ يَغْلِ الْمَاءُ جَيِّدًا

Is the water boiling or not?

Al-māi yafūr am lā?

هَلِ الْمَاءُ يَفُورُ أَوْ لَا

Put more sugar in my tea.

Sawwī sukkar zāyed (or zayyid
sukkar) fīsh-shāhī ḥaqqī.

زَيِّدْ سَكَّرًا فِي شَايِي

Bring a clean spoon and stir the tea.

Gīb (or hāt) mal'aqah (or ma'
laqah B) sā-fiyah wa ḥarrek
(or hush B) bahā ash-shāhī.

هَاتِ مَلْعَقَةً نَظِيفَةً وَحَرِّكِ بِهَا الشَّايَ

I like tea without milk.

Aḥeb ash-shāhī bilā laban;
ashrab shāhī bilā laban.

أَحِبُّ الشَّايَ بِلَا لَبَنٍ (بِدُونِ حَلِيبٍ)

Toast some bread.

Hammes qalīl khubz; (or-shu-
wayyah khubz M).

حَمِّسْ قَلِيلًا مِنَ الْخُبْزِ

I want more milk in my coffee.

Ashtī laban zāyed fī qahwatī.

أُرِيدُ لَبَنًا زِيَادَةً فِي قَهْوَتِي

Put butter in my toast.

Sawwī zūdah 'al at-tost ḥaqqī.

اجْعَلْ زُبْدَةً عَلَى الْخُبْزِ الْمَحْمُوسِ

Where did you get the butter from?

Min fain ashtarait az-zūdah?

مِنْ أَيْنَ اشْتَرَيْتَ الزُّبْدَةَ

I got it from the market.

Ashtaraitḥā min as sūq.

اشْتَرَيْتُهَا مِنَ السُّوقِ

When will the dinner be ready?

Matā (or mitā) bā-yakūn al-
ghadā ṭayyār?

مَتَى سَيَكُونُ الْعَدَاءُ حَاضِرًا

Lay out the table for two persons.

Qarreb (or qaddim) al-ghadā
li nafraīn.

قَرِّبِ (قَدِّمِ) الْعَدَاءَ لِلْفَرَّيْنِ

*Put more hot water in this
kettle.*

Zīd askub (or zayyid) māi
ḥāmī fil-kitlī.

زَيْدُ مَاءٍ حَامِيٍّ فِي دَلَّةِ الشَّايِ هَذِهِ

*I want to make two more cups
of tea.*

Ashīti aṣalleḥ fīngānain shāhī
zāyed.

أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَزِيدَ فَنُجَانَيْنِ مِنَ
الشَّايِ

*One for myself and another for
my friend.*

Wāhed lī (or lenafsī or min
shānī) wa wāhed li ṣāḥibī.

وَاحِدٌ لِي وَآخَرَ لَصَاحِبِي

The cream is not good.

At-tufhah (or qishita) mush
ṭayyib.

لَيْسَتْ الْقَشِطَةُ جَيِّدَةً

Bring me something to drink.

Gīb lī shī lish-shurb.

هَاتِ لِي شَيْئًا لِلشَّرْبِ

Who broke the tea-pot?

Man kassar dallat-ash-shāhī?

مَنْ كَسَرَ دَلَّةَ الشَّايِ

Who broke the tea-cup?

Man kassar fīngān ash-shāhī?

مَنْ كَسَرَ فَنُجَانَ الشَّايِ

Is there milk in the jug?

Fī laban fil-ibriq?

أَيُوجَدُ لَبَنٌ فِي الْإِبْرِيقِ

Another saheb is coming to tea here.

Saheb tānī wāgī 'indnā yashrab shāhī.

سَيَدٌ آخَرُ آتٍ هُنَا لِشُرْبِ الشَّايِ

The tea is not fit to drink.

Ash-shāhī mā yaşloş lish-shurb;
ash-shāhī mush tayyib.

لَا يَصْلَحُ الشَّايُ لِلشُّرْبِ

Please excuse me this time

Min fadhlak sāmehnā hādī
l-marrah.

مِنْ فَضْلِكَ أَعْذِرْنِي (سَامِحْنِي)
هَذِهِ الْمَرَّةَ

I will be careful in future.

Bā-akūn muntabeh tānī mar-
rah.

سَأَكُونُ مُنْتَبِهًا فِي الْمُسْتَقْبَلِ

I shall have a guest to-night.

Bā yakūn (or yagī) 'indī
dhaif al-lailah.

سَيَأْتِي ضَيْفٌ إِلَيَّ عِنْدِي اللَّيْلَةَ

What have you brought from the bazar?

Aish gibt min as-sūq ?

بِمَاذَا أَجِئْتِ مِنَ السُّوقِ

We have a dinner-party to-night.

Al-lailah dhiyāfah 'indnā.

عِنْدَنَا ضِيفَةٌ اللَّيْلَةَ

I have just taken my dinner.

Anā da l-hīn taghhaddait.

نَعْدَيْتُ ذَا الْاَحْيَانِ

There will be extra seven people
to-night.

Bā yagū sab'ah anfār dhiyūf
(or barrānīm) al-lailah.

سَبَاتِي سَبْعَةَ ضَيْفٍ اللَّيْلَةَ

There will be 15 altogether.

Bā yakūnū kullohom khams
tā shar (or khams tā ash)
nafār.

سَيَكُونُ الْجَمِيعُ خُمْسَةَ عَشَرَ نَفَرًا

See that the meat is well cooked.

Hissak, ta-khalli l-lahm yakh-
mad (or yangah) ṭayyib.

الْحَذَرُ لِيَنْضَجَ اللَّحْمُ جَيِّدًا

Will you dine alone?

Bā-tatghaddā waḥdak (or
nafsak) ?

هَلْ تَتَغَدَّى وَحْدَكَ

How many meals do you take a
day?

Kam marrāt (mirār B) tākul
fil-yom ?

كَمْ مَرَّةً تَأْكُلُ فِي الْيَوْمِ

I take two meals a day.

Akul marratain fil-yom.

أَكُلُ مَرَّتَيْنِ فِي الْيَوْمِ

Get me some pickles.

Gīb lī qalīl 'ushshār.

هَاتِ قَلِيلًا مِنْ الْأَمْخَلَلِ

Bring whatever food is ready.

Gīb aish mā kān min al-akl
ḥāḍher (or ṭayyār or khālis.)

هَاتِ مَهْمَا كَانَ حَاضِرًا (خَالِصًا) مِنْ

الْأَكْلِ

*Make a charcoal fire as the wood
is damp and will not burn.*

Laṣṣī nār min al-ḥaḥm (sawd
(B) or ḥomm) li annal-ḥaṭab
mablūl (nādī or akhdher)
wa mā yaṣā.

أَشْعَلْ نَارًا مِنْ الْحَمِّ لِأَنَّ الْكُطْبَ
أَخْضَرَ وَلَا يَشْعَلُ

*There is no salt in the salt-
cellar.*

Mā fiḥ milḥ fil-mamlahah.

لَا يَوْجَدُ مِلْحٌ فِي الْمَمْلَكَةِ

There is no taste in it.
Mā fiḥ ṭa'm (or liḍḍah).

لَيْسَ فِيهِ طَعْمٌ (لَذَّةٌ)

I can tell from the taste.
Adrī (or a'aref) min aṭ-ṭa'm.

عَرَفْتُ مِنْ أَطْعَمٍ

Don't put the lamp on paper.
Lā taṭraḥ as-sirāḡ foq al-waraq
(or bayādh).

لَا تَضَعِ السِّرَاجَ عَلَى الْوَرَقِ

Bring some pepper and mustard.
Hāt qalil filfil wa khardal.

هَاتِ قَلِيلًا مِنَ الْفُفْلِ وَالْخَرْدَلِ

The meat looks stale.
Al-laḥm yabān bāyet (or rād
or māsi B).

يَبَانُ اللَّحْمُ بَايَتًا

Put the meat in the meat-safe.
Aṭraḥ al-laḥm fi ṣandūq al-laḥm.

ضَعِ اللَّحْمَ فِي صَنْدُوقِ اللَّحْمِ

He has gone to buy mutton,
fruit, etc., from the market.

Rāh yashtarī laḥm, wa fawākeh
wa ghairhā min as-sūq.

ذَهَبَ لِيَشْتَرِيَ لَحْمًا وَفَاكِهَةً وَغَيْرَ
ذَلِكَ مِنَ السُّوقِ

Where is the stove?

Fain ash-shūlah? (or al-maoqad
or murakkab B) ?

أَيْنَ الْمَوْقَدِ

It is in the cook-house.

Hū fil maṭbakh.

هُوَ فِي الْمَطْبَخِ

When the cook comes back send
him to me.

Lammā yarga' at-ṭabbākh waṣ-
ṣiboh ilā 'indī.

إِذَا رَجَعَ الطَّيَّاحُ أَرْسِلْهُ إِلَيَّ

Where did you get the vegetable
from?

Min fain gibt (or ishtrait) al-
khudhrah?

مِنْ أَيْنَ اشْتَرَيْتَ الْخَضِرَةَ

Tell the cook to keep the knives
always clean.

Kallim at-ṭabbākh yukhalli
s-sakākin dāeman (or dūbB)
nadhīf.

قُلْ لِلطَّيَّاحِ لِيُحْلِلَ السَّكَائِنَ دَائِمًا نَظِيفَةً

Don't throw the ashes and dirty
water here.

Lā tarmī (or fuṭayyir B) er-
ramād wa l-māi al-wasekh
hinā.

لَا تَرْمِ الرَّمَادَ وَمَاءَ الْوَسْخِ هُنَا

I went to get some fish.
Roht agīb qalil ṣaid.

لَا جِيءَ بِقَلِيلٍ مِنَ السَّمَكِ

The dinner will soon be on the table.

Al-ghadā ba-yakūn foq al-mīz
(or al-māyedah) ḥālan.

سَيَكُونُ (سَيَقْرَبُ) الْغَدَاءُ حَالًا عَلَى
السَّفَرَةِ (الْمَائِدَةِ)

Put a clean cloth on the table.
Aṭrah tob naḥḥif 'ala l-mīz.

اُطْرَحْ ثَوْبًا نَظْفًا عَلَى الْمَائِدَةِ

Fry that fish well and bring it on the table.

Aqlī hādāk as-ṣaid ṭayyib wa
gīboh 'ala l-mīz.

اَقْلِ تِلْكَ السَّمَكَةَ جَيِّدًا وَأْتِ
بِهَا إِلَى السَّفَرَةِ

The soup is too salt y.
Al-maraq bil-marrah māleḥ.

الْمَرْقُ مَالِحٌ بِزِيَادَةٍ

It is too peppery.
Fīh filfil bi-ziyādah; hādā
malāutoh filfil.

فِيهِ فَلْفُلٌ بِزِيَادَةٍ

I have no appetite.
Mā li fāqah (or ṭarbah or nafs
B) lil-akl.

مَا لِي قَابِلِيَّةٍ (إِشْتِيَاءٍ) لِلْأَكْلِ

Take out a napkin from the cupboard.

Kharreg mamsaḥah min al-
khazānah.

أَخْرِجْ مِمْسَاحَةً (مِنْ دِيَالٍ)
مِنَ الْخَزَانَةِ

How many folks are short ?
 Kam shokāt nāqes ?

كَمْ شَوَكَّةَ نَافِصَةٍ

Two tea-spoons are missing.
 Tintain malā'eq (or ma'āleq B)
 haqqash-shāhī mafqūdah (or
dhāye'ah).

شَوَكَّتَانِ مَفْقُودَتَانِ

Roast half of this meat and fry half.
 A-hwī (or adhbī B) nuṣ min
 hādal-la'im wa aqlī nuṣṣoh.

أَشْوِ نِصْفَ هَذَا اللَّحْمِ وَأَقْلِ النِّصْفِ
 الْآخَرِ

This meat is very tender.
 Hādal-laḥm raṭeb (or layyen)
 katīr.

هَذَا اللَّحْمُ رَطْبٌ جَدًّا

Stew the meat slowly.
Khammed (or naggeh B) al-
 laḥm dalā dalā.

انْضِجِ اللَّحْمَ عَلَى مَهْلٍ

This fowl is very tough.
 Hāda d-digāḡ laḥmoh 'arez

هَذِهِ الدَّجَاجَةُ لِلْحَمِيَا فَاسِي (عَرِز)

Squeeze a lemon on this fish.
 Muzz (or oss B) (habbah) līm
 foq hāḍa s-ṣaid (or samak).

اعْصِرْ حَبَّةَ لَيْمُونَةٍ عَلَى هَذِهِ السَّمَكَةِ

These chillies are very hot.
 Hāda l-bisbās bil-marrah ḥār ;
 hāda l-bisbās yaḥreq (or
 yaḥab) katīr.

هَذَا الْبِسْبَاسُ حَارٌّ جَدًّا

*Don't put much spice in the
curry.*

Lā tusawwī katir ḥawāeg fi-
ṣālūnah.

لَا تَضَعُ بَهَارَاتٍ كَثِيرَةً فِي مَرْقِ
اللَّحْمِ

*Will the meat keep long in this
weather?*

Fī ḥādil-ayyām al laḥm mā bā
ya'ṭal (or yafsed) (or laḥm bā
yagles)?

أَلَا يَبْخُنُ اللَّحْمُ فِي هَذِهِ الْأَيَّامِ

I am dining out to-night.

Anā ma'zūm-al-'aṣḥā al-lailah
āl-lailah bā-at-'aṣḥā (or
'aṣḥāi) barrā.

أَنَا مَعْرُومُ الْعِشَاءِ خَارِجًا اللَّيْلَةَ

Has the gentleman done eating?

As-ṣāḥib khallaṣ (or kammal)
al-akl wa illā yākul?

هَلْ كَمَلَ (أَتَمَّ) السَّيِّدُ أَكْلَهُ أَمْ لَا

Rub the silver well.

Afhas (or masseḥ) ṣuḥūn al-
fidḥḍḥah ṭayyib.

مَسِّحُ صُحُونِ الْفِضَّةِ جَيِّدًا

Pound the spice well.

Duqq al-ḥawāeg ṭayyib.

دُقَّ الْبَهَارَاتِ جَيِّدًا

Make soup of the head.

Sawwī (or ṣaḥḥ) maraq min
ar-rās.

اعْمَلْ مَرْقًا مِنَ الرَّأْسِ

Curry the feet.

Sawwī ṣālūnah min al-karā'in.

اعْمَلْ مَرْقًا مِنَ الْكَرَاعِينِ

Make some tamarind sauce.

Sawwī ṣhatnī min al-ḥumar.

اعْمَلْ تَابِلًا (شَتْنِي) مِنَ الْهَضْمِ

Always give two kinds of vegetables.

Dāman (or dūb B) sawwī (or naggeh) 'aintain khudhrah.

دَائِمًا أَصْلِحْ عَيْنَتَيْنِ مِنَ الْخَضِرَةِ

Leave everything as it is.

Khallī kull shī alā mā hū;
khallī kull shī alā ḥāloh.

اتْرَكْ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ عَلَى مَا هُوَ

Will the fish keep until tomorrow?

As-ṣaid mā bū-yakhī's lamman bukraḥ?

هَلْ سَيَبْقَى السَّمَكُ إِلَى الْغَدِ

What became of the meat that was left over?

Fain rāḥ al-lahm al-bāqī?

أَيْنَ صَارَ اللَّحْمُ الْبَاقِي

Give us the fruit.

A'tīnā (or mud lanā) al-khudhar
(or al-fākihah).

أَعْطِنَا الْفَاكِهَةَ . مَدْلَنَا بِالْفَاكِهَةِ

This pear is very ripe.

Hāda l-ambarūd nāgeh katīr.

هَذِهِ الْكَمْرَى نَاجِحَةٌ جَدًّا

Put the glasses on the table.

Aṭraḥ al-qalāsāt (or kabāyāt)
'alal-mīz.

ضَعِ الْكَأْسَاتِ عَلَى الْمَائِدَةِ

What kind of wine have you ?

Aish min khamr 'indak?

أَيُّ نَوْعٍ مِنَ الْخَمْرِ عِنْدَكَ

I have two kinds, white and red
'Indi 'aintain, abyadh wa aḥmar.

عِنْدِي نَوْعَانِ أَبْيَضٌ وَ أَحْمَرٌ

Give me a glass of the white.

Habli qalās min al-khamr al-
abyadh.

أَعْطِنِي كَأْسًا مِنَ الْخَمْرِ الْأَبْيَضِ

Will you drink whisky ?

Turid tashrab whisky?

أَتُرِيدُ أَنْ تَشْرَبَ مِرْرًا (وِسْكِي)

I wish to taste of it.

Urīd at'am (or aḍūq) qalīl minnoh.

أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَطْعَمَ قَلِيلًا مِنْهُ

Do you like loaf-bread ?

Turid khubz at-ṭābūnah (or
rūtī or 'aish)?

أَتُرِيدُ خُبْزَ طَابُونَةٍ

Do you like home-made bread ?

Taheb khubz al-bait (or khubz
at-tāwah)?

أَتُحِبُّ خُبْزَ الْبَيْتِ

I cannot drink any more.

Mā aqder ashrab ziyādah.

لَا أَقْدِرُ أَنْ أَشْرَبَ زِيَادَةً

SCOUTING. جَمَلٌ مُتَعَلِّقَةٌ بِكُشْفِ عَسْكَرِيٍّ

Speak loudly.

'Alli (or arfa') şoutak; takallam
hāmī B.

أَعْلٍ (أَرْفَعُ) صَوْتَكَ . تَكَلِّمُ بِصَوْتٍ عَالٍ

I can't hear you.

Mā aqder asma 'ak; mā asma 'ak

لَا أَسْمَعُكَ . لَا أَقْدِرُ أَنْ أَسْمَعُكَ

Speak clearly.

Takallam şāfi (or ahreg faşīh) B.

تَكَلِّمُ بِفَصَاحَةٍ . أَفْصَحُ

Not so quick.

Muşh hākadā fīsa'.

لَا تَسْتَعْجِلْ هَكَذَا

You speak very fast.

Ant tatcallam bil marrah fīsa';
ant tu'āgel şiddah (B.) fil-
kalām.

نَسْتَعْجِلُ كَثِيرًا . تُعَاجِلُ كَثِيرًا فِي
كَلَامِكَ

I don't understand you.

Anā mā afhamak (or mā afham
hargak B).

لَا أَفْهَمُكَ . لَا أَفْهَمُ كَلَامَكَ

Speak slower.

Takallam 'ādak dalā dalā; (or
waṭṭī şoutak B).

اخْفِضْ (نَزِّلْ) صَوْتَكَ

Under the tree.

Taht ash-şagrah.

تَحْتَ الشَّجَرَةِ

Under the bridge.

Taḥt al-gasr (or 'aqd).

تَحْتَ الْكَسْرِ

Over the bridge.

Foq al-gasr (or 'aqd).

فَوْقَ الْكَسْرِ

Behind the bush.

Qafā or warā z-zarb (or da'rah ;
sheḥrah or shokḥan B).

فَنَاءَ (وَرَاءَ) الزَّرْبِ

In the cover of the tree.

Fī ḥigā sh-shagrah.

فِي حِجَاءِ الشَّجَرَةِ

All round the village.

Hawālī (or dār mādār) l-qaryah.

حَوْلَى الْقَرْيَةِ

River bank.

Gānib (or shiq or shaṭṭ) an-nahr
(or al-wādī).

شَطَّ النَّهْرِ. شَقَّ (جَانِبُ) الْوَادِي

In the middle of the forest.

Fī waṣṭ al-ghābah (or wa'rah).

فِي وَسْطِ الْغَابَةِ (الْحَرَشِ)

We went across the river.

'Abarnā (gaza'nā B.) l-wādī.

عَبَرْنَا (جَزَعْنَا) الْوَادِي (النَّهْر)

الشَّطَّ M.

They were this side of the river.

Kanū hāḍa l-gamb (or shiq)
min al-wādī.

كَانُوا فِي هَذَا الْجَانِبِ (الشِّقِ)

مِنَ الْوَادِي

*The enemy was on the other side
of it.*

Kān al-'adū fīsh-shiq at-tānī min
al-wādī.

كَانَ الْعَدُوُّ فِي الشَّقِّ الْآخَرِ مِنَ الْوَادِي

On both sides.

Fil-gambain (or fīsh-shiqqain).

فِي الْجَانِبَيْنِ (الشَّقَيْنِ)

Front side.

Ash-shiq al-quddāmī.

الْجَانِبُ (الشَّقِّ) الْقُدَامِي

Rear side.

Ash-shiq al-warānī (or ākhe-
rānī).

الْجَانِبُ (الشَّقِّ) الْوَرَانِي

The troops were at a little distance.

Kānat (or kānū) al-'asāker ba'id
qalīl.

كَانَتْ الْعَسَاكِرُ بَعِيدَةً قَلِيلًا

Are they very far ?

Hom ba'id katir (or bil-marrah)?

هَلْ هُمْ بَعِيدٌ جَدًّا

The well is quite close.

Al-bīr bil-marrah qarīb (or
qarībah.)

الْبَيْرُ قَرِيبَةٌ بِالْمَرَّةِ

How far is the river ?

Kam yab'ud (or ba'id) al-wādī?

كَمْ يَبْعَدُ (بَعْدُ) الْوَادِي

About three miles.

Yagī (or qarīb) talātah amyāl
(mail B).

نَحْوُ ثَلَاثَةِ أَمْيَالٍ

Hold the horse firm.

Amsek al-ḥuṣān zhabīt (or
hudār).

أَمْسِكِ الْخَصَانَ ضَمِيحًا

Don't let it go.

Lā tafuk loh.

لَا تَفُكِيْهُ (تُفِكُ لَهُ)

Where do you live ?

Fain ant gāles (fain taskun) ?

أَيْنَ تَسْكُنُ

Have you got milk ?

Fī 'indak laban ?

أَعِنْدَكَ لَبَنٌ

Show me the road to Lahej.

Warrinā aṭ-ṭariq ilā-laḡ ; raw-
winā (B) ṭariq laḡ.

أَرِنِي الطَّرِيقَ إِلَى لَحِجٍ

How far is Lahej from Aden ?

Kam bo'd laḡ min 'adan ;
kam mīl min 'adan lā laḡ?

كَمْ بَعْدَ لَحِجٍ مِنْ عَدَنَ . كَمْ مَيْلًا مِنْ
عَدَنَ إِلَى لَحِجٍ

It is twenty-six miles.

Hī sittah wa 'ishrīn mīl.

هِيَ سِتَّةٌ وَعِشْرُونَ مَيْلًا

Can you go on foot all this way ?

Taqder tasīr bi riglak hādi
ṭ-ṭariq kullahā ?

هَلْ تَقْدِرُ أَنْ تَسِيرَ بِرِجْلِكَ هَذِهِ
الْمَسَافَةَ كُلَّهَا

I have lost my way.

Anā dhayya't (or ghawwait
B.) aṭ-ṭarīq.

ضَيِّعْتُ طَرِيقِي

Which is the way to Dar-Amir?

Ayyat ṭarīq ilā dār-al-amīr;
fain ṭarīq dār al-amīr?

أَيُّ الطَّرِيقِ إِلَى دَارِ الْأَمِيرِ . أَيْنَ

طَرِيقُ دَارِ الْأَمِيرِ

When did you leave Aden?

Mitā kharagt min 'adan?

مَتَى خَرَجْتُ مِنْ عَدَنَ

I want green fodder.

Ashtī (or urīd) qaṣab akhdher.

أُرِيدُ قَصَبًا أَخْضَرَ

I want to go to Dar Sa'ad.

Ashtī (or urīd) aroh lā dār-
sa'ad.

أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَمِيرَ إِلَى دَارِ سَعْدٍ

Bring fuel without fail.

Min kull bud gib ḥaṭab.

لَا بَدَّ مِنْ أَنْ تَجِيءَ بِكَطَبٍ

You walk on in front of me.

Amshī quddāmī (tigāhi B).

أَمْشِ أَمَامِي

*See how much water there is in
that river.*

Shūf kam māi fī hādāk al-wādī.

اَنْظُرْ كَمْ مَاءٍ فِي ذَاكَ الْوَادِي

Is it out of one's depth?

Al-māi yughabbī ādmī; al-māi
azyād min qāmah?

هَلِ الْمَاءُ أَزِيدُ مِنْ قَامَةٍ

Did you see any European soldiers?

Shuft 'askar-farang (or min al-humrān)?

هَلْ رَأَيْتَ عَسَاكِرَ أَفْرَنْجِيَّةٍ

Did you see any one with white flag?

Shuft ḥad ma'oh bandirah baidhā?

هَلْ رَأَيْتَ أَحَدًا مَعَهُ بَنْدِيرَةٌ بَيْضَاءُ

How long ago?

Kam lak 'alā mā shuftoh?

كَمْ لَكَ عَلَى مَا رَأَيْتَهُ

Have you heard the report of the rifle?

Same't qarḥat (qāreh B) bun-dog?

هَلْ سَمِعْتَ قَرَحَتَ بَنْدُوقٍ

No, I heard only the report of a gun.

Lā, mā same't illā qarḥat (or dawī B) madfa'.

لَا. مَا سَمِعْتُ إِلَّا قَرَحَتَ مَدْفَعٍ

How many cavalry men are there?

Kam 'asākir min al-khayyālah?

كَمْ عَسَاكِرِيًّا مِنَ الْخَيْلِ

How many infantry men are there?

Kam 'asākir sayyārah (or rag-gālah)?

كَمْ عَسَاكِرِيًّا مِنَ الْمَشَاةِ

How many fighting men are there in your village?

Kām muḥārbin fī qariyatak?

كَمْ مُحَارِبًا فِي قَرْيَتِكَ

Say at a guess.

Qul bil-qiyās (or qāyis lī).

قُلْ لِي بِالْقِيَاسِ

Is the ground rough or level?

Al-ardh sābirah aw fihā ṭal'ah
nazlah ?

هَلِ الْأَرْضُ نِيْظًا طَلْعَةً وَتَرْلَةً أَوْ سَابِرَةً

Is there any river or spring?

Fī 'indkom wādī (or dafr B) aw
ghail ?

هَلْ يَوْجَدُ عِنْدَكُمْ نَهْرٌ أَوْ نَبْعٌ

How deep is the water in the
river ?

Kam gharīq (or ghazīr or oṭa
B) al-māi fil-wādī ?

كَمْ غَرَزَ الْمَاءُ فِي الْوَادِي

Is the river always flowing or
dry ?

Al-wādī dāeman yaṣil aw yābis
(or nāshif) ?

هَلِ الْوَادِي دَائِمًا يَسِيلُ أَوْ يَابِسٌ

Would it reach to a horse's girth ?

Bā yaḡī (or bā yaṣel) al-māi
lā baṭn al-ḥuṣān ?

هَلْ سَيَصِلُ الْمَاءُ إِلَى بَطْنِ الْإِحْصَانِ

It reaches upto their knees.

Yaḡī (or yūṣal) la-rukbatom.

سَيَصِلُ إِلَى رُكْبَتَيْهِمْ

Send a man with me to show the
way.

Waṣṣī (or arael) ma'i wāḥed
yurawwī nā ṭ-ṭarīq.

أَرْسِلْ مَعِيَ وَاحِدًا (رَجُلًا) لِيُرِينِي
الطَّرِيقَ

*In which direction does the river
flow?*

Ilā fain yagrī as-sail (or māi
al-wādī)?

فِي أَيِّ جِهَةٍ يَسِيلُ الْوَادِي (النَّهْرُ)

From North to South.

Min ash-shimāl lal-ginūb.

مِنَ الشَّمَالِ إِلَى الْجَنُوبِ

From East to West.

Min ash-sharq lal-gharb.

مِنَ الشَّرْقِ إِلَى الْغَرْبِ

*Is there water in the river
now-a-days?*

Fī māi fil-wādī hādīl-ayyām?

هَلْ يَوْجَدُ مَاءٌ فِي الْوَادِي هَذِهِ
الْأَيَّامَ

Is grass plentiful?

Al-ha-shīsh khairāt (or katīr)?

هَلِ الْكَشِيشُ كَثِيرٌ

*Get me a rope and a bucket to
draw water from this well.*

Gīb lī ḥabl (or riṣṣā B) wa
dalū bā abraḥ māi min dī
l-bīr.

هَاتِ لِي حَبْلًا وَدَلْوًا لِأَبْرَحَ مَاءٍ
مِنْ هَذِهِ الْبَيْرِ

I want a vessel to water the horse.

Aṣṭī wa'ā (or mā'ūn) bā asqī
boh al-ḥuṣān.

أُرِيدُ وِعَاءً لِأَسْقِي بِهِ الْإِصْحَانَ

Is the water of this well potable?

Māi hādī l-bīr ya-yloḥ (or tay-
yib) līsh-shurb?

هَلْ مَاءُ هَذِهِ الْبَيْرِ يَصْلَحُ لِلشَّرْبِ

Is the ground cultivated ?

Al-ardh fihā zara' (khair) ; al-ardh man'ūmah ?

هَلِ الْأَرْضُ فِيهَا زَرْعٌ

Bring one dozen eggs and two fowls.

Gib (or hāt) itnā'shar (or itnā ash) habbah baidh wa digāgtain (or tintain digāg).

هَاتِ اثْنَتَيْ عَشْرَةَ حَبَّةَ بَيْضٍ
وَدُجَاجَتَيْنِ

You will get the full price.

Bā taḥaṣṣil (or na'tik) qimāthom bit-tamām.

سَيَحْصُلُ لَكَ قِيمَتُهَا بِالتَّمَامِ

Is there a bridge of boats there ?

Fī hunāk gasr hawārī?

أَهْنَاكَ جَسْرٌ مِنَ الْقَوَارِبِ

No, there is a brick bridge.

Lā, fī 'aqd yāgūr.

لَا . يَوْجَدُ عَقْدٌ مِنْ يَأْجُورٍ

Where does this road lead to ?

Ilā fain taroh hādīṭ ṭarīq ?

إِلَى أَيْنَ تَفْضِي (تَسِيرُ) هَذِهِ الطَّرِيقُ

Is there a fort on that hill ?

Fī qal'ah foq hāḍāq al-ḥaid (or gabal) ?

هَلْ يَوْجَدُ قَلْعَةٌ فَوْقَ ذَلِكَ التِّلِّ

Where is the next camping ground ?

Fain al-maṭrah (or mamsā) attānī?

أَيْنَ الْمَطْرَحُ التَّالِي

*Does the well dry up if much
water is drawn from it?*

Tanzaf al-bīr in kān yabraḥū
minhā māi katīr?

تَنْزَفُ الْبَيْرُ إِذَا نَزَحَ مِنْهَا مَاءٌ كَثِيرٌ

Does the water become muddy?

Al-māi yistawī (or yaṣīr) mar-
būsh (or magh-hūsh)?

هَلْ يَصِيرُ الْمَاءُ مُكَدَّرًا

*How many animals can be
watered at a time?*

Kam min al-mawāshī (or baush
B) yustaḡaw marraḥ waḥdah
(or fi, daḡrah. B)?

كَمْ مِنَ الْمَوَاشِي يُمْكِنُ أَنْ تَسْتَقِي
مَرَّةً وَاحِدَةً

Are the crops very high?

Az-zar' ṭawīl katīr?

هَلِ الزَّرْعُ طَوِيلٌ جَدًّا

Call the headman of the village.

Sayyeh (or ṭarreb B) 'āqil (or
shaiḡh) al-qaryah.

ادْعُ عَاقِلَ (شَيْخِ) الْقَرْيَةِ

He has gone somewhere.

Hū rāḥ lā makān.

هُوَ ذَهَبَ إِلَى مَكَانٍ

I have come from a long distance.

Anā aḡait min (makān) ba'īd.

جِئْتُ مِنْ مَسَافَةٍ طَوِيلَةٍ

Did they ask you anything?

Shāwarūk shī?

هَلْ سَأَلُوكَ عَنْ شَيْءٍ

What did you tell them ?
Aish qult lahom ?

مَا قُلْتُ لَهُمْ

Nothing.
Walā shī.

لَاشَيْ

Is there much sand on that way?

Fī raml (or nais) katir fi dīk
at-ṭariq ?

أَيُّ جَد رَمْلٍ كَثِيرٍ فِي تِلْكَ الطَّرِيقِ

Is the road broad or narrow to-
wards the village ?

At-ṭariq lal-qaryah 'arīdh aw
dhayyiq ?

هَلِ الطَّرِيقُ إِلَى الْقَرْيَةِ وَاسِعَةٌ أَوْ ضَيِّقَةٌ

If you see any soldier coming
let me know.

Inkān tashuf 'askarī wāgī,
akhbirnā.

إِنْ أَرَأَيْتَ عَسْكَرِيًّا آتٍ أَخْبِرْنِي

Do camels go by that way ?

Al-gimāl tarḥ (or tagza' or
tamshī) min hādik at-ṭariq ?

هَلِ الْجِمَالُ تَمُرُّ (تَمْشِي) مِنْ
تِلْكَ الطَّرِيقِ

Can this river be forded ?

Naqder na'bor (or nagza') min
hādāl-wādī ?

هَلْ يُمْكِنُ السَّعْيُورُ مِنْ هَذَا الْوَادِي

Where is the ford ?
ain al-ma'bar ?

أَيْنَ الْمَعْبَرِ

I want to cross the river.

Ashṭī (or *urid*) a'abor al-wādī.

أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَعْبُرَ الْوَادِي

We wish to swim across the river.

Nishtī (or *nurid*) nasbaḥ wa
na'bor (naqṭa') al-wādī.

نُرِيدُ أَنْ نَسْبِغَ وَنَعْبُرَ الْوَادِي

Are there quick-sands here?

Fī hinā ramlah?

هَلْ هُنَا رَمْلَةٌ

How far is the camp from here?

Kam min hinā la l-maṭrah?

كَمْ مِنْ هُنَا إِلَى الْمَطْرَحِ

Lead me to the village.

Waddīnā la l-qaryah.

خُذْنِي (وَدِّنِي) إِلَى الْقَرْيَةِ

Point it out to me.

Ashsher lī 'alaihā.

أَشْرِي إِلَيْهَا. أَرِنِي إِيَّاهَا

What is sown in those fields?

Aish yuzra' fī hādīl-qorā?

مَاذَا يُزْرَعُ فِي تِلْكَ الْمَزَارِعِ
(الْأَطْيَانِ)

*How long will it take you to
come back?*

Ba'd kam (or *matā*) bā targa'?

بَعْدَ كَمْ سَتَرْجِعُ

*How many of the enemy are
there?*

Kam min al-'adū hunāk?

كَمْ مِنَ الْعَدُوِّ هُنَاكَ

Only a small party.

Mā fish minhom illā qalīl; mā
fish minhom illā gamā'ah
(or firqah) saḡhīrah.

لَا يُوْجَدُ مِنْهُمْ إِلَّا قَلِيلُونَ

About five hundred men.

Yagū khams miyat nafar.

نَكُونُ خَمْسِمِائَةَ رَجُلٍ (نَفَرٍ)

The artillery is behind the hill.

Al-madāfe' waral-gabal (or al-
ḥaid B).

الْمَدَافِعُ وَرَاءَ الْحِجَالِ

Don't tell any one that I am here.

Lā taqūl li ḥad annanā hinā.

لَا تَقُلْ لِأَحَدٍ أَنِّي هُنَا

Where have you come from ?

Mīn faīn agait; minain gīt(B) ?

مِنْ أَيْنَ جِئْتَ

*Have you seen any baggage
going along laden on camels ?*

Shuft sāmān (or duwwah B)
gaza'at muḥammalah foq
l-gimāl ?

هَلْ رَأَيْتَ جِمَالًا سَائِرَةً مُحْمَلَةً
عَفْشًا

*Was the baggage on camels or
on mules ?*

Kān as-sāmān foq al-gimāl aw
foq al-bughūl ?

هَلْ كَانَ السَّامَانُ فَوْقَ الْجِمَالِ أَوْ
فَوْقَ الْبُغُولِ

Were there any guns there too ?

Kānat hunāk madāfe' kadā-
lek ?

هَلْ كَانَتْ مَدَافِعُ أَيْضًا هُنَاكَ

Keep within sight.

Lā tab'od (or tub'id B) min
'uyūn nā; (or nazharnā).

لَا تَبْعِدْ عَنْ نَظَرِنَا (- مِنْ عِيُونِنَا)

Am I in the right road?

Anā fit-ṭarīq sawā?

هَلْ أَنَا فِي الطَّرِيقِ الصَّوَابِ

Which way must I go?

Fī ayyat ṭarīq lāzim arōḥ?

فِي أَيِّ طَرِيقٍ يَلْزَمُنِي أَنْ أُسِيرَ

Turn to the right, then to the left.

A'ashir lal-yamīn ba'den lash-
shawīl (or shawlā B).

إِعْصِرْ إِلَى الْيَمِينِ ثُمَّ إِلَى الشِّمَالِ

Which is the best way?

Ayyat-ṭarīq al-aḥsan?

أَيُّ الطَّرِيقِ الْأَحْسَنُ

I don't know.

Mā adrī.

لَا أَعْلَمُ. لَا عِلْمَ لِي

Is Shukra very far from here?

Shuqrah ba'id katir min hinā?

هَلْ شُقْرَا بَعِيدَةٌ جِدًّا مِنْ هُنَا

*It is not more than an hour's
journey on foot.*

Mush ab'ad min sā'ah lil-māshī;
mā taḥīd 'alā sā'ah lil-māshī.

لَا تَزِيدُ عَلَى سَاعَةٍ لِلْمَاشِي

Are camels procurable there?

Fī hunāk gimāl; al-gimāl tūgad
hunāk?

هَلْ تَوْجَدُ جِمَالَ هُنَاكَ

We leave here foron the first of next month.

Nakhrog min hinā lā.....fī
awwal ash-shahr al-wāgī (or
al-gāī).

نَخْرُجُ مِنْ هُنَا إِلَى — فِي أَوَّلِ
الشَّهْرِ الْآتِي

Is the current very strong?

As-sail (or dafr B) yagrī hāmī
(bi shiddah B)?

هَلِ السَّيْلُ يَجْرِي بِقُوَّةٍ

Is the river bank steep?

Shaqq (or shuṭ) al-wādī 'aser
(or 'akīr)?

هَلِ شَطُّ الْوَادِي عَسِرٌ

He went up the river.

Tala' genāb (or sanā) maṭla'
al wādī.

سَارَ نَحْوَ مَطْلَعِ الْوَادِي

They came down the river.

Agū (or nazalū) sufāl al-wādī.

فَزَلُّوا (سَارُوا) نَحْوَ اسْفَلِ الْوَادِي

The river is dry.

Al-wādī yābis.

الْوَادِي يَابِسٌ

Have the troops pitched their tents?

Rakazū (or nasabū) al-'askar
khiyamhom?

هَلِ نَصَبَتِ الْعَسَاكِرُ خِيَامَهَا

Are the bushes very thick?

Al-ahrāsh mutqāreb (or katīf)
katīr?

هَلِ الْهَرَبُ مُتَقَارِبٌ جَدًّا

Can we make our way through them ?

Naqder namshī (or nagza') min bainhom ?

هَلْ نَقْدِرُ نَمْرَ (نَمْشِي) مِنْ بَيْنِهَا

Is there a footpath there ?

Fī magza' hunāk ?

هَلْ يَوْجَدُ مَمْزَرٌّ هُنَاكَ

Where does it lead to ?

Lā fain yaroḥ (or yakhrog) ?

إِلَى أَيْنَ يَخْرُجُ

Can we stay here for the night ?

Naqder namsī (or nubayyit) 'indak al-lailah ?

هَلْ نَقْدِرُ نَبِيتَ عِنْدَكَ اللَّيْلَةَ

Is there no fear of thieves ?

M fish khauf min as-saraq ?

هَلْ لَا يَوْجَدُ خَوْفٌ مِنَ السَّرَقِ

We shall see to that.

Bā nusawwī (or na'mal) baṣar fī ḍālek ; bā nashūf fī boh.

سَنَنْصَرِّفُ فِي ذَلِكَ

We will pay you the hire of the camels in the next village.

Bā nusallēm lakom kirā l-gimāl fil-qaryah at-tāniah.

سَنَسَلِّمُ لَكُمْ كِرَا آلْجِمَالِ فِي
الْقَرْيَةِ الْتَانِيَةِ

Is the country hilly ?

Al-bilād kullahā gibāl (or ḥiyūd B.) ?

هَلِ الْبِلَادُ كُلُّهَا جِبَالٌ

We want a good guide.

Nishtī wāhed mukhtabir (or mukhberī B) (or dalīl) tay-yib; nishtī wāhed 'āref yurawwī lanat-ṭariq.

نريد رجلاً مختبراً بالطريق

It is very kind of you.

Qad ahsant katir; fa'alt ma'nā ma'rūf katir; kattar khairak; gazāk allāh khair; tagammalt.

قد أحسنت . قد تجمّلت معنا

Write your address on a paper and give it to me.

Aktub ismak wa ism al-makān bi waraqah wa hab liyyāhā; aktub 'ilwānak bi waraqah wa a'ṭihā li.

اكتب عنوانك بورقة وأعطني إيّاها

Is the road safe?

At-ṭariq amān?

هل الطريق فيها أمان

How long will it take me to get there?

Matā bā awṣal hunāk; ba'd kam bā awṣal lā hunāk?

بعدكم سأصل إلى هناك

متى سأصل هناك

It wont take more than two hours.

Mā bā yaḥmil (or yagi) aktar min sā'atāin.

لا تكمل أكثر من ساعتين

In what direction does the enemy camp lie?

Māraḥ al-'adū fi ayye giha?

في أي جهة مطرح العدو

Is there no short cut to it?

Mā fi maqṭa'ah min (maqsa'ah B)
ilaiah?

هل لا يوجد مقطعة إليه

What sort of road is it?

Aish min ṭarīq hī; kaif at-ṭarīq?

كيف الطريق

It is rather lonely.

Hī maqṭū'ah min an-nās; maḥ-
ḥad yamshī fihā.

هي مقطوعة من الناس

Is the road much traversed?

At-ṭarīq yaḡza'ū fihā nās (or
qawāfil) katīr?

هل الطريق يصر فيها أناس كثير

I don't know their customs.

Mā a'ref (or mā adri) dastūr-
hom (or awāyedhom.)

لا أعرف دستورهم (عوائدهم)

Don't lead me through the village.

Lā tuwaddīnā (or tugazze'nā)
min wasaṭ al-qaryah.

لا تمر بي من وسط القرية

Go round the village.

Amshī (or igza') min khāreg
(or barrā) al-qaryah.

امش من خارج القرية

*How do the people cross that
river?*

Kaif an-nās ya'burū dāk al-
wādī?

كيف الناس يعبرون من ذلك
الوادي

Is the road up and down or level?

At-ṭarīq ṭāle' nāzel aw qā'ī (or sāber)?

هَلِ الطَّرِيقُ طَالِعٌ نَازِلٌ أَوْ سَابِرٌ
(مُسْتَوٍ)

Is the road stony?

At-ṭarīq malān ḥigār?

هَلِ الطَّرِيقُ مَلَانُهُ أَحْجَارًا

Is the sand very soft?

Ar-raml taḡḥṭos (tirde' B) fih ar-rigūl?

هَلِ الرَّمْلُ نَاعِمٌ جِدًّا (أَيُّ تَغْطُسُ فِيهِ الْأَرْجُلُ)

Does the road turn sharp to the right?

At-ṭarīq ta'ser (or taltawī) marrah waḥdah lal-yamīn?

هَلِ الطَّرِيقُ تَلْتَوِي مَرَّةً وَاحِدَةً إِلَى الْيَمِينِ

Is it a fair track?

At-ṭarīq mā bahā shī?

هَلِ الطَّرِيقُ مَا فِيهَا شَيْءٌ . هَلِ الطَّرِيقُ مُلَيَّحَةٌ

Is the road on the hill a steep ascent?

At-ṭarīq foqal-gabal 'aqabah 'aserah (or tal'ahā 'aser aw sahel)?

هَلِ الطَّرِيقُ فَوْقَ الْحَبْلِ عَقِبَةٌ عَسِرَةٌ

Is it a steep descent ?
 Hī manzalah 'aser ?

هَلْ هِيَ نَزْلَةٌ عَسِرَةٌ

Is water in the village scarce ?
 Al-māi fil-qaryah qalil aw katīr ?

هَلْ الْمَاءُ فِي الْقَرْيَةِ قَلِيلٌ

Is the road dangerous ?
 At-ṭarīq khatar (or khawf) ?

هَلِ الطَّرِيقُ فِيهَا خَوْفٌ (خَطَرٌ)

Are camels available for transport of baggage ?
 Tūgad gimāl li naql as-sāmān
 (or duwwah B) ?

هَلْ تَوْجَدُ جِمَالَ لِنَقْلِ الْعَفْشِ
 (السَّامَانِ)

What crops grow in your country ?
 Aish min zara'yaṭla' fi bilād-
 kom ; aish tazra' bilādkom ?

أَيُّ زَرْعٍ يَطْلُعُ فِي بِلَادِكُمْ . مَا تَزْرَعُ
 بِلَادَكُمْ

Cross the river at the second bend.
 A'bor al-wādī fil-aṣraḥ at-
 tāniyah.

أَعْبُرِ الْوَادِي فِي الْعَصْرَةِ الثَّانِيَةِ

Which is the nearest way to the fort ?
 Ayyat-ṭarīq aqrab lil-qal'ah ?

أَيُّ الطَّرِيقِ الْأَقْرَبِ إِلَى الْقَلْعَةِ

How many men of the enemy visited this village ?
 Kam min al-'adū agū (or
 waṭlū) lā hādil-qaryah ?

كَمْ مِنَ الْعَدُوِّ وَصَلُوا إِلَى هَذِهِ
 الْقَرْيَةِ

*How many men were mounted
and how many on foot?*

Kam minhom kânū rākebīn (or
rukkāb or khayyūlah) wa
kam māshīn (or sayyārah or
da'āsah)?

كَمْ مِنْهُمْ خَيْالَةٌ وَكَمْ مِنْهُمْ مَشَاةٌ

How long did they stay?
Kam galasū 'indkom?

كَمْ جَلَسُوا عِنْدَكُمْ

In which direction did they go?
Fī ayye gihah (or gamb or
gāneb or ṭaraf) rāhū?

فِي أَيِّ جِهَةٍ (نَاحِيَةٍ) ذَهَبُوا

What is the garrison at Wahat?
Kam 'asāker al-hāmiyah fil-
waḥṭ; kam 'asāker murat-
tebīn fil-waḥṭ?

كَمْ عَسْكَرِيًّا مَحَافِظًا عَلَى الْوَهْطِ

Is the village fortified?
Al-qaryah muḥaṣṣanah (or mu-
rattabah)?

هَلِ الْقَرْيَةُ مُحَصَّنَةٌ

*Is the country open near the
village?*
Al-bilād ḥawālī l-qaryah qā'ī
(or sirdāh)?

هَلِ الْبِلَادُ حَوْلَ الْقَرْيَةِ فَصَاءٌ

*Is the road fit for carrying
guns?*
At-ṭarīq taṣlaḥ (or ṣāleḥah) li-
ḥaml il-madāfē?

هَلِ الطَّرِيقُ صَالِحَةٌ لِتَنْقِلِ الْمَدَافِعِ

Are there trenches round the village?

Fī khanādeq ḥawālī (or dār māḍār) al-qaryah?

أَوُجِدَ خَنْدَقٌ حَوْلَ الْقَرْيَةِ

Are the trenches always manned?
Al-khanādeq fihā 'askar dāyeman?

هَلْ فِي الْخَنْدَاقِ عَسَاكِرٌ دَائِمًا

Are they occupied at night or during the day?

Yaglesū fihā 'askar fil-lail aw fin-nahār?

أَتَكْمُنُ الْعَسَاكِرُ فِيهَا لَيْلًا أَمْ نَهَارًا

I wish to approach the trenches without being observed.

Aṣhtī (or urīd) aqrob (min) al-khanādeq min ghair mā yashūfnā ḥad?

أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَقْرَبَ مِنَ الْخَنْدَاقِ مِنْ غَيْرِ مَا يَشُوفُنَا هَذَا

Can you guide me to the place?
Taḡder tuwaddīnā lā l-makān?

أَتَقْدِرُ تَدْلِينِي عَلَى الْمَكَانِ

Bring me all this information.
Gīb lī ḥāḍa l-khabar kulloh.

جَمِّعْنِي بِهَذَا الْخَبَرَ كُلَّهُ

When did you see the enemy scouts?

Mitā shuft ḡawāsīs (or ṭawwāfat) al-adū?

مَتَى رَأَيْتُ كَشَافِي الْعَدُوِّ

Were they on foot or mounted?
Kānū māshīn aw rākebīn?

هَلْ كَانُوا مَشَاةً أَوْ فَرَسَانَا

How far are they now?

Dal-hīn hom kam ba'id ?

كَمْ بَعْدَهُم الآنَ

Take cover behind the sand hills

Takhabbū (or tahaggaw B)
warā (or qafā) akwād ar-raml.

اِخْتَفُوا وَرَاءَ أَكْوَادِ الرَّمْلِ

Watch the enemy scouts and keep them in sight.

Rāqeb (or shūf or ashrah B)
gawāsīs al-'adū wa khallī
hom binazharak.

رَاقِبْ كُشَافِيْ (B شُبْحِ) الْعَدُوِّ
وَأَجْعَلْهُمْ بِنَظْرِكَ

Do not expose yourself.

Lā tukshif nafsak; lā tubayyin
nafsak.

لَا تُكَشِّفُ (تُظهِرُ) نَفْسَكَ

Our object is to reconnoitre the country.

Murādnā nakshaf al-bilād.

وَصَدْنَا الْكُشْفَ عَلَى الْبِلَادِ

We wish to find out the positions of their pickets.

Nishtī (or nurīd) nakshaf matāreh dawariyyāthom (or talāye' hom).

نُرِيدُ أَنْ نَكْشِفَ عَلَى مَطَارِحِ
طَلَائِعِهِمْ

We also wish to know the number of men in each picket?

Nishtī kadālek na'raf kam
nafar fi kul talī'ah (or dawariyyah).

نُرِيدُ أَنْ نَعْرِفَ أَيْضًا كَمْ نَفَرًا فِي
كُلِّ طَلِيعَةٍ

Are there low bushes behind their
pickets?

Fi shoher or ahrāsh warā
ṭalāye'hom?

هَلْ تَوْجَدُ شَجَرَاتٍ قَفَا (مَطَارِحِ)
طَلَائِعِهِمْ (دُورِيَّاتِهِمْ)

I heard the enemy patrols were
hiding behind the west
bank of the river.

Sama'nā dawariyyāt al-'adū
kānū mutkhabbin warā al-
gamb al-gharbī min-al wādī.

سَمِعْتُ أَنَّ دُورِيَّاتِ الْعَدُوِّ كَانَتْ
مُخْتَفِيَةً وَرَاءَ الشَّطْرِ (الْشَّيْ)
الْغَرْبِيِّ مِنَ النَّهْرِ

They intend to ambush our scouts.
Yishtū (or yabghū) yakminū
(or yakbinū B) li ṭalāye'nā.

يُرِيدُونَ أَنْ يَكْمِنُوا لِكَشَافِينَا

We intend to crawl behind them
and surprise them.

Nishtī naḥbī (or nadbī B. or
nazhaf) warā hom wa nub-
ghithom (or nubhithom).

نُرِيدُ أَنْ نَحْكُو خَلْفَهُمْ وَنُبْغِثَهُمْ

It is risky to go there after sun-
rise.

Fi khaṭar in kān rohnā honāk
ba'd mā tashruq ash-shams
(or ba'd shurūq ash-shams).

يُوجَدُ خَطَرٌ إِنْ ذَهَبْنَا هُنَاكَ بَعْدَ
شُرُوقِ الشَّمْسِ

The best time is to start after
sunset.

Aḥsan nakhrog ba'd al-magh-
reb; aḥsan waqt lil-khurūg
huwa ba'd al-maghreb.

أَحْسَنُ وَقْتُ الْخُرُوجِ هُوَ بَعْدَ الْمَغْرِبِ

How far is the crossing from this place?

Kam ba'id ma'bar al-wādī min hinā ?

كَمْ بَعْدَ مَعْبَرِ النَّهْرِ مِنْ هُنَا

Is the bed of the river sandy?

Magrā (or sailat) l-wādī katīr ar-raml (or malān raml) ?

هَلْ مَجْرَى النَّهْرِ كَثِيرُ الرَّمْلِ

Is it possible to carry the guns on the river bed?

Yumkin nu'abber al-madāfe' fī baṭn (or magrā) l-wādī ?

أَيُمْكِنُ نَقْلَ الْمَدَافِعِ فِي مَجْرَى النَّهْرِ

The guns can go on hard ground only.

Al-madāfe' ma tagza' (or tam-shī, or tuḥmal) illā foq al-ardh as-ṣalebah.

لَا يُمَكِّنُ نَقْلَ الْمَدَافِعِ إِلَّا عَلَى الْأَرْضِ الصَّلْبَةِ

Is the river in flood now?

Al-wādī fih sail dal-hīn (or hādīl ayyām) ?

أَيُوجَدُ سَيْلٌ فِي الْوَادِي فِي هَذِهِ الْأَيَّامِ

How long will the flood last?

Kam yabqā fih as-sail ?

كَمْ يَدُومُ فِيهِ السَّيْلُ

Is it possible to cross the river now?

Yumkin na'bur al-wādī dal-hīn ?

أَيُمْكِنُ عُبُورَ الْوَادِي الْآنَ (فِي هَذِهِ

الْأَيَّامِ)

*Is the enemy on the other side
of the river ?*

Al-'adū fil-gamb' at-tānī min
al-wādī ?

هَلِ الْعَدُوُّ فِي الْغَانِبِ الْآخِرِ مِنَ النَّهْرِ

*Have they got sufficient ammuni-
tion and food ?*

Fī 'indhom akl (or qūt or zād)
wa zānah kifāyah ?

هَلِ عِنْدَهُمْ أَكْلٌ وَمِصْمَاتٌ حَرْبٍ
بِالْكَفَايَةِ

We intend to besiege them.

Nishtī (or nurīd or nabghā)
nuḥāṣirhom (or naḥṣer hom).

نُرِيدُ أَنْ نَحْصِرَهُمْ

*Do you think they will sur-
render when they are sur-
rounded on all sides ?*

Taḡhun (or taftaker) annahom
bā yusallemū (or yarmus-
silāh) in kān ḥallaqnā 'alai-
hom min kul gamb ?

أَتُظَنُّ أَنَّهُمْ سَيُسَلِّمُونَ سِلَاحَهُمْ إِذَا
أَحْطَيْنَا بِهِمْ مِنْ كُلِّ جَانِبٍ

Will they retire when we advance ?

Hom bā yat-akhkharū (or yan-
sarefū or yatqahqarū) in
kān taqaddamnā 'alaihom ?

هَلِ سَيَتَأَخَّرُونَ إِذَا نَقَدْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ

*Our cavalry is better equipped
than theirs.*

Khayyālāt-nā mugahhazah aḥ-
saa min khayyālāthom.

خَيْالَاتُنَا مُجَهَّزَةٌ أَحْسَنُ مِنْ خَيْالَتِهِمْ

We halted in front of the village.
Ḥaṭṭainā quddām (or tigāh or
qubāl B) al-qaryah.

نَزَلْنَا (طَرَحْنَا) أَمَامَ الْقَرْيَةِ

*There was a deep ditch behind
the village?*
Kān khandaq ghazīr (or 'awīt
B) wara l-qaryah.

كَانَ خَنْدَقٌ عَمِيقٌ وَرَاءَ الْقَرْيَةِ

*We did not meet with great
resistance.*
Mā sādafnā (or lāqainā) mu-
qāwamah shadīdah.

مَا لَقَيْنَا (صَادَفْنَا) مَقَاوِمَةً شَدِيدَةً

*Our troops fought well with the
enemy.*
'Asākernā ḥarabū al-'adū ṭay-
yib (or zain M).

عَسَاكِرُنَا حَارَبَتْ الْعَدُوَّ حَرْبًا شَدِيدَةً
(عَنِيفَةً)

*Their infantry was driven
across the river.*
Ṭaradnā sayyārathom (mushāt-
hom) lammā (or ḥattā) 'ab-
barnā hom al-wādī.

طَارَدْنَا مَشَاتَهُمْ حَتَّى عَمَرَاهُمْ أُنْدَهَرَ

Both the banks of the river are steep.
Al-wādī munḥadīr (or 'aser or
wa'er B) min gambain.

شَطُّ النَّهْرِ مِنْ جَانِبَيْهِ عَسِرٌ

*Further up the right bank is
sloping.*
Maṭla' al-wādī fil-gamb al-
yamīn munḥadīr.

مَطْلَعُ الْوَادِي مُنْكَدِرٌ مِنَ الْجَانِبِ
الْأَيْمَنِ

*There is a fort with one gun
and two machine guns about
ten miles from here.*

*Fī qal'ah qarib 'ashrah amyāl
min hinā wa 'alaihā madfa'
wa tintain makāin (or
madāfe' rashshāshah).*

تَوَجَّدَ قَلْعَةً عَلَى نَحْوِ عَشْرَةِ أَمْيَالٍ
مِنْ هُنَا وَعَلَيْهَا مَدْفَعٌ وَمَكِينَتَانِ

*If you give me correct infor-
mation I shall reward you.*

*In kān ta'tīnā khabar saḥīh (or
sīdī) bā ahab lak bakḥshīsh.*

إِذَا أُعْطِيتَنِي خَبْرًا صَاحِبِيكَ
أَعْطِيكَ جَائِزَةً (إِنْعَامًا)

I am looking for a hiding-place.
*Adawwer makān atkhabbā fih ;
adawwer makḥbā.*

أَفْتِشْ عَلَى مَخْبَأٍ

We shall surprise the garrison.
*Bā nubāghet al-'asāker al-
murattebīn.*

سَنُفَتِّتُ الْعَسَاكِرَ الْمَكَاظِمَةَ

*We have twenty horses, 5 camels,
8 mules and 100 porters.*
*'Indnā 'ishrīn 'khail, wa kham-
sah gimāl wa tamāniyah
bughūl wa miyat ḥammāl.*

عِنْدَنَا عِشْرُونَ فَرَسًا وَخُمْسَةَ
جِمَالٍ وَثَمَانِيَةَ بَغَالٍ وَمِائَةَ حَمَالٍ

Is there a well in the village?
Fī hūr fil-qaryah ?

أَتَوْجَدُ بَعْزِي الْقَرْيَةِ

Is the water fresh or brackish?
Al-māi ḥālī aw māleḥ ?

هَلِ الْمَاءُ عَذْبٌ أَوْ مَالِحٌ

How deep is the water from the surface?

Kām ghurq (ghuzr or owt) al-māi fil-bir? — B

كَمْ غَزَرَ الْمَاءُ فِي الْمَيْمِرِ

You should commence your march early in the morning.

Yalzimak tasīr (or takhrog) badrī fis-ṣubḥ.

يَلْزِمُكَ أَنْ تَرْحَلَ (تَسِيرَ) فِي الصَّبَاحِ بَدْرِيًّا

Can you see Lahej from the top of that hill?

Taqder tashūf lahğ min foq ḍāk al-ḥaid?

أَتَقْدِرُ أَنْ تَرَى لَهَجًا مِنْ أَعْلَى ذَلِكَ الْحَيْدِ

Is it true that the enemy cavalry is retreating?

Sidq anna khayyālat al-'adū yatqahqarū (or yat-akh-kharū)?

أَهَذَا الْخَبَرُ صَاحِبِ (صِدْقٍ) بَانَ خِيَالَةَ الْعَدُوِّ تَتَقَهَّقِرُ

Are you sure that the trenches are not occupied during the day?

Ant muthaqqaq anna l-khanā-deq (or adḥāb B) mā yaglesū fihā (or tabqā fāregh) fin-nahār?

أَنْتَ عَلَى يَقِينٍ بَانَ الْخَنْدَاقُ تَبْقَى فَارِغَةً فِي النَّهَارِ

Are there barbed wires round the trenches?

Fī ger abū shok ḥawālī l-khanā-deq?

أَيُوجَدُ أَسْلَافُ ذَاتِ شَوْكِ حَوَالِي الْخَنْدَاقِ

We chased their small detachments that were unsupported.

Ṭārādñā ṭalāe'hom as-seghār
al-latī kānat maqṭū'ah.

طَارَدْنَا طَلَائِعَهُمُ الصَّغِيرَةَ الَّتِي كَانَتْ
مَنْقُطَةً

They surrendered themselves without fighting.

Sellamū anfos hom min dūn
ḥarb.

سَلَّمُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ مِنْ دُونِ حَرْبٍ

Who are you ?

Min (or man) ant ?

مَنْ أَنْتَ

Where do you come from ?

Min fain wāgī (or gāī) ?

مِنْ أَيْنَ أَنْتَ أَيْ

Where are you going to ?

Ilā fain ant rāḥ ?

إِلَى أَيْنَ أَنْتَ ذَاهِبٌ

Have you got a permit ?

Indak (or ma'ak) bās ?

أَمَعَكَ تَذْكِرَةٌ (وَرَقَّةٌ إِجَازَةٌ)

Are you a deserter ?

Ant shārid (or hāreb) ?

أَنْتَ شَارِدٌ

What is the number of your regiment ?

Aish nimrat baltanak (or ṭābū-
rak or ar-rizmit ḥaqqaq) ?

كَمْ نِمْرَةٍ طَابُورِكَ

What division do you belong to?
Ant min ayyet firqah ?

أَنْتَ مِنْ أَيِّ فِرْقَةٍ

Are you a gunner or a cavalryman ?
Ant tobgi aw khayyāl; ant min aṣḥāb al-madāfi' aw min al-khayyālah ?

أَأَنْتَ طَوْبُجِي أَمْ خَيَالٌ — مِنْ
أَصْحَابِ الْمَدَافِعِ أَوْ مِنْ
الْخَيْالَةِ

Where are your arms and accoutrement ?
Fain silāḥak (or salābak B) wa mohimmātak (or zāntak) ?

أَيْنَ سِلَاحُكَ وَمُهَيِّمَاتُكَ

Is your rifle in good order ?
Bundoqak ṣāleḥ (or sāber) ?

هَلْ بُنْدُوقُكَ صَالِحٌ

How many rounds of ammunition have you got ?
Kam ḥabbah (or ḥubāb B) raṣāṣ indak ?
Kam ma'alak raṣāṣ ?

كَمْ حَبَّةٍ رُصَاصٍ مَعَكَ

What is the length of your bayonet ?
Kam ūl khangarak (or sangar or sangeh B) ?

كَمْ طَوَّلَ خَنْجَرَكَ

What is the strength of your regiment?

Kam nafar fi ṭabūrak (or bal-tanak)?

كَمْ نَفَرًا فِي طَابُورِكَ

Did your regiment take part in the charge?

Ṭabūrak ishtarak (or kām ḥādher) fil-hagmah, (or had-dah)?

هَلِ اشْتَرَك طَابُورُكَ فِي الْحِمْلَةِ

How many men of your tribe have joined the enemy?

Kam nafar min qabilatak ta'aṣ-ṣabū (or dakhalū) ma'a l'adū?

كَمْ نَفَرًا مِنْ قَبِيلَتِكَ اعْتَصَبُوا مَعَ الْعَدُوِّ

What other tribes are with them?

Man min al-qabāel at-tāniyīn (rāḥū) ma'ahom?

مَنْ مِنَ الْقَبَائِلِ الْآخَرَى مَعَهُمْ

What casualty did you have in the last action?

Kam min kom qotelū aw aṣ-ṭābū (or ingareḥū) fil-waq'ah al-akhīrah?

كَمْ مِنْكُمْ أَصِيبَ أَوْ قُتِلَ فِي الْمَوْعَةِ
الْآخِرَةِ

Have you got a map of the country?

'Indak naqshat al-bilād?

أَعِنْدَكَ خَارِطَةُ الْبِلَادِ

Have you got a map of our positions?

'Indak naqshat marākeznā (or marātebnā)?

أَعِنْدَكَ خَارِطَةُ مَرَاكِزِنَا

Why are you disguised?

Lesh ant lābis tiyāb ghair
tiyābak? Lesh ant mutnakkir?

لِمَاذَا أَنْتَ مُتَنَكِّرٌ

You are liable to be shot.

Ant tastaḥeq ar-rami (or dharb)
bir-raṣāṣ.

تَسْتَاحِقُ الرَّمِيَّ بِالرَّصَاصِ

Drop your arms on the ground.

Aṭrah (or ḥoṭṭ) silāḥak (or sala-
bak B) il l-ardh.

ارْمِ سِلَاحَكَ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ

*Raise your hands or I will
shoot you.*

Arfa' yeddātak wa illā ba-
armik raṣāṣ.

ارْفَعْ يَدَيْكَ وَالْأَسْرِمِيكَ بِرِصَاصٍ

Remain quiet and do not move.

Aḡles saktah wa lā tatharrak.

اِبْقَ هَادِتًا وَلَا تَتَحَرَّكْ

*Stop here until I order you to
move.*

Aṣber (or awqef) hinā ḥattā
āmurak tatharrak.

قِفْ هُنَا حَتَّى أَمُرَكَ بِاتِّحَارِكِ

Lie down on the ground.

Tamaddad 'alā l-ardh.

تَمَدَّدْ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ

Walk in front of me.

Amshī quddāmī (or tigāhī B).

اَمْشِ أَمَامِي

*If you attempt to run away you
will be shot.*

Iḍā tahrob (or taferr B) bā
adhribak (or armik) ḥabbah
raqāṣ.

إِذَا أَحَاوَلْتَ الْهَرْبَ مَتَرَمَى بِرَعَايَةٍ

*Where is your regiment en-
camped?*

Fain maṭraḥ at-ṭābūr (or ar-
rizmet) ḥaqqaq (or balta-
nak)?

أَيْنَ مَطْرَحُ طَابُورِكَ . أَيْنَ حِطُّ طَابُورِكَ

Is your camp fortified?

Maṭraḥak morattab (or moḥaṣ-
san)?

هَلْ مَطْرَحُكَ مَرْتَبٌ (مُحَصَّنٌ)

*You will be sent to our base as
a prisoner of war.*

Narsilak (or nuwaṣṣik) ilā mar-
kaznā bi sifāt ma'asūr ḥarbi.

مَتَرَمَلْ إِلَى مَطْرَحِنَا كَأَسِيرِ حَرْبٍ

*We will take you blind-folded
through our trenches.*

Bā nākhodak marbūṭ-al-'uyūn
min khanādeqnā.

سَنَأْخُذُكَ مَرْبُوطَ الْعَيْنَيْنِ مِنْ

Bā nurabbet 'uyūnak wa nu-
gazze'ak min khanādeqnā.

خَنَادِقِنَا

*Be quick or else we shall be fired
upon from the redoubt.*

Amshī fisa' wa illā bā yadhri-
būnā raqāṣ min al-ḥiṣn (or
dār B or ṭābiyah T).

أَسْرِعْ وَإِلَّا رَمَيْنَا (أَطْلِقْ عَلَيْنَا)

رِيَاصًا مِنَ الْإِخْصَنِ

RECONNOITRING.

جَمَلٌ مُتَعَلِّقٌ بِالْكَشْفِ الْعَسْكَرِيِّ

Make him put his hands above his head and walk back to our position.

Khallih yarfa' yiddātoh foq
(or 'alā) rāsoh wa yarga' lā
maṭraḥnā.

خَلِّهِ يَرْفَعُ يَدَيْهِ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ وَيَرْجِعُ
إِلَى مَطْرَحِنَا

Can you guide me to the enemy's outpost?

Taqdar tuwaddīnā (or tadullā-
nā) lā markaz al- 'adū?

أَتَقْدِرُ تَدُلُّنِي إِلَى مَرْكَزِ (رَتْبَةِ)
الْعَدُوِّ

Find out all you can about the positions of the enemy so that you will be able to lead us to them without hesitation.

Takhabbar kammā taqdar 'an
matāreh al- 'adū ḥattā taq-
dar towaddīnā lā in dhom
min ghair tawaqqof (or
towqif).

نَاخِبِرْكُمْ مَا تَقْدِرُ عَنْ مَطَارِحِ الْعَدُوِّ
حَتَّى تَأْخُذَنَا إِلَيْهِمْ مِنْ غَيْرِ
تَوَقُّفٍ

Are the enemy's trenches strongly held or lightly?

Khanādeq (or matāres) al- 'adū
muḥaṣṣanah tayyib am lā.

هَلْ لِحُفَاةِ الْعَدُوِّ مُحَصَّنَةٌ جَدًّا
أَمْ لَا

How often are the sentries changed?

Kam marrah yatbaddalū ashāb
az-zām?

كَمْ يَتَبَدَّلُ الْخَفَرُ

What will be the best time to attack?

Ayye waqt bā yakūn aḥṣan lil-hugūm?

أَيُّ وَقْتٍ سَيَكُونُ أَحْسَنُ لِلْهَجُومِ

Get close to the enemy as you can without being seen.

Aqrob min al-adū kammā taqdar bedūnmā yashūfak aḥad.

أَقْرَبُ مِنَ الْعَدُوِّ كَمَا مَا تَقْدِرُ مِنْ غَيْرِ أَنْ يَرَاكَ أَحَدٌ

Is there any method of crossing the mountains?

Tūgad ṭariq lil-maṣhī (or lil-'obūr) min foq al-gibāl?

هَلْ تَوْجَدُ طَرِيقَ لِلْمَشْيِ مِنْ فَوْقِ الْجِبَالِ

Yes, there is a pass but it is very high and strong stony.

Ai wā (or na'am) yūgad maḥḥiq wa lākinnoh bil-marrah 'ālī wa malān ḥigār.

نَعَمْ يَوْجَدُ مَضِيقٌ وَلَكِنَّهُ عَالٍ جِدًّا وَمَلَانٌ بِالْأَحْجَارِ

Is it possible to take animals and guns across?

Yumkinnā nuggaze' min foq-oh al-mawāshī wal-madāfe'?

أَيُمْكِنُنَا أَنْ نَعْبُرَ مِنْ فَوْقِهَا الْمَوَاشِيَ وَالْمَدَائِعَ

Does the country afford good cover?

Hal tūgad fil bilād ma āgī (or maḥḥābī) ḥaṣīnah?

هَلْ تَوْجَدُ فِي الْجِبَالِ مَحَاجِي حَصِينَةً

How far apart are the enemy's outposts?

Kam al-masāfah bainahā wa bain marākez al-'adū?

كَمْ الْمَسَافَةُ بَيْنَهَا وَبَيْنَ مَرَاكِزِ الْعَدُوِّ

Can he send help to any of them quickly if it were attacked?

Yaqdar al-'adū yuwaṣṣi (or yarsel) lahom quwwah fisa' idā hagam 'alaihom aḥad?

أَيَقْدِرُ الْعَدُوُّ أَنْ يُرْسِلَ لَهُمْ قُوَّةً
بِسُرْعَةٍ إِذَا هُجِمَ عَلَيْهِمْ أَحَدٌ

How long would it take his reinforcements to arrive?

Fi kam muddah bā taṣel lā indhom alquwwah (or al-madad or nagdah)?

فِي كَمْ مَدَّةٍ سَتُصِلُ النُّجْدَةُ إِلَيْهِمْ

Suppose you did not recognize the place?

Lao qaddarnā annak mā 'araft al-makān?

لَوْ قَدَرْنَا أَنَّكَ مَا عَرَفْتَ الْمَكَانَ

If you guide us truly you will be rewarded.

Idā tadullanā (or tuwarrinā t-ṭariq) bis-ṣidq bā nahab lak bakhshish.

إِذَا دَلَّلْتَنَا بِالصِّدْقِ سَتُجَازَى

Owing to the sandy nature of the country trenches get filled up very quickly.

Bi sabab an al-bilād ramliyah tam tali al-khanādeq fisa' (or ḥālan).

لِكُونِ الْبِلَادِ رَمْلِيَّةً حَالًا تَمْتَلِيءُ
الْخَنْدَقَاتُ بِالرَّمْلِ

It is very difficult to see clearly during the day because of the heat from the ground or mirage.

Fi n-nahār mā yabān sāfi bi-sabab ḥarārat al ardh; mā yamkin an al-insān yashūf finnahār tamām min agl ḥarāratul ardh or as-sarāb.

فِي النَّهَارِ مَا يَبَانُ صَافِيًا لِسَبَبِ
حَرَارَةِ الْأَرْضِ أَوْ السَّرَابِ

Is the produce of the country sufficient to provide for a large body of troops and is there plenty of water?

Maḥsulāt ḥadīl bilād takfī li tazwīd 'asāker katīrah wa fihā kadālek māi katīr?

هَلْ مَحْصُولُ هَذِهِ الْأِلَادِ يَكْفِي
لِعُمُورَةِ عَسَاكِرٍ كَثِيرَةٍ وَهَلْ يَوْجَدُ
فِيهَا مَاءٌ كَثِيرٌ

From which direction do you suppose the enemy will be most likely to attack?

Min ayye ḡiḥa tazḥon bā yom-kin al 'adū yahgom 'alainā?

مِنْ أَيِّ جِهَةٍ تَظُنُّ أَنَّ الْعَدُوَّ
مِمَّيْكَنَهُ الْهَجُومَ عَلَيْنَا

We will have a strong party waiting there and be quite ready for them.

Bā takūn 'indnā hunāk quw-wah kabīrah muntazḥerah wa bā nakḥallī nafūs anā ṭayyār li agl hom.

مَيِّكُونُ عِنْدَنَا هُنَاكَ قُوَّةٌ كَبِيرَةٌ
مُنْتَظَرَةٌ وَمُنْستَعِدَّةٌ لَهُمْ بِالْكَائِمَةِ

Do not wear white clothes or you will be visible from a long way off.

Lā talbis thiyāb bidh li annak bā tibān min ba'id.

لَا تَلْبِسْ ثِيَابًا بَيْضًا لِأَنَّكَ سَتَبَانَ
لَهُمْ مِنْ بَعْدٍ

Khaki clothing is the least noticeable as it blends with the colour of the ground.

Aṭṭhiyāb al-aghb a r (or al-khākī) mā tibān li-anna-hā tishābeh lown al-ardh (or li-an lownhā yakhtalet be lown al ardh.)

الْتِيَابُ الْعَبْرُ مَا تَبَانُ لَانْهَا تَشَابَهُ
لَوْنِ الْاَرْضِ (اَوْ تَخْتَلِطُ بِلَوْنِ الْاَرْضِ)

Do you know the dispositions of the enemy's forces and guns?

Ta'aref tanzhīm (or tartīb) 'asāker al-'adū wa madāfe'oh?

هَلْ تَعْرِفُ تَنْظِيمَ عَسَاكِرِ الْعَدُوِّ وَمَدَافِعِهِ

Do the people of the country uphold him whole-heartedly?

Ahl al bilād qāemīn ma'oh min qolūb hom?

هَلْ أَهْلُ الْبِلَادِ قَائِمُونَ مَعَهُمْ مِنْ
كُلِّ قَلَوْبِهِمْ

Tell off two men to keep a watch on the aeroplane while it is in the air. They are to report at once if it descends in the country.

Waṣṣī (or 'ayyen) nafrain li yahresū aṭ-ṭayyārah lamman takūn fil gao (or fil-hawā). Lāzem 'alaihom yakhberū ḥālan idā nazalat fil-bilād.

أَرْسِلْ نَفَرَيْنِ لِيَحْكُمَا الطَّيَّارَةَ
حِينَ مَا تَكُونُ فِي الْجَوِّ لِأَنَّهُ
عَلَيْهِمَا أَنْ يُخْبِرَا حَالًا إِذَا
نَزَلَتْ فِي الْبِلَادِ

Look carefully at the corner formed by those two hills and tell me what you observe.

Al-fet tamām 'alā rukn dolāk al-gablain wa akhbernā aish yabān lak,

أَمْعِنْ نَظْرَكَ عَلَى رُكْنِ ذِيكَ
الْجَبَلَيْنِ وَاخْبِرْنِي بِمَا تَرَى

For what purpose did you come to this country, what are the present conditions of your country, have the price of food-stuffs risen and are articles now unobtainable?

Laish agait lā hādi l-bilād aish
ahwāl bilād-kom al-ḥāḍherah
hal ṭala'at as'ār al-maṣārif
wa mā taḥṣol (or tūgad)
ashyā al-ān?

لَايَ غَرَضِي جِئْتُ إِلَى هَذِهِ الْبِلَادِ
وَكَيْفَ أَحْوَالُ بِلَادِكِ الْكَاهِنَةِ
وَهَلْ طَلَعَتْ أَسْعَارُ الْمَصَارِفِ
وَهَلْ تَوْجَدُ أَشْيَاءَ الْآنَ

Are you contented in your present work?

Ant mustakfi (or rādhi) bish-
shughl alladi antfiḥ dal-hin?

هَلْ أَنْتَ مُسْتَكْفِي بِالشَّغْلِ الَّذِي
أَنْتَ فِيهِ الْآنَ

You are to go on duty.

Lāzem taroḥ 'ala sh-shughl.

زَمَ تَسِيرَ عَلَيَّ شُغْلِكَ

Do not be flustered (or talk nonsense).

Lā tahshel (aw lā takhrot)

تَهْدَرُ (أَتَهَشِّلُ)

Do not fabricate any thing.

Lā tuzawwer shi.

زَوِّرْ شَيْئًا (لَا تُصَنِّفْ)

What damage was done by our last bombardment?

Aish min nuqṣān istawwā bi-
dharb madāfo'nā al-akhir?

ذَا مَارَ مِنَ الْقَصْرِ مِنْ تَدْنِيعِ
مَدَائِعِنَا الْآخِرِ

Were any houses thrown down and were there many casualties (killed and wounded)?

Shi biyūt anhadamat wa ḥaṣal maqātil wa maṣāwib (or maḡarib) katir ?

هَلْ أَهْدَمَتْ بُيُوتٌ وَهَلْ حَصَلَتْ
مَقَاتِلٌ وَمَصَاوِيبٌ كَثِيرَةٌ

I will send you help if you are in danger at any time.

Bā awwaṣṣi (or arsel) lak madad idā waqa't fi khaṭar fi ayye waqt (kān).

سَأَرْسِلُ لَكَ مَدَدًا فِي أَيِّ وَقْتٍ
كَانَ إِذَا وَقَعْتَ فِي خَطَرٍ

Are the people showing signs of discontent ?

An nās yuṣṣherūn 'alāmāt adhdhagar (or shimin 'alāmāt adhdhagar yabān fin-nās ?

هَلِ النَّاسُ يُظْهِرُونَ عَلَامَةَ الصَّجَرِ

What are the crops like this year ?
Kaif az-zar' ḥāḍis-sanah ?

كَيْفَ الزَّرْعُ فِي هَذِهِ السَّنَةِ

Are you doubtful as to that man's honesty ?

Taṣṣhek fi amānat ḍak ar-ragol ?

أَتَشَكُّ فِي أَمَانَةِ ذَلِكَ الرَّجُلِ

Is the ground suitable for dragging guns over ?

Ḥāḍi l-ardh taṣloḥ li ṣaḥb al-madāfē 'alaihā ?

هَلْ تَصْلُحُ الْأَرْضُ لِسَحْبِ الْمَدَائِعِ
عَلَيْهَا

For the next three days we will camp wherever suitable.

Fit talāt al-ayyām al-wāḡiah bā nanzol (or bā naḥṣ) fi makān munāṣab.

فِي الثَّلَاثِ الْأَيَّامِ الْمُقْبِلَةِ مَبْنَزَلٌ
فِي مَكَانٍ مُنَاصِبٍ

Is there any sign of an enemy encampment?

Shī tūgād (or tazhhar) 'alāmāt maṭrah al-'adū ?

اَيُظْهَرُ عَلَامَةٌ (أَثَرُ) مَطْرَحِ الْعَدُوِّ

Allow nobody to leave the enclosure.

Lā takhallī ḥad yakhrog min al-ḥawsh.

لَا تَدَعْ أَحَدًا يَخْرُجُ مِنَ الْكَوْشِ

Load the transport animals, we must move camp immediately.

Hammel mawāshī n-naql-lāzem nanqol min maṭrahnā (or maḥaṭṭatnā) hālan.

حَمِلْ مَوَاشِيَ النَّقْلِ لَا بُدَّ أَنْ نَنْقُلَ مَطْرَحَنَا حَالًا

Unload those camels, you have loaded them too heavily.

Nazzel al-ḥamūl min al-gimāl ant ḥammalthom bil marrah kaṭīr (or ant ḥammalthom ḥamlah razīnah).

نَزِّلِ الْكَمُولَ مِنْ نَوْقِ الْجِمَالِ لِأَنَّكَ حَمَلْتَهَا حِمْلَةً رَزِينَةً

Tell me what crops you plant in your country at this season of the year. Is there any scarcity at present, or is there prospect of a good yield (crop).

Qul lī (or akhbirnī) aish min ḥab (or ta'am) tazra'ū fī bilādکم fi hādī l-ayyām min as-sanah, fī gaḥīrah hādī l-ayyām aw tashanū khair katīr (or sar'a ṭayyib).

قُلْ لِي مَاذَا تَزْرَعُونَ فِي أَرْضِكُمْ مِنَ الْحَبِّ فِي هَذَا الْمَوْسِمِ مِنَ السَّنَةِ وَهَلْ فِيهَا جَائِعَةٌ فِي هَذِهِ الْأَيَّامِ أَمْ تَسْتَهْنُونَ خَيْرًا كَثِيرًا (زَرْعًا طَيِّبًا)

We do not expect much opposition from the enemy so we will advance in this direction.

Mā nishan muqāwamah kabīrah min al-'adū fa bā naqdom fi hādī l-gihah.

لَا نَسْتَهِنُ مَقَاوِمَةً كَبِيرَةً مِنَ الْعَدُوِّ
فَلَا نَتَقَدَّمُ فِي هَذِهِ الْجِهَةِ

We are not likely to meet many scouts, but do not approach carelessly nevertheless.

Mā yomkin nalāqī gawāsīs katir wa lāken lā taqrah-hom bi qillat ḥadar.

لَا يُمْكِنُ أَنْ نَلَاقِيَ جَوَاسِيسَ (شُيُوحًا)
كَثِيرَةً وَإِنَّمَا لَا تَقْرَبُ مِنْهُمْ
بِقِلَّةٍ حَذَرٍ

When you have captured the position begin strengthening it immediately and arrange your men to the best advantage within it.

Lamman qadak masakt (or akhadt) maṭraḥ abtadī ḥālan wa ḥakimoh wa ratteb rigālak dākḥeloh bi aḥsan mā yakūn.

إِذَا أَخَذْتَ مَطْرَحًا فَابْتَدِئْ
بِتَحْكِيمِهِ حَالًا وَارْتَبِ رِجَالَكَ
دَاخِلَهُ بِأَحْسَنِ مَا يُمْكِنُ

You must retain this post at all costs, it is the most important in the line of fortifications (our line).

Lāzem tabqī hādī r-rutbah bi yaddak kaif mā amkan, hiya min aḥam al-amākin fi saffanā (or khaṭ qilā'nā).

لَا بَدَّ مِنْ أَنْ تَبْقَى هَذِهِ الرُّتْبَةُ
فِي يَدِكَ بِكَيْفٍ مَا أُمْكِنُ لِأَنَّهَا
مِنْ أَهَمِّ الْأَمَاكِينِ فِي خَطِّ قَلْعِنَا

Take ten men with you and go towards the right flank of the enemy. You had better leave here at 4 a. m. as you have to go a long distance. I want you to notice very carefully the sandhills and ridges in your way so that you can recognize them later when you lead us. Choose good high mounds for signalling and try and discover the best road by which we can approach unseen. A dry nullah leads to the spot I am told. Be very careful when you are exploring this as the enemy is certain to have snipers and scouts hidden in it.

Khud 'ashrah anfar ma'ak roh lā gamb al-yamin min al-'adū, ahsan takhrog min hinā as-sā'ah arba' al-fagr liannokom shā tarohū lā makān ba'id (or masāfah tawilah), ashtik tashūf fil-akwād wal-gibāl 'alā tariqak wa 'uyūnak maftūha wa takhallihā fi bēlak hattā ta'arefhā ba'dain lammā (or lamman) tadullānā (or tuwaddīnā) 'alaihā (or hattā ta'aref al-makān wa tuwaddīnā

خُذْ مَعَكَ عَشْرَةَ رِجَالٍ وَصِرْ إِلَى الْكِنَاجِ الْيَمِينِ مِنَ الْعَدُوِّ. أَحْسَنُ تَخْرُجُ مِنْ هُنَا السَّاعَةَ الرَّابِعَةَ صَبَاحًا لِكَيْتَ يَلْزَمَكَ أَنْ تَسِيرَ إِلَى مَسَافَةٍ بَعِيدَةٍ. أَرِيدُكَ أَنْ تَلْاحِظَ بِكُلِّ حَذَرٍ الْأَكْوَادَ الرَّمْلِيَّةَ وَالْجِبَالَ عَلَى طَرِيقِكَ حَتَّى تَعْرِفَهَا بَعْدَ مَدَّةٍ حِينَمَا نَدُلُّكَ إِلَيْهَا. اخْتَرِ أَكْوَادًا طَيِّبَةً وَعَالِيَةً لِتُخْبِرَنَا بِالْأَشَارَاتِ وَاجْعِدْ لِنُكْشِفَ أَحْسَنَ طَرِيقٍ الَّتِي نَقْرُبُ بِهَا مِنْ

'alaihā). Akhtar akwād tay-yibah wa 'āliyah li agl takh-birnā bil ishārāt wa agtahed wakshaf at-fariq allatī naq-dar naqrob minhā min dūn mā yo-hūffanā had-Qālū li al-wādī al-yābes yuwaddi (or yarōh) lā l-boq'ah wa lāken awbeh katir 'indmā tatagassas (or tabhaḥḥ) 'an hāda l-amr lian al-'adū min kull bud bā yakūn 'indoh gawāsis (or shabuḥ) mut-khabbain (mukhtafin) fihā.

You are now to make report to the General. Do not be flustered or talk nonsense, and further, do not fabricate any thing. Only repeat what you have seen and heard and nothing else. Keep all you know very secret as it may reach the enemy if mentioned to any and everybody. After your interview with the General you must proceed to Shaikh Othman. I leave the choice of time to yourself but it is very important that you reach there before tomorrow night. A great deal has to be done this month, as our work had to be discontinued last month. If it is not completed soon the rainy season which com-

دُونِ أَنْ يَرَانَا أَحَدٌ. قِيلَ لِي أَنْ
الْوَادِي الْيَابِسَ يَوْصِلُ إِلَى ذَلِكَ
الْمَكَانِ. تَحْذَرُ غَايَةَ الْحَذَرِ حَيْثُمَا
نَكْشَفَ عَلَى ذَلِكَ لِأَنَّ الْعَدُوَّ لَا يَدْرِي
أَنْ يَكُونَ لَهُ جَوَاسِسٌ مَخْتَفِيَةٌ فِيهِ.

يَلْزَمُكَ الْآنَ أَنْ تُخْبِرَ الْجَنَرَالَ.

لَا تَهْذِرْ وَلَا تَزُورْ شَيْئًا مِنْ نَفْسِكَ.

لَا تَعِدْ إِلَّا مَا رَأَيْتَهُ أَوْ سَمِعْتَهُ لِغَيْرِ.

إِخْفِظْ جَمِيعَ مَا تَعْرِفُهُ مِنَ السِّرِّ.

لَا تَكْ إِذَا تَكَلَّمْتَ مَعَ أَحَدٍ رُبَّمَا

يَصِلُ إِلَى الْعَدُوِّ. بَعْدَ مَوَاجَهَتِكَ

mences next month will greatly hamper us. Now remember all I have told you, and bestir yourself, don't sit and dream.

Lāzem tasawwī ribūt li Ganarāl wa lāken hissak lā tahshel wa lā tusannef (or tuzawwer) shī min 'indak (or min rāsak)-Lā tat kallam illā bimā shuft aw sama't wa lā ghair. Aktom gamī' assir al-ladī ta'refoh. Liannoh idā takallamt 'ind had (or qult lihad ghairak) yomkin al-khabar bā yasel lal-'adū. Ba'd mā tawāgaht ma'al Ganarāl roh la-sh-Shaikh-Othmān. Anā akhallī al-khīrah lak (or rōh lamman tishṭī or rōh fil-waqt al-ladī ya'gebak) wa lāken dharūrī (or min al-ahammiyah) annak tūsel hunāk qabl bukrāh fil-lail. Lāzem nusawwī shughl katīr hādesh-shahr lianna min kull bud kān tabannad (or ta'aṭṭal) shughlanā fish-shahr al-mādhi wa idā mā khalas dālek fisa' fa ayyām al ma'ar al-ladī bā yabdi fish-shahr al-wāgi (or al ātī) bā yu'aṭṭilnā (or yu'aṭṭel nahnā) katīr dalhīn lā tansā gamī' mā (or kull mā) akhbartak wa tanashshat walā tagles tu-fasser.

مَعَ الْجَنَرَالِ يَلْزَمُكَ أَنْ تَسِيرَ إِلَى
الشَّيْخِ عُثْمَانَ. أَنَا أَخْبَرْتُكَ الْخَيْرَ
كَفَى فِي ذَلِكَ. وَلَكِنْ مِنَ الْأَهْمِيَّةِ
أَنْ تَصِلَ إِلَى الشَّيْخِ عُثْمَانَ قَبْلَ
بُكْرَةٍ فِي اللَّيْلِ. يَلْزَمُنَا أَنْ نَشْغَلَ
كَثِيرًا فِي هَذَا الشَّهْرِ لِأَنَّا شُغِلْنَا كَانَ
قَدْ تَعَطَّلَ فِي الشَّهْرِ الْمَاضِي. وَإِذَا لَمْ
يَكْمَلْ سَرِيعًا فَمَوْسِمُ الْمَطَرِ الَّذِي
سَيَبْدُؤُ فِي الشَّهْرِ الْآتِي سَيُعْطِلُنَا
كَثِيرًا. الْآنَ أَذْكَرُ جَمِيعَ مَا قُلْتَهُ
لَكَ وَتَنْبِطُ وَلَا تَحْلِسَ تَفْسِرَ.

MERCANTILE SENTENCES. جُمْلُ تِجَارِيَّة

SKINS OR HIDES. فِي الْجُلُودِ

Take the key and open the
godown.

Akhod (or khod) al-miftāḥ wa
aftaḥ al-bakḥkhār.

خَذِ الْمِفْتَاحَ وَافْتَحِ الْبَخَّارَ

Examine the skins and see if
they are dirty or not.

Tafāqad al-gulūd wa shūfhā in
kān (or idāhī) wasekḥah.

تَفَقَّدِ الْجُلُودَ وَانْظُرْ إِنْ كَانَتْ
وَسِخَةً أَمْ لَا

Sweep the godown and remove
the skins from their place to
another.

Ṣaffi l-bakḥkhār wa naqqal
al-gulūd min maḥal hā lā
maḥal ākḥar.

كَنَسِ الْبَخَّارَ وَانْقُلِ الْجُلُودَ مِنْ
مَحَلِّهَا إِلَى مَحَلٍّ آخَرَ

Shake off the worms and dust
from them.

Naffel hā min ad-dūd wa
l-ghobār (or torāb).

انْقُلْهَا مِنْ الدُّودِ وَالْغُبَارِ

Poison them with a new poison.

Sawwī (or ḥoṭ) fihā somm
gadīd (or sammemhā be
somm gadīd).

سَمِّمْهَا بِسَمٍّ جَدِيدٍ

*Tell the Mocaddam that you
have poisoned them.*

Akhber al moqaddam annak
sammamthā.

أَخْبِرِ الْمَقْدَمَ بِأَنَّكَ سَمَّمْتَهُمَا

*Take the sickle and cut off the
claws of the Yemani skins.*

Akhod al mahash wa qṭa'
karā'in (or azhlāf) al-gulūd
al-yamānī.

خُذِ الْمَحَشَ وَأَقْطَعْ أَصْلَافَ
الْجُلُودِ الْيَمَنِيَّةِ

Dry the salted skins.

Dhahḥil gulūd al mamlūḥah.

صَحِّحِ الْجُلُودَ الْمَمْلُوحَةَ

Have these skins sorted.

Khalli wāḥed yufanned ḥādī
l-gulūd.

خَلِّ وَاحِدًا يَفْنَدُ الْجُلُودَ

What skins have you sorted?

Aish fannadtū min gulūd?

أَيُّ جُلُودٍ فَنَدْتُمُوهَا

He is a good sorter.

Huwa (or hū) mufanned
ṭayyib.

هُوَ مُفْنَدٌ طَيِّبٌ

*What pay does a sorter general-
ly get in Aden?*

Kam mushāḥrah yaḥaṣṣel al-
mufanned ḡhāleban fī 'Adan?

كَمْ مُشَاهِرَةٌ الْمُفْنَدِ غَالِبًا فِي عَدَنَ

*We have sorted the Abyssinian
skins.*

Fannadnā l-gulūd al-ḥabashī.

فَنَدْنَا الْجُلُودَ الْحَبَشِيَّةَ

How many coolies have you taken?

Kam shallait ḥammālīn?

كَمْ حَمَالًا أَخَذْتُ

I have taken eight more coolies.
Akḥaḍt tamāniah ḥammālīn barrānī.

أَخَذْتُ ثَمَانِيَةَ حَمَالِينَ زِيَادَةً

Give them their daily wages.
Hāseb hom bil-bowkah.

أَعْطِهِمْ أَجْرَتَهُمْ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ بِيَوْمِهِ

Let the sorter sort the Dankali skins.
Khalli l-mufanned yufanned al-gulūd ad-dankalī.

خَلِّ الْمُفَنَّدَ يُفَنَّدُ الْجُلُودَ الدَّنْكَالِيَّةَ

Let him sort the primes to one side.

Khallih yufanned as-ṣāfī 'alā gamb (or shaq).

خَلِّهِ يُفَنَّدُ الصَّافِيَ عَلَى جَانِبِ

Take out the seconds from them.
Kḥārreg minhā al-kashrah.

خَرِّجِ الْكَشْرَةَ (الدُّوْنِي) مِنْهَا

Are there many skins of dead animals in them?

Fihā mayyit katīr?

هَلْ يَوْجَدُ فِيهَا كَثِيرًا مِنَ الْجُلُودِ

الْمَيِّتَةِ

Are the seconds light or heavy (in weight)?

At-kashra khafīf aw raṣīn?

هَلِ الْكَشْرَةُ خَفِيفَةٌ أَمْ رَازِيْنَةٌ

Weigh every ten scores at a time.

Awzen kull 'ashr kawāreg marrah.

زِنْ كُلَّ عَشْرِ كَوَارِجَ مَرَّةً

Tell the clerk to write down the weight with you.

Qul al-karrānī yaktob al-mizān ma'ak.

قُلْ لِلْكَاتِبِ يَكْتُبُ الْمِيزَانَ
مَعَكَ

Compare your account.

Taqābalū bil-ḥisāb.

فَاِبْلَا حِسَابَكُمْ

Tell the coolies to turn the skins outside.

Qul-lal-ḥammālīn yuqallibū
(or yaqlebū) l-gulūd barrā.

قُلْ لِلْحَمَّالِينَ يَقْلِبُونَ الْجُلُودَ
خَارِجًا

Put the skins on carts.

Bazzū l-gulūd fil-gawārī.

ضَعُوا الْجُلُودَ فِي الْعَجَلَاتِ

Sew the packages in gunny bags.

Khayyet ar-robaṭ bi-gawānī.

خَيْطِ الرَّبَطَ فِي جَوَانِي

Cover the packages with tarpaulins to keep off the rain.

Ghaṭṭū r-robaṭ bi ṭarābil min
al maṭar.

غَطُّوا الرَّبَطَ بِطَرَابِيلٍ مِنَ الْمَطَرِ

Convey them to the wharf.

Talle'ū hom lad-dakkah.

طَلِّعُوهُمَا إِلَى الرَّصِيفِ (الْبَدَكَةِ)

Pay taxes on them.
'A shsher 'alaihom.

عَشِّرْ عَلَيْهِمَا

We see the skins are inferior.
Nashūf al-gulūd dūnī.

نَرَى الْغُلُودَ دُونِيَّةَ

How much is this item worth?
Kam yaswā hāda r-raqm?

كَمْ يَسَاوِي هَذَا الرَّقْمَ

What difference is there between
the Zaila'i and the Mākheri
skins?

Aish al-farq bain az-zaila'i wa
l-mākheri?

مَا الْفَرْقُ بَيْنَ الْغُلُودِ الزَّيْلَعِيَّةِ
وَالْمَاخِرِيَّةِ

All the Mākheri skins are inferior.
Al-mākheri kullahā dūnī.

الْمَاخِرِي كُلُّهَا دُونِيَّةَ

The Gaizāni skins do not require
naphthalene.

Al-gaizāni mā tahtāg somm (or
tasmīm).

الْغَزَائِنِيَّةُ لَا تَحْتَاجُ إِلَى تَسْمِيمٍ

Take all the skins of the season
aside.

Kharregū gulūd al-mowsem
alā gamb.

خَرِّجُوا جَمِيعَ غُلُودِ الْمَوْسَمِ
عَلَى جَنْبٍ

Bind every fifty skins in a
package.

Sawwī fī kull robṭah khamsin
gild.

ارْبِطْ كُلَّ خَمْسِينَ جِلْدًا رُبْطَةً

This package is wet.
Hādi r-robṭah mablūl.

هَذِهِ الرِّبْطَةُ مَبْلُولَةٌ

Tell the skin-counters to count the skins.
Akhber al-'addādīn ya'oddu l-gulūd.

أَخْبِرِ الْعَدَّادِينَ بِأَن يَعْدُوا
الْجُلُودَ

Ship them personally.
Talle' hom al-markab be yad-dak.

أَطْلِعْهَا إِلَى الْمَرْكَبِ بِنَفْسِكَ

COFFEE.

فِي الْيَمَنِ

How many bales of coffee has the steamer brought?
Kam 'iddah bonn gāb al-markab?

كَمْ عِزَارَةً بَيْنَ جَاءَتْ فِي الْمَرْكَبِ

What is the rate of coffee to-day?
Kam se'r al-bonn al-yom?

كَمْ سِعْرُ الْيَمَنِ الْيَوْمَ

Every kind has a special price.
Kull shī loh se'r (makḥṣūṣ).

كُلُّ شَيْءٍ لَهُ سِعْرٌ مُخْتَصِصٌ

The rate of Yeman coffee is Rs. 13 per maund.
Al-bonn al yamānī fī talattā-'ash rubbiyah al-farāslah.

الْبُؤنُ الْيَمَنِي الْفَرَّاسِلَةُ ثَلَاثَةُ عَشَرَ
رَبِيَّةً

The Abyssinian coffee is
@ Rs. 11 per maund.

Al bonn al-habashī al-farāslah
fi aḥdā'ash rubbiyah.

البن الحبشي الفراسلة إحدى
عشر ربية

How many pounds are there in
a maund of coffee?

Kam ratl (or arṭāl) fi farāslah
al-bonn?

كم رطلا في فراسلة البن

The Hakmi maund contains
35 pounds.

Al-farāslah khamsah wa talātīn
ratl ḥakamī.

الفراسلة الحكيمة فيها خمسة
و ثلاثين رطلا

Pour out the bales.
Sobbu l-īdad.

صبوا العدد

Call (or bring) the tray females
(or trayers).
Gīb al-munassefīn.

هات النساء فات

What is the daily wages of each
of them?
Kam ugrat al-wāḥidah fil-yom?

كم أجرة الواحدة من
النساء فات في اليوم

The daily wages of each is
6 annas.
Bowkat al-wāḥedah sitt ānāt.

أجرة الواحدة ست آنات في
اليوم

Have you weighed the coffee?

Wazant al-bonn?

هَلْ وَزَنْتَ الْبَنِّ

Have you deducted the tare of the bags?

Qata't (or kharragt) bardān al-gharāer?

هَلْ خَصَمْتَ (خَرَجْتَ) بِرْدَانِ

الْغَرَائِرِ

We require baskets for the coffee.

Naḥtāg zanābil lil-bonn.

نَحْتَاجُ زَنَابِلَ لِلْبَنِّ

Fill (or put) 10 pounds in each basket.

'Abbū fī kull zambīl 'asharah raṭl.

عَبْ عَشْرَةَ ارْطَالٍ فِي كُلِّ زَنْبِيلٍ

What is the net weight?

Kam ṣafā al-mizān (or al wazn as-ṣāfi)?

كَمْ وَزْنُ الصَّافِي

Cover the baskets with gunny bags.

Shaṭṭefu l-zanābil bi gawānī.

كَسَبُوا الزَّنَابِلَ بِجَوَانِي

Weigh every 4 cwt. in a bale.

Awzenū fī kull 'iddah arba'ah handar.

زَنُوا أَرْبَعَةَ هَنَادِرٍ فِي كُلِّ عِدَّةٍ

Write a pass note for 50 bales.

Aktob bās note fī khamsīn 'iddah.

اَكْتُبِ الْبَاسَنُوتَ فِي خَمْسِينَ عِدَّةٍ

GUMS.

الصمغ

*Have the Somali dhows brought
any gums?*

Gābat (or ḥal gābat) sawā'i
barr as-ṣomāl samgh?

هَلْ جَاءَتْ سَوَاعِي الصُّومَالِ
بِصمغٍ

What quantity has arrived?

Kam qiyāsak agā (or qiyās-
kam agā)?

فَدَرَكَمْ جَاءَ

At what price will they be sold?

Fī kam ba yabtā?

فِي كَمْ سَيَبْتَعُ

*There are two kinds of gums,
one is superior and the other
inferior.*

Fī samgh 'Intain, ṭayyib wa
dūnī.

الصمغ عِثَتَانِ فَأَخِرٌ وَدُونِي

Call the broker.

Sayyeḥ lid-dālāl.

ادْعُ الدَّلَالَ

Let him examine the gum.

Khallīh yakshēf 'alā (or yaṣhūf)
as-samgh.

خَلِّهِ يَكْشِفُ عَلَى الصمغِ

*Settle the price with the owner
as far as 20 Rs.*

Sodd ma'a ṣāḥeb al-māl lā
'ishrīn rubbiyah.

اِفْطَعْ الْقِيَمَةَ مَعَ صَاحِبِ الْمَالِ
إِلَى عِشْرِينَ رِبِيَّةً

This kind is not according to that which is required (or in demand) in England.

Hādi n-nāmūnah ghair (or mā hū) maṭlūb al-wilāyah.

هَذِهِ الْعَيْنَةُ لَيْسَتْ مِنْ مَطْلُوبِ
الْوِلَايَةِ

Can we sell them in Aden?
Naqḍer nabi'hā fī 'Adan?

هَلْ نَقْضِرُ نَبِيْعَهَا فِي عَدَنَ

How much do you think it will fetch?
Kam bā tagīb bi qiyāsak?

قِيَاسَكَ بِكُمْ مَتَاتِي

I cannot say, for they are available in large quantities in Aden.

Mā aqḍer aqūl lak le annoh mowgūd (or fī) katīr fī 'Adan.

لَا أَقْضِرُ أَقُولُ لَكَ لَأَنَّ مَقْدَارًا
كَبِيرًا يَوْجَدُ مِنْهَا فِي عَدَنَ

Sell it at a low price.

Bī'oh bi nāqes (or anqas) qīmah.

بِعَهُ بِانْقَاصِ قِيَمَتِهِ

The Company will suffer a great loss.

Bā taṣīr (or tistawwī) khasārah kabīrah 'ala l-kamḥanī.

مَتَاخْصَرُ الْكَمْحَنِیَةِ خَسَارَةً كَبِيرَةً

But wait until what is available here will finish.

Lāken aṣber hattā yakhloṣ al-ladī (or mā) fī 'Adan.

لَكِنْ أَصْبِرْ حَتَّى يَنْفَدَ مَا فِي عَدَنَ

*We shall be obstructed for want
of money or our money will
be detained.*

Bā nat'aṭṭal min al-fulūs.

سَتُعْطَلُ مِنَ الْفُلُوسِ

*You had better sell it even at a
low price.*

Aḥsan tabīḥ wa lau bi nāqes
(or bi anqas qimah).

أَحْسَنُ تَبِيعَهُ وَلَوْ بِانْقَصٍ قِيَمَةٍ

*Very well, do not blame me
hereafter.*

Tayyib, ba'dain lā talūmnā.

طَيِّبٌ إِذَا لَا تَلُومُنِي بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ

*How much per cent. interest do
you charge him?*

Kam taḥsob 'alaih fāedah (or
ribā) fil meah?

كَمْ تَحْسَبُ عَلَيْهِ فَائِدَةً فِي الْمِائَةِ

*Did you make any agreement
with him?*

Sawwait ma'oh mokātabah?

هَلْ جَعَلْتَ مَعَهُ مَكَاتِبَةً

*What was the date of your
letter?*

Kam kān tārīkh maktūbak
(or kitābak)?

كَمْ كَانَ تَارِيخُ مَكْتُوبِكَ

*I read the contents of your
letter of the day-before-yester-
day.*

Qarāt madhmūn (or mā hawā)
kitābak ḥaq qabl (or awwal)
ams.

قَرَأْتُ مَضْمُونِ كِتَابِكَ الْيَوْمَ

قَبْلَ أَمْسٍ

*Have you been to the Customs
House?*

Qad roht lal-fordhah?

هَلْ سِرْتُ إِلَى الْفُرْصَةِ

*He sold all his goods at prime
cost.*

Bā' māloh (or badhāe'oh)
kulloh bittaman al-aslī (or
be mithl mā ashitarā).

هُوَ بَاعَ بِضَائِعَهُ كُلَّهَا بِسَعْرِ الْمَشْتَرَى

*Where is the invoice of these
goods?*

Fain kashf (or qāemah) hādī
l-badhā'ah?

أَيْنَ قَائِمَةُ هَذِهِ الْبَضَائِعِ

*Each bundle of coffee contains
1½ cuts.*

Fī kull 'iddat bunn fihā handar
wa noss (or koll 'iddat bunn
fihā handar wa noss.)

فِي كُلِّ عِدَّةٍ بِنٍّ هُنْدَرٍ وَ نِصْفٍ

*He contracted with me to pur-
chase 200 bales of A. P.
goods.*

Sawwā qanṭarāz (or qabūl)
ma'i be mushtarā meatain
bundah bazz marekānī.

هُوَ تَرَابَطٌ مَعِيَ فِي مَشْتَرَى مِائَتِي
عِدَّةٍ بَزٍّ أَمِيرٍ كَانِي

*I paid him Rs.100 as earnest
money.*

Sallamt loh 'arbūn meat
rubbiyah (or arbantoh meat
rubbiyah).

دَفَعْتُ لَهُ عَرَبُونًا مِائَةً رُبِيَّةً

*He said that the earnest money
will be forfeited to me if de-
livery be not taken of the bales.*
Qāl annal 'arbūn bā yasqoṭ lī
inkān mā astalamt al-bonad.

قَالَ إِنْ الْعَرَبُونَ سَيَسْقُطُ إِنْ لَمْ
أَسْتَلِمِ الْبَدَدِ

*Please take delivery of goods
lying at Maala wharf.*
Min fadh^hlak astalem al-badhāe'
al-matrūhah fī dakkat al-ma-
'allā.

مِنْ فَضْلِكَ أَسْتَلِمُ الْبَضَائِعَ
الْمَطْرُوحَةَ فِي دَكَّةِ الْمَعْلَا

*I transhipped my goods via
D'jibouti.*
Anā ṭalla't amwālī al-mohaw-
walah min ṭariq gabūtī.

أَنَا طَلَعْتُ أَمْوَالِي الْمَحْوَلَةَ مِنْ
طَرِيقِ جَبُوتِي

*There is a demand for Sunlight
soap now-a-days.*
Fī hādī l-ayyām ṣābūn san lait
loh ṭalah.

صَابُونُ سَانْ لَيْتَ لَهُ طَلَبٌ فِي هَذِهِ
الْأَيَّامِ

*I wrote him to cancel my order
for fruits.*
Anā katabt loh an-yobṭil irsāl
matlūbī minal-fawākeh.

أَنَا كَتَبْتُ لَهُ بِأَنْ يَفْسَخَ إِرسَالِ
مَطْلُوبِي مِنَ الْفَوَاكِهَةِ

I shipped my goods on war risk.
Anā ṭalla't amwālī mudham-
man min al-khaṭar al-ḥarbī.

أَنَا طَلَعْتُ أَمْوَالِي مُضَمَّنَةً مِنْ
الْخَطَرِ الْحَرْبِيِّ

Draft lost, send duplicate.

Al-ḥawālah dhā‘at waṣṣī naqlhā.

ضَاعَتْ الْحَوَالَةُ أَرْسِلْ نَقْلَهَا

Market slow, stop sending or buying.

As-sūq bāred-waqqef lā tarsel
walā tashtari.

السُّوقُ كَاسِدٌ (فَانِرٌ) وَقِفْ إِرْسَالِيَّةَ
أَوْ مُشْتَرَى الْبَضَائِعِ

Market brisk, send goods.

As-sūq ḥāmi, waṣṣī amwāl.

السُّوقُ رَائِحٌ (حَامِي) أَرْسِلْ بَضَائِعَ

*Remit Rs. 5,000/- by wire
through a bank.*

Waṣṣī ḥawālah khamsah ālāf
rubbiyah bit-ṭār min ṭariq
al-bank.

وَلِّي لِي بِخَمْسَةِ آلَافٍ رُبِّيَّةٍ
تَلْغَرَأًا مِنْ طَرِيقِ الْمَنْكَبِ

Sugar not sold upto now.

‘Ād as-sukkar mābtā’ la l-ān.

الْكَرَّ إِلَى الْآنِ لَمْ يَمْتَعْ

*Goods purchased, draft in your
name, pay soon.*

Al-māl qad ashtarēnā, haw-
walnā ‘alaik, sallem ḥālan.

اَشْتَرَيْنَا أَمْوَالَآ - حَوْلْنَا عَلَيْكَ
سَلِّمْ حَالًا

Accept draft, goods will follow.

Aqbel al ḥawālah, al-māl wāṣel.

اقْبَلِ الْحَوَالَةَ لِلْمَالِ وَاصِلِ

Mr.—has accepted the draft
which was drawn on him by
Mr.—

الْخَوَاجَةُ فَلَانٌ قَابِلٌ الْقَوَالَةَ الَّتِي
سَكَبَهَا عَلَيْهِ فَلَانٌ

Al-khawāgah fulān qabil al-
hawālah al-latī saḥab 'alaih
fulān.

The skin account was checked
and found correct.

Qābalnā bi ḥisāb al-gulūd wa
ḥaṣṣalnāh mazhībūṭ (ṣaḥīḥ).

قَابَلْنَا حِسَابَ الْغُلُودِ وَحَصَلْنَا
مَضْبُوطًا

Mr. P. has sent his bill for the
articles purchased from his
shop.

Al-khawāgah P. waṣṣā bi ḥisā-
boh (or al-bil ḥaqqoh) ḥaqqal
ashyā al-ladī ashtaraināhā
min dukkānoh.

الْخَوَاجَةُ بَ وَصَّى بِحِسَابِ
الْأَشْيَاءِ الَّتِي اشْتَرَيْتَ مِنْ دُكَّانِهِ

Tell the broker to bring the ac-
count of his brokerage.

Qul lid-dallāl yaḡib ḥisāb dilāla-
toḥ.

قُلْ لِلدَّلَّالِ يَغْيِبِ بِحِسَابِ دِلَالَتِهِ

I have not yet received the B/L of
the goods that have arrived from
Berbera per S. S. "Africa".

'Ādoh or 'ādanā mā ḥaṣṣalt
satmī ḥaqq al-baḥḥā'ah al-
latī agat min Barbara fī mar-
kab (or bābūr) Afrika.

عَادَ نَامًا حَصَلْتُ سَتْمِي الْبَضَاعَةِ
الَّتِي جَاءَتْ مِنْ بَرْبَرَةَ فِي
مَرْكَبِ أَفْرِيكَا

Mr. A. twice became bankrupt.
Al-khawāḡah A. tafallas mar-
ratain.

التَّخَوَّاجَةُ (آ) تَفَلَّسَ مَرَّتَيْنِ

How many bales of American
shirting are there in the
Maala godown?

Kam bunad (or bundah)
mirekānī (or min al-bazz
al-mirekānī) fī bakhār al-
ma'allā?

كَمْ بَنْدَةٍ مِنَ الْمَزَامِيرِيكَانِي فِي
بَخَّارِ الْمَعْلَا

The property of the deceased
will be put to auction in the
Court to-morrow at 4 o'clock
in the afternoon.

Māl al-mutwaffī bū yatharrag
fil-mahkamah bukraḥ al-'asr
daqqat arba'.

مَالُ الْمُتَوَفَّى سَيُتَخَرَّجُ فِي الْمَحْكَمَةِ
بُكْرَةً فِي السَّاعَةِ الرَّابِعَةِ بَعْدَ
الظَّهْرِ

What is the amount I owe you
for the price of skins?

Kam lak ('alayya min) qīmat
al-gulūd?

كَمْ لَكَ عَلَيَّ مِنْ قِيَمَةِ الْجُلُودِ

I have appointed him my attor-
ney (or agent) to transact my
business during my absence.

Anā 'ayyantoh wakīl min
ṣarāfī li yabtā' wa yashtarī
lī muddat mā anā ghāeb (or
——ghiyābī).

أَنَا عَيَّنْتُهُ وَكَيَّلْتُ لِي يَبْتَاعُ وَيَشْتَرِي
لِي مَدَّةَ غِيَابِي

The dates that arrived in the dhow
are consigned to Mr.——

At-tamr al-ladī agā fī bagh-
lat——muḥawwalah li s-
sayyid fulān.

التَمْر الَّذِي جَاءَ فِي بَغْلَةِ فُلَانٍ مَكُولٍ
لِلسَيِّدِ فُلَانٍ

He took the contract for supply-
ing firewood to the Com-
missariat.

Hū akhad qanṭarāz li yowaddī
(or ya'ṭī) ḥaṭab lil-kames-
sarī or akhad qanṭarāz
al-ḥaṭab lil-commessarī.

هُوَ أَخَذَ قَنْطَرَا زَ الْكَطْبِ لِلْكَمْسَرِيِّ

He has secured a lot of cus-
tomers by his prompt attention
to their orders.

Ḡalab 'omalā or ma'amīl
katīr bi-hait innoh fīsa' mā
vaqdhī awāmer hom (or ṭala-
bāt hom).

جَلَبَ عَمَلَاءَ كَثِيرَةً لِحَيْثُ أَنَّهُ
يَسْرِعُ فِي الْإِثْفَاتِ فِي قَضَاءِ
طُلُبَاتِهِمْ

The price of coffee has risen.
Tala' se'r al-bunn.

طَلَعَ سَعْرُ الْبُنِّ

What is the rate of exchange of
sovereigns now a-days?

Kam se'r (or sarf) al-ḡinaih fī
hādīl ayyām?

كَمْ صَرَفَ الْجَنِينَةِ فِي هَذِهِ الْأَيَّامِ

I sent my servant to cash the
bill of exchange for £ 1,000.

Anā arsalt khaddāmī lil-bank li
yaṣraf ḥawālāh bi alf ḡinaih.

أَنَا أَرْسَلْتُ خَدَّامِي إِلَى الْمَبْنَكِ
لِيَصْرِفَ حَوَالَةَ بَأَلْفِ جِنِيهِ

My other servant has gone to collect the outstanding debts.

Khaddāmī at **tānī** rāh yigam-me' ad-**duyūn** al-mutbaqqi-yah lanā 'indān nās.

خَدَامِي الثَّانِي سَارَ لِيَجْمَعَ مَا لَنَا
مِنَ الدِّيُونِ عِنْدَ النَّاسِ

The payment of the amount of the draft became due on 10th ultimo.

Sār waqt taslīm mablagh al-ḥawālah bi tārikh 'ashrah min ash-shahr al-mādhī.

سَارَ وَقْتُ تَسْلِيمِ الْكَوَالَةِ فِي
تَارِيخِ ١٠ مِنْ الشَّهْرِ الْمَاضِي

He purchased 500 bags of rice on one month's credit.

Ashtarā 500 gūniyah ruz ilā (or bi) muddat **shahr wāhed.**

هُوَ اشْتَرَى خَمْسَمِائَةِ جُونِيَّةٍ رِزٍّ
عَلَى مُدَّةٍ شَهْرٍ وَاحِدٍ

His creditors have been impounding him for their debts.

Ghurumāh yufaḥḥibūh bid-dain (min **shān** **duyūnhom**).

عَرْمَاؤُهُ يُطَالِبُونَهُ بِالدِّيُونِ

The draft that was enclosed in the letter has been presented to.....for payment.

Al-ḥawālah al-latī kānat fi ṭayyī hāda l-khaṭṭ (or maktūb) 'aradh nāhā li fulān min shān taslīm ul-fulūs.

الْكَوَالَةُ الَّتِي كَانَتْ فِي هَذَا الْمَكْتُوبِ
عَرْضْنَاهَا عَلَى فُلَانٍ لِتَسْلِيمِ الْفُلُوسِ

Mr.....dishonoured the draft that was drawn on him.

Al-khawājah fulān mā qabal al-ḥawālah al-latī agat foqoh.

الْكَوَاخَةُ فُلَانٌ لَمْ يَقْبَلِ الْكَوَالَةَ
الْمَسْكُوبَةَ عَلَيْهِ

What is the cash balance according to cash book?

Kam naqdī bāqī (or mutabaqiyab) be maugheb dafter an-naqd?

كَمْ تَوْجَدُ فِلَرْسٍ نَقْدِيَّةٍ بِمَرْجِبٍ
دَفْتَرِ النُّقُودِ

What was his capital with which he started business?

Kam kân rās mālōh bil-ladī abtadā al-bai' o-sharū?

كَمْ كَانَ رَأْسُ مَالِهِ الَّذِي أَبْتَدَأَ
الْبَيْعَ وَالشِّرَاءَ بِهِ

If you bring the buyer I will settle the price with him.

In kân tagīb al-mushtarī anā bā asudd ma'oh ala-al-qīmah.

إِذَا جِئْتَ بِالْمُشْتَرِي سَأُدُّهُ
عَلَى الْقِيَمَةِ

Even if you sell the coffee at this price you will get profit on it.

Hattā idā tabī' al-bunnū bi hādil-qīmah bā tahaṣṣel fāedah (or maksab) fih.

لَوْ بَيْعْتَ الْبُنَّ بِهَذِهِ الْقِيَمَةِ لَا يَكْصُلُ
لَكَ مَكْسَبٌ

Put in your bill for the expenses incurred by you on account of shipping charges.

Gīb (qāemat) hisāb al-makhāsīr al-latī ga'althā 'ala l-māl aṭ tāle'.

جِئْ بِقَائِمَةِ حِسَابِ الْمَخَاسِيرِ
الَّتِي خَسَرْتَهَا عَلَى الطَّالِعِ

What goods are exported from Aden to America?

Aish at-tāle' min 'Adan ilā 'Amrikā?

أَيْشُ الطَّالِعِ مِنْ عَدَنَ إِلَى أَمِيرِيكََا

What goods are imported from India?

Aish min badhāye' tūrad min al-hind or aish al-wāred min badhāe' al-hind?

أَيْشُ الْوَارِدِ مِنْ بَضَائِعِ الْهِنْدِ

What is the price of the country skins per score?

Kam se'r l-koragat l gulūd al baladī?

كَمْ سِعْرُ الْكُورَجَةِ الْجُلُودِ الْبَلَدِيِّ

Its price is thirty-five rupees.

Tamnhā khamsah-talātīn rub-biyah.

سِعْرُهَا خَمْسَةٌ وَثَلَاثِينَ رُبِيَّةً

How much freight have you paid on these goods?

Kam sallamt nowl (or nūl) 'alā hādil badhāe'?

كَمْ سَلَّمْتُ نَوْلًا عَلَى هَذِهِ الْبَضَائِعِ

Have you insured these goods against war risk?

Talla't (or sawwait) bīmah 'alā hādil-badhāe'?

سَوَّجَرْتُ عَلَى هَذِهِ الْبَضَائِعِ مِنْ خَطَرِ الْحَرْبِ

The skins have arrived per S. S. "Tuna" but I have not yet received the B/L.

Al-gulūd agat fil-markab Tūnā walākin 'ādanā (or 'ādoh) mā haṣṣalt as-satmī.

الْجُلُودُ وَصَلَتْ فِي مَرَكَبِ تُونَا وَلَكِنْ عَادَنَا مَا حَصَلَتْ السِّتْمِيَّةُ

I will take delivery of the goods on guarantee bond.

Bā astalem (or akharreg) al-badhā'ah bi dhamānah (or fowq garantee or kafālah).

سَأَسْتَلِمُ الْبَضَاعَةَ بِضَمَانَةٍ

*I have sold my goods to Mr.....
as per price given in the
Invoice with a small profit.*

Be't badhā'tī 'ala l-khawāgah
fulān mougeb al-qāemah (or
be as'ār al-fātūrah) bi qalil
fāedah.

بَعْتُ بِضَائِعِي عَلَى الْخَوَاجَةِ فَلَانَ
بِمَوْجِبِ الْقَائِمَةِ بِفَائِدَةٍ قَلِيلَةٍ

*I have suffered a great loss in
the skin business this year*

Haṣṣalt khasārah kabīrah fī
bai' o-ḥrā or aṣhghāl al-
gulūd hādīs sanah.

خَسِرْتُ خُسَارَةً كَبِيرَةً فِي أَشْغَالِ
الْأَجْلُودِ فِي هَذِهِ السَّنَةِ

*But he had much profit last
year.*

Walākin hū haṣṣal fāedah
katīr fissanah al-mādhīyah.

وَلَكِنْ حَصَلَتْ لَهُ فَائِدَةٌ كَبِيرَةٌ فِي
الْعَامِ الْمَاضِي

*He and I are partners in this
business.*

Anā wa hū shurakā fī hādī
l-aṣhghāl (or bai' o-sharā.)

أَنَا وَهُوَ شَرِيكَانِ فِي هَذَا الْبَيْعِ
وَالْإِشْرَاءِ

*I purchased the cloth according
to this sample.*

Anā aṣhtarait hādāḥ bazz ba
mougeb hādāḥ 'ayyīnah
(nāmūnah).

أَنَا أَشْتَرَيْتُ هَذَا الْبَزَّ بِمَوْجِبِ
هَذِهِ الْعَيْنَةِ

*Give him a receipt for the cash
you have received.*

A'tih rasīd (or waṣl) bil-fulūs
annaqdiyyah allatī qabadht-hā.

أَعْطِهِ وَصَلًا بِالْفُلُوسِ الْقَدِيمَةِ الَّتِي
قَبَضْتُهَا

Bring the security for the balance.

Gīb dhamīn bil-bāqī.

هَات ضَامِنًا بِالْبَاقِي

Serve him with a notice to pay the balance within 24 hours.

Sawwī loh notīs li taslīm
(yusallem) al-bāqī fī muddat
arba' wa 'ishrīn sā'ah.

اَكْتُبْ تَوْتِيسَ لِيَسْلِمَ الْبَاقِي فِي
مُدَّةِ أَرْبَعَةٍ وَعِشْرِينَ سَاعَةً

The packing of the cases was not well done.

As-sanādīq mashī mu'abbāyah
sawā.

الصَّنَادِيقُ مَعْبَأَةٌ تَمَامًا

How much wharfage have you paid?

Kam sallamt haq ad-dakkah
or makhāsir ad-dakkah?

كَمْ سَلَّمْتُ رِسُومَ الدَّكَّةِ

What was the amount of your commission on these goods?

Kam lak khidmah 'alā hādil
badhāe'?

كَمْ كَانَ مَبْلَغُ خِدْمَتِكَ عَلَى هَذِهِ
الْبَضَائِعِ

What is the amount of your bill?

Kam mablagh (or fulūs) al-
hāwālāh?

كَمْ مَبْلَغُ الْحَوَالَةِ

Put the goods into the warehouse.

Dakhkhel al-badhā'ah fil-bakh-
khār.

ادْخُلِ الْبَضَاعَةَ فِي الْبَخَّارِ

Abdulla and Ahmed entered into partnership.

'Abdulla wa Ahmed dakhalū fī sharākah.

عَدَدُ اللَّهِ وَ أَحْمَدُ دَخَلَا فِي الشَّرَاكَةِ

They have established a commercial house in Aden.

Hom fatahū bait tigārī fī 'adan.

هُمَا فَتَحَا بَيْتًا تِجَارِيًّا فِي عَدَنَ

They carry on wholesale trade.

Hom yabta'ū wa yashtarū bil-gumlah.

هُمَا يَبْتَاعَانِ وَيَشْتَرِيَانِ بِالْجُمْلَةِ

They have also a branch firm at Tawahi where they do retail business also.

'Indhom kadālek bait ṣaghīr fit-tawwāhī haitmā yabta'ū wa yashtarū bit-tafāriq.

لَهُمَا أَيْضًا بَيْتٌ صَغِيرٌ فِي التَّوَاهِي
حَيْثُمَا يَبْتَاعَانِ وَيَشْتَرِيَانِ
بِالتَّفَارِيقِ

How many employees have they?

Kam khaddāmīn 'indhom?

كَمْ خَدَّامًا لَهُمَا

Tell the clerk to file the documents.

Qul lil-karrānī an yusawwi l-awraq bil fail.

قُلْ لِلْكَاتِبِ أَنْ يَجْعَلَ الْأَوْرَاقَ
فِي الْمَحْفَظَةِ

Take a press copy of this letter.

Atba' hādil khaṭṭ fī matba'at-al-oobyā.

أَطْبِعْ هَذَا الْمَكْتُوبَ فِي مَطْبَعَةِ
الْأُكُوبِيَا

The waste book is used for rough entries.

Yusta'mal al-khartūsh lil-mas-waddāt (lilqaid al-ibtidāi).

يُستعمل الْخَرْطُوشُ لِلْمَسَوِّدَاتِ

The cashier is in charge of the cash which is put in a strong safe.
An-naqdiyyah biyad as-ṣarrāf
'wā hi fi l-khaznah (ṣandūq al-matīn).

النَّقْدِيَّةُ بِيَدِ الصَّرَافِ وَهِيَ فِي خَزْنَةٍ (صندوقٍ مَتِينٍ)

The clerks are responsible for their respective works.
Al-karrānīn mukhātābīn kul min hom fi shughloh (al-khāṣ).

الْكُتَّابُ مَخَاطَبُونَ كُلِّ مِنْهُمْ فِي شُغْلِهِ الْخَاصِّ

Their liabilities amount to forty thousand rupees while their assets is worth Rs. 50,000.
Ad-duyān allatī 'alaihom tab-lagh arba'in alf rubbiyah wa ammal-latī lahomā tuswā khamsīn alf rubbiyah.

الْدِّيُونُ الَّتِي عَلَيْهِمَا تَبْلُغُ أَرْبَعُونَ أَلْفَ رُبِّيَّةٍ وَأَمَّا الَّتِي لَهُمَا فَتَسَاوِي خَمْسُونَ أَلْفَ رُبِّيَّةٍ

Tell the mucaddam to have these skins properly packed and tied and a good deal of naphthalene put in them.
Qul lil-muqaddam an yukhallī hom yuhaz-zemū, yaroṣṣū wa yurabbēū al-gulūdsawāsawā wa yaṭrahū fihā sumn katīr.

قُلْ لِلْمُقَدِّمِ بَأَن يَجْعَلَهُمْ يَخْزِمُونَ وَيَرْبِطُونَ الْجُلُودَ جَيِّدًا وَيُلْقُونَ عَلَيْهَا سُمَّ

Register this letter.
Sawker (or saḡgel) hāda l-khaṭṭ.

سَوِّكِرْ (سَاجِلْ) هَذَا الْكُتُوبَ

LEGAL SENTENCES. جمل شرعية

CIVIL. مَعْلَمَةٌ بِدَعَاوِي الدِّينِ

What have you got?
A_{sh} ma'ak?

مَا مَعَكَ

I have a *plaint* to be admitted.
'Indī da'wā u~~da~~khkhelhā.

عِنْدِي دَعْوَةٌ أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَقْدِمَهَا
فِي الْمَحْكَمَةِ

I want to sue an Arab for
Rs. 50.
A_{sh}tī aqaddem da'wā alā wāḥed
'arabī min shān khamsīn rub-
biyah.

أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَقْدِمَ دَعْوَةً عَلَى عَرَبِيٍّ
بِخَمْسِينَ رُبِيَّةً

I lent that sum to him six
months ago.
Sallaftoh hādal-mablagh min
muddat sit shohūr.

سَلَفْتُهُ هَذَا الْمَبْلَغَ مِنْذُ سِتَّةِ شَهْرٍ

But he refuses to repay it to
me.
Wa lākinnoh mā radhā yarud
lī fulūṣī.

وَلَكِنَّهُ لَمْ يَرْضَ أَنْ يَرْجِعَ لِي فُلُوسِي

I am compelled to come to
court.
Anā sirt magbūr an agī ilal-
maḥkamah.

أُضْطَرَرْتُ إِلَى الْمَحْكَمَةِ إِلَى
الْمَحْكَمَةِ

*Your suit will be heard on
10th instant.*

Da'watak bā tastame' tārīkh
'āshrah fi hādāsh-shahr.

سَتَسْمَعُ دَعْوَتَكَ فِي ١٠ مِنْ هَذَا
الشَّهْرِ الْجَارِي

*Is my presence necessary to
conduct the case?*

Yahtāg hūdhūrī liagl amashshī
d-da'wā?

أَيَحْتَاجُ حُضُورِي لِاجْرَاءِ الدَّعْوَى

*Can my presence be exempted
in court?*

'Asā an tasāmahūnā min al-
hūdhūr fil-mahkamah?

أَتَقْدِرُونَ أَنْ تَعْفُوا عَنِّي مِنَ الْحُضُورِ
فِي الْمَحْكَمَةِ

*According to law you must per-
sonally conduct or defend
your case in court.*

Be mūgab al-qānūn lāzim taḥ-
dhur bidātak fil-mahkamah
liagl tumashshī da'watak or
tudāfa' fihā.

بِمَوْجِبِ الْقَانُونِ يَجِبُ أَنْ تَحْضُرَ
فِي (بِنَفْسِكَ) الْمَحْكَمَةَ لِاجْرَاءِ
دَعْوَتِكَ أَوْ تَدْفَعَهَا

*But I have to write my Eng-
lish mail letters on the 10th.*
Wa lākin 'indī kḥuṭūṭ aktubhā
ilā l-wilāyah.

وَلَكِنْ عِنْدِي مَكَاتِبٌ أَكْتُبُهَا إِلَى
الْوِلَايَةِ فِي تَارِيخِ ١٠

*Will you allow my clerk to
appear on my behalf on the
day of hearing?*

Bā takhallī l-karrānī ḥaqqī yaḥ-
dhur min ṣarafī yom al-
muqābalaḥ?

مَتَانُوا لَكَتَبِي أَنْ يَحْضُرَ بَدَلًا مِنِّي
يَوْمَ اسْتِمَاعِ الْمَقَابَلَةِ فِي الدَّعْوَى

According to the practice of the Aden court a clerk is also not allowed.

Be mūgab dastūr al-mahkamah bi'adan kadālek al-karrāni mā yaqder yaḥḍur min ṭarafak.

بِمَوْجِبِ دَسْتُورِ الْمَحْكَمَةِ لَا رَخْصَةَ
لِلْكَاتِبِ أَنْ يَخْضُرَ أَيْضًا (مِنْ
طَرَفِكَ)

However you may apply to me in writing allowing your clerk to represent you in the case.

Ṭayyib ant gīb 'ardhḥāl maktūb fih an yurakhkhesū lil-karrāni an yastaqīm min ṭarafak.

مَرْحَبًا إِنَّمَا قَدِمَ عَرْضًا لِي
أُطْلَبَ فِيهِ أَذْنًا لِكَاتِبِكَ بَأَن
يَخْضُرَ فِي هَذِهِ الدَّعْوَى بَدَلًا مِنْكَ

I shall grant your application as a special case.

Bā arakhkhes lak rukḥṣah khūṣṣah.

أَنَا سَأُعْطِيكَ فِيهِ رَخْصَةً خُصُوصِيَّةً

Is the defendant present in court?

Al-mudda'i 'alaih ḥādher fil-mahkamah?

هَلِ الْمُدْعَى عَلَيْهِ حَاضِرٌ فِي الْمَحْكَمَةِ

No, sir, he is not present.
Lā, yā sīdī, hū mush ḥādher.

لَا يَا سَيِّدِي هُوَ غَيْرَ حَاضِرٍ

Call the Bailiff of the court.
Sayyeh li shāwūsh al-mahkamah.

ادْعُ لِشَاوُشِ الْمَحْكَمَةِ

*Has the defendant been served
with the summons?*

A'a'ait amral-hudhūr lil-
mudda'i 'alahi?

هل قبضت الأمر الحضور للمدعى
عليه

*Yes, sir, I served him with the
summons near the police
station in the presence of two
witnesses.*

Aiwā, yā sīdī a'a'aitoh amr al-
hudhūr qarīb ash-shūkī qud-
dām itnain shühūd.

نعم سيدي قبضته الأمر الحضور
قريب الضبطية أمام شاهدين

*The defendant's signature bears
on the summons.*

Al-mudda'i 'alahi sawwā saḥī-
hoh foq amr al-hudhūr.

المدعى عليه قد امضى على الأمر
الحضور صاحيكه

*Tell the plaintiff to come in the
cage and stand there.*

Qul lil-mudda'i an yagī fil-qafas
wa yastaqīm hunāk.

قل للمدعى بأن يأتي ويقف في
القفس

*The defendant is not present
though summoned.*

Al-mudda'i 'alahi ghair ḥādher
walaw annoh qād astalam
amr al-hudhūr.

المدعى عليه غير حاضر ولو أنه
استلم الأمر الحضور

*Do you state on oath that your
suit is correct?*

Tahlef 'alā an da'watak saḥī-
ḥah?

أتحلف على أن دعوتك صادقة

*The plaintiff will get a decree
ex parte against the defendant.*

Al-mudda'ī bā yuḥaṣṣel digrī
(or amr; ḥukm) bi fulūsah
'alal-mudda'ī 'alaih fi ghyā-
boh.

سَيُحْصَلُ لِلْمُدَّعِي حُكْمٌ (دَجْرِي)
بِقُلُوسِهِ عَلَى الْمُدَّعَى عَلَيْهِ فِي
غِيَابِهِ

*The Defendant appeared in
Court half an hour afterwards.*

Al-mudda'ī 'alaih ḥaḍḥar fil-
maḥkamah nuṣ sā'ah ba'd
al-ḥukm.

الْمُدَّعَى عَلَيْهِ حَضَرَ فِي الْمَحْكَمَةِ
بَعْدَ صَدُورِ الْحُكْمِ بِنِصْفِ سَاعَةٍ

*The Judge told him that a decree
ex parte has been passed
against him.*

Al-ḥākem qāl loh innoh qad
sār (or garā) 'alaih al ḥukm
fi ghyāboh.

أَخْبَرَهُ الْحَاكِمُ أَنَّهُ قَدْ جُرِيَ عَلَيْهِ
الْحُكْمُ فِي غِيَابِهِ

Do you admit the claim ?

Ant muqer (or mustaqer) bid-
da'wā?

أَ أَنْتَ مُقَرٌّ بِالدَّعْوَى

*No, sir, I never borrowed any
money from the Plaintiff.*

Lā, yā sidi, anā mā astaqrāḥt
abadan fulūs min al-mud-
da'ī.

لَا يَا سَيِّدِي أَنَا لَمْ أَسْتَقْرِضْ فُلُوسًا
أَبَدًا مِنْ الْمُدَّعِي

All right first bring an application showing reasons for your delay in appearing in proper time.

Tayyib awwal gīb 'ardhāl
tubayyen fih sabab tahayyurak
'ani l-waqt al-ma'lūm.

مَرْحَبًا أَوَّلًا جِي بِعَرَضِهَا لِتَبِين
فِيهِ سَبَبُ تَأْخِيرِكَ عَنِ الْوَقْتِ
الْمَعْلُومِ

A notice to issue to the Plaintiff to appear on 15th instant and show cause why the decree ex parte should not be set aside and the suit restored to file.

Lāzim takhrug notice 'ala l-
muddā'i an yahdhur fi tārikh
khamsta'shar min ash-
shahr al-gārī wa yubayyen
laish al-mahkamah mā tubtel
hukmahā wa tasma' ad-da'wā
tānī marrah.

يُلَزَمُ صَدُورَ أَعْلَانٍ إِلَى الْمُدْعَى
لِيُخَصِّرَ فِي تَارِيخِ ١٥ مِنْ الشَّهْرِ
الْحَارِيِّ وَيُبَيِّنَ لِمَاذَا لَا تُبْطَلُ
الْمَحْكَمَةُ حُكْمَهَا

I live at Tawahi and I started in a motor car at 9-30 a. m.
Anā gāles fi t-tawāhi wa
kharagt fil-bābūr as sā'ah
tis'ah wa nuṣ fis-ṣubḥ.

أَنَا سَاكِنٌ فِي التَّوَاهِي خَرَجْتُ فِي
بَابُورٍ فِي السَّاعَةِ التَّاسِعَةِ
وَالنِّصْفِ صَبَاحًا

Near Maala the motor car was out of order.

Al-bābūr ta'aṭṭal qarīb al-ma-
'alla.

تَعَطَّلَ الْبَابُورُ قَرِيبَ الْمَعْلَا

After half an hour another motor car arrived and I sat in it and came to court.

Ba'd nuṣ sā'ah bābūr tānī agā fa galast fih wa agait ilā l-maḥkamah.

بَعْدَ نَصْفِ سَاعَةٍ جَاءَ بِابُورٍ آخَرٍ
فَطَلَعْتُ فِيهِ

I have witnesses to prove my statement.

Indī shuhūd 'alā kalāmī; 'indī shuhūd an utabbīt kalāmī.

عِنْدِي شُهُودٌ لِيُثَبِّتَ كَلَامِي

What have you to say with regard to this statement?

Aish taqūl fi hādhal-kalām?

مَاذَا تَقُولُ فِي هَذَا الْكَلَامِ

I have no objection to have the suit restored to file and heard.

Mā li e'tirādh (or mā okhālef) fi targī' al-da'wā wa semā'hā.

مَالِي إِعْتِرَاضٌ فِي إِعَادَةِ الدَّعْوَى
وَسَمَاعِهَا

As the plaintiff does not oppose the application I order the restoration of the suit on my file to be heard on 20th Instant.

Min bait al-mudda'ī mā yu'ā-redh al-'ardhḥāl fa ahkom an ad-da'wā turgā' wa tustama' tānī marrah fi tārikh 'ishrīn fi sh-shahr al-gārī.

مِنْ حَيْثُ أَنَّ الْمُدَّعِيَّ لَا يَعْارِضُ
الْعَرْضَ حَالًا فَأَمَرَ بِإِعَادَةِ
الدَّعْوَى وَاسْتِمَاعِهَا ثَانِيَةً فِي
٢٠ مِنْ أَشْهُرِ الْغَارِي

As the defendant denies receipt of the money you shall have to prove your statement by evidence documentary or oral.
Min bait an al-mudda 'i 'alaih nā-
ker istilām al-fulūs yalzimak
tutabbet kalāmak bi shahādāt
shuhūd aw bi sanadāt.

مِنْ حَيْثُ أَنَّ الْمُدْعَى عَلَيْهِ
نَاكَرَ اسْتِلَامَ الْفُلُوسِ فَعَلَيْكَ أَنْ
تَنْبِتَ كَلَامَكَ بِشَهَادَةِ أَوْسَدَ

The burden of proof lies on the person who asserts the fact.
Yalzam al-mudda 'i bil-itbāt.

يَلْزَمُ الْمُدْعَى بِالْإثْبَاتِ

I gave the money to the defendant on 2nd Ultimo in presence of one Ahmed Ali, in Aden in the grain market.
Sallamt al-fulūs lil-mudda 'i
'alaih tārīkh itnain fi sh-shahr
al mādhī quddām A h m a d
'Ali fī 'Adan fī sūq at ṭa'ām.

سَلَّمْتُ الْفُلُوسَ لِلْمُدْعَى عَلَيْهِ
فِي تَارِيخٍ ٢ مِنْ الشَّهْرِ الْمَاضِي
بِخُضُورِ أَحْمَدَ عَلِيٍّ فِي عَدْنِ فِي
سُوقِ الطَّعَامِ

A plaintiff has to come to court with a clean hand.
Yalzam al-mudda 'i be an yagi
l-mahkamah bi yad nazhīf
(or ṣāfī).

يَلْزَمُ الْمُدْعَى بِأَنْ يَأْتِيَ الْمَحْكَمَةَ
بِيَدٍ نَظِيفَةٍ

The Courts of law are guided by the principles of equity and good conscience.
Al-mahākem al-qānūnī muassas
'alā oṣūl al-'adālah wa ḥosn
an-niyyah.

الْمَحَاكِمُ الْقَانُونِيَّةُ مُؤَسَّسَةٌ عَلَى
أَصُولِ الْعَدَالَةِ وَحُسْنِ النِّيَّةِ

LEGAL SENTENCES. جَمَلُ شَرْعِيَّةٍ

CRIMINAL مَتَعَلِّمَةٌ بِالْأَدْعَايِ الْجِنَائِمَةِ

*Do you admit your guilt or do
you want to be tried?*

Ant mustaqir bi ɕambak aw
ti-ht̪i da'watak tustame'?

أَتَقْرِيذُ نَبِكَ أَوْ تَرِيدُ أَنْ نَسْمَعَ

دَعْوَتَكَ

Do not be confused.

l.ā tartabesh̪.

لَا تَرْتَبِشْ

*I am taking down your examina-
tion.*

Anū aktub kalāmak (or istintā-
qak).

أَنَا أَكْتُبُ اسْتِنَاقَكَ

*Tell me how you acquired posses-
sion of these goods.*

Qul li kaif ḥaṣṣalt ḥādāl māl.

قُلْ لِي كَيْفَ حَصَلْتُ لَكَ هَذَا الْمَالُ

Who gave them to you?

Man a'ṭā hom lak?

مَنْ أَعْطَاكَ إِيَّاهُ

Who was present with you then?

Man kān ḥāḍhir 'indak fī ḥādik
as-sā' ah?

مَنْ كَانَ حَاضِرًا فِي ذَلِكَ الْوَقْتِ

What time was it?

Fī ayye waqt kān dālek?

أَيَّ وَقْتٍ كَانَ

What was accused No. 2 doing?

Aish kān yusawwi al-mathūm-
at-tānī?

مَا كَانَ يَفْعَلُ الْمَثْمُ الثَّانِي

He was carrying a basket.

Hū kān ḥāmel zambīl.

كَانَ يَحْمِلُ زَنْبِيلًا

The 3rd accused was sitting by me.

Al-mathūm at-tālet kān gālis
gambī.

وَالْمَثْمُ الثَّلَاثُ كَانَ جَالِسًا إِلَيَّ
جَانِبِي

*The basket contained the stolen
goods.*

Kān al-māl al-masrūq fīz-
zambīl.

كَانَ الْأَمَالُ الْمَسْرُوقُ فِي الزَنْبِيلِ

*They offered to sell the contents
to me.*

Hom 'aradhū (or kānū yishtū)
bai' mā kān fīz-zambīl 'alī
(or 'alleyya).

عَرَضُوا عَلَيَّ بَيْعَ مَا كَانَ فِيهِ

*Did you tell them that you would
report the sale to the Police
first?*

Shī akhbart hom annak awwal
bā tasawwi raboṭ lil-būlis
min shān al-bae'?

هَلْ أَخْبَرْتَهُمْ بِأَنَّكَ سَتُخْبِرُ

الْبُولِيسَ عَنِ الْمَبْعِ أَوَّلًا

They at once said that we are respectable persons and always deal in such goods and that I had no business.

Hom hālan qālū nahnā nās mu'tabrīn wa dāemannabtā' wa nashtarī fi mitl hādī l-baḥḥā'ah wa ant aish 'alaik.

حَالًا أَحَالُوا بِأَنَّهُمْ نَاسٌ مُعْتَبَرُونَ
وَدَائِمًا يَبِيعُونَ وَيَشْتَرُونَ فِي
مِثْلِ هَذِهِ الْأَمْوَالِ وَأَنْتَ لَيْسَ
لِي تَعْرُضُ فِي مِثْلِ هَذِهِ الْأَشْغَالِ

They convinced me that there was no cause for me to suspect.

Aqna'unā be an mā fīh sabab lī lish-shakk.

أَقْنَعُونِي بِأَنْ لَا سَبَبَ لِي لِلشَّكِّ

Was your home searched by the Police?

Al-būlīs fattashū baitak?

هَلِ الْبُولِيسُ فَتَشَّ بَيْتَكَ

I was arrested by the Police when I was in the coffee-shop.

Al-būlīs masakūnā wa anā fi maqhāyah.

قُبِضَ الْبُولِيسُ عَلَيَّ حِينَمَا كُنْتُ
فِي قَهْوَةٍ

Did you give to any one of the goods for sale on your behalf?

Shī a'tait min hādī l-amwāl le ḥad yabī'oh lak?

هَلِ اعْطَيْتَ مِنْ هَذِهِ الْأَمْوَالِ لِأَحَدٍ
يَبِيعُهَا مِنْ طَرَفِكَ

I never sold any of the goods to any one.

Hāshallāh anā mā be't shī la ḥad.

لَا أَبَدًا مَابِعْتُ شَيْئًا مِنْ هَذِهِ
الْأَمْوَالِ عَلَى أَحَدٍ

The thief was caught red-handed.
Imtasak as-sāroq wa hū yasraq.

قَبِضَ عَلَى السَّارِقِ وَهُوَ يَسْرِقُ

Are you related to accused
No 2 & 3 ?

Aish yaqa'ū lak al-mathūm at-
tānī wattālet ?

هَلِ الْمَجْنَمُ الثَّانِي وَالثَّلَاثُ يَنْسَبَانِ
إِلَيْكَ

To whom does this iron bar
belong ?

Haq man hādi l-garīd at al-
hādīd ?

لِمَنْ هَذِهِ الْحَرِيدَةُ الْحَدِيدُ

Does it not belong to you ?

Mā shī haqqak ?

أَهِيَ لَكَ

Do you wish to hand in a written
defence ?

Tishtī tuqaddēm mudāfa'ah fil
kitābah ?

أَتُرِيدُ أَنْ تَقْدِمَ عَرِيضَةً تَدَافِعُ
بِهَا عَنْ نَفْسِكَ

As I am innocent I request the
Court to protect me.

Hait anā barī argū al-mahkamah
tahminā (or tudāfe'nā)

أَنَا بَرِيٌّ وَأَرْجُو أَنْ أَلْمَحْكَمَةُ
تُحْمِنَنِي (تُدَافِعَنِي)

No lawyers are allowed in Aden
Courts to plead on behalf of
any of the parties.

Al-wokalā mush murakhkhasīn
fī mahākem 'adān an yuhāmū
'an aḥad al-khassmain.

لَا رَخْصَةَ لِلْوَكَلَاءِ فِي مَحَاكِمِ عَدَنَ
بِأَنْ يَكَا مَوْاعِنَ أَحَدِ الْخُصْمَيْنِ

The parties have to conduct or defend their case in person.

Lāzem 'ala l-khasmain an yu-mashshū da'wathom wa yudāfe'ū anfoshom.

عَلَى الْخَصْمَيْنِ أَنْ يَكْفِرَا دَعْوَتَهُمَا
وَيُحَاكِمِيَا عَنْ نَفْسَيْهِمَا

I am a respectable man and the case has been trumped up by the Police.

Anā ragol ibn nās wa hādida'wā muzawwarah 'alayya bil-būlis.

أَنَا رَجُلٌ مُعْتَبَرٌ وَفَدَّ زُورُ الْمُؤَلِّسِ
عَلَيَّ هَذِهِ الدَّعْوَى

Are the other accused persons known to you?

Ta'ref al-mathūmīn at-tānīn?

أَتَعْرِفُ الْمُتَعَبِّهَ مَعِي الْآخَرِينَ

Do they visit you in your house?
Hom yagū fī baitak?

هَلْ يَأْتِيَانِ إِلَى عِنْدِكَ

Did they ever bring you such goods before or is this the first time?

Qad gābū ilā indak hādā-māl min qabl wa illā hādī awwal marrah?

هَلْ قَدْ جَاءَكَ قَبْلًا بِمِثْلِ هَذَا
الْمَالِ أَوْ هَذِهِ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ

Did you not tell me that this is the first time that they brought you these goods?

Mush ant qult li anna hādī awwal marrah gābū lak hādā māl?

أَمَا قُلْتَ لِي أَنَّ هَذِهِ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ
جَاءَكَ بِهَذِهِ الْأَمْوَالِ

Why do they come to your house?
Ba'dain laish yagū fī baitak?

إِذَا لِمَ أَذًا يَجِئُونَ إِلَى بَيْتِكَ

*They come sometimes on business
and sometimes to drink a cup
of coffee.*

Sā'ah yagū 'alā shughl wa sā'ah
le yashrabū fīngān qahwah.

بَارَةً يُحْيِيُونِي لِبَضَاءِ أَشْغَالٍ وَتَارَةً
لِشُرْبِ فِنْجَانٍ مِنَ الْقَهْوَةِ

*Do you wish that I should read
over to you your statement?*
Tishtī aqrā 'alaik kalāmak (or
istināqak)?

تُرِيدُ أَنْ أَقْرَأَ عَلَيْكَ اسْتِنَاطَاكَ

*Have you heard all the evidence
of the witnesses for the pro-
secution (police)?*

Ḥama't kalām shuhūd al-būlīs?

هَلْ سَمِعْتَ شَهَادَةَ شُهَدَاءِ الْمُدْأَاعَةِ

The accused No. 2 your servant
Al-mathūm at-tānī khaddā-
mak?

هَلِ الْمُتَّعَمُ الثَّانِي خَادِمُكَ

*Does he live in the upper storey
or the ground floor?*

Hū gālis (or sāken) fil-maṇḍa-
rah aw taht?

هَلْ يَسْكُنُ فِي الطَّعْمَةِ الْعُلْيَا أَمْ
فِي السَّكَنِ

*How do you account for the
possession of the iron bar and
other weapons in your house?*

Aish sabab wugūd garīdat ḥadīd
wa ālāt tāniah fī baitak?

أَيُّ سَبَبٍ وَجُودِ (حُوزِ)
جَرِيدَةِ الْحَدِيدِ وَآلَاتِ أُخْرَى
فِي بَيْتِكَ

*Do you wish to bring witnesses
in the case in your defence?*

Tishṭī tagīb shuhūd fī mudāfa'-
tak?

تُرِيدُ أَنْ تَأْتِيَ شُهُودَ تَكَاثُبِي
بِمَا عَنْ نَفْسِكَ فِي هَذِهِ الدَّعْوَةِ

*What are their names? bring a
list of their names.*

Aish āsāmhom? gīb lī āsām hom
fī qāimah.

مَا أَسْمَاؤُهُمْ أَتَيْتَنِي بِقَائِمَةِ أَسْمَائِهِمْ

*Can you write your name? if so,
sign your name on your state-
ment.*

Taqder taktob ismak? faṣaḥḥeh
(or iktob ismak) 'alā istin-
ṭāqak.

أَتَقْدِرُ تَكْتُبُ اسْمَكَ. ضَعْ
أَمْضَائِكَ عَلَى هَذَا الْإِسْتِنَاطِ

*The statement of the accused must
be recorded in the open court.*

Lāzim yankateb istinṭāq al-
mathūm fil maḥkamah qud-
dām al-hadherin.

يُذَمَّغِي أَنْ يَدُونَ اسْتِنَاطَ الْمَتَّهِمِ
فِي الْمَحْكَمَةِ أَمَامَ الْحَاضِرِينَ

*The accused has not to swear as
regards the statement he makes
before the court.*

Mushī lāzim (or mā yalzem) al-
mathūm an yahlef 'alā istin-
ṭāqoh quddām alḥākem.

عَلَى الْمَتَّهِمِ أَنْ يَحْلِفَ عَلَى
اسْتِنَاطِهِ أَمَامَ الْحَاكِمِ

*He is at liberty to state what-
ever he likes in court.*

Loh ḥurriyah yatkalām 'alā
mā yaṣhā.

هُ الْكَرْبِيَّةُ بَأَنْ يَتَكَلَّمَ بِمَا يَشَاءُ

The confession of the accused before the police is not admissible in court in any criminal case.

Mā tuqbāl fil-mahkamah fi ayye da'wā gināiyyah mā aqarra behā al-mathūm quddām al-būlis.

لَا يَقْبَلُ فِي الْمَحْكَمَةِ فِي أَيِّ دَعْوَةٍ
جِنَايَةٍ مَا أَقَرَّ بِهِ الْمَتَّهِمُ أَمَامَ
الْبُولِيسِ

Who is the owner of this stick?
Man mālek hādil-'asā ?

مَنْ هُوَ صَاحِبُ هَذِهِ الْعَصَا . لِمَنْ
هَذِهِ الْعَصَا

The accused has been discharged.
Fakkū lil-mathūm.

أُطْلِقَ الْمَتَّهِمُ

What more have you to say ?
Shī ma'ak kalām zāed ?

هَلْ تُرِيدُ أَنْ تُتَكَلَّمَ زِيَادَةً

The accused has been found guilty of the charge framed against him.

Woged al-mathūm (or gānī)
muḍneḥ fit-tohmah allatī
gābūhā 'alaih.

نُبِّهَتْ الْجِنَايَةُ الْمُتَّهَرَةُ عَلَى
الْمَتَّهِمِ . وَجَدَ الْمَتَّهِمُ جَانِبًا فِي
الْتِّهْمَةِ الَّتِي أُقِيمَتْ عَلَيْهِ

He shall have to produce witnesses in his defence.

Yalzemōh yuhadh-dher shuhūd
li yukhāreg nafsoh (or li
mudāfa'toh).

عَلَيْهِ أَنْ يَحْضِرَ شُهَدَاءَ لِلدِّفَاعِ عَنْ
نَفْسِهِ

The accused having failed to satisfy the magistrate of his innocence is sentenced to imprisonment.

Al-mathūm mā qadar yubarri
nafsoh 'indal-hākem fa
hokem 'alaih bil-ḥabs.

حَيْثُ أَنَّ الْكَائِنِي لَمْ يَقْنَعِ الْحَاكِمُ
فِي بَرَاتِهِ حُكْمَ عَلَيْهِ بِالْحَبْسِ

The imprisonment is rigorous and not simple.

Al-ḥabs shadīd wa mush khafif.

سَيَكُونُ الْحَبْسُ مَعَ الْأَعْمَالِ
الشَّاقَّةِ وَلا يَسْتَبِيهُنَّ

A Magistrate of the first class is empowered to inflict an imprisonment for 2 years only and impose a fine of Rs. 2000.

Hākem awwal daragah loh an
yahbes lā santain wa yukh-
asser lā alfēn rubbiyah
faqaṭ.

لِلْحَاكِمِ الْأَوَّلِ التَّفْوِيزُ بِأَنْ يَحْبِسَ
إِلَى سَنَتَيْنِ. الْحَاكِمُ الْأَوَّلُ
مَفُوضٌ بِأَنْ يَحْبِسَ إِلَى سَنَتَيْنِ
وَيَغْرِمَ إِلَى أَلْفِي رُبِيَّةٍ

The witnesses of the defence were very rigidly cross-examined.

Istamḥanū shohūd al mathūm bestintāq shadīdah (or bid-diqqah).

أَسْتَدْرَجَ شُهَدَاءُ الْمُدْعَمِ بِدَقَّةٍ

There is no evidence in the case to connect the accused No. 2 in the charge.

Mā fish shahādah fid da'wā li ittīāl al-mathūm at-tānī bi hādī t-tohmah.

لَا شَهَادَةٌ فِي الدَّعْوَةِ لِاتِّصَالِ الْمُدْعَمِ
الثَّانِي بِهَذِهِ التَّهْمَةِ

He appears to be innocent and might be discharged by the magistrate.

Hū yabān barī wa rubbamā yuṭleqoh al-ḥākem.

يُظْهِرُ أَنَّهُ بَرِيءٌ وَرُبَّمَا يُطْلَقُهُ
الْحَاكِمُ

The accused are proved to have been aware that the property was stolen.

Qad tabat bi annal-mathūm kān yadrī bi annal-māl kān masrūq.

قَدْ تَبَيَّنَ أَنَّ الْمُدْعَمَ لَهُ عِلْمٌ أَنَّ
الْمَالَ كَانَ مَسْرُوقًا

Do you wish to recall the witnesses for the prosecution?

Tishtī tuṣayyeh (or taṭlob) shohūd al-būlīs tānī marrah?

هَلْ تَرِيدُ أَنْ تَطْلُبَ شُهَدَاءَ الْمُدْعَاتِ
مَرَّةً ثَانِيَةً

ADJECTIVE.

Able.
Qāder,
muqtader.

قادر . مقتدر

Absent.
(Hāeb.

غائب

Absolute.
Muṭlaq.

مطلق

Absurd.
Moḥāl.

محال

Abundant.
Katir.

كثير

Abusive.
Safih; shātem, mo-
hīn.

سفیه . شاتم .
مبین

Acceptable.
Maqbūl.

مقبول

Active.
Nashīt.

نشط

Admirable.
Agīb.

عجیب

Adulterated.
Maghshūsh.

مغشوش

Affable.
Anīs.

انيس

Afloat.
'Aem; ṭāfi.

عائم . طاب

Afraid.
Khāef.

خائف

Agreeable.
Muwāfeq;
mustahsan.

موافق . مستحسن

Alert.
'Alā ḥadar.

علی حد

Alike.
Mitl; zayye.

مثل . زي

Alive.
Hayye; 'āesh.

حي . عائش

All.
Kull; gaml'.

كل . جميع

<i>Allied.</i> Muḥālef.	مُحَالَفٌ	<i>Anything.</i> Shi.	شَيْءٌ
<i>Amid.</i> Fī wast.	فِي وَسْطٍ	<i>Anywhere.</i> Fī or ayye makān.	فِي أَوَّيِّ مَكَانٍ
<i>Amusing.</i> Musallī; mu- farreh.	مُسَلِّيٌ . مُفَرِّحٌ	<i>Arabic.</i> 'Arabī.	عَرَبِيٌّ
<i>Ancient.</i> Bālī; qadīm; dawīl (B).	بَالٍ . قَدِيمٌ (دَوِيل)	<i>Armed.</i> Musallah; mu- sallah.	مُسَلَّحٌ . مُسَلَّابٌ
<i>Angry.</i> Za'lān; ḥan- qān; mut- ḥāmeq; shak'ān.	زَعْلَانٌ . حَنْقَانٌ مُتَحَامِقٌ . شَكْعَانٌ	<i>Ashamed.</i> Mustahī; khāzī.	مُسْتَحْيِيٌّ . خَائِزٌ
<i>Annual.</i> Sanawī.	سَنَوِيٌّ	<i>Asleep.</i> Rāqed.	رَاقِدٌ
<i>Another.</i> Tānī; škhar.	ثَانِيٌ . آخَرٌ	<i>Astonish- ing.</i> 'Agīb.	عَجِيبٌ
<i>Anxious.</i> Mutehaggen; rāgheb fī.	مُتَشَاكِكٌ . رَاغِبٌ فِي	<i>Attentive.</i> Wābeh; muntabeh.	وَاهِبٌ . مُنْتَبِهٌ
<i>Any.</i> Ayye.	أَيٌّ	<i>Attracting.</i> Gādeb.	جَادِبٌ
		<i>Avaricious.</i> Bakhlī.	بَخِيلٌ

Awkward.
Ghashīm ; غَشِيمٌ . جَلِيفٌ . طَلَحٌ
'galef; ṭaleḥ.

Bad.
Baṭṭāl. بَطَالٌ

Bald.
Aṣlā'. أَصْلَحٌ

Bare (foot).
Hāfi. حَافٍ

Beautiful.
Hasīn ; حَسِينٌ . جَمِيلٌ
gamīl.

Better.
Aḥsan. أَحْسَنُ

Bitter.
Murr ; مَرِيرٌ
(B). مَر

Blind.
A'amā. أَعْمَى

Blunt
(knife.) عَاسٍ
'Ālos.

Boastful.
Muftakher. مُفْتَخِرٌ . مُتَفَاخِرٌ
mutfāsher.

Bold.
Gasūr, جَسُورٌ . شَاجِعٌ
shāge'.

Both.
Al-itnain; الْاِثْنَيْنِ . الْاِثْنَانِ
al-itnān.

Brackish.
Māleḥ. مَالِحٌ

Brave.
Shāge'. شَاجِعٌ

Bred (well).
Aṣīl. أَصِيلٌ

Broad.
Arīdh. عَرِيفٌ

Bright.
Lāme'. لَامِعٌ

Busy.
Mashghūl. مَشْغُولٌ

Calm.
Hāden ; هَادِنٌ . سَاكِنٌ . بَارِدٌ
ken; bāred.

Careful.
Muthaddar; مُتَحَدِّرٌ . مُتَنَبِّهٌ
muntabeh;
mu'awwel; مَعْوَلٌ . حَرِيصٌ
hariṣ.

Careless.
Gh ā f e l, عَانِلٌ . مُتَكَاسِلٌ .
 mutkāsēl,
 mā yu-
 'awwel. مَا يَعْوَلُ

Certain.
Mutyaqqen; مُتَمَيِّنٌ . عَلَى يَفِينٍ .
 'alā-yāqīn;
 mutḥaqqeq. مُتَحَقِّقٌ

Cheap.
Rakhīṣ; رَخِيسٌ . رَاشٍ .
 bilāḥ(B).

Cheerful.
Bashḥāsh. بَشَاشٌ

Civil (polite). أَدِيبٌ . صَاحِبٌ .
Adīb; sāḥeb
 ma'rūf. مَعْرُوفٌ

Clean.
Nadīf. نَظِيفٌ

Clear.
Sāfi; barī; صَافٍ . بَرِي . بَارِحٌ .
 (as road) bāreḥ.

Clever.
Shāṭer. شَاطِرٌ

Cold, cool.
Bāred. بَارِدٌ

Cowardly.
Ga'bān. حَبَانٌ

Cruel.
Qāṣī; zhālem. قَاسٍ . ظَالِمٌ

Dangerous.
Mukhter; مُخْطِرٌ . فِيهِ خَطَرٌ .
 fih khaṭar.

Dark.
Ghudrah; غُدْرَةٌ . مُظْلَمٌ .
muzḥlem.

Deadly.
Muhlik; مُهْلِكٌ . قَاتِلٌ .
 qātel.

Deaf.
Aṣṇag. أَصْنَجٌ

Dear.
 'Aziz. عَزِيزٌ

*Dear (ex-
 pensive).*
Ghālī; غَالِيٌ . زَوْنٌ .
 zabūn (B)

Deceitful.
Ghaṣhshāsh. غَشَاشٌ

Deep. 'Amīq.	عميق	Doubtful. Mushek; shakkāk.	مُشَكَّكٌ . شَكَاكِي
Defective. Nāqes.	نَاقِصٌ	Dry. Yābes.	يَابِسٌ
Delicate. Latīf.	لَطِيفٌ	Easy. Sahl.	سَهْلٌ
Delicious. La īq.	لَذِيزٌ	Economic. Iqtisādi, muqtaṣed.	اِقْتِسَادِيٌّ . مُقْتَصِدٌ
Difficult. Sa'b; 'aser; 'akīr.	صَعْبٌ . شَدِيدٌ عَكِيزٌ	Eldest or oldest. Akbar.	اَكْبَرٌ
Different. Mukhālef.	مُخَالَفٌ	Eloquent. Faṣīḥ.	فَصِيحٌ
Diligent. Mugtāhed.	مُجْتَهِدٌ	Energetic. Sāheb himmah.	صَاحِبُ هِمَّةٍ
Dirty. Wasekh.	وَسِخٌ	Empty. Fāregh; khālī.	فَارِغٌ . خَلِيٌّ
Disloyal. Khūen.	خَائِنٌ	Equal. Musāwī; mustawī.	مُسَاوِيٌّ . مُسْتَوِيٌّ
Disobedient. 'Aṣī.	عَاصِيٌ		

Extensive.

Mumtad ;

wasī ;

wāse'.

ممتد . وسیع .

واسع

Faithful.

Amin.

أمين

Faithless.

Khāen.

خائن

False.

Kidd ; mu-

zawwar ;

kadḍāb.

كذب . مزور .

كذاب

Famous.

Mashhūr ;

sāheb

shohrah.

مشهور . صاحب

شهرة

Fast.

Sare' ;

khafif.

سريع . خفيف

Fat.

Samīn.

سمين

Fatal.

Mohlek.

مهلك

Fearful.

Mukhif.

مخيف

Few.

Qalil.

قليل

Fickle.

Mutqalleb.

متقلب

Filthy

(muddy).

Wakhem ;

khāse'.

ونجس . خاسع

Fine.

Gamil.

جميل

Fit.

Lāeq.

لائق

Flat.

Musattāh

(level).

Aftah

(nose).

مسطح

افتح

Foolish.

Magnūn.

مجنون

Full.

Malān; mal-

yān.

ملان . ملين

Generous.

Karīm.

كريم

<i>Giddy.</i> Dāekh; mu- dawwak ^h ;	دَائِخ . مدَوَّخ	<i>Hard</i> (<i>cruel</i>). Q ā s ī; <u>zhālem</u> .	قَاسٍ . ظَالِمٍ
<i>Glad.</i> Farhān.	فَرَحَان	<i>Harmful.</i> Mud ^h err.	مُضِر
<i>Good.</i> Tayyib.	طَيِّب	<i>Healthy.</i> Mut'āfī.	مُتَعَابٍ
<i>Great.</i> K a b ī r; 'azhīm.	كَبِير . عَظِيم	<i>Heavy.</i> T a q ī l; razīn.	ثَقِيل . رَازِينَ
<i>Green.</i> Akhdhar.	أَخْضَر	<i>High.</i> 'Ālī.	عَالٍ (عَالِي)
<i>Happy.</i> Sa'īd.	سَعِيد	<i>Hot.</i> Hāmī; hār.	حَامٍ (حَامِي) حَار
<i>Hard (strong).</i> Hudār; qawī.	هُدَار . قَوِي	<i>Humane.</i> Ṣ ā ḥ e b murīah.	صَاحِب مَرُوَّةٍ
<i>Hard (not soft).</i> Khashen.	خَشِن	<i>Humble.</i> Mutwādhe'.	مُتَوَاضِع
<i>Hard</i> (<i>severe</i>). Shadid.	شَدِيد	<i>Hungry.</i> Ge'ān.	جَائِعَان

<i>Idiot.</i> A b l a h ; sakhîf.	أَبْلَه . سَاخِيف	<i>Kind.</i> Sh a f i q ; shafûq ; rahîm.	شَفِيق . شَفْوَق . رَحِيم
<i>Ignorant.</i> Gâhel.	جَاهِل	<i>Large.</i> Kabîr.	كَبِير
<i>Ill.</i> Marîdh.	مَرِيض	<i>Lazy.</i> Kaslân.	كَسْلَان
<i>Immoral.</i> F â g e r , fâsed.	فَاجِر . فَاسِد	<i>Lean.</i> Nahîf.	نَاخِيف
<i>Insolent;</i> Waqeh.	وَفِخ	<i>Less or least.</i> Aqall.	أَوَّل
<i>Impertinent.</i> Qalîl al- hayâ; bilâ hayâ.	قَلِيلُ الْاِحْيَاء . بِلَا حَيَاء	<i>Light.</i> Khafîf.	خَفِيف
<i>Impossible.</i> Ghair mum- ken.	غَيْر مُمْكِن	<i>Liquid.</i> Sâel.	سَائِل
<i>Jealous.</i> Hâsed.	حَاسِد	<i>Little (size).</i> Şaghîr.	صَغِير
<i>Joyful.</i> M a s r ū r ; farhân.	مَسْرُور . فَرَحَان	<i>Little (quan- tity).</i> Qalîl.	قَلِيل
		<i>Long.</i> Ṭawîl.	طَوِيل

Loud (high).
'Ālī.

عَالِي

Low.
Wāṭī; mun-
khafedh.

وَاطٍ . مُنْخَفَضٍ

Mad.
Magnūn

مَجْنُون

Many, much
Katīr.

كَثِير

Narrow.
Ḥayyeq.

ضَمِيْن

Near.
Qarīb.

قَرِيب

New.
Gadīd.

جَدِيد

Nice.
Laṭīf; ma-
liḥ; ku-
wayyis
(E).

لَطِيف . مَلِيْح
كُوَيْس

Obedient.
Ṭāye'; muṭī'

طَائِع . مُطِيع

Obstinate.
Mu'āned;
'anīd;
mukāber.

مُعَانِد . عَنِيد
مُكَابِر

Old man.
Shai bah;
'agūz.

شَيْبِه . عَجُوز

Old woman.
'Agūzah;
'agūz.

عَجُوزَة . عَجُوز

Old (ancient).
Bālī; qadīm.

بَالٍ . قَدِيم

Open.
Maftūḥ; maf-
kūk.

مَفْتُوح . مَفْكُوك

Patient.
Ṣāber.

صَابِر

Polite.
Adīb; adūb;
laṭīf; zharīf.

أَدِيب . أَدُوب
لَطِيف . ظَرِيف

Poor.
Faqīr pl. fuq-
rā; miskīn
(pl.) masā-
kīn.

فَقِير . فَقَرَاء
مَسْكِين . مَسَاكِين

Possible.
Mumkin.

ممکن

Proud.
Mutkabber.

متکبر

Quick.
Sari'.

سريع

Responsible.
Malzūm;
masūl;
mukhāṭeb.

ملزوم . مسؤول
مخاطب

Rich.
Ghanī; ṣāḥeb
fulūs.

غني . صاحب
فلوس

Ripe.
Mustawī;
nāgeḥ.

مستوي . ناضج

Right.
Sawā; ṣaḥiḥ.

سوي . صحيح

Rotten.
Khāyes;
khāse'.

خايس . خايع

Round.
Mudawwar.

مدور

Rude.
Qalil ul-adab;
bilā adab.

قليل الادب
بلا ادب

Sad.
Ḥazīn.

حزين

Safe.
Sālem; amīn.

سالم . امين

Salt.
Māleḥ.

مالح

Satisfied.
Rādhī.

راضي

Satisfied
(with
food).
Shab'ān.

شبعان

Second-
hand.
Musta'mal.

مستعمل

Shady.
Muzhallal.

مظلل

Sharp.
Ḥadd; ḥād.

حاد . حاد

Sharp (words).
Kalām qāṣī.

كَلَامٌ قَاسٍ

Short.
Qaṣīr.

قَصِيرٌ

Slow.
Baṭī.

بَاطِيٌ

Small.
Ṣaḡhīr.

صَغِيرٌ

Soft.
Raṭeb;
nā'em.

رَطْبٌ . نَاعِمٌ

Soft (flexible).
Layyīn.

لَيِّنٌ

Sorry.
Ḥazīn;
ḥaznān;
mutassef.

حَزِينٌ . حَزَنَانٌ .
مُتَاسِفٌ

Sour (acid).
Ḥāmedh.

حَامِضٌ

Square.
Murabba';
marbū'. (L)

مُرَبَّعٌ . مَرَبُوعٌ

Shameless.
Bīlā ḥayā.

بِلَا حَيَا

Still (quiet).
Sāket.

سَاكِتٌ

Stingy.
Bakhīl.

بَاخِلٌ

Strong.
Qawī.

قَوِيٌّ

Stupid.

Balid; ḥimār (ass); thor or tore (ox).

بَلِيدٌ . مِمْارٌ . ثَوْرٌ

Sure.

Mutyaqqen; 'alā yaqīn.

مُتَيَقِّنٌ . عَلَى يَقِينٍ

Sweet.
Ḥālī.

حَالِيٌ . (حَالِي)

Thick.
Gāfī; takhīn.

جَافِيٌ . تَخِينٌ

Thin.
Rafī'.

رَفِيعٌ

Thin (person).
Rahif; nahif.

رَهِيْفٌ . نَحِيْفٌ

Thirsty.

'A'ṣhān;
ghabbān;
ṣhamān.

عَطْشَانٌ . غَبَّانٌ .
ظَمَّانٌ

Tipsy (drunk).

Sakrān.

سَكَرَانُ

Wet.

Mablūl.

سَمْنَانُ

مَبْلُولُ

Tired.

Ta'bān.

تَعَبَانُ

Wicked

Sharīr.

سَوِيءٌ

شَرِيرٌ

Tough.'Arez; saleb;
qawī.

عَزِيزٌ . صَلَبٌ . قَوِيٌّ

Wide.

Wāse'.

سَاسِعٌ

وَاسِعٌ

True.

Sādeq; saḥīḥ.

صَادِقٌ . صَاحِحٌ

Wild.

Wahsh; barrī.

وَحْشٌ . بَرِّيٌّ

*Unripe.*Ni; ghair
nādhaj
or-nāgeh.فِيءٌ . غَيْرٌ نَاضِجٌ
أَو نَاجِعٌ*Wise.*

'Aql.

عَاقِلٌ

Useful.

Nāfe'.

نَافِعٌ

Worse.

Akhas; al'an.

أَخْسَ . أَلْعَنَ

*Useless.*Ghair nāfe';
mā yanta'.غَيْرٌ نَافِعٌ . مَا يَنْفَعُ
مَآ يَنْتَافِعُ*Wrong.*Ghaltān;
khāṭi.خَاطِئَانٌ . خَاطِئٌ
(خَاطِئٌ)*Warm.*

Hmī.

حَامِيٌّ . حَافِيٌّ

Yearly.

Sanawī.

سَنَوِيٌّ

Weak.

Dha'if.

ذَعِيفٌ

Young.

Saghīr; gāhel.

سَاحِلٌ . جَاهِلٌ

*Well.*Ṭayyib;
bakhair.

طَيِّبٌ . بَخَيْرٌ

Younger.

Aashar.

أَشَارٌ

ADVERBS.

Accordingly.

Fa, m i n
tham, ḥaṣb
dālek.

فَ مِنْ نِمْ حَسَبِ
ذَلِكَ

Afternoon.

Ba'd azh-
zhohr;
al'aṣr.

بَعْدَ الظُّهْرِ . الْعَصْرِ

Afterwards.

Ba'dain;
ba'd dālek.

بَعْدَيْنِ . بَعْدَ
ذَلِكَ

Again.

Tānī mar-
rah; tāniyan
or aīdhan;
kamān (E).

مَرَّةً ثَانِيَةً . ثَانِيًا .
أَيْضًا . كَمَا نَ

Again and
again.

Katīr marrāt.

مَرَّاتٍ كَثِيرَةٍ

Ago.

Mīn muddah
(or mūd).

مِنْ مَدَّةٍ . مَدَّةً

Almost.

Taqrīban;
ghāleban.

تَقْرِيبًا . غَالِبًا

Alone.

Wahdoh;
nafsoh;
wahīd;
munfared.

وَحْدَهُ . نَفْسَهُ .
وَحِيدٌ . مُتَفَرِّدٌ

Along.

Bigāneb;
'alā; ma'a.

بِجَانِبٍ . عَلَى
مَعَ

Aloud.

Besowt 'ālī.

بِصَوْتٍ عَالٍ

Already.

Qabl alān;
qadd.

قَبْلَ الْآنَ . قَدْ

Also.

Kadālek;
aīdhan.

كَذَلِكَ . أَيْضًا

Altogether.

Gamī';
gumlah;
kullohom.

جَمِيعٌ . جَمْلَةً :
كُلُّهُمْ

Always.

Dāeman;
dūb B.

دَائِمًا (دَوْبٌ B)

*Among.*Mā bain ;
bain ; fi.

مَابَيْنَ . بَيْنَ . فِي

Anew.

Min gadid.

مِنْ جَدِيدٍ

Annually.

Kul sanah.

كُلِّ سَنَةٍ

*Any how.*Kaif mā
kān ; 'alā
ayye hāl.كَيْفَ مَا كَانَ .
عَلَى أَيِّ حَالٍ*Apart.*'Alā gamb ;
munfared.عَلَى جَنْبٍ .
مُنْفَرِدٍ*Apparently.*

Zhāheran,

ظَاهِرًا

*Around.*H a w l ;
hawālī ;
dār mā dār.حَوْلَ . حَوَالِي .
دَارَ مَا دَارَ*As.*Lammā ;
mitl ; zai ;
z a i mā
(when).لَمَّا . مِثْلَ . زَيَّ .
زَيَّ مَا*As soon as.*Hālmā ;
kamā ; 'indmāحَالِ مَا . كَمَا .
عِنْدَ مَا*Ashore.*

Ala l-barr.

عَلَى الْبَرِّ

Aside.

'Alā gamb.

عَلَى جَنْبٍ .
جَانِبٍ*At all.*

Abadan.

أَبَدًا

At

FI ; 'ind.

فِي . عِنْدَ

At first.

Awwalan.

أَوَّلًا

At last

Akhiran

أَخِيرًا

*At least.*FI or 'ala-
l-aqall.

فِي أَوْ عَلَى الْأَقَلِّ

At once.

Hālan.

حَالًا

At present.
Al-ân.

الآن

Away.
Ba'id.

بعيد

Backwards.
Lâ warâ;
lil-warâ.

إلى وراء
إلى الوراء

Before.
Qabl.

قبل

By chance.
Bis-ṣadfaḥ.

بالصدفة

By force.
Bil-ḡhaḡb;
bil-quwwah
or bilḡabr.

بالغصب . بالقوة
بالجبر

By turns.
Bid-daur;
biz-zām.

بالدور . بالزām

Certainly.
Bil baḡiqah;
bilā ḡhaḡ;
na'am.

بالحقيقة . بلا
شك ; نعم

Daily.
Kul yom.

كل يوم

*Day before
yesterday.*
Awwal ams;
qabl ams;
al-bāreḡ.

أول أمس . قبل
أمس . البارح

*Day after
tomorrow.*
Ba'd buḡ-
rah; ḡhad.

بعد بكرة . غدا

Down.
Taht; manzel.

تأحت . منزل

During.
Fī atnā; fī
muddah.

في أثناء .
في مدة

Easily.
Bir-rāḡḡah
bis-sahūlah.

بالرّحّب .
بالسهولة

Enough.
Kifāyah.

كفاية

Entirely.
Bil-kulloyah.

بالكلية

Ever.
Abadan.

أَبَدًا

Gently.
Mahlan.

مَهْلًا

Generally.
Ghāliban.

غَالِبًا

Hence.
Min hina.

مِنْ الْآنَ مِنْ هُنَا

How.
Kaif.

كَيْفَ

Henceforth.
Minal ān
fasā'edan.

مِنْ الْآنَ فَصَاعِدًا

Here.
Hina.

هُنَا

Hereby.
Behāḍā.

بِهَذَا

Inside.
Dākhel.

دَاخِلًا

Instead of.
Badal;
badalmin
(or ghair).

بَدَلًا . بَدَلًا مِنْ

(غَيْرًا)

Justly.
Bil-haq.

بِالْحَقِّ

Last.
Akhīr.

أَخِيرًا

Lastly.
Akhīran.

أَخِيرًا

Last night.
Ams al-lail.

أَمْسَ اللَّيْلِ

Late.
Mutakhkher.

مُتَأَخِّرًا

Lately.
Min muddah
qaribah.

مِنْ مَدَّةٍ قَرِيبَةٍ

Middle....
(in the—)

Fī wasaṭ.
or fī wasṭ.

فِي وَسْطٍ

More.
Akbar;
ziyādah; zāed.

أَكْبَرُ . زِيَادَةٌ . زَائِدٌ

Moreover.
Aktar;
ziyādah
'an qālek.

أَكْثَرُ . زِيَادَةٌ

مِنْ ذَلِكَ

Much.
Katir.

كثير

Near.
Qarib;
gamb; ind.

قريب . جنب .
عند

Never.
Abadan lā.

أبدًا لا

Nevertheless.
Ma'a ḡālek.

مع ذلك

No, Not.
Lā; mā;
ḡāshā.

لا . ما . حاشا

Not at all.

Lā... abadan;
muṭlaqan
(E).

لا—أبدًا . (مطلقًا)
(E)

*Notwith-
standing.*
Ma'a ḡālek;
raghman
'an.

مع ذلك .
رغمًا عن

Not yet.
'Adeh mā.

عاده ما

Now.
Al-ān; dal-
hīn (dil-
waqt) E.

الآن . ذَا الْحَيْن
(ذِي الْوَقْتِ)
(E)

Now-a-days.
Hā'il
ayyām.

هذه الأيام

Off.
Ba'id.

بعيد

Often.
Mirāran;
marrāt
katīrah.

مرارًا . مرات
كثيرة

Only.
F a q a t;
innamā;
bass.

فقط . إنما . بس

Once.
Marrah.

مرة

*Out
Outside.*
Barrā;
khāreg

برًا . خارجًا

Particularly.
Khaṣṣan,
lā siyyamā.

خَصَوَماً . لَا سِيَّامَا

Perhaps.
Rubbamā,
lā'alla;
yumkin.

رَبَّمَا . لَعَلَّ
يُمْكِنُ

Possibly.
Yumkin;
rubbamā.

يُمْكِنُ . رَبَّمَا

Probably.
Yaḥtamel;
lā budd.

يَحْتَمَلُ . لَا بُدَّ

Quickly.
Fīsa'; sarī'-
an; ḥālan.

فَيَسَعُ (فِي سَاعَةٍ)
سَرِيْعًا . حَالًا

Quietly.
Bis-saktah;
saktah
saktah.

بِالسَّكْتَةِ . سَكْتَةً
سَكْتَةً

Quite,
entirely.
Tamām;
bil-kull.

تَمَامًا . بِالْكُلِّيَّةِ

Scarcely.
Bil kad;
bil-gahd;
qallamā.

بِالْكَدِّ . بِالْجَهْدِ .
قَلَمًا

Seldom.
Fīn or
binnāder;
bil- habbāt.

فِي أَوْ بِالنَّادِرِ .
بِالْهَبَّاتِ

Slowly.
Dalā dalā;
shuwayyah
(E) 'alā
mahlak.

دَلَا دَلَا . شَوِيْهَةً .
عَلَى مَهْلِكٍ

So.
K a d ā-
hākaḍā.

كَذَا . هَكَذَا

Sometimes.
Ba'dh al-
awqāt, ba'dh
ahyān (F)
ahyānan.

بَعْضُ الْأَوْقَاتِ أَوْ
أَحْيَانًا . أَسْمَانًا

Somewhere.
Fī makān.

فِي مَكَانٍ

Soon.
H ā l a n;
fīsa'; fīḥāl.

حَالًا . فَيَسَعُ . فِي
الْصَّالِ

Immediately.
Ba'd qalīl;
ba'ad shu-
wayyah(E).

بَعْدُ قَلِيلٍ أَوْ بَعْدُ
شَوِيعةً

Still.
Li ssā;
bardho;
'ād. (with
suffixes).

لِيسَا . بَرْدُو . عَاد

There.
Hināk or
hunāk.

هَنَاكَ

Thereupon.
'Ind dālek.

عِنْدَ ذَلِكَ

Three days ago.
Qabl qabl ams
Awwal awwal
ams.

قَبْلُ قَبْلُ أَمْسٍ أَوْ
أَوَّلُ أَوَّلِ أَمْسٍ

Through.
Fi; 'alā yad;
biwāṣṭah.

فِي . عَلَى يَدِ .
بِوَاسِطَةِ

Throughout.
Min awwal
ilā ākher
(or qā, eba-
tan).

مِنْ أَوَّلٍ إِلَى
آخِرٍ . قَاطِبَةً

Thus.
Hākaḍā.

هَكَذَا

Till, until.
Ilā an;
hattā.

إِلَى أَنْ . حَتَّى

To.
Ilā.

إِلَى

To-day.
Al-yom.

الْيَوْمَ

To-morrow.
Bukrah;
ghadan.

بَكْرَةً . غَدًا

Too, also.
A i dh an;
kaḍālek;
kamān (E).

أَيْضًا . كَذَلِكَ .
كَمَا

*Towards (in
the direc-
tion of).*
N a ḥ w;
sanā; ilā.

نَحْوُ . مَنِى . إِلَى

Undoubtedly.
Lā ṣhakk.

لَا شَكَّ

*Unless.*In lam; in
or idā mā;
in kāmā.إِنْ لَمْ . إِنْ مَا .
إِذَا مَا . إِنْ كَانَ مَا .*Upwards.*Ziyādah 'an
(or naif).

زِيَادَةٌ عَنْ . نَيْفٌ

*Very.*Bil-marrah;
katir (or
giddan).

بِالْمَرَّةِ . كَثِيرٌ . جِدًّا

*When.*Matā; lammā,
lamman;
imtā (E)
hīn-mā.مَتَى . لَمَّا . لَمَّا .
إِمتَى . حِينَمَا*Whence.*Min fain (or
minain) E.

مِنْ فَيْن . مِنْ أَيْن

Where.

Hait.

حَيْثُ

Where.

Fain.

هَين

*Whereto.*Li f a i n;
ilā fain.

إِلَى فَيْن . إِلَيْن

Whereabouts.

Makān.

مَكَانٌ

*Whereas.*Bemā anna
min haiṭ annohبِمَا أَنَّ
مِنْ حَيْثُ أَنَّهُ*Wherever.*Haiṭ mā;
ain mā.

حَيْثُمَا . أَيْنَمَا

*Within.*Dā^hhel.

دَاخِلٌ

Why.

Laish, lo māḍā.

لَيْشَ . لِمَاذَا

*Without.*Bilā; min
ghair.

بِلَا . مِنْ غَيْرِ

Yes.

Aiwā; na'am.

أَيَوَاهُ . نَعَمْ

Yesterday.

Ams; albāreh.

أَمْسَ . الْبَارِحَ

*Yet.*Lissā (E) 'ēd
(with suffixes).

سَاءَ . عَادَهُ

PREPOSITIONS.

About (nearly).

Qarib; yagī
(L).

قَرِيبٌ . يَاجِي

About

(around).

Howl; dār
mā dār.

حَوْلُ . دَارُ مَا دَارُ

About (con-
cerning).

Min ganāb;
min khushs;
naḥw.

مِنْ جَنَابٍ . مِنْ
خُشْوَسٍ . نَحْوِ

Above.

Fōq.

فَوْقَ

Abroad.

Fil-khāreg;
fil-ghurbah.

فِي الْخَارِجِ .
فِي الْغُرْبَةِ

According to.

Hasb; ba
mougeb;
wa 'alaih.

حَسَبَ . بِمَوْجِبِ
وَعَلَيْهِ

Across.

'Urdhan;
'āberan.

عُرْضًا . عَبْرًا

After.

Ba'd; qafā;
warā.

بَعْدَ

Against.

Alā (or dhid);
khilāf.

عَلَى . ضِدِّ . خِلَافَ

Along with.

Ma'a.

مَعَ

Before (in
front).

Quddām;
tigāh.

قُدَّامَ . تَجَاهَ

Behind.

Warā; khalf.

وَرَاءَ . خَلْفَ

Below.

'Taht.

تَحْتَ

Besides.

Siwā; ghair;
'iwadḥan
'an hādā.

سِوَا . غَيْرَ . عِوَضًا
عَنْ هَذَا

Between.

Bain; mā bain.

بَيْنَ . مَا بَيْنَ

Beyond.

Warā.

وَرَاءَ

<i>By.</i> Be; bi.	بِ	<i>Like.</i> Mitl.	مِثْلُ
<i>Contrary to.</i> <i>Khilāf;</i> <i>mukhālof.</i>	خِلَافَ . مُخَالَفَ	<i>Of.</i> 'An; min; li.	عَنْ . مِنْ . لِ
<i>Downstairs.</i> Taht.	تَحْتَ	<i>On one's ac- count.</i> Bi ḥisāb.	بِحِسَابِ
<i>Equal to.</i> Mitl; yusāwī.	مِثْلُ . يُسَاوِي	<i>On, upon.</i> 'Alā; fōq.	عَلَى . فَوْقَ
<i>Except.</i> Siwā; ghair; mā . illā. mā; illā.	سِوَى . غَيْرَ . مَا . إِلَّا	<i>On account of (con- cerning).</i> 'Alā ḥān; bi ḥān.	عَلَى شَأْنٍ . بِشَأْنٍ
<i>For</i> <i>For the sake of</i> Li; lishān; li agl.	لِ . لِشَأْنٍ . لِأَجْلِ	<i>Near.</i> Gamb; qarib (min).	جَنْبَ . قَرِيبَ
<i>From.</i> Min; 'an.	مِنْ . عَنْ	<i>Round.</i> Howl; dār mā dār.	حَوْلَ . دَارَ مَا دَارَ
<i>In the same manner as.</i> Mitl.	مِثْلَ	<i>To, upto.</i> Ilā; li; le.	إِلَى . لِ
<i>In, into.</i> Fi; be.	فِي . بِ	<i>Towards (in the direc- tion of).</i> Ilā gihah.	إِلَى جِهَةٍ
<i>In spite of.</i> Ma'a; ragh- man 'an.	مَعَ . رَغْمًا عَنْ		

Up; upon.
Fōq; 'alā.

فَوْقَ . عَلَى

Under.
Taḥt.

تَحْتَ

Upstairs.
Fōq.

فَوْقَ

Out, outside.
Barrā.

بَرًّا

With.
Be; bi; ma'a.

بِ . مَعَ

With (at the house of).
'Ind.

عِنْدَ

Within, in, into.
Dāḥel;
gūwwa (E).

دَاخِلًا . جَوْ

Without.
Bilā; bidūn;
min ḡhair.

بِلَا . بِدُونِ . مِنْ
غَيْرِ

CONJUNCTIONS.

Although.
Wa lau anna;
wa in; inna
mā; ma'a
anna.

وَلَوْ أَنَّ . وَإِنْ
أَلَمَّْا مَعَ أَنَّ

And.
Wa; fa.

و . فَ

As.
Haith; haith
anna.

وَحَيْثُ . حَيْثُ
أَنَّ

As long as.
Mā dām.

مَا دَامَ

As if.
Ka anna.

كَأَنَّ

Because.
Lianna;
be abab;
'alā ṣhān.

لِأَنَّ . بِسَبَبِ
عَلَى شَأْنٍ

Both.
Al-itnain;
itnainhom,
kelāhomā.

الْإِثْنَيْنِ . الْإِثْنَيْنِ
كِلَاهُمَا

But.
Lā kin;
walā kin; illā.

لَكِنْ . وَلَكِنْ . إِلَّا

Even.
Ḥattā.

حَتَّى

For.
Lā; laagl;
min ṣhān.

لِ . لِإِجْلَالِ . مِنْ شَأْنٍ

However.
Innamā;
lāken,
'alā kul ḥāl.

إِنَّمَا. لَكِنْ. عَلَى
كُلِّ حَالٍ

If.
In kān;
idā; in.

إِنْ كَانَ. إِذَا. إِنْ

Neither...nor.
Lā...walā.

لَا مَا. وَلَا

Either...or.
Aw; wa illā
(shortened)
into wallā.

أَوْ. وَالْأ. وَلَا

Otherwise.
Wa illā.

وَالْأ.

Since.
Lā ḥaith;
ḥait.

لَحَيْثُ. حَيْثُ

That.
Anna (fol-
lowed by
pronl.
suffixes).

أَنَّ

Therefore.
Fa; leagl
dālek; lehādā.

فَ. لِأَجْلِ
ذَلِكَ. لِهَذَا

*While; as
long as.*
Mā dām;
bain mā
.....id.

مَادَامَ. بَيْنَمَا.
أَنْ

Whether....or.
In...aw;
Ammā...aw.

أَنْ - أَوْ
أَمَّا - أَوْ

INTERJECTIONS.

Take care.
Al-ḥaḍar.

أَلْحَذَرُ

*Bravo! well
done!*
Afrah;
absent;
shābāsh.

أَفْرَحُ. أَجَسْتُ.
شَابَاشُ (L)

Alas!
Wā asafāh;
yā wailāh;
wāi.

أَسَفًا.
يَا وَيْلَاهُ. وَي

Woe to you.
Waihak;
waylak.

وَيْحَكَ. وَيْلَكَ

VOCABULARY.

(1) WORLD, LAND, AND WATER.

<i>Air.</i> <i>Hawā.</i>	هَوَاءٌ	<i>Creator.</i> <i>Khāleq.</i>	خَالِقٌ
<i>Animal.</i> <i>Haiwān</i> (pl.) <i>haiwānāt.</i>	حَيَوَانَاتٌ	<i>Dark.</i> <i>Ghudrah</i> ; <i>zhalām</i> , <i>adar B.</i>	غُدْرَةٌ . ظَلَامٌ . (أَدَرٌ . B)
<i>Cattle.</i> <i>Bahāyem</i> <i>Sing:</i> <i>bahimah.</i> <i>Mawāshī</i> <i>Sing:</i> <i>māshiyah.</i> <i>Baush B.</i>	بَهَائِمٌ . مَاشِيَةٌ . (بَوْشُ B)	<i>Earth.</i> <i>Ardh</i> ; (pl.) <i>arādhī.</i>	أَرْضٌ . أَرَاذِي
<i>Clay.</i> <i>Ṭīn.</i>	طِينٌ	<i>Earthquake.</i> <i>Zalalah:</i>	زَلْزَلَةٌ
<i>Cloud.</i> <i>Ghaim</i> ; <i>sahāb.</i>	غَيْمٌ . سَحَابٌ	<i>East.</i> <i>Sharq.</i>	شَرْقٌ
<i>Cold.</i> <i>Bard</i> (n); <i>bāred</i> (adj).	بَرْدٌ . بَارِدٌ	<i>Eastern.</i> <i>Sharqī.</i>	شَرْقِيٌّ
		<i>Eclipse.</i> <i>Kusūf</i> (of sun); <i>khusūf</i> of moon).	كُسُوفٌ . خُسُوفٌ

Fire.
Nār; (pl.)
nīrān.

نَارُ ج نِيرَانُ

Fog.
Dhabāb.

ضَبَابٌ

Garden.
Bustān; (pl.)
basātīn
ḥaṣṭ B.

بُسْتَانُ ج بُسَاتِينُ
(حَاطَا B)

Hail.
Bard.

بَرَدٌ

Heat.
Harārah;
ḥarr; ḥawm
B.

حَرَارَةٌ . حَرٌّ .
(حَوْم B)

Hill.
Akamah (pl.)
ākām, till
(pl.) tilāl
Gishm
B. kawd
(mound).

أَكْمَةٌ ج أَكَامٌ .
تَلٌّ ج تَلَالٌ . جِشْمٌ
كَوْدٌ

Island.
Gazīrah (pl.)
gazāyer.

جَزِيرَةٌ ج جَزَائِرُ

Lake.
Boḥairah.

بَحِيرَةٌ

Land.
Ardh (pl.)
ārṣdhi.

أَرْضُ ج أَرَاضِي

Light.
Dhao, nūr.

ضَوْءٌ . نَوْرٌ

Lightning.
Barq. bāreq
B.

بَرْقٌ (بَارِق B)

Mountain.
Gabal (pl.)
gibāl; ḥaid
(pl.) ḥiyūd
B.

جَبَلٌ ج جِبَالٌ
(حَيْوَد B)

Moon.
Qamar.

قَمَرٌ

Mound.
Kod (pl.)
akwād.

كَوْدٌ ج أَكْوَادٌ

Nature.
Tabī'ah (pl.)
ṭabāye'.

طَبِيعَةٌ ج طَبَائِعُ

North.
Shimāl.

شِمَالٌ

Northern.
Shimālī.

شِمَالِي

Northwind.

Rih ash-
shimāl.

رِيحُ الشِّمَالِ

Bud, pool.

Birkah (pl.)
birak; hīrah
(pl.) hiyar.

بِرْكَةٌ . حَيْرَةٌ ج

بِرْك . حَيْر

Rain.

Maṭar (pl.)
amṭār.

مَطَرٌ جَ امْطَارٌ

Reservoir.

Birkah (pl.)
hirak; haodh
(pl.) aḥwādh.

بِرْكَةٌ جَ بِرْك .

حَوْضٌ جَ أَحْوَاضٌ

River.

Nahr (pl.)
anhār;
wādī (pl.)
awdiyah;
wuddah(B.)

نَهْرٌ جَ أَنْهَارٌ .

وَادِيٌّ جَ أَوْدِيَّةٌ

(وَدَّهْ (B)

Rock.

Sakhrāh (pl.)
ṣukhūr.

صَخْرَةٌ جَ صَخُورٌ

Sea.

Baḥr (pl.)
abḥor-boḥur-
biḥār.

بَحْرٌ جَ أَبْحَرُ

بَحُورٌ وَ بَحَارٌ

Shore.

Saḥel (pl.)
sawāḥel.

سَاحِلٌ جَ سَوَاحِلُ

Sky.

Samā.

سَمَاءٌ

Snow.

Thalg.

ثَلَجٌ

South.

Gunūb.

جَنُوبٌ

Southern.

Gunūbi.

جَنُوبِيٌّ

Star.

Nagm (pl.)
nugūm.

نَجْمٌ جَ نَجْمٌ

Storm.

Tūfān or
ṭawfān (L.).

طُوفَانٌ

Sun.

Shams.

شَمْسٌ

Tank.

Ṣahrūg (pl.)
ṣahārig.

صَهْرِيْجٌ جَ صَهَارِيْجٌ

Thunder.

Ra'd.

رَعْدٌ

Valley.

Wādī (pl.)
awdiyah.

وَادِيٌّ جَ أَوْدِيَّةٌ

Water.

Moyah; māi;
may (B.).

مَوِيَّةٌ . مَاءٌ

Wave.

Meg or mowg
(pl.) amwāg.

مَوْجٌ جَ امْوَاجٌ

<i>Weather.</i>	هَوَاءَ	<i>Whirlwind.</i>	زَوْبَعَةٌ
<i>Hawā.</i>	هَوَاءَ	<i>Zoba'ah.</i>	زَوْبَعَةٌ
<i>West.</i>	غَرْبٌ	<i>Wind.</i>	رِيحٌ
<i>Gharb.</i>	غَرْبٌ	<i>Rīḥ.</i>	رِيحٌ
<i>Western.</i>	غَرْبِيٌّ	<i>World.</i>	دُنْيَا
<i>Gharbī.</i>	غَرْبِيٌّ	<i>Dunyā.</i>	دُنْيَا

(2). MINERALS AND METALS.

<i>Amber.</i>	كَهْرَبٌ	<i>Mineral.</i>	مَعْدِنِيٌّ
<i>Kahrab.</i>	كَهْرَبٌ	<i>Ma'danī.</i>	مَعْدِنِيٌّ
<i>Brass.</i>	صَفْرٌ	<i>Quicksilver.</i>	زَيْبَقٌ
<i>Sufr.</i>	صَفْرٌ	<i>Zaibaq.</i>	زَيْبَقٌ
<i>Charcoal.</i>	فَاهِمٌ	<i>Sand.</i>	نَيْسٌ رَمْلٌ
<i>Fahm.</i>	فَاهِمٌ	<i>Nēs; nais; raml.</i>	نَيْسٌ رَمْلٌ
<i>Coal.</i>	فَاهِمٌ حَاجِرِيٌّ	<i>Silver.</i>	فَضَّةٌ
<i>Fahm hagarī.</i>	فَاهِمٌ حَاجِرِيٌّ	<i>Fiddhah.</i>	فَضَّةٌ
<i>Concrete pebbles.</i>	كَرِّيٌّ حَصَى	<i>Steel.</i>	بُولَادٌ (نُولَادٌ)
<i>Karri; ḥaṣā.</i>	كَرِّيٌّ حَصَى	<i>Būlād; fūlād; hind wān (B).</i>	بُولَادٌ (نُولَادٌ) هِنْدُوَانٌ (B)
<i>Copper.</i>	نَكَّاسٌ	<i>Stone.</i>	حَاجِرٌ
<i>Nahās.</i>	نَكَّاسٌ	<i>Hagar.</i>	حَاجِرٌ
<i>Gold.</i>	ذَهَبٌ	<i>Stone (dressed).</i>	حَاجِرٌ مَنَاجُورٌ
<i>Dahab.</i>	ذَهَبٌ	<i>Hagar mangūr or manḥūt.</i>	حَاجِرٌ مَنَاجُورٌ أَوْ مَنَاجُوتٌ
<i>Iron.</i>	حَدِيدٌ		
<i>Ḥadīd.</i>	حَدِيدٌ		
<i>Lead.</i>	رَمَاصٌ		
<i>Raṣās.</i>	رَمَاصٌ		
<i>Metal.</i>	مَعْدِنٌ		
<i>Ma'dan.</i>	مَعْدِنٌ		

(3) ANIMALS, BIRDS, INSECTS, ETC.

Ant.
Ḍar; naml; نَمْلٌ. صَفَارٌ B.
ṣuffār (B).

Bee.
Nahl; naub; نَاحِلٌ (نَوْبٌ B)
nūb (B).

Bird.
Ṭair (pl) طَيْرٌ ج طُيُورٌ (طَيْرِ B)
ṭuyūr; ṭairī
B. (sing.)

Bird lime.
Dibk. دَبْكٌ

Bug.
K u t a n; كَتْنٌ. بَقَّةٌ
baqqah (E).

Bullock.
Baqa; tor بَقَرٌ. ثَوْرٌ ج ثِيْرَانٌ
or thor (pl.)
thīrān.

Bullock's hump.
Turbah. تَرْبَةٌ

Butterfly.
Farrāshah; فَرَّاشَةٌ. مَرُوحَةٌ
mirwahat المِي (مَرُوحَةٌ
an-nabī;
mirwahat
al-jān (B). أَلْجَانُ (B)

Calf.
'Iql (pl.) 'ugūl. عِجْلٌ ج عِجْلٌ

Cat.
Bissah (pl.) بَيْسَةٌ ج بَيْسَسٌ
bissas; qittāh
(pl.) qittā. قِطَّةٌ

Cat (tom.)
Biss; basam; بَيْسٌ. بَيْسَمٌ. قِطَا
qett.

Cattle,
Mawāshī; مَوَاشِيٌ. (بُوشٌ
baush (B). (B)

Camel.
Gamal (pl.) جَمَلٌ ج جَمَالٌ
gimāl.

Camel small.
Qa'ūd. قَعُودٌ

Camel (hump
of-). سِنَامُ الْجَمَلِ
Sanāmat-al-
gamal.

Centipede.
Um arba'ah أَمُ أَرْبَعَةٍ وَأَرْبَعِينَ
wa arba'in;
um udūn (B). (أَمُ أَدُونُ (B)

Cow.
Baqarah. بَقَرَةٌ

Cobweb.
Khainfān; خَيْفَانٌ (شَبْكَةٌ
shabkat um
hubail (B). (أَمُ حَبِيلُ (B)

<i>Ootk.</i>	دِیَک چ دِیَک
<i>Dik</i> (pl.)	دِیَک
<i>duyūkah.</i>	دِیَک
<i>Chicken.</i>	فَرخ چ فَرخ
<i>Farkh</i> (pl.)	فَرخ
<i>furūkh</i> (pl.)	فَرخ
<i>firākḥ.</i>	فَرخ
<i>Crow.</i>	غَرَاب چ غَرَاب
<i>Ghurāb</i> (pl.)	غَرَاب
<i>ghurbān</i> or	غَرَاب
<i>ghirbān.</i>	غَرَاب
<i>Crocodile.</i>	تَمَسَاح
<i>Timsāḥ.</i>	تَمَسَاح
<i>Deer.</i>	ظَبِی چ ظَبِی
<i>Zhabī</i> (pl.)	ظَبِی
<i>zhubā</i> or	ظَبِی
<i>zhibā.</i>	ظَبِی
<i>Dog.</i>	کَلَب چ کَلَب
<i>Kalḥ</i> (pl.)	کَلَب
<i>kilāb.</i>	کَلَب
<i>Donkey.</i>	حَمَار چ حَمَار
<i>Himār</i> (pl.)	حَمَار
<i>hamīr.</i>	حَمَار
<i>Dove.</i>	حَمَام
<i>Hamām.</i>	حَمَام
<i>Dromedary.</i>	حَمَل چ حَمَل
<i>Ḥagīn</i> (pl.)	حَمَل
<i>ḥigānah.</i>	حَمَل
<i>Duck.</i>	بَطَّه چ بَطَّه
<i>Baṭṭah</i> (coll.)	بَطَّه
<i>baṭṭ.</i>	بَطَّه

<i>Eagle.</i>	نَسْر چ نَسْر
<i>Nisr</i> or <i>nasr</i>	نَسْر
(pl.) <i>nesūr.</i>	نَسْر
<i>Elephant.</i>	فِیل چ فِیل
<i>Fil</i> (pl.) <i>afyāl.</i>	فِیل
<i>Fly.</i>	ذَبَاب
<i>Dubāb.</i>	ذَبَاب
<i>Fox.</i>	دُرین چ دُرین
<i>Durēn;</i>	دُرین
<i>tha'lab</i> (pl.)	دُرین
<i>tha'aleb;</i>	دُرین
'Alī bin	دُرین
<i>thu'ail</i> (B).	دُرین
<i>Fowl</i> (sea-	طَیْر المَکَر
<i>bird).</i>	طَیْر المَکَر
<i>Tair al baḥr.</i>	طَیْر المَکَر
<i>Flea.</i>	قَصَل چ قَصَل
<i>Qummāl;</i>	قَصَل
<i>barghūth.</i>	قَصَل
<i>Fish.</i>	سَیْد چ سَیْد
<i>Sayd;</i> <i>samak.</i>	سَیْد
<i>Frog.</i>	ضَفَدَچ چ ضَفَدَچ
<i>Dhofda'</i> (pl.)	ضَفَدَچ
<i>dhafāde'</i>	ضَفَدَچ
<i>daf'idh</i> (B).	ضَفَدَچ
<i>Goat.</i>	نَمَس چ نَمَس
<i>Ghanam;</i> <i>tais</i>	نَمَس
(male), 'an-	نَمَس
<i>zah</i> (female)	نَمَس
<i>shāh</i> (B).	نَمَس

<i>Goose.</i>	وز
<i>Wiz.</i>	
<i>Gazelle.</i>	
<i>Ghazāl (pl.)</i>	غَزَالٌ جَ عَزَالٌ
<i>ghazlān or</i>	
<i>ghuzlān.</i>	
<i>Hare.</i>	
<i>Arṇab (pl.)</i>	أَرْنَبٌ جَ أَرَانِبٌ
<i>arāneb.</i>	
<i>Hawk.</i>	صَقْرٌ جَ صَقُورٌ
<i>Ṣaqr (pl.)</i>	
<i>ṣuqūr.</i>	
<i>Hen.</i>	دِجَا جَاةٌ
<i>Digāgah.</i>	
<i>Hide.</i>	جِلْدٌ جَ جِلُودٌ
<i>Gild (pl.)</i>	
<i>gulūd.</i>	
<i>Horn.</i>	قَرْنٌ جَ قَرُونٌ
<i>Qarn (pl.)</i>	
<i>qurūn.</i>	
<i>Horse.</i>	حِصَانٌ جَ خَيْلٌ
<i>Huṣān ;</i>	
<i>khail (pl.)</i>	خَيْلٌ
<i>khuyūl.</i>	
<i>Horse-shoe.</i>	نَعْلٌ
<i>Na'l.</i>	
<i>Kid.</i>	جَذَنٌ (طَلِي) (B)
<i>Gidi ; ṭali (B).</i>	
<i>Leech.</i>	عَلَقَةٌ
<i>‘Alaqaḥ.</i>	
<i>Lion.</i>	أَسَدٌ جَ أَسُودٌ
<i>Asad (pl.)</i>	

<i>Lioness.</i>	أَسَدَةٌ "لَبْوَةٌ"
<i>Asadah.</i>	
<i>Lamb.</i>	خُرُوفٌ (سَخْلِي)
<i>Khurūf ;</i>	
<i>sakhlī (B).</i>	(B)
<i>Lizard.</i>	وَزَعَةٌ
<i>Wazghah.</i>	
<i>Lobster.</i>	رُوبِيَانٌ
<i>Rūbiyān.</i>	
<i>Locust.</i>	جَرَانٌ
<i>Garād.</i>	
<i>Louse.</i>	كَمَلٌ
<i>Qummal.</i>	
<i>Monkey.</i>	رَبَبٌ . رَبَاحٌ جَ
<i>Rabḥ ; rub-</i>	
<i>āḥ (pl.) rub-</i>	رَبَبَانٌ . قِرْدٌ
<i>ḥān ; qird</i>	
<i>(pl.) qurūd.</i>	جَ قُرُودٌ
<i>Mosquito.</i>	نَامِيسٌ جَ نَوَامِيسٌ
<i>Nāmes (pl.)</i>	
<i>nawāmīs.</i>	نَوَامِيسٌ
<i>Mouse ; rat.</i>	فَارٌ جَ فِيرَانٌ
<i>Fār (pl.) fi-</i>	
<i>rān.</i>	
<i>Moth.</i>	عَمَّجٌ
<i>‘Ott.</i>	

<i>Mule.</i> <i>Baghl</i> (pl.) <i>bughūl</i> .	بغل ج بغول (بغَال)
<i>Owl.</i> <i>Būm</i> ; <i>hum-</i> <i>mimah</i> (B).	بوم ج حميممة
<i>Pig.</i> <i>Khanzīr</i> (pl.) <i>kha-</i> <i>nāzīr</i> .	خنزير ج خنازير
<i>Pigeon.</i> <i>Hamām</i> .	حمام
<i>Partridge.</i> <i>Hagal</i> .	حاجل
<i>Quail.</i> <i>Simānah</i> .	سمانة
<i>Rat.</i> <i>Fār</i> (pl.) <i>fīrān</i> . <i>Gird</i> (pl.) <i>girdān</i> ; <i>giriḍ</i> .	فار ج فيران. جرد ج جرد ان وجردن
<i>Reptiles.</i> <i>Hawām</i> ; <i>dabīb</i> .	هوام. ديب
<i>Sandgrouse.</i> <i>Qatāt</i> .	قطات
<i>Sheep.</i> <i>Kabḥ</i> (pl.) <i>kībāsh</i> .	كوش ج كباش

<i>Sheep</i> (fe- male). <i>Kasabah</i> .	كسبة
<i>She-goat.</i> <i>Ghanamah</i> .	غنمة
<i>Snake.</i> <i>Hanash</i> (pl.) <i>hinshān</i> ; <i>hi-</i> <i>nāsh</i> (B).	حنش ج حنشان (حناش B)
<i>Spider.</i> <i>Ankabūt</i> ; <i>Um ḥubail</i> (B).	عنكبوت (أم) حبل
<i>Turkey.</i> <i>Dik rūmī</i> .	ديك رومي
<i>White ant.</i> <i>Dūd</i> ; <i>qara-</i> <i>dhah</i> .	دود. قرصة
<i>Wasp.</i> <i>Zambūr</i> , <i>ḥarrābī</i> (B).	زنبور (حرابي)
<i>Wolf.</i> <i>Qib</i> .	ذئب
<i>Worm</i> (silk). <i>Dūd</i> , sing. <i>dūdah</i> , (pl.) <i>didān</i> .	دود. دودة ديدان
<i>Worm</i> (silk). <i>Dūd al-ḥarīr</i> .	دود الحرير

-(4) FRUITS, FLOWERS AND VEGETABLES, &c.

<i>Apple.</i>	تفاح	<i>Lemon.</i>	ليمون
<i>Tuffah.</i>	تفاح	<i>Līmūn (L) or</i>	ليمون
<i>Barley.</i>	شعير	<i>laimūn.</i>	
<i>Sha'ir.</i>	شعير	<i>Melon (musk).</i>	بطيخ
<i>Cabbage.</i>	كرنب	<i>Baṭṭikh.</i>	بطيخ
<i>Karnab.</i>	كرنب	<i>Melon (yel-</i>	شمام
<i>Carrots.</i>	جزار	<i>low).</i>	شمام
<i>Gazzār.</i>	جزار	<i>Shammām.</i>	شمام
<i>Cauliflower.</i>	كرنب	<i>Melon (water).</i>	حباب
<i>Karnabit.</i>	كرنب	<i>Habbab.</i>	حباب
<i>Celery.</i>	كرفس	<i>Nut.</i>	جوزة . جوز
<i>Karfas.</i>	كرفس	<i>Gozah; gozw</i>	جوزة . جوز
<i>Cinnamon.</i>	قرفة	<i>(coll).</i>	
<i>Qirfah.</i>	قرفة	<i>Oak.</i>	بلوط
<i>Clove.</i>	قرنفل	<i>Ballūt.</i>	بلوط
<i>Qoronfol.</i>	قرنفل	<i>Olives.</i>	زيتون
<i>Corn.</i>	طعام . غلة	<i>Zaitūn.</i>	زيتون
<i>Ta'ām ;</i>	طعام . غلة	<i>Onions.</i>	بصل
<i>ghallah ;</i>	طعام . غلة	<i>Baṣal.</i>	بصل
<i>ḥabb (B).</i>	(حب B)	<i>Plum.</i>	برقوق
<i>Flower.</i>	فل . زهر	<i>Berqūq.</i>	برقوق
<i>Ful (L); zahr.</i>	فل . زهر	<i>Pear.</i>	عمبروت . كمثرى
<i>Garlic.</i>	ثوم	<i>'Ambarūt.</i>	عمبروت . كمثرى
<i>Tom or towm.</i>	ثوم	<i>Pomegranate.</i>	رمان
<i>Grapes.</i>	عنب	<i>Rummān.</i>	رمان
<i>'Inab.</i>	عنب	<i>Rose.</i>	ورد
<i>Grass.</i>	حشيش	<i>Ward.</i>	ورد
<i>Hashīsh.</i>	حشيش	<i>Tree.</i>	شجرة
<i>Herbs.</i>	عشب	<i>Shagarah.</i>	شجرة
<i>'Eḥb (L) or</i>	عشب	<i>Walnut.</i>	تفاح . جوز
<i>oḥb.</i>	عشب	<i>Qa'qa'; goz.</i>	تفاح . جوز

(5) HUMAN BODY.

Alive.

Hai.

حي

Arm.

Dirā'; sā'ed.

ذراع . ماعد

*Back.**Dhahr* or*zhahr* (pl.)*dhuhūr* or*zhohūr.*

ظهر ج ظهر

Beard.

Diqn; lehyah.

دقن . لحية

Belly.

Buṭn (pl.)

buṭūn.

بطن ج بطون

Blindness.

'Amā.

عمى

Blood.

Dam.

دم

Body.

Gism (pl.)

agsām;

gēsād

(pl.) agsād

Dim (B).

جسم ج اجسام
جسد ج اجساد
(ديم B)*Bowels.*

Amā; aḥshā;

'amāhīr,

amghāl,

امعاء . احشاء
امعاء
امعاء*Breath.*

Nafs (pl.)

nufūs.

نفس ج نفوس

*Cheek.**Khadd* (pl.)

khudūd.

خد ج خدود

Dead.

Mayyit

ميت

Deaf.

Aṣṇag;

aṣṇaṣh;

aṣṇar;

baṣṇar (B).

اصنح . اطرش
اصور (بصور)
ادور*Drum of the ear.*

Simākḥ

al uḍn;

ṭablatal uḍn

سماع الاذن
طبلة الاذن*Dumb.*

Akhras;

a'gam;

abkam.

اخرس . اعجم
ابكم*Ear.*

Uḍn pl. āḍān;

eḍūn (B).

اذن ج . اذان
(اذون B)*Elbow.*

Ko'; karsū'-

ah (B).

كوع (كروعة)

Eye.

'Ain (pl.)

'ayūn.

عين ج عيون

Eye-brow. حَاجِبٌ ج
Hāgeb (pl.)
hawāgeb.

Eye-lash. هَدَبٌ ج أَهْدَابٌ
Hadb (pl.)
ah dāb.
Diff. (B). (دَف) (B)

Eyelid. جَفْنٌ ج أَجْفَانٌ
Gifn (pl.) ag-
fān or gofūn.
جَفُون

Face. وَجْهٌ ج وَجُوهُ
Wagh (pl.)
woguh.

Finger. صَبْعٌ ج أَصَابِعُ
Suba' (pl.)
asābe' or
asbo'.

Foot. رِجْلٌ ج رِجْلُونَ
Rigl (pl.) rugūl
أَرْجُلٌ

Forehead. جَبْهَةٌ
Gibhah (E);
gabhah.

Gum. لَسَنَةٌ (E) جَنَسٌ
Lattah (E);
ganas (L);
lahmulasnan.
لَحْمُ الْأَسْنَانِ

Hair. شَعْرٌ
Sha'r.

Hand. يَدٌ ج يَدَاَتُ
Yad (pl.)
yaddāt (L);
ayādī.
أَيْدِي . أَيْدِي

Head. رَأْسٌ ج رُؤُوسٌ
Rās (pl.)
rouūs.

Heart. قَلْبٌ ج قُلُوبٌ
Qalb (pl.)
qulūb.

Intestines. عَمَاقٌ صَيْرُ
'A m ā s ī r;
amghāl (L). (L) أَمْعَالُ

Left hand. الْيَدُ الشَّوِيلُ
A l - y a d
ash-shawīl;
A l - y a d
ash-showīlā.
الْيَدُ الشَّوِيلِي

Lungs. فَشَاشٌ
Fashshāsh.

Molar. فَرْسٌ ج فَرَسٌ
Dhars (pl.)
dhurūs.

Mouth. فَمٌ . لَفْظٌ (حَلَقٌ)
Fam; laqf;
balq (B).

Nail (finger)
Zhofr (pl.) ظفر ج أَظْفَارُ
a zh fār;
zhofūr (B). (ظفور)

Naked.
'Uryān عريان

Navel.
Surrah. سرة

Neck.
Raqabah. رقبة

Nose.
Nukhrah; نف . أنف
anf.

Nostrils.
Manākhīr. مناخير

Palm of the hand.
Kaf (pl.) كف ج كفوف .
kufūf;
r ā h a t راحة اليد (B)
al-yad (B).

Right hand.

Al-yad اليد اليمنى
al-yamīn;
Al-yad
al-yamnā (B).

Shin.
Sāq (pl.) ساق ج سِيقَانُ

Skin.
Gild (pl.) جلد ج جُلُودُ

Stomach.
Me'dah. معدة

Throat.
Hangarah; حنجرة
hangūr (B). (B حنجور)

Thumb.
Bāhem (pl.) باهم ج ابهام
Ibhām.

Tongue.
Lisān (pl.) لسان ج ألسن
alsan.

Tooth.
Sinn (pl.) سن ج أسنان
asnān.

(6). RELATIONS, MANKINDS — Etc.

Aunt.
'Ammah. عمّة

Acquaintance.
Ma'rūf (pl.) معروف ج
ma'arīf. معارف

Bachelor.
'Azab; shāb (B). عزب (شَاب)

Boy.
Walad (pl.) ولد ج أولاد
awlād.

A little boy.

Wulaid.

وليد

Bride.'Arūsah (pl.) عروسَة ج عرائس
'arāes.*Bridegroom.*

'Arūs;

ḥarīw (B).

عروس (حريو)

Brother.

Akh (pl.)

akhwān.

أخ ج إخوان

Cousin.

Ibn al'am;

bint al-

am*

Ibn al khāl;

bint al-

khāl †

ابن العم . بنت العم

ابن الخال .

بنت الخال

Daughter.

Bint (pl.)

banāt; ibnah.

بنت ج بنات .

ابنة

Father.

Ab (pl.) ābā.

أب ج آباء

Father-in-law.

'Am ;

ḥamū (E).

عم (حمو)

Female.

Ḥarīm ;

makālef ;

untā or

anātī (L).

حریم . مكالف .

أنثى . أنثى (L).

Girl.

Bint (pl.)

banāt.

بنت ج بنات

Grand-child.

Ibn al-ibn ;

ibn al-bint ;

ḥafid.

ابن الابن . ابن

المنبت . حفيد

Grand-father.

Gidd ; gadd.

جد . جدة

Grand mother.

Giddah.

جدة

Husband.

Zowg ; (pl.)

azwāg.

زوج ج أزواج

Maid (virgin).

Bint bikr ;

bint bukr (B).

بنت بكر .

(بنت بكر)

Male.

Dakar (pl.)

ḍakār.

ذكور ج ذكور

* Lit. Son or daughter of paternal uncle.

† Lit. Son or daughter of maternal uncle.

<i>Man.</i> Ragol (pl.) rigāl.	رَجُلٌ ج رِجَالٌ
<i>Mother.</i> Umm (pl.) ummahāt.	أُمٌّ ج أُمَّهَاتٌ
<i>Mother-in-law.</i> 'Ammah; hamāt (E).	عَمَّةٌ (حِمَامَاتُ)
<i>Negro.</i> 'Abd (pl.) 'abid.	عَبْدٌ ج عَبِيدٌ
<i>Negress.</i> Gāriyah (pl.) gawār.	جَارِيَةٌ ج جَوَارٍ
<i>Nephew.</i> Ibn al-akh; (Son of the brother) Ibn al-okht. (Son of the sister).	ابْنُ الْاَخِ . ابْنُ الْاُخْتِ (نَسِيبٌ)
<i>Niece.</i> Bint al-akh; (Daughter of the brother) Bint al-okht. (Daughter of the sister).	بِنْتُ الْاَخِ . بِنْتُ الْاُخْتِ
<i>Orphan.</i> Yatim (pl.) yatāmā or aytām.	يَتِيمٌ ج يَتَامَى . اَيْتَامٌ

<i>Parents.</i> Wāledain; al-ab wal- umm.	وَالِدَيْنِ . الْاَبُ وَالَامُ
<i>People.</i> Nās.	نَاسٌ
<i>Relation.</i> Qarābah; ahliyyah.	قَرَابَةٌ . اَهْلِيَّةٌ
<i>Relative.</i> Ahl; qarib; ahil.	اَهْلٌ . قَرِيبٌ . اِهْلِيلٌ
<i>Sister.</i> Okht (pl.) akhwāt.	اُخْتُ ج اخَوَاتٌ
<i>Sister-in-law.</i> Ṣihrah; ṣuhairah (B)	صِهْرَةٌ (صِهْرَةٌ B)
<i>Son.</i> Ibn (pl.) abnā; walad (pl.) awlād.	ابْنٌ ج ابْنَاءُ . وَلَدٌ ج اولَادٌ
<i>Son-in-law.</i> Ṣihr; ṣuhair (B).	صَهْرٌ (صَهْرٌ B)
<i>Uncle.</i> 'Amm.	عَمٌّ

Widow.
Armalah (pl.) اَرَمَلَةٌ ج اَرَامِلُ
ar ā mel;
murammelah (B مَرْمَلَةٌ)
(B).

Widower.
Azib or 'azab; عَزَبَ . اَرَمَلُ
ar mal;
murammel (B مَرْمِلُ)
(B).

Wife.
Zogah, or زوجة . مَرَاة .
zowgah;
marah;
hurmah. حرمة

Woman.
Hurmah; حرمة . مَرَاة .
marah;
imra-ah. اِمْرَاة

(7)—DRESS, TOILET, Etc.

Beads,
Kharaz. خَزَز

Belt.
Hizām. حِزَام

Boot.
Gazmah (pl.) جَزْمَةٌ ج جَرْمَاتُ
gazmāt.

Brush.
Burūsh (pl.) بَرَشْ ج اَبْرَاشُ
abrāsh;
farshah (E). فَرْشَةٌ (E)

Button.
Zirr (pl.) zirr; زِرَّ ج اَزْرَارُ
qalas (B). قَلَسُ (B)

Button-hole,
Urwah; figr. عُرْوَةٌ . نَحْرُ (B)

Cap.
Kūfiyah (pl.) كُوفِيَّةٌ ج كُوفِي
kawāfi.

Coat.
Sutrah (E); سَعْرَةٌ (كُوتُ)
kot *

Coat (over).
Balṭū (E); بَلْطُو (دَجَلَةٌ)
daglah (H). (L).

Cloak.
Gubbah; جُبَّة . (عَبِي)
'abā (E).

Clog.
Qibqāb (pl.) قَبْقَابٌ ج قَبَابُ
qabāqeb;
qarāhif. (L). قَرَا حِيف

Cloth.
Thob (pl.) ثَوْبٌ ج ثِيَابُ
thiyāb.

* Corruption of the English word "Coat."

Cloth (broad). جَوَّخْ
Gūkh.

Clothes. لِبَاسْ جِ اَلْبِسَة
Libās (pl.) a l b i s a h ;
Malbūs (pl.) مَلْبُوسْ جِ مَلَابِسْ
malābes.

Collar. يَاقَة جِ يَاقَاتْ
Yāqah (pl.) yāqāt.

Comb. مَشْطْ جِ اَمَشَاتْ
Mushot (pl.) amshāt ;
mukhot (L.) (مَكْحَتْ B)

Cotton. قُطْنْ
Qutn.

Cuffs. اَكْمَامْ قَمَصَانْ
Akmām qumṣān.

Fez. طَرَبُوشْ
Tarbūsh.

Gloves. كُفُوفْ . (جَوْنَتِي)
Kufūf ; gawanti (E).

Gown. جَلَابِيَة (قَفْطَان)
Jalābiah ; qaftān (E).

Handkerchief. مَصْرَجْ اَمْصَارْ
Maṣar (pl.) amṣār
Mandil (pl.) مَنَدِيلْ جِ مَنَادِيلْ
manādil.

Hat (solar). بَرْنِيْطَة . قَبْعَة
Barnīṭah ; qubba'ah.

Lining. بَطَانَة . تَبْطِيْنْ
Baṭānah ; tabṭīn.

Lace (shoe). رِبَاطْ جُزْمَة
Ribāt gazmah.

Lace (for dress). خَرَجْ (تَنْتَنَة)
Kharg ; tan-tanah (E).

Necktie. كِرَاوْتَه . رِبَاطْ
Kirāwatah ; ribāt raqabah ; ṭowq.

Needle. اِبْرَقَة جِ اِبْرْ
Ibrah (pl.) ibar.

Pin. مَرَنْقْ جِ مَرَاتِقْ .
Mirtaq (L) (pl) marāteq ; dab-būs (E).

Pocket. جَيْبْ جِ اَجْيَابْ .
Geb or gaib (pl.) agyāb or giyūb (L).

Purse. كَيْسْ جِ كِيُوسْ .
Kis (pl.) ki yūs ; akyās (L).

Ribbon.
Sharīṭ.

شَرِیْطَ

Ring.
Khaitam (pl.)
khawātem.

خَیْتَمَ or خَاتِمَ
خَوَاتِمَ

*Ring (without
a stone).*
Midwar (pl.)
madāwer (B).

مَدَوَرِ چ مَدَاوَرِ B

Scissors.
Maqaṣ (pl.)
amqāṣ.

مَقَصَ چ اَمَقَاصَ

Shawl.
Shāl (pl.)
shilān.

شَالِ چ شِلَانِ

Shirt (short).
Shamiz.

شَمِيزَ

Shirt (long).
Qamiṣ (pl.)
qumṣān.

قَمِیصَ چ قَمِصَانِ

Shoe (Native).
Mad'as (pl.)
madā'es.

مَدْعَسَ چ مَدَاعِيسَ

Shoe or boot
(English).

Gazmah (pl.)
gazmāt.

جَزْمَتَ چ جَزْمَاتِ

Sleeves.
Akmām.

اَكْمَامَ

Slippers.
Kosh ; ko-
wāsh (pl.)
akwāsh.

کُوشَ . کُوشَ چ
اَکُوشَ

Skein.
Shallah.

شَلَّةَ

Soap.
Sābūn.

صَابُونِ

Spectacles.
Mabṣarah
(pl.) mabā-
ser.

مَبْصَرَةَ چ مَبَاصِرَ

Stockings.
Gawāreb ;
sharābāt.

جَوَارِبَ . شَرَابَاتِ

Socks.
Sharūbāt
rigālī.

شَرَابَاتِ رِجَالِي

Suit (of clothes).
Taqm.

طَقْمَ

Thread.
Khait ; gudd.

خِیْطَ . جَدِّ

Thimble.
Kuṣhtabān.

کُشْتَبَانِ

Trousers
(drawers).

Surwāl (pl.)
sarāwīl or
ṣarāwīlāt.

سِرْوَالِ چ سَرَاوِيلَ

سَرَاوِيلَاتِ

Trousers
(pant).
Banṭān.

بَنْطُونِ

Turban.
'Amāmah
(pl.) amā-
em.

عَمَامَةٌ ج عَمَائِم

Umbrella.
Muzhallah;
ghamsiy-
yah (E).

مِظَلَّة (شَمْسِيَّة)

(E)

Veil.
Burqo'; niqāb. بَرَقْع . نِقَاب

Waist coat.
Saderyah or
sudairiyah ج صَدَائِر
(pl.) sadāer.

Watch.
Ss'ah. سَاعَةٌ

(8)—FOOD AND DRINK.

Beans.
Fūl. فُول

Beef.
Lahm ba-
qarī. لَحْم بَقَرِي

Boiled meat.
Lahm mu-
fawwar. لَحْم مَفُور

Bonbons.
Mulabbas. مَلَبَس

Bran.
Hashar;
nokhālah. حَشْر . نَخَالَة

Bread (loaf).
Khubz; 'aish. خُبْز . عَيْش

Bread
(bakery).
Khubz ṣābū-
nah; rūṭī
(E) (L). خُبْز طَابُونَة . رُوتِي

Bread
(furnace).
Khubz mofah. خُبْز مَوْفَة

Bread (pan).
Khubz ṣāwah. خُبْز طَاوَة

Bread (fresh).
Khubz ṭarī. خُبْز طَرِي

Bread (stale).
Khubz bāet. خُبْز بَائِت

Breakfast.
Fatūr or
fotūr; qurā';
ṣabūh; bida
(B). فَطُور . قُرَاع . صَبُوح

Broth.
Maraq; (E) رَق (مَرَقَة)
maraqah (E).

Cake (native).
Ka'k. كَك

<i>Candy.</i>	سُكَّر نَبَات
<i>Sukkar nabāt.</i>	
<i>Cheese.</i>	جُبْن
<i>Gubn.</i>	
<i>Coffee (beans).</i>	بُن
<i>Bun.</i>	
<i>Coffee (husks).</i>	قِشْر
<i>Qishr.</i>	
<i>Coffee (pre- pared).</i>	قَهْوَة
<i>Qahwah.</i>	
<i>Cream.</i>	قِشْط . قِشْطَة
<i>Qishṭ; qish- ṭah; ṭafḥah.</i>	طَفَاحَة
<i>Crumbs.</i>	كُسْر . فَتَت
<i>Kisar; futat (E); kisrah (sing); lub- bah (L).</i>	كُسْرَة . لُبَة
<i>Dinner (day time).</i>	غَدَى
<i>Ghadā.</i>	
<i>Dessert.</i>	نَقْل
<i>Naqal.</i>	
<i>Dough.</i>	عَجِين
<i>Agin.</i>	
<i>Drink.</i>	شَرِبَت . شَرِبَة
<i>Sharbēt (beverage); (a drink of water) shar- bah māi.</i>	مَاء

<i>Egg.</i>	بَيْض
<i>Baidh or bedh.</i>	
<i>Egg (boiled).</i>	بَيْضٌ مَغْزُور
<i>Baidh (mo- fawwar or maslūq).</i>	مَسْلُوق
<i>Egg (soft).</i>	بَيْضٌ بَرِشْط
<i>Baidh barishṭ.</i>	
<i>Egg (fried).</i>	بَيْضٌ مَقْلَى
<i>Baidh maqlī.</i>	
<i>Fish.</i>	صَيْد . سَمَك
<i>Ṣayd; samak.</i>	
<i>Flour.</i>	دَقِيق
<i>Daqīq.</i>	
<i>Fruit.</i>	فَاكِهَة ج فَوَاكِه
<i>Fākehah (pl.) fawākeh.</i>	
<i>Food.</i>	أَكْل . طَعَام
<i>Akl; ṭa'am.</i>	
<i>Game.</i>	لَحْم صَيْد . قَنْصَة
<i>Laḥm ṣayd or qanaṣah.</i>	
<i>Glass.</i>	قَلَاص (بَنُور B B).
<i>Qalaṣ (bannūr B).</i>	
<i>Glass (enam- elled).</i>	قَلَاص حَدِيد
<i>Qalaṣ (ḥadīd).</i>	
<i>Glass (metal cup).</i>	طَائِيَة
<i>Tāṣah.</i>	

<i>Gruel.</i>	عَصِيدَة
'Asīdah; fullah (B) (E).	عَصِيدَة (فَلَاة) (B)
<i>Honey.</i>	عَسَل
'Asal.	عَسَل
<i>Jam, jelly.</i>	عَسَل
<i>Murabbā.</i>	مُرَبِّي
<i>Lunch.</i>	عَدَا
<i>Ghadā.</i>	عَدَا
<i>Meat.</i>	لَحْم
<i>Laḥm.</i>	لَحْم
<i>Meat (minced).</i>	لَحْم دَقَّة
<i>Laḥm daqqah.</i>	لَحْم دَقَّة
<i>Meat (roast).</i> or	مَاحْمَر
<i>Laḥm muḥ-</i>	مَاحْمَر
<i>ammar or</i>	مَاحْمَر
<i>madḥbī.</i>	مَاحْمَر
<i>Meat (grilled).</i>	مَشْوِي
<i>Laḥm maḥwī.</i>	مَشْوِي
<i>Meat (boiled).</i>	مَسْلُوق
<i>Laḥm mas-</i>	مَسْلُوق
<i>lūq.</i>	مَسْلُوق
<i>Milk.</i>	لَبَن
<i>Laban; ḥalīb (M.)</i>	لَبَن (حَلِيب) (M.)
<i>(M).</i>	لَبَن (حَلِيب) (M.)
<i>Milk (curdled).</i>	رَائِب
<i>Laban rāeb</i>	رَائِب
<i>(E); qatīb.</i>	رَائِب
<i>Mouthful.</i>	لَقْمَة
<i>Luqqmah.</i>	لَقْمَة

<i>Molasses (treacle).</i>	سُكَّر أَحْمَر
<i>Sukkar aḥ-</i>	سُكَّر أَحْمَر
<i>mar; dibs.</i>	سُكَّر أَحْمَر
<i>Mustard.</i>	خَرْدَل
<i>Khardal.</i>	خَرْدَل
<i>Mutton.</i>	لَحْم غَنَمِي
<i>Laḥm gha-</i>	لَحْم غَنَمِي
<i>namī.</i>	لَحْم غَنَمِي
<i>Mutton.</i>	لَحْم غَنَمِي
<i>Laḥm dhān.</i>	لَحْم غَنَمِي
<i>Mutton.</i>	لَحْم غَنَمِي
<i>Laḥm kabsh.</i>	لَحْم كَبْش
<i>Oil.</i>	سَلِيط
<i>Salīṭ; zait (E).</i>	سَلِيط (زَيْت)
<i>Olives.</i>	زَيْتُون
<i>Zaitūn.</i>	زَيْتُون
<i>Pastry; pie.</i>	فَطِير
<i>Faṭīr.</i>	فَطِير
<i>Pepper.</i>	فِلْفَل
<i>Filfel aswad.</i>	فِلْفَل أَسْوَد
<i>Pickle.</i>	عَسَار
<i>'Ushshār; mu-</i>	عَسَار
<i>khallal; tur-</i>	عَسَار
<i>shī (E).</i>	عَسَار (E.)
<i>Pork.</i>	لَحْم خَنْزِير
<i>Laḥm kanzīr.</i>	لَحْم خَنْزِير
<i>Poultry.</i>	لَحْم فَرَاخ
<i>Laḥm firākh</i>	لَحْم فَرَاخ
<i>or digag.</i>	لَحْم فَرَاخ
	دَجَاج

Rice.

Ruz.

رُزْ

Rice (boiled).

Ruz mufaw-
war; mu-
falfal; mu-
farfar (E).رُزْ مَفُورٌ أَوْ مَفْلَفَلٌ
أَوْ مَفْرَفَرٌ (E)

Salad.

Salaṭah.

سَلَاةٌ . سَلْطَةٌ

Salt.

Milḥ.

مِلْحٌ

Sauce.

Sās; saṣṣah.

سَاسٌ . سَلْصَةٌ

Sausage.

Muqāneq (E)

مُقَانِنٌ (E)

Soup.

Shorbah.

شُورْبَةٌ . حَسَاءٌ

Spices.

Hawāeg;
bahārāt
(E)حَوَائِجٌ (بَهَارَاتٌ)
(E)

Sugar.

Sukkar.

سُكَّرٌ

Supper.

'Ashā.

عَشَاءٌ

Sweetmeats.

Halāwah;
halwiyāt
(E)حَلَاوَةٌ (حَلَوِيَّاتٌ)
(E)

Tea.

Shāi; shāhī.

(L) شَايٌ . شَاهِيٌّ

Tinpot.

Mughrof;
ṭabṭūb.

مُغْرَفٌ . طَبْطُوبٌ

Toast (bread).

Tost; 'aish
muqammar
(E)تُوسْتٌ . عَيْشٌ
مُقَمَّرٌ

Vegetables.

Khodhar;
khodhrāh.

خُضْرَةٌ

Venison.

Lahm zhabī.

لَحْمٌ ظَبِيٌّ

Vinegar.

Khall.

خَلٌّ

Vermicelli.

Sha'riyah.

شَعْرِيَّةٌ

Water.

Māi; moyah;
māy (B)مَاءٌ . مَوِيَّةٌ
(B)

Whey.

Tarīb; ḥaqīn (B)
(B)

تَرِيبٌ (حَقِيقٌ) (B)

Wine.

Khamr; nabīṭ or nabīḍ.

خَمْرٌ . نَبِيتٌ أَوْ نَبِيدٌ
أَوْ نَابِذٌ

Yeast.

a mī r.

خَمِيرٌ

(9) EATING AND COOKING
UTENSILS.

Cellar (salt). مَمْلَاحَة
Mamlahah.

Coffee-pot. جَمَنَة . تَنَكَاتُ
Gannah ; tankat or
dallat-al أَوْدَانَة الْقَهْوَة
qahwah.

Corkscrew. بَرِيمَة
Burrimah.

Cooking pot. دَسْت . دَلَة (حَلَة)
Dist ; dallah ; hallah (E)

Cup. فَنَاجَان ج
Fingān (pl.) fanāgin.
فَنَاجِين

Dish. صَكْن ج صَكُون
Ṣaḥn (pl.) ṣuḥūn.

Filter. مَصْفَايَة
Miṣṭāyah.

Fork. شَوْكَة
Shokah.

Frying-pan. مَقْلَى . طَاوَى
Maqlā ; ṭāwah ; ṭāwāyah (E)
(طَاوَايَة (E)

Funnel. مَصْب
Maṣab.

Gridiron. مَشَوَات
Mishwāt.

Hoe ; hatchet. فَاس
Fas.

Jug (milk). اِبْرِيق اَللَّيْن
Ibriq al-laban.

Knife. سَكِين
Sakkīn ; sikkīn.

Kettle. كَيْلَى (H) اِبْرِيق (كَيْلَى)
Kitlī (H) ; ibriq ; gal-lāyah (E). جَلَايَة (E)

Ladle (scoop). مَغْرَفَة . مَلْعَقَة
Maghrāfah ; mal'āqah.

Mortar. هَاوِن
Hāwen.

Matches. كِبْرِيت (شَخْطَا
Kibrit ; shokht (B). (B)

Napkin. مَمْسَاكَة (فَوْطَة)
Mamsahah ; fūṭah (E). (E)

Oven. فَرْن . مَوْفَى
Furn ; mofah.

Pestle. مَدَق
Madaq.

Plate. صَحْن . طَبَق
Ṣaḥn ; ṭabaq.

Sieve. مَنَخل
Munkhol.

Shovel. مَجْرَفَة
Magrafah.

Spit ; skewer. سِيق
Sikh.

Spoon. مَلْعَقَة
Mal'aqah.

Stove. شَوْلَة (L) كَانُون
Shūlah (L) ;
kānūn.

Table cloth. غِطَاءُ السَّفَرَة
Ghitā es-suf-
rah.

Tea-pot. اِبْرِيقُ الشَّاهِي
Ibriq aḥshāhī.

Tongs. مَلْقَاط
Milqāṭ.

Tray. طَشْت . صِينِيَة
Ṭaṣht ; ṣīniyah.

Tumbler. قَلَاص . كَبَائِيَة
Qalās ; ka-
bāyah (E) ;
qadah. (E

Tub. قَصْعَة (E) تَب
Qaṣ'ah (E)
tub. (L)*

(10) HOUSE AND FURNITURE.

Basin. طَشْت . طَسْت
Ṭaṣht ; ṭast.

Basket. رَبِيل
Zambil.

Bath (warm). حَمَام . مَغْسَلِي
Hammām ;
me'sal (B)
meghsal.

Bedding. فِرَاش
Firāsh.

Bedstead. سَرِير (B) ; قَعَادَة (L)
Sarir (B) ;
qa'adah (L).

Bedstead (with نَامُوسِيَة (خِيْمَة
mosquito
curtains).
Nāmūsiyah ; (B
khīmah (B).

Bell. جَرَس . نَاقُوس
Garas ; nāqūs.

* Corruption of the English word "tub."

Blanket. دَفَاءٌ . كَمْبَلٌ .
Difā; kombol;
banātiah (E). (E) بَنَانِيَّةٌ

Bottle. فَارُورَةٌ ج قَوَارِيرُ
Qārūrah (pl.)
qawārīr.

Brick. يَاجُورُ
Yāgūr.

Broom. مَكْنَسٌ
Muknos.

Bucket. دَلُو ج دَلِي (B)
Dalu (pl.) dili
 (B), dilā. دَلَاءٌ

Candle. شَمْعَةٌ . شَمْعٌ
Sham'ah;
shama.

Candlestick. شَمْعَدَانُ
Shama'dān.

Carpet. فُطَيْفَةٌ ج قُتَايِفُ
Qaṭīfah (pl.)
qaṭāyef.

Chair. كُرْسِي ج كُرَاسِي
Kursī (pl.)
karāsī.

Chimney. مَدْخَنَةٌ . شِمْنِي
Madkhanah;
*shimnī**.

Curtain.

Satārah
 (pl.) satā-
 yer.

Clock.

Sā'ah (pl.)
sā'āt.

Cupboard.

Khazānah
 (pl.) khazā-
 nāt.

Cook.

Ṭabbākh.

Cushion.

Mikhaddah;
masnad (E).

Door.

Bāb (pl.)
abwāb.

Drawer.

Darag (pl.)
a d r ā g;
kh ā n ā h
 (B).

Floor.

Ardh; qā .

Furniture.

Atāt; awā'ī(L).

House.

Bait (pl.)
buyūt.

سِتَارَةٌ ج سِتَائِرُ

سَاعَةٌ ج سَاعَاتٌ

خِزَانَةٌ ج خِرَانَاتُ

طَبَاخٌ

مِخْدَةٌ (مِسْنَدٌ E)

بَابٌ ج أَبْوَابُ

دَرَجٌ ج أَدْرَاجُ

(B) خَانَةٌ

أَرْضٌ . قَاعٌ

أَتَاتٌ . أَوَاعِي

بَيْتٌ ج بَيُوتٌ

*Corruption of the English word "Chimney."

House (to
be let).
Bāit lil-kirā.

بَيْتٌ لِلْكَرَى

Key.
Miftāḥ.

مِفْتَاحٌ

Kitchen.
Maṭbakh
(pl.) maṭā-
bekh.

مَطْبَخٌ جَ مَطَابِخُ

Jug or Mug.
Kūz (pl.)
kizān.

كُوزٌ جَ كِيزَانٌ

Lamp.
Sirāg (pl.)
surog;
nuwwārah
(B). lambah;
qubqub (L).

سِرَاجٌ جَ سِرَاجٌ
(نَوَارَةٌ . لَمْبَا .
قُبْقُوبٌ (B)

Landlord.
Ṣāḥib al-bait.

صَاحِبُ الْبَيْتِ

Lantern.
Fānūs (pl.)
fawānīs.

فَانُوسٌ جَ فَوَانِيسُ

Lease.
Igārah.

اِجَارَةٌ

Lock.
Qofl (pl.)
aqfāl.

قِفْلٌ جَ أَقْفَالٌ

Looking-glass.
Mirāyah;
misyah (B).

مِرَايَةٌ (مِيسِيَّةٌ (B)

Mat.
Hidmah
(pl.) hidam.

هَدْمَةٌ جَ هَدَمٌ

Mat.
Silqah (pl.)
silaq (B).

سِلْقَةٌ جَ سِلْقٌ

Matches.
Kibrīt;
shakht (B).

كِبْرِيتٌ (شَاخِطٌ (B)

Mattress.
Maṭraḥah;
firāḥ; godrī
(B) (H).

مُطْرَحَةٌ . فِرَاشٌ
(جُودِرِي (B)

Pail.
Dalū; bāldī
(L) (H).

دَلْوٌ . بَالْدِي

Pillow.
Mikhaddah; wasādah (B)

مِخْدَدَةٌ (وَسَادَةٌ (B)

Quilt.
Lihāf; godrī
(B).

لِحَافٌ (جُودِرِي (B)

Rent.
Kirā.

كَرَى

Roof.
Saṭḥ (pl.)
suṭūḥ.

سَطْحٌ جَ سَطُوحٌ

Roof (ceiling).
Saḥf (pl.)
suḥf.

سَقْفٌ جَ سَقُوفٌ

<i>Room</i>	مَکْزَن ج مَکْزَن
<i>Makhzan (pl.)</i>	مَکْزَن (pl.)
<i>makhāzen;</i>	مَکْزَن
<i>ghurfah</i>	غُرْفَة ج غُرَف
<i>(pl.) ghuraf</i>	غُرَف (pl.)
<i>Room (sitting).</i>	مَکْزَن ج مَکْزَن
<i>Mabraz (pl.)</i>	مَکْزَن ج مَکْزَن
<i>mabārez.</i>	مَکْزَن
<i>Safe (iron.)</i>	خَزَانَة حَدِيد
<i>Khazānah</i>	خَزَانَة حَدِيد
<i>hadid.</i>	خَزَانَة حَدِيد
<i>Sheet.</i>	شِيدَر . مطَايَة
<i>Shēdar; miṭ-</i>	شِيدَر . مطَايَة
<i>āyah (E)</i>	شِيدَر . مطَايَة
<i>Sofa.</i>	سَرِير ج سُرُر
<i>Sarir (pl.) suror.</i>	سَرِير ج سُرُر
<i>Stable.</i>	اَسْطَبْل . طَوِيلَة
<i>Aṣṭabl; ṭawī-</i>	اَسْطَبْل . طَوِيلَة
<i>lah; zarī-</i>	اَسْطَبْل . طَوِيلَة
<i>bah; ḥawsh</i>	اَسْطَبْل . طَوِيلَة
<i>(B.)</i>	اَسْطَبْل . طَوِيلَة
<i>Tenant.</i>	مُسْتَكْرِی . کَارِی
<i>Mustakri;</i>	مُسْتَكْرِی . کَارِی
<i>kāri.</i>	مُسْتَكْرِی . کَارِی

<i>Towel.</i>	مِنْشَفَة
<i>Manṣhafah.</i>	مِنْشَفَة
<i>Urinal.</i>	بَيْتُ الْمَاءِ
<i>Bait al-māi.</i>	بَيْتُ الْمَاءِ
<i>Wall.</i>	جِدَار ج جُدْرَان
<i>Gidār (pl.)</i>	جِدَار ج جُدْرَان
<i>gudrān.</i>	جِدَار ج جُدْرَان
<i>Gadr (pl.)</i>	جِدَار ج جُدْرَان
<i>gudor.</i>	جِدَار ج جُدْرَان
<i>Water closet</i>	زَوَالِي ج زَوَالِي
<i>(W. C.)</i>	زَوَالِي ج زَوَالِي
<i>Zūli (pl.)</i>	زَوَالِي ج زَوَالِي
<i>zawālī; maṭ-</i>	زَوَالِي ج زَوَالِي
<i>hār (pl.) maṭ-</i>	زَوَالِي ج زَوَالِي
<i>āher.</i>	زَوَالِي ج زَوَالِي
<i>Wick.</i>	دَبَالَة (فَتِيلَة)
<i>Dubālah; fatī-</i>	دَبَالَة (فَتِيلَة)
<i>lah (E).</i>	دَبَالَة (فَتِيلَة)
<i>Window.</i>	طَاقَة ج طَيَقَان
<i>Tāqah (pl.)</i>	طَاقَة ج طَيَقَان
<i>ṭīqān; ṭuwaq;</i>	طَاقَة ج طَيَقَان
<i>mishkah</i>	طَاقَة ج طَيَقَان
<i>(B.)</i>	طَاقَة ج طَيَقَان

(11). TOWN, COUNTRY AND PLAIN.

<i>Bridge.</i>	عَقْد ج عَقُود
<i>‘Aqd (pl.)</i>	عَقْد ج عَقُود
<i>‘uqūd; saqī-</i>	عَقْد ج عَقُود
<i>fah; qasr (pl.)</i>	عَقْد ج عَقُود
<i>gusūr; qan-</i>	عَقْد ج عَقُود
<i>ṭarah; qanā-</i>	عَقْد ج عَقُود
<i>ṭer (E).</i>	عَقْد ج عَقُود

<i>Castle.</i>	قَلْعَة ج قَلْع
<i>Qal’ah (pl.)</i>	قَلْعَة ج قَلْع
<i>qila’.</i>	قَلْعَة ج قَلْع
<i>Church.</i>	کَنِيسَة ج کَنِائِس
<i>Kanīseh (pl.)</i>	کَنِيسَة ج کَنِائِس
<i>kanāyes.</i>	کَنِيسَة ج کَنِائِس

City.
Madīnah (pl.) مَدِينَة ج مَدَن
mudon.

Corner.
Rukn (pl.) رُكْن ج أَرْكَان
arkān.

Country.
Bilād (pl.) بِلَاد ج بُلْدَان
buldān.

Custom house.
Gumrok. جُمْرُك

Desert.
Khābt (pl.) خَبْت ج خُبُوت
khūbūt.

Exchange.
Borse (E) بُورْسَة
Borsah.

Farm.
Mazra'ah ; مَزْرَعَة ج دُهْل ج
dahl (pl.)
dehil (B) دِهِيل ج حَقْل ج
haql (pl.)
huqūl. حَقُول

Fence-wall.
Darb; sūr (E) دَرَب (سُور)

Field.
Mazra'a'h ; مَزْرَعَة ج مَزَارِعْ
fin; fan-
hah (B) طَمِين ج أَطْيَان
(pl.) mazā-
ro'; atyān (فَنَاحَة)

Floor (flat). طَبَقَة
Tabaqah.

Foot pave-ment. بِلَاط
Bilāt.

Forest. غَابَة . خَبْت .
Ghābah; .
khābt; wā'r .
(pl.) aw'ār. وَعْر ج أَوْعَار

Fortress. قَلْعَة ج قِلْع
Qal'ah (pl.)
qila'.

Gate. بَاب ج أَبْوَاب
Bāb (pl.)
abwāb.

Grass. حَشِيش
Hashīsh.

Hospital. مَسْتَشْفَى . اسْبِتَال
Mustashfā;
isbitāl;
shafākhā-
nah. شَفَاخَانَة

Hotel. هُوتِيل . لُوكَنْدَة
Hotail;
lokandah.

Hut. عَشَّة ج عَشَش
'Ushshah (pl.)
'ushash.

Market. سُوق ج أَسْوَاق
Sūq (pl.)
aswāq.

Mound.
Sadd; kôm; حَا جَز . كُوم . سَد
hāgez; kōd
(pl) akwād. كُود ج اَكْوَاد

Palace.
Qasr; dār; فَصْر . دَار (سَرَايَة)
sarāyah (E).

Path.
Ṭariq; mag- طَرِيق ج طَرْن .
za (pl.)
magūze; مَاجِز ج مَاجَز ع
(pl.) ṭuroq

Police.
Bolīs; 'askarī. بُولِيس . عَسْكَرِي

Police station.
Shūki; zhab- شُوكِي . ظَبْطِيَّة
ṭīyyah.

Police (Officer)
Zhābeṭ (pl.) ظَا بَظ ج ظَبَّاط
zhubbāṭ.

Post.
Boṣṭah. بَوسْطَة ا

Post (Office).
Mahal al-bos- مَاحِل البَوسْطَة
ṭah.

Prison.
Habs; sign. حَبْس . سِجْن

Pyramid.
Ihrām. اِهْرَام

Railway.
Bābūr al- بَابُور اَلْبَر
barr.

Road.
Ṭariq (pl.) طَرِيق ج طَرَق
ṭuroq.

Road (cross).
Maṭraq at-ṭa- مَفْرَق الطَّرِيق
riq.

Shop.
Dukkān (pl.) دُكَّان ج دَا كِسَن
dakākin.

Square.
Maidān pl. مَيْدَان ج مَبَادِين
mayādīn.

Street.
Sikkah (pl.) سِكَّة ج سِكْكَ
sikkah; shā-
re' (pl.) شَارِع ج شَوَارِع
shawāre'.

Street (cross).
Zaqtūt (pl.) زَقْطُوط ج زَفَا طِيط
zaqāṭīṭ.

Mokhrot (pl.)
makhāreṭ. مَخْرُوط ج مَخَارِط

Tower.
Burg (pl.) بَرْج ج أَبْرَاج
abrāg.

Village.
Qaryah (pl.) قَرْيَة ج قُرَى
quṛā.

(12) PROFESSION AND TRADES.

Agent.
Wakīl (pl.)
wokalā.

Ambassador.
Safir (pl.)
sufarā.

Appellant.
Mustanīf.

Auctioneer.
Muḥarreg;
dallāl.

Baker.
Khabbāz.

Banker.
Ṣarrāf.

Barber.
Ḥallāq; ray-
yis; mu-
zayyin; mu-
kander (B).

Beduin chief
Shaikh al-
badū.

Beggar.
Shāḥed (pl.)
sheḥḥād;
sāel; mis-
kīn (pl.)
maṣākīn.

Blacksmith
Haddād.

Bookbinder.
Mugalled al-
kutob; ḥab-
bāk (B).

Bookseller.
Kutobī.

Butcher.
Gazzār.

Carpenter.
Naggār.

Chemist.
Kīmyāwī.

Clerk.
Karrānī; kā-
teb; mu-
ḥarrer.

Coachman.
Ṣāḥeb al-gārī;
'arbagī.

Door-keeper
Bawwāb.

Defendant.
Mudda'ī 'a-
lah; gharīm
(B).

<i>Dentist.</i>	
Ṭabīb al-asnān.	طَبِيبُ الْأَسْنَانِ
<i>Doctor.</i>	
Hakīm; ṭabīb.	حَكِيمٌ . طَبِيبٌ
<i>Dyer.</i>	
Ṣabbāgh.	صَبَّاحٌ
<i>Engineer.</i>	
Muhandes.	مُهَنْدِسٌ
<i>Engraver.</i>	
Naqqāsh.	نَقَّاشٌ
<i>Fisherman.</i>	
Ṣayyād.	صَيَّادٌ
<i>Fortune teller.</i>	
Abul fāl; 'ar-rāf al-bakht;	أَبُو الْفَالِ . عَرَّافٌ
munaggem.	الْمُبَخِّتِ .
	مُنَجِّمٌ
<i>Gardener.</i>	
Bustāngī;	بُسْتَانِجِي (مَكْبُط)
muḥayyeṭ (B.)	
<i>Gentleman:—</i>	
<i>European.</i>	
Khawāgah.	خَوَاجَة
<i>Native.</i>	
Sayyed.	سَيِّدٌ
<i>Officer.</i>	
Ṣāḥeb.	صَاحِبٌ

<i>Descendant</i>	
of the proph.	سَيِّدٌ ج سَادَات
Sayyed (pl.)	
sādāt.	
<i>Goldsmith.</i>	
Sāegh.	سَائِغٌ
<i>Grave digger.</i>	
Haffār qabr; (تُرَبِّي)	حَفَّارٌ قَبْرِ .
turabbī (E).	
<i>Grocer.</i>	
'Attār; baq-qāl.	عَطَّارٌ . بَقَّالٌ
<i>Groom.</i>	
Sāyes;	سَائِسٌ . مَوَّاسٌ
sawwās (B).	
<i>Guard.</i>	
H ā r e s ;	حَارِسٌ . مُحَافِظٌ .
muḥāfezh;	
shāreh.	شَارِحٌ
<i>Guide.</i>	
Dalil; mokh-berī;	دَلِيلٌ . مُتَخَبِّرِي
'āref (B).	(عَارِفٌ B)
<i>Hawker.</i>	
Bayyā'; bāe';	بَيَّاعٌ . بَائِعٌ . دَوَّارٌ
dawwār.	
<i>Interpreter.</i>	
Torgumān;	تَرْجُمَانٌ . كَلِّمٌ
killīm (B).	

*Labourer.**Shāqī* pl.
shuqāt;
fā'el (E).شَاقِي ج شَقَات
(فَاعِل)*Lady.**Sitt*; *say-
yidah* (pl.)
sayyedāt
(pl.) *sittāt*.سَيَّة ج سَيَّات
مَيِّدَة ج مَيِّدَات
(سَيَّات)*Loafer.**Dawwār*;
fattāh (B);
shubaili;
mutasawwel
(E).دَوَّار (فَتَّاح)
شُبَيْلِي . مُتَسَوِّل
(دَوَّار)*Landlord.**Sāheb biyūt*
or *'aqr*;
mallāk (B).صَاحِبُ بِيُوتٍ
أَوْ عَقَّار . مَلَّاك
(صَاحِبُ بِيُوتٍ)*Lawyer.**Wakil* (qānūnī).

وَكِيل (قَانُونِي)

*Mason.**Bannāi*;
wostā.

بَنَّاِي . وَسْطَى

*Medicine.**Dawā* (p.)
adwiyah.

دَوَّاج أَدْوِيَة

*Merchant.**Tāger* (pl.)
tuggār.

تَاجِر ج تَجَّار

*Merchandise.**Badhā'ah*;
sabār (B).بَضَاعَة (سَبَّار B)
سَبَّار (B)*Midwife.**Dāyah*;
qābelah
(E).

دَايَة (قَابِلَة)

*Missionary.**Mursal.*

مُرْسِل

*Money**changer.**Sarrāf*;
sarrafi.

مُرَاف . مَرَفِي

*Nurse.**Dāyah*;
murdhe'ah
(E).

دَايَة . (مُرْضِعَة)

*Nurse**(Hospital).**Mumarre-
dhah.*

مُمَرِّضَة . مُمَارِضَة

*Oculist.**Hakīm*
al-'uyūn.

حَكِيم الْعَيُون

*Painter.**Murangeeg*;
dahhān
(E).

مُرَنَجِّج (دَهَّان)

*Plaintiff.**Mudda'i.*

مُدَّعِي

*Photographer.**Muṣawwer.*

مُصَوِّر

*Poet.**Shā'er.*

شَاعِر

<i>Porter (coolie)</i> <i>Hammāl.</i>	حَمَّال	<i>Servant.</i> <i>Khaddām.</i>	خَدَام
<i>Peasant.</i> <i>Fallāh.</i>	فَلَّاح	<i>Servant</i> (maid...).	خَدَامَة
<i>Policeman.</i> 'Askarī; bolis.	عَسْكَرِي . بُولِيس	<i>Khaddāmah.</i>	خَدَامَة
<i>Postman.</i> <i>Šāheb al-</i> <i>bostāh or</i> <i>barid.</i>	صَاحِبُ الْبُوسْطَة (صَاحِبُ الْبَرِيد)	<i>Shoemaker.</i> <i>Kharrāz;</i> <i>gazmatgī</i> (E).	خَرَّاز (جَزْمَتَجِي)
<i>Postmaster.</i> <i>Raīs al-</i> <i>bostāh.</i>	رَئِيسُ الْبُوسْطَة	<i>Singer.</i> <i>Mughannī.</i>	مَغْنِي
<i>Profession.</i> <i>Shughl;</i> <i>mehrah;</i> <i>šin'ah.</i>	شُغْل . مِهْرَة . صِنْعَة	<i>Slave.</i> 'Abd (pl.) 'abid.	عَبْد ج عِبِيد
<i>Professor.</i> <i>Mu'allem;</i> <i>ustād.</i>	مُعَلِّم . أُسْتَاذ	<i>Slave (girl).</i> <i>Gāriyah (pl)</i> <i>gawār.</i>	جَارِيَة ج جَوَار
<i>Sailor.</i> <i>Khalāsi;</i> <i>baḥrī (pl.)</i> <i>baḥriyyah</i>	خَلَامِي . بَاحِرِي ج بَاحِرِيَة	<i>Station-</i> <i>master.</i> <i>Raīs al-</i> <i>maḥaṭṭah.</i>	رَئِيسُ الْمَحَطَّة
<i>Scholar.</i> <i>Mubtadī;</i> <i>talmid;</i> <i>muta'al-</i> <i>lem (B).</i>	مُبْتَدِي . تَلْمِيز . (مُعَلِّم)	<i>Store-keeper</i> <i>Khazzān.</i>	خَزَان
		<i>Surgeon.</i> <i>Garrāh.</i>	جَرَّاح
		<i>Sweeper.</i> <i>Mukannes.</i>	مَكْنَس
		<i>Tailor.</i> <i>Khayyāt.</i>	خَيَّاط

Tanner.
Dabbāgh.

دَبَّاحٌ

Teacher.
Mu'allem;
faqīh (B).

مُعَلِّم (فَقِيه B)

Translator.
Mutargem.

مُتَرْجِم

Washer man
Dūbī; ghassāl;
muṣabben
(B).

دُوبِي . غَسَّال .
مُصَبِّن

Washer-
woman. دُوبِيَّة . غَسَّالَة .
Dūbiyah;
ghassālah;
muṣabben (مُصَبِّنَة)
binah (B).

Watchmaker. سَاعَتَكُوجِي . سَاعَاتِي .
Sā'atgī; sā'ātī

Watchman. غَفِير . حَارِس .
Ghafir; hāres (pl.)
hurrās; حُرَّاس (شَارِح B).
shāreḥ (B).

LIST OF USEFUL VERBS.

ثَائِمَةُ الْأَفْعَالِ النَّافِعَةِ

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المضارع
Able (to be).	قَدَّرَ	Yaqder.	يَقْدِرُ
Qadar.	تَرَكَّ	Yatrok.	يَتْرَكُ
A b a n d o n (leave).	فَكَّ ل	Yafokk l.	يَفْكُلُ
Tarak.	بَطَلَ	Yubattel.	يُبْطِلُ
Abandon (let go).	غَابَ	Yaghīb.	يَغِيبُ
Fakk l.	تَكَلَّمَ عَلَى	Yatkallam	يَتَكَلَّمُ عَلَى
Abolish.	سَبَّ	'alā.	يَسُبُّ
Baṭṭal.	قَبِلَ	Yasobb.	يَقْبَلُ
Absent.	رَاحَ or سَارَ مَعَ	Yaqbel.	يَقْبَلُ
(to be)	رَافَقَ	Yarōh (or يَسِيرُ) or	يُرَاحُ (or يَسِيرُ)
Ghāb.		yasir) ma'a.	مَعَ
Abuse.			يُرَافِقُ
Takallam			
'alā.			
Abuse.			
Sabb.			
Accept.			
Qabal.			
Accompany.			
Rāh or Sār			
ma'a.			
Accompany.			
Rāfaq.			

Past tense. الْمَاضِي	Present tense. الْمَصْرُوع
Accuse. Atham.	Yothem.
Accustom (v.t.) Wallaf.	Yuwallaf.
Accustom (v. i.) Tawallaf.	Yatwallaf.
Acknowledge (admit). Aqarr bi.	Yaqerr bi.
Acknowledge I'taraf.	Ya'taref.
Acquaint (with). Akhbar bi.	Yokhber.
Acquaint. 'Arraf.	Yo'arref.
Acquaint (to be with). Ta'arraf bi.	Yat'arraf.
Across (to go). 'Abar.	Ya'bor.
Act for. Qān or masak bādalah.	Yaqūm, or yamsek.

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
Add to Zayyad fowq.	زيد فوق	Yuzayyed.	يزيد
Add up (figures). ṭammal.	جمل	Yugammel	يجمل
Admire. Ta'aggab min.	تعجب من	Yat'aggab.	يتعجب
Adopt (as a son) Tabannā.	نمى	Yatbannā.	يتبنى
Adorn. Zayyan.	زين	Yuzayyen.	يزين
Advance (money as of). Qaddam.	قدم	Yuqaddem.	يقدم
Advance (troops). Taḡaddam.	نقدم	Yatqaddam.	يتقدم
Advise. Naṣaḥ.	نصح	Yanṣaḥ.	ينصح
Afraid (to be.) Khāf.	خاف	Yakhāf.	يخاف
Agree to. Radḥā bi.	رضى بـ	Yardḥā.	يرضى

Past tense. الماضي		Present tense. المضارع	
Alarm (to give notice of danger).	نَبِهَ	Yonabbēh.	يَنْبِهُ
Nabbah.			
Alarm (frighten).	خَوَّفَ	Yokhawwef.	يَخَوِّفُ
Khawwaf.			
Allow (let).	خَلَّى	Yokhalli	يَخْلِي
Khallā.			
Allow (permit).	رَخَّصَ	Yorakkhkeṣ	يُرَخِّصُ
Rakhkhaṣ.			
Alter.	بَدَّلَ	Yobaddel.	يُبَدِّلُ
Baddal.			
Alter.	غَيَّرَ	Yoghayyer.	يُغَيِّرُ
Ghayyar.			
Amuse.	سَلَّى	Yosalli.	يَسْلِي
Sallā.			
Amuse (one's self).	تَسَلَّى	Yatsalla.	يَتَسَلَّى
Tasalla.			
Annoy.	آزَى	Yoāḷi.	يُؤْزِي
Āḷā.			
Angry (to be).	زَعَلَ	Yaz'al.	يَزَعُلُ
Za'al.			
Angry (to be).	نَكَحَ	Yatḥāmaq.	يَتَنَكِّحُ
Taḥāmaq.			

Past tense. ^{الْمَاضِي}	Present tense. ^{الْمُضَارِع}
Angry (to make). Za'al.	Yoza' 'al.
Answer. Gāwab.	Yogāweb.
Answer. Gawwab.	Yogawweb.
Appear. Bān.	Yabān.
Apply to. Ṭalab.	Yoṭlob.
Appoint. 'Ayyan.	Yo'ayyen.
Arrange. Rattab.	Yoratteb.
Arrange. Nazhzhām,	Yonazhzhēm,
Arrest (catch). Masak.	Yamsek,
Arrest (im- prison.) Ḥabas.	Yahbes,
Arrive. Waṣal.	Yūṣal or yaṣel.
Ascertain. Takḥabber.	Yatḥabbar.
Ashamed (to be) of. Istahā min.	Yastahī.

LIST OF USEFUL VERBS

405

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Ashamed of.</i> Khanī.	خزى	Yakhzā.	يتخزى
<i>Ask.</i> Sa-al.	سأل	Yas-al.	يسأل
<i>Ask about.</i> Sa-al 'an.	عن	Yas-al.	عن
<i>Assign</i> (goods). Hawwal.	حول	Yohawwel.	يحول
<i>Assist.</i> 'Āwan.	عاون	Yo'āwen.	يعاون
<i>Assist.</i> Sā'ad.	ساعد	Yosā'ed.	يساعد
<i>Astonish.</i> Hayyar.	حير	Yohayyer.	يحير
<i>Attack.</i> Hagam.	هاجم	Yahgom.	يهجم
<i>Attempt (en- deavour).</i> Igtahad.	اجتهد	Yagtahed.	يجتهد
<i>Auction.</i> Harrag.	حرج	Yoharreg.	يحرج
<i>Avoid.</i> Tagannab min.	تجنب من	Yatgannab.	يتجنب
<i>Awake.</i> Qayyam.	قيم	Yōqayyem.	يقوم
<i>Awaken (v.i.)</i> Qam.	قام	Yaquṁ.	يقوم

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Backbite.</i>			
<i>Harash.</i>	حَرَشَ	<i>Yahrosh.</i>	يَحْرَشُ
<i>Bad (to become).</i>			
<i>Ikhtarab.</i>	اِخْتَرَبَ	<i>Yakhtareb.</i>	يَاخْتَرِبُ
<i>Bad (to make).</i>			
<i>(vitiate, spoil).</i>	خَرَبَ	<i>Yokharreb.</i>	يَاخْرِبُ
<i>Kharrab.</i>			
<i>Bargain.</i>			
<i>Bāya'.</i>	بَايَعَ	<i>Yobāye'.</i>	يُبَايِعُ
<i>Bath (to take a).</i>			
<i>Taghassal.</i>	تَغَسَّلَ	<i>Yatghassal.</i>	يَتَغَسَّلُ
<i>Be.</i>			
<i>Kān.</i>	كَانَ	<i>Yakūn.</i>	يَكُونُ
<i>Bear (carry).</i>			
<i>Hamal.</i>	حَمَلَ	<i>Yahmel.</i>	يَحْمِلُ
<i>Beat.</i>			
<i>Dharab.</i>	ضَرَبَ	<i>Yadhreb.</i>	يَضْرِبُ
<i>Beat (with open hand).</i>			
<i>Laṭam.</i>	لَطَمَ	<i>Yalṭem.</i>	يَلْطَمُ
<i>Begin.</i>			
<i>Abtadā.</i>	اِبْتَدَأَ	<i>Yabtadī.</i>	يَبْتَدِئُ
<i>Beg.</i>			
<i>Talab.</i>	طَلَبَ	<i>Yaṭlob.</i>	يَطْلُبُ
<i>Beg (request).</i>			
<i>Taraggā.</i>	تَرَجَّى	<i>Yatraggā.</i>	يَتَرَجَّى

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المُضَارِع
<i>Believe</i> (<i>credit</i>).	صَدَقَ	<i>Yosaddeq.</i>	يَصْدُقُ
<i>Saddaq.</i>			
<i>Believe</i> (<i>faith</i>).	أَمِنَ	<i>Yomen.</i>	يُؤْمِنُ
<i>Aman bi.</i>			
<i>Besiege.</i>	حَلَمَ عَلَى	<i>Yohalleq.</i>	يُحَلِّقُ
<i>Hallaq 'alā.</i>			
<i>Besiege.</i>	حَاصَرَ	<i>Yohāser.</i>	يُحَاصِرُ
<i>Hāṣar.</i>			
<i>Bet.</i>	شَارَطَ	<i>Yoshāret.</i>	يُشَارِطُ
<i>Shāraṭ.</i>			
<i>Betray.</i>	خَانَ	<i>Yakhūn.</i>	يُخُونُ
<i>Khān.</i>			
<i>Bind.</i>	رَبَطَ	<i>Yarboṭ.</i>	يُرَبِّطُ
<i>Rabaṭ.</i>			
<i>Bite.</i>	جَدَمَ	<i>Yagdem.</i>	يُكْجِدِمُ
<i>Gadam (L).</i>			
<i>Bite(snake).</i>	لَسَعَ	<i>Yalsa'.</i>	يُلْسَعُ
<i>Lasa'.</i>			
<i>Bite</i> (<i>scorpion</i>).	لَعَعَ	<i>Yalda'.</i>	يُلْدَعُ
<i>Laḍa'.</i>			
<i>Bite (B).</i>	دَعَبَ	<i>Yad'ab.</i>	يُدْعِبُ
<i>Da'ab.</i>			
<i>Bite (snake</i> <i>'etc).</i>	قَبَضَ	<i>Yāqbes.</i>	يُقْبِضُ
<i>Qabaṣ.</i>			
<i>Blame.</i>	لَامَ	<i>Yalūm.</i>	يُلْزِمُ
<i>Lāma.</i>			

Past tense. ^{١٢} الْمَاضِي	Present tense. ^{١٢} المُضَارِعُ
<i>Blow.</i> نفخ ^{١١}	Yanfokh. يَنْفُخُ ^{١١}
<i>Blow (wind).</i> ضرب ^{١١}	Yashreb. يَضْرِبُ ^{١١}
<i>Dharab.</i> ضرب ^{١١}	
<i>Blow (wind).</i> هب ^{١١}	Yahobb. يَهْبُ ^{١١}
<i>Habb.</i> هب ^{١١}	
<i>Boast.</i> تفاشر ^{١١}	Yatfāshar. يَتَفَاشَرُ ^{١١}
<i>Tafāshar.</i> تفاشر ^{١١}	
(L).	
<i>Boil y. i.</i> فور ^{١١}	Yofawwer. يَفُورُ ^{١١}
<i>Faywar.</i> فور ^{١١}	
<i>Boil (make</i> حمى ^{١١}	Yohammi. يَحْمِي ^{١١}
<i>hot).</i> حمى ^{١١}	
<i>Hammā.</i> حمى ^{١١}	
<i>Bombard.</i> دفع بالمدايع ^{١١}	Yodaffe'. يَدْفِعُ ^{١١}
<i>Daffa' bil-</i> دفع بالمدايع ^{١١}	
<i>madāfe'.</i> دفع بالمدايع ^{١١}	
<i>Borrow</i> تسلف ^{١١}	Yatsallaf. يَتَسَلَفُ ^{١١}
<i>(money).</i> تسلف ^{١١}	
<i>Tasallaf.</i> تسلف ^{١١}	
<i>Borrow</i> استعار ^{١١}	Yasta'ir. يَسْتَعِيرُ ^{١١}
<i>(book).</i> استعار ^{١١}	
<i>Ista'ār.</i> استعار ^{١١}	
<i>Bound (y).</i> حدد ^{١١}	Yohaddad. يَحْدُدُ ^{١١}
<i>Haddad.</i> حدد ^{١١}	
<i>Break (to</i> كسر ^{١١}	Yokasser. يَكْسِرُ ^{١١}
<i>pieces).</i> كسر ^{١١}	
<i>Kassar.</i> كسر ^{١١}	
<i>Break loose.</i> فلت ^{١١}	Yaflot. يَفْلُتُ ^{١١}
<i>-Falt.</i> فلت ^{١١}	

LIST OF USEFUL VERBS

484

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense	المَصَارِعُ
<i>Breathe.</i>	تَنَفَّسَ	<i>Yatnaffas.</i>	يَتَنَفَّسُ
<i>Breathe.</i>	تَنَافَسَ	<i>Yatnakhhahas.</i>	يَتَنَافَسُ
<i>Bring.</i>	جَاءَ	<i>Yagib.</i>	يُجِيبُ
<i>Bring back.</i>	رَجَعَ	<i>Yoragge'.</i>	يُرْجِعُ
<i>Bring down.</i>	نَزَلَ	<i>Yonazzel.</i>	يُنْزِلُ
<i>Bring out.</i>	خَرَجَ	<i>Yokharreg.</i>	يُخْرِجُ
<i>Bring inside.</i>	دَخَلَ	<i>Yodakhkhel.</i>	يُدْخِلُ
<i>Build.</i>	طَلَعَ	<i>Yotalle'.</i>	يُطْلِعُ
<i>Burn v. t.</i>	بَنَى	<i>Yabni.</i>	يُبْنِي
<i>Burn (to be).</i>	حَرَقَ	<i>Yoharreq.</i>	يُحْرِقُ
<i>Burst</i>	اِحْتَرَقَ	<i>Yahtareq.</i>	يُحْتَرِقُ
<i>(explode).</i>	قَرَحَ	<i>Yaqrah.</i>	يُقْرِحُ
<i>Burst v. t.</i>	قَرَحَ	<i>Yoqarreh.</i>	يُقْرِحُ

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	الحاضر
Bury.	دفن	يدفن	
Dafan.			
Buy.	اشترى	يشترى	
Ishtarā.			
Call.	صحح	يصحح	
Sayyah l.			
Call.	دعى	يدعو	
Da'ā.			
Call on (a person).	زار	يزور	
Zār.			
Call up.	قيم	يقيم	
Qayyam.			
Can.	قدر	يقدر	
Qadar.			
Capture.	أسر	يأسر	
Asar.			
Care for.	سأل عن	يسأل	
Sa-al 'an.			
Care (take).	تأكد	يتأكد	
Tahaddar.			
Care.	أوبه على	يؤبه	
Awbeh 'alā.			
Carry.	حمل	يحمل	
Hamal.			
Carry.	ودى	يؤدى	
Waddā.			
		Yowaddī.	

Past tense.

الْمَاضِي

*Carry away.*Shall.

شَلَّ

*Carry on.*Mashshā,

مَشَّى

*Cash.*Şaraf.

صَرَفَ

*Cast (throw).*Rama.

رَمَى

*Cast (stone).*Ragam.

رَجَمَ

*Cast (stone).*Gadal (L).

جَدَلَ

*Catch.*Masak.

مَسَكَ

*Catch.*Zaqar (B).

زَقَرَ

*Catch (a ball).*Laqaf.

لَقَفَ

*Caution.*Haddar.

حَذَرَ

*Certify.*Shahed.

شَهِدَ

*Change.*Baddal.

بَدَلَ

*Change**(money).**See "Cash."*

Present tense. الْمَصَارِعُ

Ya-shill.

يَشَلُّ

Yomashshī.

يَمَشِّي

Yaşref.

يَصْرِفُ

Yarmi.

يَرْمِي

Yargom.

يَرْجِمُ

Yagdel.

يَجْدُلُ

Yamsek.

يَمْسِكُ

Yazqor.

يَزُقِرُ

Yalqef.

يَلْقَفُ

Yohaddar.

يَحْذَرُ

Yashhad.

يَشْهَدُ

Yobaddel.

يَبْدُلُ

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Chout.</i>	غش	<i>Yaghoshsh.</i>	يفش
<i>Ghaghsh.</i>	عائب	<i>Yo'āteb.</i>	يعائب
<i>Chide.</i>	اختار	<i>Yakhtār.</i>	يختار
<i>Ātab.</i>	فنى	<i>Yonaqqi.</i>	ينقى
<i>Choose.</i>	وقع	<i>Yowaqqeh.</i>	يوقع
<i>Akhtār.</i>	مضى	<i>Yoşaffi.</i>	يصفى
<i>Choose (pick out).</i>	نظف	<i>Yonəzhzhəf.</i>	ينظف
<i>Naqqā.</i>	لبس	<i>Yolabbes.</i>	يلبس
<i>Clap.</i>	تلبس	<i>Yatlabbas.</i>	يتلبس
<i>Waqqah.</i>	جمع	<i>Yogamme.</i>	يجمع
<i>Cleanse.</i>	لفف	<i>Yolaflef.</i>	يلفف
<i>Saffā.</i>	مادم	<i>Yoşādem.</i>	يصادم
<i>Cleanse.</i>	مشط	<i>Yamshot.</i>	يمشط
<i>Nəzhzhəf.</i>			
<i>Cloth.</i>			
<i>Labbas.</i>			
<i>Cloth (one's self).</i>			
<i>Talabbas.</i>			
<i>Collect.</i>			
<i>Gamma.</i>			
<i>Collect.</i>			
<i>Laflaf (L).</i>			
<i>Collide.</i>			
<i>Şādam.</i>			
<i>Comb.</i>			
<i>Maşat.</i>			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
Come.	جاء	Yagī.	يَجِيءُ
Agā.	جاء	Yanzol.	يَنْزِلُ
Come down,	نزل	Yakhrog.	يَخْرُجُ
Nazal.	خرج	Yadkhol.	يَدْخُلُ
Come out.	دخل	Yaṭla'.	يَطْلُعُ
Kharag.	طلع	Yosallī.	يَسْلِي
Come in,	سلى	Yo'azzi.	يَعِزِّي
Dakhal.	عزى	Yāmor.	يَأْمُرُ
Come up.	امر	Yokallef.	يَكْلِفُ
Tala'.	كلف	Yokāser.	يَكْأَسِرُ
Comfort.	كأسر	Yashtakī.	يَشْتَكِي
Salla.	أشكى من	Yastaqerr.	يَسْتَقِرُّ
Comfort	استقر	Yoakked.	يُوكَدُّ
(condole).	أكد		
'Azzā.			
Command.			
Amar.			
Compel.			
Kallaḥ.			
Compete			
(with).			
Kāsar 'alī.			
Complain			
(of).			
Ishṭaka min.			
Confess.			
Istaqar bi.			
Confirm.			
Akkad			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المَصَارِعُ
<i>Confiscate.</i> <u>Dhabaṭ.</u>	ضَبَطَ	<i>Yadhboṭ.</i>	يَضْبُطُ
<i>Confuse.</i> <u>Rabbaḥi.</u>	رَبَّشَ	<i>Yorabbeḥi.</i>	يَرَبِّشُ
<i>Congratulate.</i> <u>Bārak l.</u>	بَارَكَ لَ	<i>Yobārek.</i>	يُبَارِكُ
<i>Connect.</i> <u>Wāṣal bain.</u>	وَأَصَلَ بَيْنَ	<i>Yowāsel.</i>	يُؤَاصِلُ
<i>Conquer.</i> <u>Ghalaḥb.</u>	غَلَبَ	<i>Yaghleb.</i>	يَغْلِبُ
<i>Consent.</i> <i>See "Agree"</i> <i>or "Accept."</i>			
<i>Consider.</i> <u>Nazhar fi.</u>	نَظَرَ فِي	<i>Yanzhor.</i>	يَنْظُرُ
<i>Consider.</i> <u>Shāf fi.</u>	شَافَ فِي	<i>Yashūf.</i>	يَشُوفُ
<i>Conspire.</i> <u>Tarābaṭ.</u>	تَرَابَطَ	<i>Yatrābaṭ.</i>	يَتَرَابَطُ
<i>Consult.</i> <u>Shāwar.</u>	شَاوَرَ	<i>Yoshāwer.</i>	يُشَاوِرُ
<i>Continue.</i> <u>Dāwam 'alā.</u>	دَاوَمَ عَلَى	<i>Yodāwem.</i>	يُدَاوِمُ
<i>Contract.</i> <u>Qāṭa'.</u>	قَاطَعَ	<i>Yoqāṭe'.</i>	يَقَاطِعُ
<i>Converse.</i> <u>Takallam.</u>	تَكَلَّمَ	<i>Yatkallam.</i>	يَتَكَلَّمُ

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
Convey.	نقل	Yanqol.	ينقل
Naqal.	نقل	Yakhfer.	يخفر
Convoy.	خفر	Yughaffer.	يغفر
Khafar.	خفر	Yaṭbokh.	يطبخ
Convoy.	غفر	Yanqol.	ينقل
Ghaffar.	غفر	Yoṣalleh.	يصلح
Cook.	طبخ	Yokūteb.	يكتب
Ṭabakh.	طبخ	Yokallef.	يكلف
Copy.	نقل	Ya'odd.	يعد
Naqal.	نقل	Yoghaffi.	يغطي
Correct.	صاح	Yatdaffa.	يتدف
Sallah.	صاح	Yashitarekh.	يشترخ
Correspond.	كتب	Yadobb.	يدب
Kātab.	كتب		
Cost.	كلف		
Kallaf.	كلف		
Count.	عد		
'Add.	عد		
Cover.	غطي		
Ghaṭṭa.	غطي		
Cover (one self with blanket).	تدف		
Tadaffū.	تدف		
Crack.	اشترخ		
Ishṭarakh.	اشترخ		
Crawl.	دب		
Dabb.	دب		

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Crawl (as a child).</i>	حَمَى	Yahbi.	يَحْبِي
Habā.			
<i>Create.</i>	خَلَقَ	Yakhloq.	يَخْلُقُ
<i>Khalaq.</i>			
<i>Crowd.</i>	تَدَا حَشَ	Yatdāhash.	يَتَدَا حَشُ
<i>Tadāhash.</i>			
<i>Crush.</i>	هَرَسَ	Yahros.	يَهْرَسُ
<i>Haras.</i>			
<i>Cry.</i>	صَاحَ	Yasīh.	يَصِيحُ
<i>Ṣaḥ.</i>			
<i>Cultivate.</i>	زَرَعَ	Yazra'.	يَزْرَعُ
<i>Zara'.</i>			
<i>Cultivate.</i>	سَلَقَ	Yasloq.	يَسْلُقُ
<i>Salaq (B).</i>			
<i>Cure.</i>	دَاوَى	Yodāwī.	يَدَاوِي
<i>Dāwā.</i>			
<i>Cure (to be).</i>	تَبَاخَرَ	Yatbākhār.	يَتَبَاخَرُ
<i>Tabākhār.</i>			
<i>Curse.</i>	لَعَنَ	Yal'an.	يَلْعَنُ
<i>La'an.</i>			
<i>Curse.</i>	دَعَى عَلَى	Yad'ū.	يَدْعُو
<i>Da'ā 'alā.</i>			
<i>Cut.</i>	قَطَعَ	Yaqṭa'.	يَقْطَعُ
<i>Qaṭa'.</i>			
<i>Cut (with scissors).</i>	قَصَّ	Yaqoṣṣ	يَقْصِصُ
<i>Qaṣṣ.</i>			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Cut (clothes to a fashion).</i>	فصل	Yofaṣṣel.	يُفَصِّل
Faṣṣal.			
<i>Cut (to pieces).</i>	قطع	Yoqaṭṭe'.	يَقْطَع
Qaṭṭa'.			
<i>Damage.</i>	أتلف	Yotlef.	يَتَلَف
Atlaf.			
<i>Damage.</i>	عطل	Yo'aṭṭel.	يُعْطِل
'Aṭṭal.			
<i>Dance.</i>	رقص	Yarqos.	يَرْقُص
Raqaṣ.			
<i>Dare.</i>	تجاسر	Yatgāsar.	يَتَجَسَّر
Tagāsar.			
<i>Dare</i>	جسر	Yagsor.	يَجْسِر
Gasar.*			
<i>Deceive (see "cheat").</i>	زاد على	Yazid.	يَزِيد
Zād 'alā.			
<i>Decide for.</i>	حكم ل	Yaḥkom.	يَحْكُم
Ḥakam la.			
<i>Decide</i>	حكم على	Yaḥkom.	يَحْكُم
<i>against.</i>			
Ḥakam			
'alā.			
<i>Decrease v.i.</i>	نقص	Yanqos.	يَنْقُص
Naqaṣ.			

* Corrupted into "Kasar," pr "Yaksor," in the Vulgar.

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Decrease v.t.</i>	نقص	<i>Yonaqqes.</i>	ينقص
<i>Naqqas.</i>	كسر	<i>Yakser.</i>	يكسر
<i>Defeat.</i>	انكسر	<i>Yankaser.</i>	ينكسر
<i>Kasar.</i>	انهزم	<i>Yanhazem.</i>	ينهزم
<i>Defeated (to be).</i>	حامى على	<i>Yohāmi.</i>	يحامى
<i>Inkasar.</i>	دافع عن	<i>Yodāfe.</i>	يدافع
<i>Defeated (to be).</i>	آخر	<i>Yoakhkher.</i>	يوخر
<i>Inhazam.</i>	تاخر	<i>Yatakhkhar.</i>	يتاخر
<i>Defend.</i>	تأخير	<i>Yathayyar.</i>	يتأخير
<i>Hāma 'alā.</i>	سلم	<i>Yosallem.</i>	يسلم
<i>Defend.</i>	نكر	<i>Yanker.</i>	ينكر
<i>Dāfa 'an.</i>	ركن على	<i>Yarkan.</i>	يركن
<i>Delay v. t.</i>			
<i>Akhkhar.</i>			
<i>Delay v. t.</i>			
<i>Taakhkhar.</i>			
<i>Delay.</i>			
<i>Tahayyar.</i>			
<i>Deliver.</i>			
<i>Sallam.</i>			
<i>Deny.</i>			
<i>Nakar.</i>			
<i>Depend.</i>			
<i>Rakan 'alā.</i>			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Deport.</i>	سَفَر	Yozaffer.	يَسْفِر
<i>Zaffar. *</i>	سَفَر	Yūsef.	يَصِف
<i>Describe.</i>	وَصَف	Yobayyen.	يَبِين
<i>Wasaf.</i>	وَصَف	Ya _h rod.	يَبْشُر
<i>Describe.</i>	بَيَّن	Yastāhel.	يَسْتَاهِل
<i>Bayyan.</i>	بَيَّن	Yasta'heqq.	يَسْتَاْهَقُق
<i>Desert (troops).</i>	شَرَد	Yay-as.	يَيْمَس
<i>Sharad.</i>	شَرَد	Yahdom.	يَهْدِم
<i>Deserve.</i>	اَسْتَاهَل	Yokasser.	يَكْسِر
<i>Istāhal.</i>	اَسْتَاهَل	Yokharreb.	يَكْخَرِب
<i>Deserve.</i>	اَسْتَاْهَقُق	Yohayyer.	يَكْجِر
<i>Istahaqq.</i>	اَسْتَاْهَقُق	Yak _h ef.	يَكْشِف
<i>Desire.</i>			
<i>See "Wish".</i>			
<i>Despair.</i>	يَيْمَس		
<i>Yaes.</i>	يَيْمَس		
<i>Destroy.</i>	هَدَم		
<i>Hadam.</i>	هَدَم		
<i>Destroy.</i>	كَسَر		
<i>Kassar.</i>	كَسَر		
<i>Destroy.</i>	خَرَب		
<i>Kharrab.</i>	خَرَب		
<i>Detain.</i>	حَيَّر		
<i>Hayyar.</i>	حَيَّر		
<i>Detect (dis-</i>			
<i>close).</i>	كَشَفَ عَلَيَّ		
<i>Kashaf 'alā.</i>	كَشَفَ عَلَيَّ		

* Colloquially pronounced.

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المُضَارِع
<i>Determine.</i>	///		يَقْضِي
<i>Qaṣad.</i>	قَصَدَ	<i>Yaḳṣod.</i>	يَقْصِدُ
<i>Determine.</i>	///		يَعِزُّ
<i>'Azam 'alā.</i>	عَزَمَ عَلَى	<i>Ya' zem 'alā.</i>	يَعِزُّم
<i>Die.</i>	مَاتَ	<i>Yamūt.</i>	يَمُوتُ
<i>Māt.</i>	مَاتَ		
<i>Dig.</i>	///		يَاخْفِرُ
<i>Ḥafar.</i>	حَفَرَ	<i>Yahfer.</i>	يَاخْفِرُ
<i>Digest.</i>	///		يَهضمُ
<i>Hadham.</i>	هَضَمَ	<i>Yahdhem.</i>	يَهضمُ
<i>Dine.</i>	تَغَدَّى	<i>Yatghaddā.</i>	يَتَغَدَّى
<i>Taghadda.</i>	تَغَدَّى		
<i>Disappear.</i>	غَابَ	<i>Yaghīb.</i>	يَغِيبُ
<i>(ilhāb.</i>	غَابَ		
<i>Disappoint.</i>	خَيَّبَ (الْأَمَلُ)	<i>Yokhayyeb.</i>	يُخَيِّبُ
<i>Khayyab.</i>	خَيَّبَ (الْأَمَلُ)		
<i>Disappoint.</i>	رَجَعَ خَائِبًا	<i>Y or agge'</i>	يَرْجِعُ
<i>Ragga' khāeb.</i>	رَجَعَ خَائِبًا	<i>khāeb.</i>	يَرْجِعُ
<i>Disarm.</i>	سَلَّحَ	<i>Yashell.</i>	يَسْلِحُ
<i>Shall as-</i>	سَلَّحَ		
<i>silāh.</i>	سَلَّحَ		
<i>Disarm.</i>	أَخَذَ السِّلَاحَ	<i>Yākhod.</i>	يَأْخُذُ
<i>Akhad as-</i>	أَخَذَ السِّلَاحَ		
<i>silāh.</i>	أَخَذَ السِّلَاحَ		
<i>Discharge.</i>			
<i>See "Dis-</i>			
<i>miss".</i>			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Discontinue.</i>	انقطع	<i>Yanqaṭe'.</i>	ينقطع
<i>Discourage.</i>	كسر قلب	<i>Yakser.</i>	يكسر
<i>Discuss.</i>	باحث	<i>Yobāḥeth.</i>	يباحث
<i>Disguise.</i>	تزيا	<i>Yatzayya.</i>	يتزيا
<i>Disgust v. t.</i>	غنى على	<i>Yozhattī.</i>	يغني
<i>Disgust (to be).</i>	ضاغر	<i>Yadhgor.</i>	يضاغر
<i>Dhagar.</i>			
<i>Dismiss.</i>	کرد	<i>Yakrod.</i>	يکرد
<i>Karad (L).</i>		<i>Yaṭrod.</i>	يطرد
<i>Dismiss.</i>	طرد		
<i>Tarad.</i>		<i>Yokharreg.</i>	يخرج
<i>Dismiss.</i>	خرج	<i>Ya'ṣī.</i>	يعصي
<i>Kharrag.</i>	عصى	<i>Yoshattet.</i>	يشت
<i>Disobey.</i>	شت	<i>Yofarreq.</i>	يفرق
<i>'Aṣa.</i>		<i>Yofarreq.</i>	يفرق
<i>Disperse.</i>	فرق		
<i>Shattat.</i>			
<i>Disperse.</i>	فرق بين		
<i>Farraq.</i>			
<i>Distinguish</i>			
<i>Farraq bain.</i>			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Distribute.</i>	فَرَّقَ		يُفَرِّقُ
<i>Farraq bain.</i>	فَرَّقَ بَيْنَ	<i>Yofarreq.</i>	يُفَرِّقُ
<i>Disturb.</i>	رَبَّشَ		يُرَبِّشُ
<i>Rabbash.</i>	رَبَّشَ	<i>Yorabbesh.</i>	يُرَبِّشُ
<i>Dive.</i>	غَامَسَ		يَغْمُوسُ
<i>Ghāṣ.</i>	غَامَسَ	<i>Yaghūs.</i>	يَغْمُوسُ
<i>Divide.</i>	قَسَمَ		يُقَسِّمُ
<i>Qasam.</i>	قَسَمَ	<i>Yaqsem.</i>	يُقَسِّمُ
<i>Divorce.</i>	طَلَّقَ		يُطَلِّقُ
<i>Tallaq.</i>	طَلَّقَ	<i>Yotalleq.</i>	يُطَلِّقُ
<i>Do.</i>	سَوَّى		يَسَوِّي
<i>Sawwā (L).</i>	سَوَّى	<i>Yosawwī.</i>	يَسَوِّي
<i>Do.</i>	فَعَلَ		يَفْعَلُ
<i>Fa'al.</i>	فَعَلَ	<i>Yaf 'al.</i>	يَفْعَلُ
<i>Doubt.</i>	شَكَّ فِي		يَشْكُ
<i>Shakk fi.</i>	شَكَّ فِي	<i>Yashekk.</i>	يَشْكُ
<i>Draw.</i>	سَاحَبَ		يَسَاحِبُ
<i>Sahab.</i>	سَاحَبَ	<i>Yashab.</i>	يَسَاحِبُ
<i>Draw (a line).</i>	شَاخَطَ		يَشَاخِطُ
<i>Shakhaṭ.</i>	شَاخَطَ	<i>Ya-hkhot.</i>	يَشَاخِطُ
<i>Draw (a picture or photo).</i>	صَوَّرَ		يَصَوِّرُ
<i>Sawwar.</i>	صَوَّرَ	<i>Yosawwer.</i>	يَصَوِّرُ
<i>Draw (water from a well).</i>	بَرَحَ		يُبْرِحُ
<i>Barah.</i>	بَرَحَ	<i>Yabraḥ.</i>	يُبْرِحُ
<i>Draw (sword).</i>	سَلَّ		يُسَلِّ
<i>Sall.</i>	سَلَّ	<i>Yasull.</i>	يُسَلِّ

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
Draw (a bill).			
Hawwal.	حوَّلَ	Yohawwel.	يُحوِّلُ
Drink.			
Shareb.	شَرِبَ	Yashrab.	يشربُ
Drive.			
Sāq.	سَاقَ	Yasūq.	يسوقُ
Drive (a nail).			
Sammar.	سَمَرَ	Yosammer.	يسمرُ
Drive away.			
Karad (L).	كَرَدَ	Yakrod.	يكرُدُ
Drive away (flies).			
Hashsh.	هَشَّ	Yahoshsh.	يهشُّ
Drop (to let fall).			
Fallat l.	فَلَّتْ لَ	Yofallet.	يفلَّتْ
Drop (or go v. i.).			
Falat.	فَلَّتْ	Yaflot.	يفلّتْ
Drown.			
Gharraq.	غَرَقَ	Yogharreq.	يغرقُ
Dry up (as well).			
Nazaf.	نَزَفَ	Yanzef.	ينزفُ
Dust (clothes).			
Naffadh.	نَفَضَ	Yonaffedh.	ينفضُ
Dust (wipe off).			
Massah.	مَسَحَ	Yomasseh.	يمسحُ

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Dwell.</i>	سكن	<i>Yaskon.</i>	يسكن
<i>Sakan.</i>	سكن	<i>Yagles.</i>	يجلس
<i>Dwell.</i>	جلس	<i>Yasbeḡh.</i>	يصبغ
<i>Galas (L).</i>	جلس	<i>Yakseb.</i>	يكسب
<i>Dye.</i>	صبغ	<i>Yākol.</i>	ياكل
<i>Ṣabagh.</i>	صبغ	<i>Yaṭla'.</i>	يطلع
<i>Earn.</i>	كسب	<i>Yo'āneq.</i>	يعانق
<i>Kasab.</i>	كسب	<i>Yohāger.</i>	يهاجر
<i>Eat.</i>	أكل	<i>Yastakhdem.</i>	يستخدم
<i>Akal.</i>	أكل	<i>Yaṭraḡ.</i>	يطرح
<i>Embark (on ship).</i>	طلع في المركب	<i>Yaḡoṭṭ.</i>	ياخط
<i>Tala' fil-mar-kab.</i>	طلع في المركب	<i>Yokhayyem.</i>	يخيم
<i>Embrace.</i>	عانق	<i>Yoṣādem.</i>	يصادم
<i>'Ānaq.</i>	عانق		
<i>Emigrate.</i>	هاجر		
<i>Hāgar.</i>	هاجر		
<i>Employ.</i>	استخدم		
<i>Istakhdam.</i>	استخدم		
<i>Encamp.</i>	طرح		
<i>Taraḡ.</i>	طرح		
<i>Encamp.</i>	خط		
<i>Haṭṭ.</i>	خط		
<i>Encamp (tenting).</i>	خيم		
<i>Khayyam.</i>	خيم		
<i>Encounter.</i>	صادم		
<i>Ṣādam.</i>	صادم		

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Encourage.</i>	شَجَّعَ	Yo_hagge'.	يشَجِّعُ
<i>Shagga'.</i>			
<i>Encourage(sti- mulate).</i>	رَغَّبَ	Yoraghgheb.	يرَغِّبُ
<i>Raghghab.</i>			
<i>Endeavour.</i>	اجْتَهَدَ	Yagtahed.	يجْتَهِدُ
<i>Agtahad.</i>			
<i>Endeavour.</i>	سَعَى	Yas 'ā.	يسْعَى
<i>Sa 'ā.</i>			
<i>Endure.</i>	صَبَرَ عَلَى	Yaşber.	يصْبِرُ
<i>Şabar 'alā.</i>			
<i>Endure.</i>	طَاقَ عَلَى	Yaṭīq.	يطِيقُ
<i>Tāq 'alā.</i>			
<i>Enforce.</i>	مَشَى	Yomashshī.	يمشِي
<i>Mashshā.</i>			
<i>Enforce.</i>	نَفَذَ	Yonaffed.	ينفِذُ
<i>Naffad.</i>			
<i>Engage(to work daily).</i>	بَكَى	Yobayyek.	يبْكِي
<i>Bayyak.</i>			
<i>Engage.</i>	مَرَحَ	Yosarreh.	يسْرِحُ
<i>Sarraḥ.</i>			
<i>Engage(a carri- age).</i>	مَسَكَ	Yamsek.	يمسِكُ
<i>Masak.</i>			
<i>Engage(hire).</i>	اسْتَكْرَى	Yastakrī.	يستَكْرِى
<i>Istakrā.</i>			
<i>Enjoy.</i>	انْشَرَحَ	Yanshareḥ.	ينشِرِحُ
<i>Insharah bi.</i>			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Enlist.</i>			
Katab fi.	كَتَبَ فِي	Yaktob.	يَكْتُبُ
<i>Enquire of.</i>			
Shāwar 'an.	شَاوَرَ عَنْ	Yo-hāwer.	يُشَاوِرُ
<i>Enquire of.</i>			
Takhabbar min.	تَخَبَّرَ مِنْ	Yatkhabbar.	يَتَخَبَّرُ
<i>Enter.</i>			
Dakhal.	دَخَلَ	Yadkhol.	يَدْخُلُ
<i>Equip.</i>			
Gahhaz.	جَهَّزَ	Yogahhez.	يُجَهِّزُ
<i>Equip (military).</i>			
Tasallah.	تَسَلَّحَ	Yatsallah.	يَتَسَلَّحُ
<i>Escort.</i>			
Khafar.	خَفَرَ	Yakhfer.	يُخَفِّرُ
<i>Estimate (value).</i>			
Qaddar.	قَدَّرَ	Yoqadder.	يَقْدِرُ
<i>Estimate (value).</i>			
Tamman.	ثَمَّنَ	Yotammen.	يُثَمِّنُ
<i>Estimate (value).</i>			
Qāyas.	قَاسَ	Yoqāyes.	يَقَاسُ
<i>Evacuate.</i>			
Farragh.	فَرَّغَ	Yofarregh.	يُفَرِّغُ
<i>Examine.</i>			
Fāqad.	فَاقَدَ	Yofāqed.	يُفَاقِدُ

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المُضَارِع
<i>Examine.</i>	امْتَحَنَ	<i>Yamtaḥen.</i>	يَمْتَحِنُ
<i>Imtaḥan.</i>	ءِ		
<i>Exceed.</i>	جَاوَزَ	<i>Yogāwez.</i>	يَجَاوِزُ
<i>Gāwaz.</i>			
<i>Exchange v. t.</i>	بَادَلَ	<i>Yobādel.</i>	يُبَادِلُ
<i>Bādāl.</i>			
<i>Exchange(v.i).</i>	تَبَادَلَ	<i>Yatbādal.</i>	يَتَبَادَلُ
<i>Tabādal.</i>			
<i>Excuse.</i>	سَامَحَ	<i>Yosāmeḥ.</i>	يَسَامِحُ
<i>Sāmaḥ.</i>			
<i>Excuse.</i>	عَذَرَ	<i>Ya' der.</i>	يُعَذِّرُ
<i>'Aḍar.</i>			
<i>Expect.</i>	سَهِنَ	<i>Yashan.</i>	يَسْهِنُ
<i>Sahen.</i>			
<i>Expect.</i>	اَنْتَظَرَ	<i>Yantazher.</i>	يَسْتَنْظِرُ
<i>Intazhar.</i>	ءِ		
<i>Explain.</i>	بَيَّنَ	<i>Yobayyen.</i>	يُبَيِّنُ
<i>Bayyan.</i>			
<i>Explain.</i>	فَهَّمَ	<i>Yofahhem.</i>	يُفَهِّمُ
<i>Fahham.</i>			
<i>Explode.</i>	اَنْفَجَرَ	<i>Yanfager.</i>	يَنْفَجِرُ
<i>Infagar.</i>	ءِ		
<i>Explode.</i>	قَرَحَ	<i>Yaqraḥ.</i>	يَقْرَحُ
<i>Qareḥ.</i>			
<i>Export(goods).</i>	طَلَعَ	<i>Yoṭalle'.</i>	يُطْلِعُ
<i>Ṭalla'.</i>			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Expose.</i>	عرض	Ya' redh.	يعرض
'Aradh.	مد	Yamodd.	يمد
<i>Extend.</i>	أطفئ	Yotfi.	يطفى
Madd.	عجز	Ya'gez (L) or ya'gaz.	يعجز
<i>Extinguish.</i>	سقط	Yasqot.	يسقط
Aṭfā.	خاب	Yakhāf.	يخاف
<i>Fail.</i>	أكل	Yuakkel.	يوكل
'Agaz (L) or ya'gez.	غرز	Yaghrez.	يغرز
<i>Fall.</i>	حس	Yaḥoss.	يأحس
Saqat.	تأثر	Yathārab.	يتأثر
<i>Fear</i>	تضارب	Yatdhārab.	يتضارب
Khāf.	ملا	Yamalli.	يملا
<i>Feed.</i>	دفن	Yādfen.	يدفن
Akkal.			
<i>Feed (camels).</i>			
Gharaz.			
<i>Feel. (touch).</i>			
Hass.			
<i>Fight (battle).</i>			
Tahārab.			
<i>Fight.</i>			
Tadhārab.			
<i>Fill.</i>			
Mallā.			
<i>Fill in (a well).</i>			
Dafan.			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Fill in (a hole).</i>	كَبَسَ	Yakbes.	يَكْبِسُ
Kabas.			
<i>Find.</i>	حَصَلَ	Yohaşşel.	يَحْصِلُ
Haşşal.			
<i>Find.</i>	وَجَدَ	Yügad.	يُجَدِّدُ
Wagad.			
<i>Find (search).</i>	دَوَّرَ	Yudawwer,	يُدَوِّرُ
Dawwar.			
<i>Fine.</i>	خَسِرَ	Yokhasser.	يَاخْسِرُ
Khassar.			
<i>Finish v. t.</i>	خَلَصَ	Yokhalleş,	يَاخْلَصُ
Khallaş.			
<i>Finish v. i.</i>	خَلَصَ	Yakhloş,	يَاخْلَصُ
Khalaş.			
<i>Fire (a gun).</i>	قَرَحَ	Yoqarreḥ.	يَقْرَحُ
Qarraḥ.			
<i>Fire (a gun).</i>	ضَرَبَ	Yadhreb.	يَضْرِبُ
Dḥarab.			
<i>Fire (a gun).</i>	رَمَى	Yarmi.	يُرْمِي
Ramā.			
<i>Fire (to set on).</i>	حَرَقَ	Yohaṛreq,	يَاْهْرِقُ
Ḥarraq.			
<i>Fire (to take).</i>	حَرِقَ	Yaḥraq.	يَاْهْرِقُ
Ḥaraq (L) or ḥareq.			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Fix (a thing).</i>	جلس	Yogalles.	يجلس
Gallas.	صبا	Yaḡbī.	يصبى
<i>Float.</i>	طقى	Yaḡfū.	يطفو
Ṣabā.	زلع	Yozalle'.	يزلع
<i>Float.</i>	كربج	Yokarbeg.	يكربج
Ṭafā.	سال	Yasil.	يسيل
<i>Flog.</i>	طار	Yaḡīr.	يطير
Karbag.	عطف	Yo'atṭef.	يعطف
<i>Flow.</i>	لحن	Yalḡaq.	يلحق
Sāl.	تبع	Yatba'.	يتبع
<i>Fly.</i>	كمد	Yakmed.	يكمد
Ṭār.	كوى	Yakwī.	يكوى
<i>Fold (bedding</i>		Ya'bor.	يعبر
<i>clothes).</i>			
'Aṭṭaf.			
<i>Follow.</i>			
Laheq.			
<i>Follow.</i>			
Tabē'.			
<i>Foment.</i>			
Kamad.			
<i>Foment.</i>			
Kawa l.			
<i>Ford.</i>			
'Abar.			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Forget.</i>	نَسِيَ	<i>Yansā.</i>	يَنْسَى
<i>Nasi.</i>			
<i>Forgive.</i>	سَامَحَ	<i>Yosāmeḥ.</i>	يَسَامِحُ
<i>Sāmah.</i>			
<i>Fortify.</i>	حَصَّنَ	<i>Yohaṣṣen.</i>	يَاكْصِنُ
<i>Haṣṣan.</i>			
<i>Found.</i>	أَسَسَ	<i>Yoasses.</i>	يُؤَسِّسُ
<i>Assas.</i>			
<i>Free.</i>	سَيَّبَ	<i>Yosayyeb.</i>	يُسَيِّبُ
<i>Sayyab (L).</i>			
<i>Free.</i>	فَكَكَّ	<i>Yafokk.</i>	يَفْكَكُ
<i>Fakk l (L).</i>			
<i>Free.</i>	أَطْلَقَ	<i>Yotleq.</i>	يُطْلِقُ
<i>Aṭlaq.</i>			
<i>Frighten.</i>	خَوَّفَ	<i>Yokhawwef.</i>	يَاخْوِفُ
<i>Khawwaf.</i>			
<i>Fry.</i>	قَلَّى	<i>Yaqlī.</i>	يَقْلِي
<i>Qalū.</i>			
<i>Fulfil.</i>	رَفَّى	<i>Yowaffi.</i>	يُؤَفِّي
<i>Waffa.</i>			
<i>Fulfil.</i>	أَوْفَى	<i>Yūfī.</i>	يُؤَفِّي
<i>Awfū.</i>			
<i>Gallop.</i>	رَبَعَ	<i>Yarba'.</i>	يُرَبِّعُ
<i>Raba' (L).</i>			
<i>Gallop.</i>	رَكَّضَ	<i>Yarkodh.</i>	يُرَكِّضُ
<i>Rakadh.</i>			

Past tense.	المَاضِي	Present tense.	المُضَارِع
<i>Gamble.</i> La 'ab al qimār.	لَعِبَ الْقِمَارَ	Yal 'ab.	يَلْعَبُ
<i>Gather.</i> See "Collect".			
<i>Get.</i> Gāb.	جَاءَ	Yagīb.	يَكْبِيْ
<i>Get.</i> Ḥaṣṣal.	حَصَلَ	Yohaṣṣel.	يَحْصَلُ
<i>Get ready.</i> Ḥadhdhar.	حَضَرَ	Yohaḥdhdher.	يَحْضَرُ
<i>Give.</i> A 'ṭā.	أَعْطَى	Ya 'ṭi.	يُعْطِي
<i>Give.</i> Habā (L).	هَبَا	Yaheb.	يَهَبُ
<i>Give.</i> Andā (B).	أَنْدَى	Yondī.	يَنْدِي
<i>Glad (to be).</i> Fareḥ.	فَرِحَ	Yafrāh.	يَسْفِرِحُ
<i>Gnaw.</i> Qaradh.	قَرَضَ	Yaqrōdh.	يَسْقِرُضُ
<i>Go.</i> Rāḥ.	رَاحَ	Yarōḥ.	يَرْوَحُ
<i>Go.</i> Sār.	سَارَ	Yasīr.	يَسِيرُ
<i>Go (home).</i> Rawwāḥ.	رَوَّحَ	Yorawweḥ.	يَرْوِجُ

LIST OF USEFUL VERBS

41

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
Go round.	دَارَ	Yadūr.	دار
Dār.			
Go before.	سَبَقَ	Yasbeq (L) or	سبق
Sabaq.		Yasbaq.	
Govern.	حَكَمَ	Yahkom.	حكم
Hakam 'alā.	على		
Govern (as a	تَوَلَّى	Yatwallā.	تولى
Governor).			
Tawallā.			
Graze.	رَعَى	Yar 'ī.	رعى
Ra 'ā.			
Grease.	دَهَنَ	Yadhon.	دهن
Dahan.			
Grieve.	أَحْزَنَ	Yohzen.	أحزن
Ahzan.			
Grind (corn).	طَاخَنَ	Yoṭhan (L) or	طحن
Ṭaḥan.		Yaṭhen.	
Grind (tools).	سَنَ	Yasinn (L) or	سن
Sann.		yasonn.	
Grow.	طَلَعَ	Yaṭla'.	طلع
Ṭala'.			
Grow.	نَبَتَ	Yambot.	نبت
Nabat.			
Grow (as per-	كَبَرَ	Yakbor.	كبر
sons).			
Kabar.			
Guarantee.	فَضِنَ	Yadhman.	ضمن
Dhamen.			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Guard.</i>	حرس	<i>Yahros.</i>	يأهرس
<i>Haras.</i>	حرس		
<i>Guard.</i>	شبح	<i>Yashbah.</i>	يشبح
<i>Shabah (B).</i>	شبح		
<i>Guess.</i>	حزر	<i>Yahzer.</i>	يأزر
<i>Hazar.</i>	حزر		
<i>Guide.</i>	دل	<i>Yadoll.</i>	يدل
<i>Dalla.</i>	دل		
<i>Guide.</i>	ودي	<i>Yowaddi.</i>	يودي
<i>Waddā (L).</i>	ودي		
<i>Had.</i>	كان		
<i>Kān 'ind.</i>	كان		
<i>Halt (troops).</i>	حط	<i>Yahott.</i>	يأط
<i>Hatt.</i>	حط		
<i>Hand.</i>	ناول	<i>Yonāwel.</i>	يناول
<i>Nāwal.</i>	ناول		
<i>Hand (over).</i>	سلم	<i>Yosallem.</i>	يسلم
<i>Sallam.</i>	سلم		
<i>Hang (clothes</i>	علق	<i>Yo'alleq.</i>	يعلق
<i>etc).</i>	علق		
<i>'Altaq.</i>	علق		
<i>Hang (a per-</i>	شبق	<i>Yashnoq.</i>	يشبق
<i>son).</i>	شبق		
<i>Shanaq.</i>	استوى	<i>Yasta wwī.</i>	يستوي
<i>Happen.</i>	استوى		
<i>Ista wwā.</i>	جری	<i>Yagri.</i>	يأگری
<i>Happen.</i>	جری		
<i>Garā.</i>	جری		

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Happen.</i>			
<i>Sār.</i>	صار	<i>Yaṣīr.</i>	يصير
<i>Harm.</i>			
<i>Āḍā.</i>	آذى	<i>Yūḍī.</i>	يؤذي
<i>Hasten.</i>			
<i>‘Aggal.</i>	عجل	<i>Yo‘aggel.</i>	يعجل
<i>Hasten.</i>			
<i>Ista’ gal.</i>	استعجل	<i>Yasta’gel.</i>	يستعجل
<i>Hate.</i>			
<i>Kareh.</i>	كره	<i>Yakrah.</i>	يكره
<i>Has (he).</i>			
<i>‘Indoh.</i>	عنده		
<i>Hear.</i>			
<i>Sama’.</i>	سمع	<i>Yasma’.</i>	يسمع
<i>Help. See</i>			
<i>“Assist.”</i>			
<i>Hesitate.</i>			
<i>Tawaqqaf.</i>	توقف	<i>Yatwaqqaf.</i>	يتوقف
<i>Hesitate.</i>			
<i>Tahāshā.</i>	تأحاشى	<i>Yathāshā.</i>	يتأحاشى
<i>Hide.</i>			
<i>Khabbā.</i>	خبا	<i>Yokhabbī.</i>	يأخبي
<i>Hide oneself.</i>			
<i>Takhabbā.</i>	تأخبا	<i>Yatkhabbā.</i>	يتأخبا
<i>Hire (to take</i>			
<i>on).</i>			
<i>Istakrā.</i>	استكرى	<i>Yastakrī.</i>	يستكرى

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Hire (to give on).</i>	أكرى	Yokri.	يكرى
Akrā.			
<i>Hold.</i>			
See "Catch."			
<i>Hold (contain).</i>	وسع	Yūsa'.	يسع
Wase'.			
<i>Honour.</i>	شرف	Yosharref.	يشرف
Sharraf.			
<i>Honour (a bill).</i>			
See "Accept."			
<i>Hope.</i>	رجا	Yargū.	يرجو
Ragā.			
<i>Hope.</i>	ترجى	Yatraggā.	يترجى
Taraggā.			
<i>Hunt.</i>	قنص	Yaqnoş.	يقنص
Qanaş.			
<i>Hunt.</i>	اصطاد	Yaşîâd.	يصطاد
Işîâd.			
<i>Hurry</i>			
See "Hasten."			
<i>Hurt.</i>	عور	Yo'awwer.	يعور
'Awwar.			
<i>Hurt.</i>	رمح	Yoramme'	يرمح
Ramma'.			
<i>Hurt (injure).</i>	ضر	Yadhorr.	يضر
Dharr.			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Hurt (to be)</i>	تَعُر	<i>Yat'awwar.</i>	يَتَعَوَّر
<i>Ta 'awwar.</i>	أَهَانَ	<i>Yohîn.</i>	يُؤَيِّن
<i>Ill-treat.</i>	نَوَّر	<i>Yonawwer.</i>	يُنَوِّر
<i>Ahân.</i>	نَزَلَ	<i>Yonazzel.</i>	يُنْزِلُ
<i>Illuminate.</i>	جَلَبَ	<i>Yagleb.</i>	يُجَلِّبُ
<i>Nawwar.</i>			
<i>Import.</i>			
<i>Nazzal.</i>			
<i>Import.</i>			
<i>Galab.</i>			
<i>Imprison.</i>			
<i>See Under</i>			
<i>"Arrest."</i>			
<i>Improve.</i>	حَسَّنَ	<i>Yohassen.</i>	يُحَسِّنُ
<i>Haasan.</i>	أَصْلَحَ	<i>Yoşleh.</i>	يُصْلِحُ
<i>Improve.</i>	صَلَحَ	<i>Yoşalleh.</i>	يُصْلِحُ
<i>Aşlah.</i>	زَيْدَ	<i>Yozayyed.</i>	يُزَيِّدُ
<i>Improve.</i>	زَادَ	<i>Yazid.</i>	يُزَيِّدُ
<i>Şallah.</i>	حَايَلَ	<i>Yohâyel.</i>	يُحَايِلُ
<i>Increase v.t.</i>	عَدَى مِنْ	<i>Ya'dü.</i>	يُعَدُو
<i>Zayyad.</i>			
<i>Increase v.i.</i>			
<i>Zâd.</i>			
<i>Induce.</i>			
<i>Hâyal.</i>			
<i>Infect.</i>			
<i>'Adâ min.</i>			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Inform.</i> <u>Akhbar.</u>	أخبر	<u>Yokhber.</u>	يأخبر
<i>Inform.</i> <u>Khabbar.</u>	خبر	<u>Yokhabber.</u>	يأخبر
<i>Inherit.</i> <u>Wareth</u> or waret.	ورث	<u>Yūrat</u> or <u>yareth.</u>	يرث
<i>Injure.</i> <u>Adharr.</u>	أضر	<u>Yodherr.</u>	يضر
<i>Injure (to do mischief).</i> <u>Ādā.</u>	آذَى	<u>Yūdī.</u>	يؤذي
<i>Inquire after.</i> <u>Shāwar</u> 'an.	سأور عن	<u>Yoshāwer.</u>	يسأور
<i>Inquire of.</i> <u>Shāwar min.</u> (<i>See also</i> "ask").	سأور من	<u>Yoshāwer.</u>	يسأور
<i>Inquire into.</i> <u>Tahaqqaq fi.</u>	تأققق في	<u>Yatḥaqqaq.</u>	يتأققق
<i>Insist (on).</i> <u>Aṣarr</u> 'alā.	أصر على	<u>Yoṣirr.</u>	يصر
<i>Inspect.</i> <u>Fattash.</u>	فتش	<u>Yofattesh.</u>	يفتش
<i>Instigate.</i> <u>Harrash.</u>	حرش	<u>Yoharresh.</u>	يهرش
<i>Instigate.</i> <u>A Nam</u>	علم	<u>Yo'allem.</u>	يعلم

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المَصَارِعُ
<i>Insult</i> (See under "Ill-treat," "Abuse").	هَتَكَ	Yahtek.	يَهْتِكُ
Hatak.			
<i>Insure.</i>	طَلَعَ بِمَا	Yoṭalle.'	يُطَلِّعُ
Talla' bīmah.			
<i>Insure.</i>	جَعَلَ ضَمَانَةً	Yag'al.	يَجْعَلُ
Ga'al dhamā-nah.			
<i>Insure.</i>	سَوَّكَرَ	Yosawker.	يَسَوِّكِرُ
Sawkar.			
<i>Intend.</i>	أَرَادَ	Yorid.	يُرِيدُ
Arād.			
<i>Intend.</i>	قَصَدَ	Yaqṣod.	يَقْصِدُ
Qaṣad.			
<i>Intercept.</i>			
See "Cut."			
<i>Interfere</i> (unduly).	تَفَاوَلَ	Yatfāḍhal.	يَسْتَفَاوِلُ
Tatfāḍhal.			
<i>Interfere.</i>	تَعَرَّضَ	Yat'arradh.	يَسْتَعْرِضُ
Ta'arradh.			
<i>Interpret.</i>	تَرْجَمَ	Yotargem.	يُسْتَرْجِمُ
Targam.			
<i>Interrupt.</i>	عَطَلَ	Yo'attel.	يُعْطِلُ
'Attal.			
<i>Interview.</i>	قَابَلَ	Yoqābel.	يُقَابِلُ
Qābal.			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Interview.</i>			
Wāgah.	وَاَجَهْ	Yowāgeh.	يُوَاَجِهْ
<i>Intoxicate.</i>			
Askar.	اَسْكُرْ	Yosker.	يَسْكُرْ
<i>Introduce (to).</i>			
'Arraf bi.	عَرَفَ بِ	Yo'arref.	يَعْرِفُ
<i>Inundate.</i>			
Fādh.	فَاَضَ	Yafidh.	يَفِيضُ
<i>Inundate.</i>			
Tamā.	طَمَا	Ya'tmū.	يَطْمُو
<i>Invide.</i>			
See "Attack."			
<i>Invent.</i>			
Ikhtara'.	اَخْتَرَعَ	Yakhtare'.	يَاخْتَرِعُ
<i>Invent.</i>			
Ṣannaf (L).	صَنَفَ	Yoṣannef.	يَصْنَفُ
<i>Invite.</i>			
'Azam.	عَزَمَ	Ya'zem.	يَعِزِمُ
<i>Invite.</i>			
Da'a.	دَعَى	Yad'ū.	يَدْعُو
<i>Involve.</i>			
Ishtabak.	اَشْتَبَكَ	Yashtabek.	يَسْتَبِكُ
<i>Iron.</i>			
Kawā.	كَوَى	Yakwī.	يَكْوِي
<i>Irrigate.</i>			
Saqqa.	سَقَى	Yosaqqi	يَسْقِي
<i>Itch.</i>			
Hakk.	حَكَّ	Yahokk.	يَحْكُكُ

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المُضَارِع
<i>Jest.</i>	تَسَافَطَ	<i>Yatsāfaṭ.</i>	يَتَسَافَطُ
<i>Tasāfaṭ</i> (L).			
<i>Jest.</i>	تَمَسَاخَرَ	<i>Yatmaskhar.</i>	يَتَمَسَاخَرُ
<i>Tamaskhar.</i>			
<i>Join.</i>	وَأَصَلَ	<i>Yowāṣel.</i>	يُؤَاصِلُ
<i>Wāṣal.</i>			
<i>Join.</i>	لَا حَمَ	<i>Yolāḥem.</i>	يَلَا حَمَ
<i>Lāham.</i>			
<i>Join (enemy).</i>	تَرَابَطَ مَعَ	<i>Yatrābaṭ.</i>	يَتَرَابَطُ
<i>Tarābaṭ ma'a.</i>			
<i>Join (com-pany).</i>	رَافَقَ	<i>Yorāfeq.</i>	يُرَافِقُ
<i>Rāfaq.</i>			
<i>Jog.</i>	هَزَ	<i>Yahozz.</i>	يَهَزُ
<i>Hazz.</i>			
<i>Joke.</i>			
<i>See "Jest."</i>			
<i>Jolt.</i>	رَجَّ	<i>Yaregg.</i>	يَرَجُّ
<i>Ragg.</i>			
<i>Jump.</i>	قَفَزَ	<i>Yaqfez.</i>	يَقْفِزُ
<i>Qafaz.</i>			
<i>Jump.</i>	طَمَرَ	<i>Yaṭmor.</i>	يَطْمُرُ
<i>Tamar</i> (B).			
<i>Keep.</i>	خَلَّى	<i>Yokhalli.</i>	يُخَلِّي
<i>Khall.</i>			
<i>Keep.</i>	طَرَحَ	<i>Yaṭraḥ.</i>	يَطْرَحُ
<i>Taraḥ.</i>			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
Keep (pre-serve).	حَفِظَ	Yahfazh.	يَحْفَظُ
Hafazh (L) or hafezh.			
Keep quiet.	سَكَتَ	Yosakket.	يُسَكِّتُ
Sakkat.			
Keep up with.	مَاشَى	Yomā _h ī.	يَمَاشِي
Māshā ma'a	مَعَ		
Kick.	زَبَطَ	Yazbot.	يَزْبِطُ
Zabaṭ.			
Kick.	رَمَحَ	Yarmaḥ.	يُرْمِخُ
Ramaḥ (B).			
Kill.	قَتَلَ	Yaqtol.	يَقْتُلُ
Qatal.			
Kill (animal).	ذَبَحَ	Yaḍbah.	يَذْبَحُ
Dabaḥ.			
Kiss.	بَاسَ	Yabūs.	يُبَوسُ
Bās.			
Knead(dough).	عَمَكَ	Ya' gen.	يَعْمَكُنْ
'Agan.			
Kneel on.	رَكَعَ عَلَى	Yarka' 'alā.	يُرْكَعُ عَلَى
Raka' 'alā.			
Kneel (camel).	بَرَكَ	Yobarrek.	يُسَبِّرُكُ
Barrak.			
Knit.	حَبَكَ	Yahbok.	يَهْبِكُ
Habak.			
Knit (socks).	بَنَعَ	Yaṣna'.	يَصْنَعُ
Ṣana' al-jawareb.	الْجَوَارِبِ		

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Knock.</i>	دق	<i>Yadoqq.</i>	يدق
<i>Knock.</i>	قرع	<i>Yoqarre'.</i>	يقرع
<i>Knock.</i>	قبقب	<i>Yoqabqeb.</i>	يقبقب
<i>Qabqab(L)(B)</i>			
<i>Knot.</i>	عقد	<i>Ya' qed.</i>	يعقد
<i>'Aqad.</i>			
<i>Know.</i>	عرف	<i>Ya' ref.</i>	يعرف
<i>'Araf.</i>			
<i>Know.</i>	درى	<i>Yadrī.</i>	يدرى
<i>Darā.</i>			
<i>Lament.</i>	ناح على	<i>Yanūh.</i>	ينوح
<i>Nāḥ 'alā.</i>			
<i>Late (to be).</i>	تعود	<i>Yat 'awwaq.</i>	يتعود
<i>Ta 'awwaq.</i>			
<i>Late (to be in morning).</i>	شرق	<i>Yoḥharreq.</i>	يشرق
<i>Sharraq.</i>			
<i>Late (to be in evening).</i>	غلس	<i>Yoghāltes.</i>	يغلس
<i>Ghallas.</i>			
<i>Laugh.</i>	ضحك	<i>Yaṭḥhak.</i>	يضحك
<i>Dḥaḥek.</i>			
<i>Launch (boat).</i>	كور	<i>Yokawwer.</i>	يكور
<i>Kawwar.</i>			
<i>Lay.</i>	طرح	<i>Yaṭrah.</i>	يطرح
<i>Tarah.</i>			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Lay (eggs).</i>	بَاضَ	Yabīdh.	يَبْضُ
<i>Bādh.</i>	بَاضَ		
<i>Lay down.</i>	أَلَقَى	Yolqī.	يَلْقِي
<i>Alqā.</i>	أَلَقَى		
<i>Lead.</i>	قَادَ	Yaqūd.	يَقُودُ
<i>Qād.</i>	قَادَ		
<i>Led (to be).</i>	أَقْتَادَ	Yaqṭād.	يَقْتَادُ
<i>Iqtād.</i>	أَقْتَادَ		
<i>Leak.</i>	قَطَرَ	Yoqaṭṭer.	يَقْطِرُ
<i>Qaṭṭar.</i>	قَطَرَ		
<i>Leak.</i>	نَقَطَ	Yonaqqeṭ.	يَنْقُطُ
<i>Naqqat.</i>	نَقَطَ		
<i>Leap.</i>			
<i>See "Jump."</i>			
<i>Learn.</i>	تَعَلَّمَ	Yat 'allam.	يَتَعَلَّمُ
<i>Ta 'allam.</i>	تَعَلَّمَ		
<i>Leave.</i>	تَرَكَ	Yatrok.	يَتْرُكُ
<i>Tarak.</i>	تَرَكَ		
<i>Leave (a town).</i>	سَافَرَ مِنْ	Yosāfer.	يَسَافِرُ
<i>Sāfar min.</i>	سَافَرَ مِنْ		
<i>Lend (money).</i>	سَلَفَ	Yosallef.	يُسَلِّفُ
<i>Sallaf.</i>	سَلَفَ		
<i>Lend (book).</i>	أَعَارَ	Yo'ir.	يُعِيرُ
<i>A'ār.</i>	أَعَارَ		
<i>Let.</i>	خَلَّى	Yokhalli.	يَخْلِي
<i>Khallā.</i>	خَلَّى		

Past tense. ^{الماضي}	Present tense. ^{المضارع}
<i>Let alone.</i> Khallā loh ḥā-loh.	Yokhallī. ^{يُخَلِّي}
<i>Let out.</i> Karā.	Yakrī. ^{يُكْرِى}
<i>Let go (or let off).</i> Fakk l.	Yafokk. ^{يُفَكِّ}
<i>Let go.</i> Sayyab l.	Yosayyeb. ^{يُسَيِّبُ}
<i>Levy on (a tax).</i> Agbā 'alā (B).	Yogbī. ^{يُجْبِي}
<i>Levy (troops).</i> Gayyaḥ.	Yogayyesh. ^{يُجَيِّشُ}
<i>Lick (with tongue).</i> Laḥas.	Yalḥas. ^{يَلْحَسُ}
<i>Lick (with finger).</i> La 'eq.	Yal 'aq. ^{يَلْعَقُ}
<i>Lie (to).</i> Kaḥab 'alā.	Yakḥeb. ^{يَكْذِبُ}
<i>Lie down.</i> Tamaddad.	Yatmaddad. ^{يَتَمَدَّدُ}
<i>Lie down (to go to bed).</i> Raqaḍ (L).	Yarqod. ^{يَرْقُدُ}
<i>Lie down (to go to bed).</i> Nām.	Yanām. ^{يَنَامُ}

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Lift.</i>	بَزَّ	Yabozz.	يَبْزُ
Bazz (L).	بَزَّ		
<i>Lift.</i>	رَفَعَ	Yarfa'.	يَرْفَعُ
Rafa'.	رَفَعَ		
<i>Light (lamp, fire).</i>	لَصَّى	Yolaṣṣī.	يَلْصِي
Laṣṣā.	لَصَّى		
<i>Light (cigarettes).</i>	وَلَعَ	Yowalle'.	يُوَلِّعُ
Walla' (L).	وَلَعَ		
<i>Limit.</i>	حَدَدَ	Yohaddad.	يَحْدُدُ
Haddad.	حَدَدَ		
<i>Line (to draw a—)</i>	سَطَرَ	Yosaṭṭer.	يَسْطُرُ
Saṭṭar.	سَطَرَ		
<i>Liquidate (debts).</i>	صَفَّى	Yoaṣṣī.	يُصَفِّي
Ṣaffā.	صَفَّى		
<i>Liquidate.</i>	سَدَّ	Yasodd.	يَسُدُّ
Sadd.	سَدَّ		
<i>Live.</i>	جَلَسَ	Yagles.	يَجْلِسُ
Galas (L).	جَلَسَ		
<i>Live.</i>	سَكَنَ	Yaskon.	يَسْكُنُ
Sakam.	سَكَنَ		
<i>Live (a life).</i>	عَاشَ	Ya'ish.	يَعِيشُ
Ā'sh.	عَاشَ		
<i>Load (a gun).</i>	شَاحَنَ	Yashhan.	يَشَاحِنُ
Shahan.	شَاحَنَ		
<i>Load (a camel).</i>	حَمَلَ	Yohammel.	يَحْمِلُ
Hammal.	حَمَلَ		

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Lock.</i>	قَلَّ	Yoqaffel.	يَقِفُّ
<i>Qaffal.</i>	شَافَ	Yashūf.	يَشُوفُ
<i>Look.</i>	نَظَرَ إِلَى	Yanzhor.	يَنْظُرُ
<i>Nazhar ilā.</i>	تَشَعَّى	Yat-hā'ā.	يَتَشَعَّى
<i>Look at.</i>	تَلَفَّتْ إِلَى	Yatlaffat.	يَتَلَفَّتْ
<i>Tashā'ā (B).</i>	رَخِيَ	Yorakhkhī.	يُرَخِّي
<i>Loosen.</i>	ضَبَعَ	Yodhayye'.	يُضَبِعُ
<i>Rakhkhā.</i>	خَسِرَ	Yakhsar.	يَاخْسِرُ
<i>Lose.</i>	نَهَبَ	Yanhab.	يَنْهَبُ
<i>Dhayya'.</i>	طَمَعَ	Yaṭma'.	يُطَمِعُ
<i>Lose.</i>	حَبَّ	Yaḥibb.	يُحِبُّ
<i>Khaser.</i>	وَطَّى	Yowaṭṭī.	يُوطِي
<i>Loot.</i>	رَخَصَ	Yorakhkheṣ.	يُرَخِّصُ
<i>Naheb.</i>	نَزَلَ	Yonazzal.	يَنْزِلُ
<i>Loot.</i>			
<i>Tame' (B).</i>			
<i>Love.</i>			
<i>Habb.</i>			
<i>Lower.</i>			
<i>Waṭṭa.</i>			
<i>Lower (prices).</i>			
<i>Rakhkhaṣ.</i>			
<i>Lower (prices).</i>			
<i>Nazzal.</i>			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْبَصَارِعُ
<i>Make.</i> Sawwa.	سَوَّى	Yosawwī.	يَسَوِّي
<i>Make.</i> Ga'al.	جَعَلَ	Yag'al.	يَجْعَلُ
<i>Make.</i> 'Amal (L) or 'amel.	عَمِلَ	Ya'mal.	يَعْمَلُ
<i>Make.</i> Ṣana'.	صَنَعَ	Yaṣna'.	يَصْنَعُ
<i>Manage.</i> Dabbar.	دَبَّرَ	Yodabber.	يَدَبِّرُ
<i>March.</i> Mashā (L).	مَشَى	Yamshī.	يَمْشِي
<i>March.</i> Sār.	سَارَ	Yasīr.	يَسِيرُ
<i>March.</i> Zahaf.	زَحَفَ	Yazhaf.	يَزْحَفُ
<i>Mark (goods).</i> 'Allam.	عَلَّمَ	Yo'allem.	يَعْلَمُ
<i>Mark (goods).</i> Attar, aththar	أَثَرَ	Yoathther.	يُؤَثِّرُ
<i>Marry v. i.</i> Tazawwag.	تَزَوَّجَ	Yatzawwag.	يَتَزَوَّجُ
<i>Marry v. t.</i> Zawwag.	زَوَّجَ	Yuzawweg.	يُزَوِّجُ
<i>Mean.</i> 'Ana bi.	عَنِيَ بِ	Ya'nī.	يَعْنِي

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
Mean.	قَصَدَ	Yaḡṣod.	يَقْصِدُ
Qaṣad.			
Measure.	قَاسَ	Yaqīs.	يُقَيِّسُ
Qās.			
Measure (cloth).	نَزَعَ	Yaḡra'.	يَذْرَعُ
Dara'.			
Measure (corn, ghee).	كَالَ	Yakil.	يُكَيِّلُ
Kāl.			
Meet.	لَقِيَ	Yalqā.	يَلْقَى
Laqī.			
Meet (by chance).	صَادَفَ	Yoṣādef.	يَصَادِفُ
Ṣādaf.			
Melt.	ذَوَّبَ	Yoḡawweb.	يَذْوِبُ
Dawwab.			
Mend.	صَلَحَ	Yoṣalleḥ.	يَصْلَحُ
Ṣallah.			
Mention.	ذَكَرَ	Yaḡkor.	يَذْكُرُ
Dakar.			
Mind (care).	عَوَّلَ	Yo'awwel.	يَعْوِلُ
'Awwal.			
Miss.	فَقَدَ	Yafqad.	يَفْقِدُ
Faqad (L) or faqed.			
Miss (aim).			
Aḡṭa al- ghurṣ.	أَخْطَأَ الْغُرْصَ	Yakḡṭā.	يُخْطِئُ

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	الحاضر
<i>Mix (with).</i> <u>Khalaf.</u>	خَلَطَ مَعَ	<u>Yakhlot.</u>	يَخْلُطُ
<i>Monopolize.</i> <u>Tadhamman.</u>	تَضَمَّنَ	<u>Yatdhamman.</u>	يَتَضَمَّنُ
<i>Mortgage.</i> <u>Rahan.</u>	رَهَنَ	<u>Yarhan.</u>	يُرْهِنُ
<i>Mortify.</i> <u>Qahar.</u>	قَهَرَ	<u>Yaqhar.</u>	يَقْهَرُ
<i>Mourn.</i> <u>Hazen.</u>	حَزَنَ	<u>Yahzan.</u>	يَحْزَنُ
<i>Mourn.</i> <u>Nadab.</u>	نَدَبَ	<u>Yandob.</u>	يَنْدُبُ
<i>Move. v. i.</i> <u>Taharrak.</u>	تَحَرَّكَ	<u>Yatharrak.</u>	يَتَحَرَّكُ
<i>Move. v. t.</i> <u>Harrak.</u>	حَرَّكَ	<u>Yeharrek.</u>	يَهْكَرُكُ
<i>Multiply.</i> <u>Dharab fi.</u>	ضَرَبَ فِي	<u>Yadhreb.</u>	يَضْرِبُ
<i>Murder.</i> <i>See "Kill".</i>			
<i>Must.</i> <u>Lazem.</u>	لَزِمَ	<u>Yalzam.</u>	يَلْزِمُ
<i>Muster.</i> <u>Ha-jadhar.</u>	حَضَرَ	<u>Yohadhar.</u>	يُحْضِرُ

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Muzzle (a camel).</i>	قدم	<i>Yofaddem.</i>	يفدم
<i>Faddam.</i>			
<i>Nail.</i>	سمر	<i>Yosammer.</i>	يسمر
<i>Sammar.</i>			
<i>Near (to draw).</i>	قرب	<i>Yaqrob.</i>	يقرب
<i>Qarab.</i>			
<i>Need.</i>	احتاج	<i>Yahtāg.</i>	يحتاج
<i>Ehtāg.</i>			
<i>Neglect.</i>	نغافل عن	<i>Yatghāfal.</i>	يتغافل
<i>Taghāfal 'an.</i>			
<i>Negotiate.</i>	خابر	<i>Yokhāber.</i>	يتخابر
<i>Khābar.</i>			
<i>Notice.</i>	التفت إلى	<i>Yaltafet.</i>	يلتفت
<i>Itafat ilā.</i>			
<i>Notice.</i>	لاحظ	<i>Yolāhez.</i>	يلاحظ
<i>Lāhazh.</i>			
<i>Notify.</i>	أخبر	<i>Yokhber.</i>	يخبر
<i>Akhbar.</i>			
<i>Notify.</i>	أعلن	<i>Yo'len.</i>	يعلن
<i>A'lan.</i>			
<i>Obeý.</i>	طاع	<i>Yatr.</i>	يطيع
<i>Tā.</i>			
<i>Obeý.</i>	أطاع	<i>Yotī.</i>	يطيع
<i>Atā.</i>			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Object (to).</i> E'taradh 'alā.	اعترض على	Ya'taredh.	يعترض
<i>Oblige (favour).</i> 'Amal (L) (or 'amel) ma'- rūf.	عمل معروفًا	Ya'mal.	يعمل
<i>Oblige.</i> Sawwa ma'rūf.	موى معروفًا	Yosawwī.	يسوي
<i>Observe.</i> See "Look".			
<i>Obtain.</i> See "Get".			
<i>Occupy (a town).</i> Istawla 'alā.	استولى على	Yastawli.	يستولي
<i>Occupy (as of army).</i> Iḥtall.	احتل	Yaḥtall.	يحتل
<i>Offend.</i> Az'al.	أزعل	Yqz'al	يزعل
<i>Offended (to be).</i> Ḥaneq (L).	حنن	Yaḥnaq.	يحنن
<i>Offended (to be).</i> Taḥāmaq (L).	تكاوى	Yathāmaq.	يتكاوى
<i>Offer.</i> Qaddam.	قدم	Yoqaddem.	يقدم
<i>Offer.</i> 'Aradh 'alā.	عرض على	Ya'redh.	يعرض

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Offer.</i> Baḍal.	بَدَّلَ	Yabḍel.	يَبْدِلُ
<i>Omit.</i> Ḥaḍaf.	حَذَفَ	Yahḍef.	يَحْذِفُ
<i>Omit. See also</i> "Leave".	أَهْمَلَ	Yohmel.	يَهْمِلُ
<i>Open.</i> Fataḥ.	فَتَحَ	Yaftaḥ.	يَفْتَحُ
<i>Open.</i> Fakk.	فَكَ	Yafokk.	يَفَكِّ
<i>Oppose.</i> Qāwam.	قَاوَمَ	Yoqāwem.	يَاوِمُ
<i>Oppress.</i> Zhalam 'alā.	ظَلَمَ عَلَى	Yazhlem.	يَظْلِمُ
<i>Order.</i> Amar l.	أَمَرَ	Yāmer.	يَأْمُرُ
<i>Order. See also</i> "arrange".			
<i>Order (goods).</i> Ṭalab.	طَلَبَ	Yaṭlob.	يَطْلُبُ
<i>Outbreak.</i> Tar or thār.	ثَارَ	Yatūr or Yathūr.	يَتَوَّرُ يُثَارُ
<i>Overcome. See</i> "Conquer".			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
Overlook.			
Tall 'alā.	طَلَّ عَلَى	Yatill.	يَطْلُبُ
Overlook.			
Ashraf 'alā.	أَشْرَفَ عَلَى	Yoshref.	يُشْرِفُ
Overpower.			
See "Conquer" or "Mortify".			
Overturn. v. t.			
Jalab.	قَلَبَ	Yoqaleb.	يُقَلِّبُ
Overturn. v. i.			
Jalab.	قَلِبَ	Yaqlab.	يُقَلِّبُ
'ack (tie up).			
Tabat.	رَبَطَ	Yarbat.	يُرَبِّطُ
'ack (things).			
I'azam.	حَرَمَ	Yatzem.	يُحَرِّمُ
'ain.			
Faga' or			
wago'a.	وَجَعَ	Yawga' or	يُوجِعُ
		yaiga'.	يُوجِعُ
'aim.			
'angag (L).	رَنَجَجَ	Yorangeg.	يُرَنِّجُ
'aim (draw).			
awwar.	وَرَّوَر	Yogawwer.	يُجَوِّدُ
'ass.			
'aza'.	جَزَعَ	Yagza'.	يُجَزِّعُ
'ass.			
'arr b.	مَرَبَ	Yamorr.	يُمَرِّبُ

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
Pass (cross).	عبر	Ya'ber.	يعبر
'Abar.			
Pardon. See			
also "For	عفى	Ya'fū.	يعفو
give".	عن		
'Afā 'an.			
Patch.	رفع	Yorāqqe'.	يرقع
Raqqā'.			
Patrok	زأ	Yazūm.	يزوم
Zām (L).			
Patrol.	طاف	Yaṭūf.	يطوف
Tāf.			
Pay.	سلم	Yocallēm.	يسلم
Sallām.			
Pay (in full).	غلق	Yoghalleq.	يغلق
Ghallaq.			
Peel.	قشر	Yoghshsher.	يقشر
Qashshar.			
Permit.			
See under			
"Let" or			
"Allow".			
Perplex.			
See "Astonish."			
Perseist.			
See "Insist".			
Ardu.	أرضى		

Past tense.	الماضي ^{القديم}	Present tense.	المضارع ^{الحديث}
<i>Persuade.</i>	رَغِبَ	Yoragheh.	يرَغِبُ
<i>Raghab.</i>	رَغِبَ	Yonaqqi.	يَنْقِي
<i>Pick out.</i>	نَقَى	Yalqet (L) or	يَلْقَطُ
<i>Naqqa.</i>	لَقَطَ	Yalqot.	يَلْقُوتُ
<i>Pick up.</i>	لَقَطَ	Yokhazzeq.	يُخْزِقُ
<i>Laqa.</i>	لَقَطَ		
<i>Pierce.</i>	خَزَقَ	Ya'an.	يَطْعَنُ
<i>Khazzaq.</i>	خَزَقَ		
<i>Pierce (with</i>			
<i>lance or</i>	طَعَنَ	Yaroqq.	يَرْمِي
<i>dagger).</i>	طَعَنَ		
<i>Ta'an.</i>	طَعَنَ	Yaqbeq.	يَقْبِضُ
<i>Pile.</i>	رَمَى		
<i>Raqq (L).</i>	رَمَى	Yarkez.	يَرْكُزُ
<i>Pinch.</i>	قَبَضَ		
<i>Qabaq.</i>	قَبَضَ	Yansob.	يَنْصَبُ
<i>Pitch (tent).</i>	رَكَزَ		
<i>Rakaz.</i>	رَكَزَ	Yarham.	يَرْحَمُ
<i>Pitch (tent).</i>	نَصَبَ		
<i>Nasab.</i>	نَصَبَ	Ya'rah.	يَطْرَحُ
<i>Ping.</i>	رَحِمَ		
<i>Rahem.</i>	رَحِمَ	Yudha' or	يُضَحِّ
<i>Place.</i>	طَرَحَ	Yadha'.	يَضَحِّ
<i>Tarah.</i>	طَرَحَ		
<i>Place. See</i>	وَضَعَ		
<i>"Put".</i>	وَضَعَ		
<i>Wadha'.</i>	وَضَعَ		
<i>Plant.</i>	كَرَسَ		

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Plaster (floor).</i> Gaṣṣaṣ nūrah.	جَصَصَ بِنُورَة	Yogaṣṣeṣ.	يَجْصِصُ
<i>Play.</i> La'ab.	لَعِبَ	Yal'ab.	يَلْعَبُ
<i>Plead.</i> Dāfa'.	دَافَعَ	Yodāfe'.	يُدَافِعُ
<i>Plead.</i> Rāfa'.	رَافَعَ	Yorāfe'.	يُرَافِعُ
<i>Please.</i> Sarr.	سَرَّ	Yasorr.	يَسُرُّ
<i>Please.</i> Ardhā.	أَرْضَى	Yordhī.	يَرْضِي
<i>Please</i> Farrah (L).	فَرَحَ	Yofarreḥ.	يَفْرَحُ
<i>Plot.</i> Dass.	دَسَّ	Yadoss.	يَدَسُّ
<i>Plot.</i> Sawwā dasī- sah.	سَوَّى دَسِيسَة	Yosawwī.	يَسْوِي
<i>Pluck (corn, fruit).</i> Qaṭaf.	قَطَفَ	Yaqṭef.	يَقْطِفُ
<i>Pluck (hair).</i> Nataf.	نَتَفَ	Yantef.	يَنْتَفِ
<i>Plunder.</i> See "Loot."			
<i>Plunder (a. corr.).</i> Maḥshā.	مَشَى	Yomaḥshī.	يَمْشِي

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Poke.</i>			
<i>Nakhsh.</i>	نَاحَشَ	<i>Yankho h.</i>	يَمْنَحْشُ
<i>Poke.</i>			
<i>Taghaz.</i>	طَغَزَ	<i>Yatghez.</i>	يَطْغِزُ
<i>Polish.</i>			
<i>Şaqqal.</i>	عَقَلَ	<i>Yomaqqel.</i>	يَعْقِلُ
<i>Possess.</i>			
<i>Malak.</i>	مَلَكَ	<i>Yamlek.</i>	يَمْلِكُ
<i>Postpone.</i>			
<i>Athkhar.</i>	أَخَّرَ	<i>Yoakhkher.</i>	يُؤَخِّرُ
<i>Pour (water</i>			
<i>etc).</i>	سَكَّ	<i>Yaskob.</i>	يَسْكَبُ
<i>Sakab.</i>			
<i>Paur. (water</i>			
<i>etc).</i>	صَبَّ	<i>Yaşobb.</i>	يَصْبُ
<i>Şabb.</i>			
<i>Pour out.</i>			
<i>Kabb.</i>	كَبَّ	<i>Yakobb.</i>	يَكْبُ
<i>Pour out.</i>			
<i>Tu'far (L).</i>	طَعَفَرُ	<i>Yoṭa'fer.</i>	يَطْعِفِرُ
<i>Practice.</i>			
<i>Māras.</i>	مَارَسَ	<i>Yomāres.</i>	يَمَارِسُ
<i>Practice.</i>			
<i>Tamarran</i>			
<i>ala.</i>	تَمَرَّنَ عَلَى	<i>Yatmarran.</i>	يَتَمَرَّنُ
<i>Pray.</i>			
<i>Pray.</i>	صَلَّى	<i>Yosallī.</i>	يُصَلِّي
<i>Dak.</i>	دَعَى	<i>Yad'a.</i>	يَدْعُو

LIST OF USEFUL VERBS

459

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Prefer to.</i> <i>Faḥdhah</i> 'alā.	فَضَّلَ عَلَى	<i>Yofadhdel.</i>	يُفَضِّلُ عَلَى
<i>Prefer to.</i> <i>Istaḥabb.</i>	أَسْتَأْكِبُ	<i>Yastaḥebb.</i>	يَسْتَأْكِبُ
<i>Prepare. See</i> <i>"Get ready."</i> <i>Ḥadhdhar.</i>	حَضَرَ	<i>Yohadhdher.</i>	يُحَاضِرُ
<i>Prepare.</i> <i>Hayya'</i>	هَيَّا	<i>Yohayye.</i>	يُهَيِّئُ
<i>Prescribe.</i> <i>Waṣaf.</i>	وَصَفَ	<i>Yūṣef or yaṣef.</i>	يُصِفُ
<i>Pretend.</i> <i>See "Claim."</i>			
<i>Prevent.</i> <i>Mana'.</i>	مَنَعَ	<i>Yamna'.</i>	يَمْنَعُ
<i>Prick.</i> <i>See "Poke."</i>			
<i>Print.</i> <i>Ṭaba'.</i>	طَبَعَ	<i>Yṭaba'.</i>	يُطَبِّعُ
<i>Proceed.</i> <i>See "Advance."</i>			
<i>Promise.</i> <i>Wa'ad.</i>	وَعَدَ	<i>Yū'ad (L)</i> <i>or ya'ed.</i>	يُوعِدُ
<i>Promote.</i> <i>Raḡqa.</i>	رَفَّى	<i>Yoraqqi.</i>	يُرَفِّقُ
<i>Pronounce</i> <i>Ṭafazh.</i>	لَفَّظَ	<i>Yalfozh.</i>	يُلَفِّظُ

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المُضَارِع
<i>Pronounce.</i>			
Naṣāq.	نَطَقَ	Yanṭeq	يَنْطِقُ
<i>Propose.</i>			
'Aradh.	عَرَضَ	Ya'redh.	يَعْرِضُ
<i>Prosecute.</i>			
Mashshā da'wā.	مَشَى دَعَا	Yomashshī.	يَمْشِي
<i>Prosecute.</i>			
Dā'ā.	دَاعَى	Yodāī.	يَدَاعِي
<i>Protect.</i>			
See 'Defend.'			
<i>Protest.</i>			
Aqām al-ḥu- gah.	أَقَامَ الْحُجَّةَ	Yoqīm —	يُقِيمُ —
<i>Protest.</i>			
'Āradh.	عَارَضَ	Yo'āredh.	يُعَارِضُ
<i>Prove.</i>			
Atbat or athbat	أَثَبَ	Yothbet or Yotbet.	يُثَبِتُ
<i>Provide with.</i>			
Qaddam l.	قَدَّمَ لَ	Yoqaddem.	يَقْدِمُ
<i>Provide for.</i>			
Aḥāṭ.	أَحَاطَ	Yohīṭ.	يُحِيطُ
<i>Provoke.</i>			
See "Intigate"			
<i>Publish.</i>			
See write "Spread."			
<i>Pull.</i>			
See "Draw."			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Pull down.</i> <i>See "Destroy."</i>			
<i>Pull off or out.</i> Qala'.	قلع	Yaqla'.	يقلع
<i>Pull up.</i> Rafa'.	رفع	Yarfa'.	يرفع
<i>Punish.</i> 'Aqab.	عاقب	Yo'āqeb.	يعاقب
<i>Punish.</i> Addab.	أدب	Yoaddeb.	يؤدب
<i>Purchase.</i> <i>See "Buy."</i>			
<i>Pursue.</i> Taba'.	تبع	Yatba'.	يتبع
<i>Pursue.</i> Ghawwar ba'd (L).	غور بعد	Yoghawwer.	يفور
<i>Pursue.</i> Tārad.	طارد	Yoṭāred.	يطارد
<i>Push.</i> Dahaf (L).	دفع	Yadhof.	يدفع
<i>Push.</i> Dalaq (L).	دلق	Yadloq.	يدلق
<i>Push.</i> Dafa'.	دفع	Yadfa'.	يدفع
<i>Put.</i> Khalla.	خلى	Yokhalli.	يتخلى

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
Put.	طَرَحَ	Yatrah.	يُطَرِّحُ
Tarah.	طَرَحَ	Yalbes.	يَلْبَسُ
Put on (dress).	لَبَسَ	Yotaffi or	يُطَفِّئُ or يُطْفِئُ
Labas.	لَبَسَ	yotfi.	
Put out (light).	طَفَّفَ or طَفَّى		
‘Paffā or atfā.	طَفَّفَ or طَفَّى		
Puzzle.			
See “Astonish”			
Quarrel.	تَخَاصَمَ	Yatkhasam.	يَتَخَاَصَمُ
Takhāṣam.	تَخَاصَمَ	Yat‘ālaq.	يَتَعَالَقُ
Quarrel.	تَعَالَى	Yaskot.	يَسْكُتُ
Ta‘ālaq.	تَعَالَى	Yosakket.	يَسْكُتُ
Quiet (to be).	سَكَتَ		
Sakat.	سَكَتَ		
Quiet (keep).	سَكَتَ		
Sakkat.	سَكَتَ		
Question.			
See “Ask.”			
Quit.			
See “Leave.”			
Race (to run	تَسَابَقَ	Yatsābaq.	يَتَسَابَقُ
a—)	تَسَابَقَ		
Tasābaq.	تَسَابَقَ	Yoghīr.	يُغَيِّرُ
Raid.	أَغَارَ	Yamṭor.	يَمْطُرُ
Aghār.	أَغَارَ		
Rain.	مَطَرَ		
Maṭar.	مَطَرَ		

LIST OF USEFUL VERBS

463

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense,	المضارع
<i>Raise.</i>	رَفَعَ		رَفَعُ
<i>See "Lift".</i>	رَفَعَ		رَفَعُ
<i>Bazz (L).</i>	بَزَزَ	Yabozz.	يَبْزُزُ
<i>Raise.</i>	رَفَعَ		رَفَعُ
<i>Aqām.</i>	أَقَامَ	Yeqīm.	يَقِيمُ
<i>Ransom.</i>	سَلَّمَ دِيَّةً	Yosallem—	يَسَلِّمُ —
<i>Sallam diyyah.</i>	سَلَّمَ دِيَّةً		يَسَلِّمُ —
<i>Reach. See also</i>	بَلَغَ		يَبْلُغُ
<i>"Arrive."</i>	بَلَغَ	Yablogh.	يَبْلُغُ
<i>Balagh.</i>	بَلَغَ		يَبْلُغُ
<i>Reach.</i>	وَرَدَ	Yarad or yar-	يَرُدُ
<i>Warad (L).</i>	وَرَدَ	ed.	يَرُدُ
<i>Read.</i>	قَرَأَ	Yaqrā.	يَقْرَأُ
<i>Qarā.</i>	قَرَأَ		يَقْرَأُ
<i>Reap.</i>	حَصَدَ	Yaḥṣod.	يَحْصُدُ
<i>Haṣad.</i>	حَصَدَ		يَحْصُدُ
<i>Reap.</i>	نَصَدَ	Yanṣod.	يَنْصُدُ
<i>Naṣad (L).</i>	نَصَدَ		يَنْصُدُ
<i>Rebel.</i>	عَصَى	Ya'ṣī.	يَعْصِي
<i>'Aṣā.</i>	عَصَى		يَعْصِي
<i>Receive.</i>	حَصَلَ	Yohaṣṣel.	يَحْصُلُ
<i>Haṣṣal (L).</i>	حَصَلَ		يَحْصُلُ
<i>Receive.</i>	وَصَلَ	Yūṣaloryaṣel.	يُوصَلُ
<i>Waṣal l.</i>	وَصَلَ		يُوصَلُ
<i>Receive.</i>	اِسْتَلَمَ	Yastalem.	يَسْتَلِمُ
<i>Istalam.</i>	اِسْتَلَمَ		يَسْتَلِمُ

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Recite.</i>	نشد	<i>Yanshod.</i>	يشد
<i>Nashad.</i>	سمع	<i>Yosamme'.</i>	يسمع
<i>Recite (a lesson).</i>	ترك على	<i>Yatrakkā.</i>	يترك
<i>Samma'.</i>			
<i>Recline.</i>			
<i>Tarakka 'alā.</i>			
<i>Recognise.</i>			
<i>See "Know".</i>			
<i>Recommend.</i>	وصف	<i>Yūsef or yaşef</i>	يصف
<i>Waşaf</i>	أوصى	<i>Yūṣī.</i>	يوصي
<i>Recommend.</i>	عوض	<i>Yu'awwedh.</i>	يعوض
<i>'Awṣā.</i>	صالح	<i>Yuṣāleḥ.</i>	يصلح
<i>Recompense.</i>	تصالح	<i>Yatṣālah.</i>	يتصالح
<i>'Awwadh.</i>	كشف	<i>Yakṣef.</i>	يكشف
<i>Reconcile.</i>	تباخر	<i>Yatbākhar.</i>	يتباخر
<i>Ṣālah.</i>	تعافى	<i>Yat'āḩ.</i>	يتعافى
<i>Reconciled (to be).</i>			
<i>Taṣālah.</i>			
<i>Reconnoitre.</i>			
<i>Kaṣḩaf.</i>			
<i>Recover (get well).</i>			
<i>Tabākhar.</i>			
<i>Recover (get well).</i>			
<i>Ta'āḩ.</i>			

LIST OF USEFUL VERBS

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المُضَارِع
Recover (get back).	استرجع	Yastarge'.	يسترجع
Istarga'.			
Reduce.			
See "Decrease".			
Refer (to).	أشار إلى	Yoshir.	يشير
Ashār ilā.			
Reform.	أصلح	Yoşleḥ.	يصلح
Aṣlah.			
Refuse.	أبى	Yāba.	يأبى
Abā.			
Refuse.	أب	Yāleb.	يألب
Alab (B).			
Register.	سجل	Yosaggel.	يسجل
Saggal.			
Regret.	تأسف	Yatassaf.	يتأسف
Taassaf.			
Regret.	تندم	Yatnaddam.	يتندم
Tanaddam.			
Regulate			
See "Arrange".			
Reign.			
See "Govern".			
Reject.	رفض	Yarfodh.	يرفض
Rafadh.			
Rejoice.			
See "Glad (be)".			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Release.</i> <i>See under</i> <i>"Let go."</i>			
<i>Relieve.</i> Rayyah 'alā.	رَيَّحَ عَلَى	Yorayyeh.	يُرَيِّحُ
<i>Relieve.</i> Nassam 'alā.	نَسَّمَ عَلَى	Yonasseṁ.	يَنْسِمُ
<i>Rely on.</i> Rakan 'alā.	رَكَّنَ عَلَى	Yarkan.	يُرَكِّنُ
<i>Rely on.</i> Wakan (L).	وَكَّنَ عَلَى	Yakin.	يَكِينُ
<i>Remain.</i> Baḡā.	بَقِيَ	Yabqā.	يَبْقَى
<i>Remain.</i> (continue).	بَقِيَ		يَبْقَى
<i>Remember.</i> Taḡakkar.	تَذَكَّرَ	Yatḡakkar.	يَتَذَكَّرُ
<i>Remind.</i> Ḍakkar b.	ذَكَرَ بِ	Yoḡakker.	يَذَكِّرُ
<i>Remove.</i> <i>See "Convey."</i>			
<i>Remunerate.</i> <i>See "Recom- pense."</i>			
<i>Render.</i> Gaḡal.	جَعَلَ	Yag'al.	يَجْعَلُ
(<i>See also "Give"</i>).			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Repair.</i> <i>See " Mend."</i>			
<i>Repeat.</i> Karrar.	كَرَّرَ	Yokarrer.	يُكْرِّرُ
<i>Repeat.</i> Lāwak (L).	لَاوَكْ	Yolāwak.	يَلَاوِكْ
<i>Repent.</i> <i>See " Regret."</i>			
<i>Reply.</i> Gāwab.	جَاوَبَ	Yogāweb.	يُجَاوِبُ
<i>Report.</i> <i>See " Inform."</i>			
<i>Reprimand.</i> Zagar.	زَجَرَ	Yazgor.	يَزَجِرُ
<i>Request.</i> Ṭalab.	طَلَبَ	Yaṭlob.	يَطْلُبُ
<i>Request.</i> Ragā.	رَجَا	Yargū.	يَرْجُو
<i>Require.</i> <i>See " Need."</i>			
<i>Resign.</i> Ista'fā.	اِسْتَعْفَى	Yasta' fī.	يَسْتَعْفِي
<i>Respect.</i> Ihtāram.	اِحْتَرَمَ	Yahtarem.	يُحْتَرِمُ
<i>Rest (to take).</i> Istaraḥ.	اِسْتَرَاَحَ	Yastariḥ.	يَسْتَرِيحُ

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Rescue.</i> Khallaq.	خَلَّصَ	Yokhalles.	يُخَلِّصُ
<i>Retail.</i> Bā'tafārīq.	بَاعَ تَفَارِيقًا	Yabī'tafārīq,	يَبِيعُ تَفَارِيقًا
<i>Retire.</i> Inşaraf.	انْصَرَفَ	Yanşarif.	يَنْصَرِفُ -
<i>Return</i> Raga'.	رَجَعَ	Yarge'.	يَرْجِعُ
<i>Reveal.</i> Afşā s-sirr.	أَفْشَى السِّرَّ	Yofşī.	يَفْشِي
<i>Revenge.</i> Akhad t'ār or thār.	أَخَذَ ثَارًا	Yākhod tār.	يَأْخُذُ ثَارًا
<i>Revenge.</i> Rāga'.	رَاجَعَ	Yorāge'.	يُرَاجِعُ
<i>Reward.</i> Gāza.	جَازَى	Yogāzī.	يَجَازِي
<i>Ride.</i> Rakeb.	رَكِبَ	Yarkab.	يَرْكَبُ
<i>Ring (See also</i> "knock").	دَقَّ	Yadoqq.	يُدْقُ
<i>Rise.</i> Qām.	قَامَ	Yaqūm	يَقُومُ
<i>Rise (sun).</i> Sharaq or tala.	شَرَقَ or طَلَعَ	Yashroq or yatla.	يُشْرِقُ or يُطْلِعُ

Past tense.

الْمَاضِي

*Risk.**Khāṭar.*

خَاطَرَ

*Roast.**Shawa.*

شَوَّى

*Rob (steal).**Saraq.*

سَرَقَ

*Rob (plunder).**Nahab.*

نَهَبَ

*Roll.**Ṭa wā.*

طَوَّى

*Roll (as horse
etc.)**Tamarragh
(L).*

تَمَرَّغَ

*Roll (as horse
etc).**Ṭammar.*

طَمَّرَ

*Row (a boat).**Qaḍaf.*

قَذَفَ

*Rub.**Faḥas (L).*

فَاحَسَ

*Rub out.**Masaḥ*

مَسَحَ

*Rub out.**Kashsh (B).*

كَشَّ

*Ruin. See "Des-
troy".**Rule See
"Govern".*

Present tense.

الْمَصَارِعُ

Yokhāṭer.

يَخْاطِرُ

Yashwī.

يَشْوِي

Yasraq.

يَسْرِقُ

Yanhab.

يَنْهَبُ

Yaṭwī.

يَطْوِي

Yatmarragh

يَتَمَرَّغُ

Yotammer.

يُطَمِّرُ

Yaqḍef.

يَقْذِفُ

Yafḥes.

يَفْاحِسُ

Yamsaḥ.

يَمْسَحُ

Yakoshsh.

يَكْشُ

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Rumour.</i> <i>Shayya'.</i>	شيع	<i>Yoshayya'.</i>	يشيع
<i>Run.</i> <i>Garā.</i>	جرى	<i>Yagri.</i>	يكرى
<i>Run away.</i> <i>Harab.</i>	هرب	<i>Yahrob.</i>	يهرب
<i>Rush on.</i> <i>Hagam 'alā.</i>	هجم	<i>Yahgom.</i>	يهجم
<i>Rush on.</i> <i>'Adā 'alā.</i>	عدى على	<i>Ya'dū.</i>	يعدو
<i>Rush on.</i> <i>Waqa' alā.</i>	وقع على	<i>Yūqa' or</i> <i>waqa'.</i>	يقع
<i>Rust.</i> <i>Daḥel.</i>	دخل	<i>Yadḥal.</i>	يدخل
<i>Satī (ship).</i> <i>Shamar (L).</i>	شمر	<i>Yashmor.</i>	يشمر
<i>Satī.</i> <i>Aqla'.</i>	أقلع	<i>Yoqla'.</i>	يقلع
<i>Sahute.</i> <i>Sallam.</i>	سلم	<i>Yosalleṃ.</i>	يسلم
<i>Sahute (with</i> <i>rifles).</i> <i>'Ashshar.</i>	عشر	<i>Yo'ashsher.</i>	يعشر
<i>Satisfy v. t.</i> <i>Ardhā.</i>	أرضى	<i>Yordhī.</i>	يرضي
<i>Satisfy (with</i> <i>food).</i> <i>Shaba'.</i>	شبع	<i>Yashba'.</i>	يشبع

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Save.</i> <u>Khallas</u> .	خلص	<u>Yokhalles</u> .	يخلص
<i>Save.</i> <u>Nagga</u> .	نكح	<u>Yonaggi</u> .	ينكح
<i>Save (money).</i> <u>Waffar</u> .	وفر	<u>Yowaŕer</u> .	يوفر
<i>Say.</i> <u>Qal</u> .	قال	<u>Yaqul</u> .	يقول
<i>Scold.</i> <u>Wabbakh</u> .	وبخ	<u>Yowabbekh</u> .	يوبخ
<i>Scold.</i> <u>Intahar</u> .	انتهر	<u>Yantaher</u> .	ينتهر
<i>Scout.</i> <u>Kashaf</u> .	كشف	<u>Yakshef</u> .	يكشف
<i>Scrape.</i> <u>Qashat</u> .	قشط	<u>Yaqshot</u> .	يقشط
<i>Scrape off</i> <i>(plaster).</i> <u>Qashsha'</u> .	قشع	<u>Yoqashshe'</u> .	يقشع
<i>Scratch (face).</i> <u>Bakhash</u> (L).	بخش	<u>Yabkhash</u>	يبخش
<i>Scream.</i> <u>Za'ag</u> .	زعى	<u>Yaz'oq</u> .	يزعى
<i>Scribble.</i> <u>Shakhtat</u> .	شخطط	<u>Yoshakhtet</u> .	يشخطط
<i>Seal.</i> <u>Rham</u> .	ختم	<u>Yakhtem</u> .	يختتم

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المُضَارِع
Search.	دَوَّرَ	Yodawwer	يَدَوِّرُ
Dawwar (L).			
Search.	فَعَّشَ عَلَى	Yofattesh.	يَفْتِشُ
Fattash 'alā.			
See.	شَافَ	Yashūf.	يَشُوبُ
Shāf (L).			
See.	رَأَى	Yarā.	يَرَى
Raā.			
See.	نَظَرَ إِلَى	Yanzhor.	يَنْظُرُ
Nazhar ilā.			
Seek. See			
"Search" or			
"Look for."			
Seize. See			
"Catch."			
Sell.	بَاعَ	Yabī.	يَبِيعُ
Bā'.			
Send.	وَسَّى	Yowaṣṣī.	يُوصِي
Wassā (L).			
Send.	أَرْسَلَ	Yorṣel.	يُرْسِلُ
Arsal.			
Send for.	وَسَّى لَ	Yowaṣṣī.	يُوصِي
Wassā l.			
Send back.	رَجَعَ or رَدَّ	Yoragge' or yarodd.	يَرْجِعُ or يَرُدُّ
Ragga' or radd.			
Separate.	فَارَقَ	Yofāreq.	يَفَارِقُ
Fāraq.			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Separate from.</i>			
<i>Iftaraq min.</i>	افترق من	<i>Yaftareq.</i>	يفترق
<i>Serve.</i>			
<i>Khadam.</i>	خدم	<i>Yakhdom.</i>	يخدم
<i>Serve.</i>			
<i>Ishtaghal.</i>	اشتغل	<i>Yashtaghel.</i>	يشغل
<i>Settle.</i>			
<i>Sadd.</i>	سد	<i>Yasodd.</i>	يسد
<i>Settle.</i>			
<i>Ṣālah.</i>	صالح	<i>Yoṣāleh.</i>	يُصالح
<i>Settle (in a place) See "Live" or "Dwell."</i>			
<i>Settle (accounts).</i>			
<i>Ṣaffa.</i>	صفي	<i>Yoṣaffi</i>	يُصفي
<i>Sew.</i>			
<i>Khayyat</i>	خيط	<i>Yokhayyet.</i>	يُخيط
<i>Shake.</i>			
<i>Hazz.</i>	هز	<i>Yahozz.</i>	يهز
<i>Shake (hands).</i>			
<i>Ṣāfah.</i>	صافح	<i>Yoṣāfeh.</i>	يُصافح
<i>Shake off.</i>			
<i>Nafadh.</i>	نفذ	<i>Yanfodh.</i>	ينفذ
<i>Shame.</i>			
<i>Akhzā.</i>	أخزى	<i>Yokhzi.</i>	يُأخزى
<i>Shampoo.</i>			
<i>Kabbas.</i>	كبس	<i>Yokabbes.</i>	يكبس

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Shampoo.</i>	آت	<i>Yaott.</i>	يَات
<i>Atta (B).</i>	شَارَك	<i>Yoshārek.</i>	يَشَارِك
<i>Share.</i>	قَسَم	<i>Yoqassem</i>	يَقْسِم
<i>Shārak.</i>	حَلَق	<i>Yahloq.</i>	يَحْلِق
<i>Share.</i>	كَنَدَر	<i>Yokander</i>	يَكْنَدِر
<i>Qassam.</i>	دَمَعَ	<i>Yodamme'</i>	يَدْمَع
<i>Shave.</i>	أَرَأَق	<i>Yorīq.</i>	يَرِيق
<i>Halaq.</i>	تَصَوَّن	<i>Yatsawwan.</i>	يَتَصَوَّن
<i>Shave</i>	صَوَّن	<i>Yosawwen.</i>	يُصَوِّن
<i>Kandar.</i>	أَلْجَا	<i>Yolgī.</i>	يُلْجِئ
<i>Shed (tears).</i>	نَقَلَ	<i>Yanqol.</i>	يَنْقُل
<i>Damma' (do-mū').</i>	صَوَّا	<i>Yodhawwi.</i>	يُصَوِّئ
<i>Shed (blood).</i>	صَوَّا	<i>Yudhwi.</i>	يُصَوِّئ
<i>Arāq.</i>			
<i>Shelter (take).</i>			
<i>Tasawwan</i>			
<i>(L).</i>			
<i>Shelter (give).</i>			
<i>Sawwan.</i>			
<i>Shelter (give).</i>			
<i>Algā.</i>			
<i>Shift (from a place).</i>			
<i>Nagāl min.</i>			
<i>Shīne v. t.</i>			
<i>Dhawwā.</i>			
<i>Shine v. t.</i>			
<i>Dhawwā.</i>			

LIST OF USEFUL VERBS

475

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Shine</i> (twin- kle).	لَمَعَ	Yalma'.	يَلْمَعُ
Lama'.			
<i>Skip</i> (goods).	طَلَعَ مَا لَا فِي	Yoſalle'.	يُطْلَعُ
Talla' māl fī.			
<i>Ship</i> (goods).	شَاكَنَ	Yashhan.	يَشَاكُنُ
Shaḥan.			
<i>Shiver</i> .	اَعْتَرَى	Ya'tarī.	يَعْتَرِي
E'tara.			
<i>Shock</i> .	صَدَمَ	Yasdom.	يَصْدُمُ
Ṣadam			
<i>Shoe</i> (a horse).	نَعَلَ	Yona' 'el.	يُنْعَلُ
Na' 'al.			
<i>Shoot</i> (game).	قَنَصَ	Yaqnoş.	يَقْنَصُ
Qanaş.			
<i>Shoot</i> (game).	صَادَ	Yaşid.	يَصِيدُ
Ṣād.			
<i>Shoot</i> (to fire with a rifle).	رَمَى	Yarmī.	يَرْمِي
Ramā bondoq or raşāş (¹)			
<i>Shoot</i> (See also "Fire").	أَطْلَقَ	Yoſleq.	يُطْلِقُ
Aṭlaq.			
<i>Shorten</i> .	قَصَرَ	Yoqaşşer.	يَقْصِرُ
Qaşşar.			
<i>Shout</i> .	صَاحَ	Yaşih.	يَصِيحُ
Ṣāh.			

¹) Raşāş = bullet.

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Shout.</i>	زَعَقَ	<i>Yaz'aq.</i>	يَزَعُقُ
<i>Za'aq.</i>	زَعَقَ	<i>Yahtef.</i>	يَهْتَفُ
<i>Shout.</i>	هَتَفَ	<i>Yorawwī.</i>	يُرَوِّى
<i>Hataf.</i>	هَتَفَ	<i>Yowarri.</i>	يُورِي
<i>Show.</i>	رَوَّى	<i>Yorī.</i>	يُورِي
<i>Rawwa (L).</i>	رَوَّى	<i>Yofarreg.</i>	يُفَرِّجُ
<i>Show.</i>	وَرَّى	<i>Yokarfes.</i>	يُكَرِّفُسُ
<i>Warrā (L).</i>	وَرَّى	<i>Yashmor.</i>	يَشْمُرُ
<i>Show.</i>	أَرَى	<i>Yoghalleq.</i>	يَغْلِقُ
<i>Arā.</i>	أَرَى	<i>Yarodd.</i>	يُرَدِّدُ
<i>Show.</i>	فَرَجَ	<i>Yosahheh.</i>	يُصَحِّحُ
<i>Farrag.</i>	فَرَجَ	<i>Yaṣrah.</i>	يُطَرِّحُ
<i>Shrink (like cloth).</i>	كَرَفَسَ	<i>Yoashsher.</i>	يُأَشِّرُ
<i>Karfas.</i>	كَرَفَسَ		
<i>Shrink (like cloth).</i>	شَمَرَ		
<i>Shamar.</i>	شَمَرَ		
<i>Shut See also "Lock".</i>	غَلَقَ		
<i>Ghallaq.</i>	غَلَقَ		
<i>Shut.</i>	رَدَّ		
<i>Radd.</i>	رَدَّ		
<i>Sign.</i>	صَحَّحَ		
<i>Sahḥah.</i>	صَحَّحَ		
<i>Sign.</i>	طَرَحَ		
<i>Tarah saḥīḥ.</i>	طَرَحَ		
<i>Signal.</i>	أَشَرَّ		
<i>Ashshar.</i>	أَشَرَّ		

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المُضَارِع
<i>Silent (to be)</i> See "Quiet."			
<i>Sink v. i.</i> Glareq.	غَرِقَ	Yaghraq.	يَغْرَقُ
<i>Sink v. i.</i> Ghatas.	غَطَسَ	Yaghṭas.	يَغْطِسُ
<i>Sink v. t.</i> Aghraq or gharraq.	أَغْرَقَ or غَرَقَ	Yoghreq or yogharrreq.	يَغْرِقُ or يَغْرِقُ
<i>Sing.</i> Ghannā.	غَنَى	Yoghanni.	يَغْنِي
<i>Sit.</i> Galas.	جَلَسَ	Yagles.	يَجْلِسُ
<i>Slap. See under</i> "Blow."			
<i>Sleep.</i> Raqaḍ.	رَقَدَ	Yarqod.	يَرْقُدُ
<i>Sleep (to put to)</i> Raqqad.	رَقَدَ	Yoraqqed.	يَرْقُدُ
<i>Sleep.</i> Nām.	نَامَ	Yanqm.	يَنَامُ
<i>Slide.</i> Tazahlaq.	تَزَحَلَقَ	Yatzahlaq.	يَتَزَحَلَقُ
<i>Skip</i> Ṭahas (L).	طَاحَسَ	Yaṭḥas	يُطَاحَسُ
<i>Slip.</i> Zaleq.	زَلَقَ	Yazlaq	يَزَلِقُ
<i>Smell v. t.</i> Shamm.	شَمَ	Yashomm.	يَشُمُّ

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المُضَارِع
Smell v. i.	اَشْتَمَ	Yash <u>t</u> amm.	يَشْتَمُ
L <u>h</u> tamm.	لَحِثَ	Yat <u>b</u> assam.	يَتَبَسَّمُ
Smile.	تَبَسَّمَ	Yash <u>r</u> ab.	يَشْرَبُ
Tabassam.	شَرِبَ دُخَانًا أَوْ		
Smoke.	شُرِبَ		
Shareb dukh- khān o r būrī.	بُورِي		
S m u g g l e (goods).	زَرَقَ أَمْوَالًا	Yozarreq.	يَزِرِقُ
Zarraq (L) * amwāl.		Yakh <u>t</u> ef.	يَخْطِفُ
Snatch.	خَطَفَ	Yah <u>t</u> o <u>h</u> .	يَهْطِشُ
Kha <u>t</u> af.	هَطَشَ	Yonatt <u>e</u> l.	يَنْتَلِ
Snatch.	نَتَلَ — مِنْ	Yas <u>l</u> eb.	يَسْلُبُ
Ha <u>t</u> ash (L).	سَلَبَ	Ya <u>t</u> os.	يَهْطِسُ
Snatch.	عَطَسَ	Yash <u>h</u> or.	يَشْخَرُ
Nattal-min.	شَاخَرَ	Yan <u>k</u> hor.	يَنْخَرُ
Snatch (arms by force).	نَاخَرَ		
Salab (B).			
Sneeze.			
'A <u>t</u> as.			
Snore.			
Sh <u>a</u> khar.			
Snore.			
N <u>a</u> khar.			

* Also harrab or waddā bis-ārqa is used.

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Snub.</i>	زجر	<i>Yazgor.</i>	يزجر
<i>Zagar.</i>	زجر	<i>Yowassekh.</i>	يوسخ
<i>Soil.</i>	وسخ	<i>Yalham.</i>	يلهم
<i>Wassakh.</i>	وسخ	<i>Yaholl.</i>	ياحل
<i>Solder.</i>	لحم	<i>Yafokk.</i>	يفك
<i>Laham.</i>	لحم	<i>Yadri.</i>	يدري
<i>Solve.</i>	حل	<i>Yobqi.</i>	يمقي
<i>Hall.</i>	حل	<i>Yofallet.</i>	يفلت
<i>Solve.</i>	فك	<i>Yastaghni.</i>	يستغني
<i>Fakk (L).</i>	فك	<i>Yatkallam.</i>	يتكلم
<i>Sow (seeds).</i>	ذري	<i>Yahreg.</i>	يهرج
<i>Dara.</i>	ذري	<i>Yaḍdoq.</i>	يصدق
<i>Spare.</i>	أبقى	<i>Yathaggā.</i>	يتهاجأ
<i>Abqā.</i>	أبقى	<i>Yonfeq</i>	ينفق
<i>Spare.</i>	فلت		
<i>Fallat (L).</i>	فلت		
<i>Spare.</i>	استغنى		
<i>Istaghni.</i>	استغنى		
<i>Speak.</i>	تكلم		
<i>Takallam.</i>	تكلم		
<i>Speak.</i>	هرج		
<i>Herag (B).</i>	هرج		
<i>Speak (truth).</i>	صدق		
<i>Ṣadaq.</i>	صدق		
<i>Spell.</i>	تهاجأ		
<i>Tahaggā.</i>	تهاجأ		
<i>Spend (money)</i>	أنفق		
<i>pay expenses.</i>	أنفق		
<i>Anfaq.</i>	أنفق		

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Spend (time or money).</i>	صَرَفَ	Yaşref.	يَصْرِفُ
Saraf.			
<i>Spill (milk or ink).</i>	طَعَفَرُ	Yoṭa'fer.	يَطْعِفِرُ
Ta'far (L).			
<i>Spill.</i>	كَرَعَ	Yokarre'.	يَكْرِعُ
Karra' (J. B.)			
<i>Spill.</i>	كَبَّ	Yakobb.	يَكْبُ
Kabb (L).			
<i>Spit.</i>	تَفَلَ	Yatfol.	يَتْفَلُ
Tafal,			
<i>Split.</i>	شَقَّ	Yashoqq.	يَشُقُّ
Shaqq.			
<i>Split.</i>	شَرَحَ	Yashrakh.	يَشْرَحُ
Sharakh.			
<i>Spoil v. t.</i>	خَرَبَ	Yokharreb.	يَاخْرِبُ
Kharrab.			
<i>Spoil.</i>	عَقَرَ	Ya'qar.	يَعْقِرُ
'Aqar (L).			
<i>Spoil v. i. See also "Loot."</i>	اَعْتَقَرَ	Ya'taqer.	يَعْتَقِرُ
I'taqar.			
<i>Sprain.</i>	عَسَفَ	Ya'sef.	يَعْسَفُ
'Asaf.			
<i>Sprained (to get).</i>	اَعْتَسَفَ	Ya'tasef.	يَعْتَسِفُ
I'tasef.			
<i>Spread.</i>	فَرَشَ	Yofarresh.	يَفْرِشُ
Fartash.			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمَصَارِعُ
<i>Spread (flag or news).</i>	نَشَرَ	Yan-hor.	يَنْشُرُ
Na-har.		Yo-hayye'.	يُشَيِّعُ
<i>Spread (news).</i>	سَمِعَ	Yaroshish.	يُرْسِشُ
Shayya'.		Yatgasasas.	يَتَجَسَّسُ
<i>Sprinkle.</i>	رَسَاسَ	Yosref.	يُسْرِفُ
Rashsh.		Ya'ser.	يَعْصِرُ
<i>Spy.</i>	تَجَسَّسَ	Yamozz.	يَمْزِزُ
Tagussas.		Yaṭ'an.	يَطْعَنُ
<i>Squander.</i>	أَسْرَفَ	Ya q e f or yuqef.	يُقِفُّ
Asraf.		Yastaqīm.	يُسْتَقِيمُ
<i>Squeeze.</i>	عَصَرَ	Yosanneb.	يُسَنِّبُ
'Aṣar.		Yaqūm bi.	يَقُومُ
<i>Squeeze.</i>	مَزَزَ	Yobagger.	يُبَجِّجِرُ
Mazz.			
<i>Stab</i>	طَعَنَ		
T'a'an			
<i>Stand.</i>	وَقَفَ		
Waqaf.			
<i>Stand up.</i>	اِسْتَقَامَ		
Istaqām.			
<i>Stand.</i>	سَنَّبَ		
Sannab (L).			
<i>Stand to.</i>	قَامَ بَ		
Qām bi.			
<i>Stare.</i>	بَجَّرَ		
Baggar.			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Stare.</i>	نظر		
<i>Hanter (J).</i>	حَفَر	<i>Yohanter.</i>	يَحْفَر
<i>Start (from sleep).</i>	فَر	<i>Yafozz.</i>	يَفْز
<i>Fazz.</i>	فَر		
<i>Start (set out).</i>	سَافَر	<i>Yosāfer.</i>	يَسَافِر
<i>Sāfar.</i>	سَافَر		
<i>Start (set out).</i>	سَرَح	<i>Yasrah.</i>	يَسْرَح
<i>Sarah B.</i>	سَرَح		
<i>Start (set out).</i>	تَوَجَّه	<i>Yatwaggah.</i>	يَتَوَجَّه
<i>Tawaggah.</i>	تَوَجَّه		
<i>Startle. v. t.</i>	أَفْجَأَ or أَفْجَأَ	<i>Yofge'.</i>	يَفْجَأُ or يَفْجَعُ
<i>Afgā or Afga'.</i>	أَفْجَأَ or أَفْجَأَ		(L)
<i>Startle. v. t.</i>	خَوَفَ	<i>Yokhawwef.</i>	يَخْوَفُ
<i>Khawwaf.</i>	خَوَفَ		
<i>Startle (surprise).</i>	بَغَتَ	<i>Yabghat.</i>	يَبْغَتُ
<i>Baghat.</i>	بَغَتَ		
<i>Startle (surprise).</i>	فَاجَأَ	<i>Yofāge.</i>	يَفْجَأُ
<i>Fāga.</i>	فَاجَأَ		
<i>Starve.</i>	مَاتَ جَوْعًا	<i>Yamūt min al gū'.</i>	يَمُوتُ جَوْعًا
<i>Māt min al gū'.</i>	مَاتَ جَوْعًا		
<i>Stay. See "Live" or "Remain."</i>			
<i>See al. See "Rob."</i>			

LIST OF USEFUL VERBS

483

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Steal away.</i>	أنسل	Yansal or	ينسل
Insal or ṭahas.	Or طاكس	yathos.	Or يطاكس
<i>Sting.</i>	قبص	Yaqbeṣ.	يقبص
<i>Qabaṣ.</i>		Yanten or	ينتن
<i>Stink.</i>	نتن	yastawī	Or يستوي
Natan or is-	Or استوى رمة	rimmah.	رمة
tawwa rim-		Yotawwer or	يثور
mah.		yoṭhawwer.	
<i>Stir up (strife,</i>		Yolaṣṣī.	يلصص
<i>etc).</i>		Yadonn.	يدن
Tawwar or	نور	Yōwaqqef.	يروقف
ṭhawwar.		Yobanned.	يمنند
<i>Stir up.</i>		Yamna.	يمنع
<i>See also</i>		Yatwaqqaf.	يتوقف
<i>"Move."</i>		Yashonn.	يشن
Laṣṣā.	لصص		
<i>Stoop. See</i>			
<i>also "Lower."</i>			
Dann.	دن		
<i>Stop.</i>			
Waqqaf.	وقف		
<i>Stop.</i>			
B a n n a d	بند		
(L. H.)			
<i>Stop (prevent).</i>			
Mana.	منع		
<i>Stop (to cease).</i>			
Tawaqqaf.	توقف		
<i>Strain.</i>			
Shann.	شن		

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Strangle.</i>	خَنَقَ	<i>Yaklmoq.</i>	يَخْنُقُ
<i>Khanaq.</i>			
<i>Stray.</i>	غَوَى	<i>Yaghwī.</i>	يَغْوِي
<i>Ghawā.</i>			
<i>Stray.</i>	ضَلَّ	<i>Yadhill.</i>	يَضِلُّ
<i>Dhall.</i>			
<i>Stretch.</i>	مَدَّ	<i>Yamodd.</i>	يَمُدُّ
<i>Madd.</i>			
<i>Stretched (to be).</i>	تَمَدَّدَ	<i>Yatmaddad.</i>	يَتَمَدَّدُ
<i>Tamaddad.</i>			
<i>Strike.</i>			
<i>See "Beat."</i>			
<i>Stroll.</i>	تَمَشَّى	<i>Yatmashshā.</i>	يَتَمَشَّى
<i>Tamashshā.</i>			
<i>Stroll.</i>	جَالَ	<i>Yagūl.</i>	يَجُولُ
<i>Gāl.</i>			
<i>Struggle.</i>	فَاحَرَ	<i>Yafher.</i>	يَفْهَرُ
<i>See also "Try."</i>			
<i>Fahar (L).</i>			
<i>Study.</i>	طَالَعَ	<i>Yoṭāle'.</i>	يُطَالِعُ
<i>Tāla'.</i>			
<i>Study. See also "Learn."</i>	دَرَسَ	<i>Yadros.</i>	يَدْرُسُ
<i>Darās.</i>			
<i>Stumble.</i>	عَثَرَ	<i>Ya'thor.</i>	يَعْثَرُ
<i>'Athar.</i>			
<i>Stumble.</i>	دَقَفَ	<i>Yadqof.</i>	يَدْقِفُ
<i>Daqaf (L).</i>			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Stun.</i>	صَدَّ		يَصْدُ
<i>Sadda'.</i>	صَدَعَ	<i>Yoşadde'.</i>	يَصْدَعُ
<i>Stun' (make giddy).</i>	دَوَّخَ		يَدْوِخُ
<i>Dawwakh.</i>		<i>Yodawwekh.</i>	
<i>S u b s c r i b e (money).</i>	جَابَرَ		يَجَابِرُ
<i>Gābar.</i>		<i>Yogāber.</i>	
<i>Substract.</i>	طَرَحَ		يَطْرَحُ
<i>'Tarah.</i>		<i>Yaṭraḥ.</i>	
<i>Succeed.</i>	فَازَ		يَفُوزُ
<i>Fāz.</i>		<i>Yafūz.</i>	
<i>Succeed.</i>	نَجَحَ		يَنْجَحُ
<i>Nagaḥ.</i>		<i>Yangah.</i>	
<i>Succeed (to person or thing).</i>	خَالَفَ		يُخَالِفُ
<i>Khalaf.</i>		<i>Yakhlef.</i>	
<i>Suck.</i>	مَصَّ		يَمصُّ
<i>Maṣṣ.</i>		<i>Yamoṣṣ.</i>	
<i>S u c k l e (breast).</i>	رَجَلَ		يَرْجُلُ
<i>Ragal (L).</i>		<i>Yargol.</i>	
<i>S u c k l e (breast).</i>	رَضَعَ		يَرْضَعُ
<i>Radha'.</i>		<i>Yardha'.</i>	
<i>S u c k l e (breast).</i>	بَزَى		يَبْزِي
<i>Baza (L).</i>		<i>Yabzī.</i>	

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المُضَارِع
<i>Sue. See also</i> "Claim."			
Idda'a.	ادعى	Yadda'ī.	يدعي
<i>Suffer.</i> Taḥammal.	تحمل	Yathammal	يتحمل
<i>Suffer.</i> Qāṣa.	قاصى	Yoqāṣī.	يقاصي
<i>Suffer.</i> Kābad.	كابد	Yokābed.	يكابد
<i>Suffice.</i> Kafa.	كفى	Yakfī.	يكفي
<i>Suggest.</i> Ashār.	أشار	Yo-hīr.	يشير
<i>Summon.</i> A m a r b i ihdhār.	أمر بـاء حصار	Yainor bi ihdhār.	يأمر بـاء حصار
<i>Superintend.</i> Nāzhar.	ناظر	Yonāzher.	يُنَظِر
<i>Sup.</i> Ta'ashshā.	تعشى	Yat'ashshā.	يتعشى
<i>Supply.</i> A'ṭā.	أعطى	Yo'ṭī.	يعطي
<i>Surname.</i> Laqqab.	لقب	Yolaqqeb.	يلقب
<i>Surname.</i> Kannā.	كنى	Yokannī.	يكني
<i>Surpass.</i> Fāq.	فاق	Yafūq.	يفوق

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Surprise.</i>	أفْتَحَم	Yaqtahem.	يَقْتَحِم
<i>Iqtaham.</i>			
<i>Surprise.</i>	بَهت	Yabhot.	يَبْهَت
<i>Bahat.</i>			
<i>Surprise.</i>	تَعْجَب	Yat'aggab.	يَتَعْجَب
<i>Ta'aggab.</i>			
<i>Surrender.</i>	سَلِم	Yosallem.	يَسْلِم
<i>Sallam.</i>			
<i>Surround.</i>	حَاصِر	Yohāṣer.	يَحَاصِر
<i>Hāṣar.</i>			
<i>Surround.</i>	أَحَاطَ	Yohīṭ.	يَاحِيطُ
<i>Ahāt.</i>			
<i>Survey (land).</i>	مَسَحَ	Yamsaḥ.	يَمْسَحُ
<i>Masaḥ.</i>			
<i>Survey (land).</i>	بَقَشَ	Yobaqqesh.	يَبْقِشُ
<i>Baqqash B.</i>			
<i>Survive.</i>	عَاشَ بَعْدَ	Ya'īsh.	يَعِيشُ
<i>'Āsh ba'd.</i>			
<i>Suspect. See</i>			
<i>also</i>			
<i>"Doubt".</i>			
<i>Suspect.</i>	أَنَهَمَ	Yattahem.	يَتَنَهَمُ
<i>Ittaham fi.</i>			
<i>Suspend. See</i>			
<i>"Stop" or</i>			
<i>"Hang".</i>			
<i>Swallow.</i>	بَلَغَ	Yabla'.	يَبْلَعُ
<i>Bala'.</i>			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Swallow.</i>	مَرَطَ	<i>Yamrot.</i>	يَمْرُطُ
<i>Marat.</i>	حَلَفَ	<i>Yahlef.</i>	يَحْلِفُ
<i>Swear.</i>			
<i>Halaf.</i>			
<i>Swear. See</i> "Curse".			
<i>Sweat.</i>	رَشَعَ	<i>Yarshah.</i>	يَرشَحُ
<i>Rashah.</i>	كَنَسَ	<i>Yokannes.</i>	يَكْنَسُ
<i>Sweep.</i>			
<i>Kannas.</i>	جَرَفَ	<i>Yagref.</i>	يَجْرِفُ
<i>Sweep away.</i>			
<i>Garaf.</i>	وَرَمَ	<i>Yuram or</i> <i>yarem.</i>	يُرِمُ
<i>Swell.</i>	اِنْتَفَخَ	<i>Yantafekh.</i>	يَنْتَفِخُ
<i>Intafakh.</i>	مَجَمَ	<i>Yasbah.</i>	يَسْجُمُ
<i>Swim.</i>	عَامَ	<i>Ya'um.</i>	يَعُومُ
<i>Sabah.</i>			
<i>Swim.</i>			
<i>'Am.</i>	دَرَهَنَ	<i>Yodarhen.</i>	يَدْرَهُنَ
<i>Swing.</i>	رَجَمَ	<i>Yoraggeh.</i>	يَرْجُمُ
<i>Darhan (L).</i>	تَمَرَجَمَ	<i>Yatmargah.</i>	يَتَمَرَجِمُ
<i>Swing.</i>			
<i>Raggah.</i>			
<i>Swing.</i>			
<i>Tamargah.</i>			
<i>Swoon. See</i> "Faint."			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المَصْرُوع
<i>Sympathise.</i>			
In'aṭaf li.	انْعَطَفَ لِي	Yan'aṭef.	يَنْعَطِفُ
<i>Sympathise.</i>			
Tawagga'.	تَوَجَّعَ	Yatwagga'.	يَتَوَجَّعُ
Take.			
Akhaḍ.	أَخَذَ	Yākhaḍ.	يَأْخُذُ
Take advan- tage of.	اسْتَفَادَ	Yastafid.	يَسْتَفِيدُ
Istafād.			
Take away.			
Shall.	سَلَّ	Yashull.	يَسْلُ
Take away.			
Waddā.	وَدَّى	Yowaddī.	يُودِي
Take down.			
Nazzal.	نَزَلَ	Yonazzel.	يُنْزِلُ
Take down.			
Waddā taḥt.	وَدَّى تَحْتَ	Yowaddī taḥt.	يُودِي تَحْتَ
Take off (clothes).			
Khalas.	خَلَسَ	Yakhles.	يَاْخْلِسُ
Take off (clothes).			
Hall.	حَلَّ	Yaholl.	يَاْهَلُّ
Take out.			
Kharrag.	خَرَجَ	Yokharreg.	يَاْخْرِجُ
Take out (a stone).			
Naqaf (L).	نَقَفَ	Yanqof.	يَنْقَفُ
Take a walk.			
Tama ^{shsh} ā.	تَمَشَّى	Yatma ^{shsh} ā.	يَتَمَشَّى

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Take a walk.</i>	تَنَزَّهَ	<i>Yatnazzah.</i>	يَتَنَزَّهَ
<i>Tanazzah.</i>	تَنَزَّهَ		
<i>Talk. See also</i>			
“ <i>Speak</i> ”.	تَكَلَّمَ	<i>Yatkallam.</i>	يَتَكَلَّمُ
<i>Takallam.</i>	تَكَلَّمَ		
<i>Tame.</i>	طَبَعَ	<i>Yoṭabbeʿ.</i>	يُطَبِّعُ
<i>Ṭabbaʿ.</i>	طَبَعَ		
<i>Tan (leather).</i>	دَبَعَ	<i>Yadbagh.</i>	يَدْبَعُ
<i>Dabagh.</i>	دَبَعَ		
<i>Taste.</i>	طَعِمَ	<i>Yaṭʿam.</i>	يُطْعِمُ
<i>Ṭaʿam.</i>	طَعِمَ		
<i>Taste.</i>	ذَاقَ	<i>Yadūq.</i>	يَذُوقُ
<i>Dāq.</i>	ذَاقَ		
<i>Taunt.</i>	تَقَارَحَ	<i>Yatqārah.</i>	يَتَقَارَحُ
<i>Taqārah (L).</i>	تَقَارَحَ		
<i>Taunt.</i>	عَايَرَ	<i>Yoʿāyer.</i>	يُعَايِرُ
<i>ʿĀyar.</i>	عَايَرَ		
<i>Taunt.</i>	فَاحَظَ	<i>Yofāheṭ.</i>	يَفَاحِظُ
<i>Fāḥaṭ (L) B.</i>	فَاحَظَ		
<i>Tax.</i>	جَبَا	<i>Yagbī.</i>	يَجْبِي
<i>Gabā.</i>	جَبَا		
<i>Tax.</i>	عَشَرَ عَشُورًا	<i>Yoʿashsher.</i>	يُعَشِّرُ
<i>ʿAshshar</i>	عَشَرَ عَشُورًا		
<i>ʿoshūr.</i>	عَشَرَ عَشُورًا		
<i>Teach.</i>	عَلَّمَ	<i>Yoʿallem.</i>	يُعَلِّمُ
<i>ʿAllam.</i>	عَلَّمَ		
<i>Tear.</i>	شَطَّ	<i>Yashoṭṭ.</i>	يَشِطُّ
<i>Shaṭṭ.</i>	شَطَّ		

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المُضَارِع
<i>Tear to pieces.</i> <u>Sha</u> “atī.	شَعَطَ	<u>Yos</u> ha“et.	يَشْعَطُ
<i>Tear to pieces.</i> <u>Sha</u> ṭṭat.	شَطَطَ	<u>Yo</u> ḥattet.	يَشْطَطُ
<i>Tear to pieces.</i> <u>Maz</u> zaq.	مَزَقَ	<u>Yo</u> mazzeq.	يَمَزِقُ
<i>Tease.</i> <u>Ā</u> dā.	آذَى	<u>Yū</u> ḍī.	يُؤْذِي
<i>Tease.</i> <u>Nak</u> kad ‘alā.	نَكَدَ عَلَى	<u>Yon</u> akked ‘alā.	يَنْكَدُ عَلَى
<i>Tell.</i> <u>Qā</u> l l.	قَالَ لَ	<u>Ya</u> qūl.	يَقُولُ
<i>Tell.</i> <u>Zak</u> kan ‘alā.	زَكَنَ عَلَى	<u>Yoz</u> akken.	يَزَكِنُ
<i>Tell (by letter).</i> <u>Afā</u> d.	أَفَادَ	<u>Yof</u> īd.	يُفِيدُ
<i>Tempt.</i> <u>Agh</u> wā.	أَغْوَى	<u>Yogh</u> wī.	يُغْوِي
<i>Tempt.</i> <u>Gh</u> arr.	غَرَّ	<u>Yagh</u> orr.	يَغْرِ
<i>Tempt.</i> <u>Wadd</u> af bi.	وَدَّ بَ	<u>Yow</u> addef.	يُودِفُ
<i>Test.</i> <u>Garr</u> ab.	جَرَّبَ	<u>Yoga</u> rreb.	يَجْرِبُ
<i>Thank.</i> <u>Sh</u> akar.	شَكَرَ	<u>Yash</u> kor.	يَشْكُرُ

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Think.</i>	افكر	<i>Yaftaker.</i>	يفتكّر
<i>Aftakar.</i>			
<i>Think.</i>	ظن	<i>Yazhonn.</i>	يظن
<i>Zhann.</i>			
<i>Think.</i>	حسب	<i>Yahseb.</i>	يأحسب
<i>Haseb.</i>			
<i>Thrash (corn).</i>	درس	<i>Yadros.</i>	يدرس
<i>Daras.</i>			
<i>Threaten.</i>	هناجم على	<i>Yohangem.</i>	يهناجم
<i>Hangam'alā (L).</i>			
<i>Threaten.</i>	دریغ	<i>Yodarbeg.</i>	یدریغ
<i>Darbag (L).</i>			
<i>Threaten (scold).</i>	بهز	<i>Yabhaz.</i>	یبهز
<i>Bahaz (L).</i>			
<i>Threaten.</i>	هدد	<i>Yohadded.</i>	یهدد
<i>Haddad.</i>			
<i>Throb (heart)</i>			
<i>See also</i>			
<i>"Beat."</i>	رجف	<i>Yargef.</i>	یرجف
<i>Ragaf.</i>			
<i>Throw.</i>	رمى	<i>Yarmi.</i>	یرمی
<i>Ramā.</i>			
<i>Throw (a stone</i>	رجم	<i>Yargom.</i>	یرجم
<i>or ball).</i>			
<i>Ragam.</i>			
<i>Throw (a stone</i>	جدل	<i>Yagdel.</i>	یجدل
<i>or ball).</i>			
<i>Gadal.</i>			
<i>Tie.</i>	ربط	<i>Yarbot.</i>	یربط
<i>Rabat.</i>			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Tighten.</i>	شد	Ya <u>h</u> odd.	يشد
<i>Shadd.</i>	شد		
<i>Tighten.</i>	زر	Yazorr.	يزر
<i>Zarr.</i>	زر		
<i>Tighten.</i>	مز	Yamozz.	يمز
<i>Mazz.</i>	مز		
<i>Tire. v. t.</i>	أعَبَ	Yot'eb.	يتعب
<i>At'ab</i>	أعَبَ		
<i>Tire.</i>	ضَبِحَ	Yod <u>h</u> abbeh	يفضح
<i>Dhabbah.</i>	ضَبِحَ		
<i>Tired (to be).</i>	تعب	Yat'ab.	يتعب
<i>Ta'ab.</i>	تعب		
<i>Tired (to be.)</i>	ضَبِحَ	Yad <u>h</u> bah.	يفضح
<i>Dhabeh.</i>	ضَبِحَ		
<i>Toast (bread).</i>	حمس	Yohammes.	ياحمس
<i>Hammas.</i>	حمس		
<i>Toast.</i>	حمى	Yohammī.	ياحمي
<i>Hammū.</i>	حمى		
<i>Tolerate.</i>	أَحْتَمَلَ	Yahtamel.	ياحتمل
<i>See also</i>	أَحْتَمَلَ		
<i>"Bear."</i>	أَحْتَمَلَ		
<i>Ehtamal.</i>	أَحْتَمَلَ		
<i>Torture.</i>	عَذَّبَ	Yo'addeb.	يعذب
<i>'Adḡab.</i>	عَذَّبَ		
<i>Touch.</i>	لمس	Yalmes.	يلمس
<i>Lamas.</i>	لمس		
<i>Touch.</i>	مس	Yamoss.	يمس
<i>Mass.</i>	مس		

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Touch (as to a goat, etc).</i>	جَسَّ	Yagoss.	يَجْسُ
Gass.			
<i>Tour (to go on).</i>	سَافَرَ	Yosāfer.	يَسَافِرُ
Sāfar.			
<i>Tour.</i>	سَاحَ	Yasīh.	يَسِيحُ
Sāḥ.			
<i>Tow (a boat).</i>			
See "Pull."			
<i>Train.</i>	دَرَبَ	Yodarreb	يَدْرِبُ
Darrab.			
<i>Train. See also</i>	مَرَنَ	Yomarren.	يَمْرِنُ
"Teach."			
Marran.			
<i>Transfer.</i>	نَقَلَ	Yanqol.	يَنْقُلُ
Naqal.			
<i>Transfer.</i>	حَوَّلَ	Yohawwel.	يُحَوِّلُ
Hawwal.			
<i>Translate.</i>	قَرَجَمَ	Yotargem.	يَتَرَجِمُ
Targam.			
<i>Transport.</i>			
See under			
"Transfer."			
<i>Travel.</i>	سَافَرَ	Yosāfer.	يَسَافِرُ
Sāfar.			
<i>Tread.</i>	دَاسَ	Yadūs.	يَدُوسُ
Dās.			
<i>Tread.</i>	دَعَسَ	Yad'as.	يَدْعَسُ
Da'as.			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Tread.</i>	فَاحَرَ	<i>Yafher.</i>	يَفْهَرُ
<i>Fahar.</i>			
<i>Treat. See</i> <i>"Cure."</i>			
<i>Treat (to</i> <i>handle a</i> <i>person).</i>	سَلَكَ	<i>Yaslok.</i>	يَسْلُكُ
<i>Salak.</i>			
<i>Treat (to</i> <i>handle a</i> <i>person).</i>	عَامَلَ	<i>Yo'amel.</i>	يَعَامِلُ
<i>'Amal.</i>			
<i>Treat (to</i> <i>feast).</i>	أَكْرَمَ	<i>Yokrem.</i>	يَكْرِمُ
<i>Akram.</i>			
<i>Treat (to</i> <i>feast).</i>	ضَيَّفَ	<i>Yodhayyef.</i>	يُضَيِّفُ
<i>Dhayyaf.</i>			
<i>Treat badly.</i>	نَكَدَ عَلَى	<i>Yonakked.</i>	يَنْكَدُ
<i>Nakkad 'alā.</i>			
<i>Tremble.</i>	ارْتَعَدَ	<i>Yarta'ed.</i>	يَرْتَعِدُ
<i>Irt'a'ad.</i>			
<i>Tremble.</i>	خَجَلَ	<i>Yakhgel.</i>	يُخْجَلُ
<i>Khagel.</i>			
<i>Trespass.</i>	تَعَدَّى	<i>Yat'adda.</i>	يَتَعَدَّى
<i>Ta'adda.</i>			
<i>Trick (to play a).</i>	تَحَايَلَ	<i>Yathāyal.</i>	يَتَحَايَلُ
<i>Tahāyal.</i>			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Triumph. See also "Conquer."</i>	اَنْتَصَرَ	Yantaşer.	يَنْتَصِرُ
Intaşar.			
<i>Trot (as a horse).</i>	هَشَلَ	Yahşel.	يَهْشَلُ
Haşhal.			
<i>Trot.</i>	نَقَلَ	Yanqol.	يَنْقُلُ
Naqal.			
<i>Trouble.</i>	اَتَعَبَ	Yot'eb.	يَتَعَبُ
At'ab.			
<i>Trouble.</i>	اَقْلَقَ	Yoqləq.	يَقْلُقُ
Aqlaq.			
<i>Trouble.</i>	اَزَعَجَ	Yoz'eg.	يَزْعِجُ
Az'ag.			
<i>Trouble.</i>	اَنَى	Yūlî.	يُوْنِي
Aḍā.			
<i>Trust (in God).</i>	تَوَكَّلَ عَلَى	Yatwakkal.	يَتَوَكَّلُ
Tawakkal'alā.			
<i>Trust (rely on).</i>	اِعْتَمَدَ عَلَى	Ya'tamed.	يَعْتَمِدُ
I'tamad'alā.			
<i>Trust.</i>	وَتَّقَ	Yūteq or yatheq.	يُنِيقُ
Wateq or watheq.			
<i>Try.</i>	جَرَّبَ	Yogarreh.	يَجَرِّبُ
Garrah.			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Try.</i> Imtahān.	امْتَحَنَ	Yamtaḥen.	يَمْتَحِنُ
<i>Try.</i> Igtahad.	اجْتَهَدَ	Yagtahed.	يَجْتَهِدُ
<i>Try (a case.)</i> Hākam.	حَاكَمَ	Yohākem.	يُحَاكِمُ
<i>Tuck up</i> (clothes). Shammar.	شَمَرَ	Yoshammer.	يَشْمَرُ
<i>Tumble.</i> Saqaṭ or waqa'.	سَقَطَ or وَقَعَ	Yasqaṭ or yaqa'.	يَسْقُطُ or يَقَعُ
<i>Turn.</i> 'Aṣar.	عَصَرَ	Ya'ṣer.	يَعْصِرُ
<i>Turn round.</i> Dawwar.	دَوَّرَ	Yodawwer.	يَدَوِّرُ
<i>Turn over.</i> Qallab.	قَلَبَ	Yoqalleb.	يَقْلِبُ
<i>Turn to.</i> Itafat ilā.	اِلْتَفَتَ إِلَى	Yaltafet.	يَلْتَفِتُ
<i>Turn (in duty).</i> Zām.	زَامَ	Yazūm.	يُزَوِّمُ
<i>Turn back.</i> Qaffā.	قَفَّى	Yoqaffi.	يَقْفِي
<i>Turn (on a</i> <i>lathe).</i> Kharaṭ.	خَرَطَ	Yakhroṭ.	يَخْرُطُ

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Twinkle See</i> <i>u n d e r</i> <i>"Shine."</i>			
<i>Twist.</i>	عصر	Ya'ṣer.	يعصر
<i>Aṣar.</i>	حص	Ya'oṣṣ.	يعص
<i>Twist.</i>	عطر	Ya'ter.	يعطر
<i>'Aṣ</i>	حك	Yahbok.	يحبك
<i>Twist (a rope).</i>	فهم	Yafham.	يفهم
<i>'Aṣar (L).</i>	فهم	Yaftham.	يفثم
<i>Twist (a rope).</i>	افتهم	Yaftham.	يفثم
<i>Habak.</i>	التزم بـ	Yaltazem.	يلتزم
<i>Understand.</i>	فك	Yafokk.	يفك
<i>Fahem.</i>	اتحد	Yattaḥed.	يتحد
<i>Understood</i> <i>(to be).</i>	اجتمع	Yagtame'.	يجتمع
<i>Iftaham.</i>	عري الجمال	Yo'arri.	يعري
<i>Undertake.</i>	فرد الكمول	Yafrod.	يفرد
<i>Iltazam bi.</i>			
<i>Undo.</i>			
<i>Fakk.</i>			
<i>Unite.</i>			
<i>Ittaḥad.</i>			
<i>Unite.</i>			
<i>Igtama'.</i>			
<i>Unload.</i>			
<i>'Arra l-gamal.</i>			
<i>Unload.</i>			
<i>Farad al ḥomūl.</i>			

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
Unload.			
Nazza l homul.	نزل الحمول	Yonazzel.	يُنْزِل
Upset.			
Qallab.	قلب	Yaqalleb.	يَقْلِب
Upset (to get-).			
lqtalab.	اقتلب	Yaqtaleb.	يَقْتَلِب
Urge.			
Hatt or hath- tha.	حث	Ya ott or yahothth.	يَحْث
Use.			
Ista'mal.	استعمل	Yasta'mel.	يَسْتَعْمِل
Utilize.			
Tanaffa' b	تنفع ب	Yatnaffa'.	يَتَنَفَّع
Vacate.			
Farraghi.	فرغ	Yofarregh.	يُفَرِّغ
Vaccinate.			
Shalla L.	شلى	Yoshalli.	يُشْلِي
Vaccinate.			
Ta'am.	طعم	Yota' 'em.	يُطْعِم
V a l u e (estimate).			
Tamman or thamman.	ثمن	Yothammen.	يُثْمِن
V a l u e (estimate).			
Qaddar.	قدر	Yoqaddar.	يُقَدِّر
Vary (from).			
Ikhatalaf min.	اختلف	Yakhtalef.	يُخْتَلَف

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Veil See also</i> "Cover"	سَتَر	Yastor.	يَسْتَر
Satar.			
<i>Venture See</i> "Dare"			
<i>Verify.</i> Şadaq 'alā.	صَادَقَ عَلَى	Yoşādeq 'alā.	يَصَادِقُ
<i>Vex.</i> Hannaq (L).	حَدَقَ	Yohanneq	يَهْنَقُ
<i>Vex.</i> Za' 'al.	زَعَلَ	Yoza'el.	يَزَعِلُ
<i>Vex.</i> Şadda'.	صَدَعَ	Yoşaddle'.	يَصْدِعُ
<i>Vex.</i> Fāḥaṭ bi (B. L).	فَاحَطَ بِ	Yofāḥeṭ.	يَفَاحِطُ
<i>Vie (with) (See</i> "Compete")			
Bāra.	بَارَى	Yobāri.	يَبَارِي
<i>Visit.</i> Zār.	زَارَ	Yazūr.	يَزُورُ
<i>Vouch safe.</i> Ta'aṭṭaf.	تَعَطَّفَ	Yat'aṭṭaf.	يَتَعَطَّفُ
<i>Vouch safe.</i> Tanāzal.	تَنَازَلَ	Yatnāzal.	يَتَنَازِلُ
<i>Vomit.</i> TaqaYYa.	تَقَّى	YatqaYYa.	يَتَقَّى
<i>Vomit.</i> Qadaṭ (L).	قَذَفَ	Yaqqeṭ.	يَقْذِفُ

Fast tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِعُ
Vomit.	طَرَشَ	Yaṭrosh.	يَطْرَشُ
Tarash (L).			
Vow.	نَذَرَ	Yanḍor.	يَنْذَرُ
Nadar.			
Wade.	مَشَى فِي الْمَاءِ	Yamshī.	يَمْشِي
Mashū fil-māi.			
Wade.	خَاضَ	Yakhūdh.	يَاخُوضُ
Khādh.			
Wager.	رَاهَنَ	Yorāhen.	يُرَاهِنُ
Rāhan.			
Wait for.	صَبَرَ	Yasber.	يَصْبِرُ
Ṣabar l.			
Wait for.	رَاعَى	Yorā'ī.	يُرَاعِي
R a L).			
Wait for.	اِسْتَنَى	Yastannī.	يَسْتَنِي
Istannā (E).			
Wait for.	اِنْتَظَرَ	Yantazhor.	يَنْتَظِرُ
Intazhar.			
Wake.	قَيَّمَ	Yoqayyem.	يَقِيْمُ
Qayyam.			
Wake.	اَيَقَظَ	Yoyqezh.	يُوقِظُ
Ayqazh.			
Wake up.	اِسْتَيْقَظَ	Yastaiqazh.	يَسْتَيْقِظُ
Istaiqazh.			
Walk.	مَشَى	Yamshī.	يَمْشِي
Mashā.			

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	المُضَارِع
<i>Wander.</i>			
Dār.	دَارَ	Yadūr	يَدُورُ
<i>Want.</i>			
Ishṭahā.	أَشْبَحَى	Yashṭahī *	يَشْبَحِي
<i>Want.</i>			
Ihtāg ilā.	أَحْتَاجُ إِلَى	Yahtāg	يَحْتَاجُ
<i>Want.</i>			
Arād.	أَرَادَ	Yorīd.	يُرِيدُ
<i>Want.</i>			
Baghā E. (1)	بَغَى	Yabghī	يَبْغِي
<i>Warm.</i>			
Dafa or Daffā.	دَفَعَ or دَفَا	Yadfi or yodaffī	يَدْفِي or يَدْفِي
<i>Warm.</i>			
Ḥamma.	حَمَى	Yohammī	يَحْمِي
<i>Warn.</i>			
Ḥaḥḥar.	حَذَرَ	Yohaḥḥer	يَحْذَرُ
<i>Warn.</i>			
Zakkan.	رَكَنَ	Yozakken.	يَزْكَنُ
<i>Warn.</i>			
Nabbah ‘alā.	نَبِهَ عَلَى	Yonabbeh	يَنْبِيهَ
<i>Warn.</i>			
Anḥar.	أَنْذَرَ	Yonḥer.	يَنْذَرُ
<i>Was.</i>			
Kān.	كَانَ	Yakūn.	يَكُونُ

(1) But it is used in Arabia.

* Corrupted into “yashṭ”.

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
Wash.	غَسَلَ	Yoghassel.	يَغْسِلُ
Ghassal.	غَسَلَ	Yosabben.	يُصْبِنُ
Wash (clothes).	غَسَلَ	Yatghassal.	يَتَغَسَّلُ
Sabban.	غَسَلَ	Yosref.	يَسْرِفُ
Wash (oneself).	تَغَسَّلَ	Yofarret.	يَفْرِطُ
Taghassal.	تَغَسَّلَ	Yahros.	يَاكْرُسُ
Waste.	أَسْرَفَ	Yashbah.	يَشْبَحُ
Asraf.	أَسْرَفَ	Yosqī.	يَسْقِي
Waste.	فَرَطَ	Ya'omm.	يَعْمُ
Farraf.	فَرَطَ	Yadh'of.	يَضْعَفُ
Watch.	حَرَسَ	Yazhaf.	يَزْحَفُ
Haras.	حَرَسَ	Yalbes.	يَلْبَسُ
Watch.	شَبَحَ	Yakhdom.	يَاكْذِمُ
Shabah B.	شَبَحَ	Yadūm.	يَدُومُ
Water.	أَسْقَى		
Asqū.	أَسْقَى		
Water.	عَمَّ		
'Amm (L).	عَمَّ		
Weak (to be).	ضَعَفَ		
Dha'of.	ضَعَفَ		
Weak (to be).	زَحَفَ		
Zahaf.	زَحَفَ		
Wear.	لَبَسَ		
Labas.	لَبَسَ		
Wear (to last).	خَدِمَ		
Khadam.	خَدِمَ		
Wear (to last).	دَامَ		
Dām.	دَامَ		

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
Weave.			
Hāk.	حَاك	Yahūk.	يَحْكُوكُ
Weave.			
Hābak.	حَبَك	Yahḥok.	يَحْكِبُكُ
Weave.			
Nasag.	نَسَج	Yanseg.	يَنْسِجُ
Weep.			
Bakā.	بَكَى	Yabkī.	يَبْكِي
Weigh.			
Wazan.	وَزَن	Y ū z a n or yazen (L).	يُزِنُ
Welcome.			
Tarahḥab bi.	تَرَحَّبْ ب	Yatrahḥab bi.	يَتَرَحَّبُ ب
Welcome.			
Rahab bi.	رَحَّبْ	Yarḥab.	يَرْحَبُ
Wet (drench).			
Ball.	بَلَّ	Yaboll.	يَبُلُّ
Wet.			
Sann.	سَنَ	Yasunn.	يَسُنُّ
Wh i p See "Flog" or "Beat".			
Whisper.			
Katkat.	كَتَكَتْ	Yokatket.	يَكْتَكِتُ
Whisper.			
Wa-ḥwa-ḥ.	وَشَّوَشَ	Yowa-ḥwe-ḥ.	يَوْشَّوِشُ
Whisper.			
Waswas.	وَسَّوَسَ	Yowaswes.	يَوْوَسُّوَسُ

Past tense.	الماضي	Present tense.	المضارع
<i>Whistle.</i>	صفر	<i>Yosaffer.</i>	يصفر
<i>affar (L).</i>	صفر	<i>Yozammet.</i>	يزمط
<i>Whistle (a toy).</i>	زمرت	<i>Yonaffet.</i>	ينفط
<i>Zammat.</i>	نفط	<i>Yobayyedh.</i>	يبيض
<i>Whistle (a toy).</i>	نفط	<i>Yowasse'.</i>	يوسع
<i>Naffat (B).</i>	وسع	<i>Yonaffes.</i>	ينفس
<i>Whiten.</i>	بيض	<i>Yakseb.</i>	يكسب
<i>Bayyadh.</i>	وسع	<i>Yodawwer.</i>	يدور
<i>Widen (a place).</i>	وسع	<i>Yomallī or</i>	<i>yamlā.</i>
<i>Wassa'.</i>	وسع	<i>Ya'wī.</i>	يطوي
<i>Widen (heart</i>	نفس	<i>Yaghmezh.</i>	يغمز
<i>or place).</i>	نفس	<i>Yomasseh.</i>	يمسح
<i>Naffas.</i>	نفس	<i>Yakoshsh.</i>	يكش
<i>Win "See also</i>	كسب		
<i>"Get".</i>	كسب		
<i>Kasab.</i>	كسب		
<i>Wind (to turn).</i>	دور		
<i>Dawwar.</i>	دور		
<i>Wind (a watch).</i>	ملا		
<i>Malla or Malā.</i>	ملا		
<i>Wind (coil).</i>	طوى		
<i>Tawā.</i>	طوى		
<i>Wink.</i>	غمز		
<i>Ghamaz.</i>	غمز		
<i>Wipe.</i>	مسح		
<i>Massa'.</i>	مسح		
<i>Wipe.</i>	كش		
<i>Kashsh.</i>	كش		

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
Wise (to be).	عقل	يعقل	
'Aqol.			
Wish.	أراد	يريد	
Arād.			
Wish.	رغب	يرغب	
Ragheb.			
Wish.	تمنى	يتمنى	
Tamannā.			
Withdraw.	استرجع	يسترجع	
Isterga'.			
Withhold.	منع	يمنع	
Mana'.			
Withhold.	مسك عن	يمسك	
Masak 'an.			
Witness.	شهد	يشهد	
Shahed.			
Wonder.	تعجب	يتعجب	
Ta'aggab.			
Work.	اشتغل	يشتغل	
Ishtaghal.			
Work (as a cooly).	شقي	يشقى	
Shaqa' (L). or shaqi			
Worship.	عبد	يعبد	
'Abad.			
Worth (to be).	ساوى	يساوى	
Sāwā.			
Worth (to be).	استحق	يستحق	
Istahaqq.			
		Yosāwī or yaswā (L).	
		Yastahqq.	

Past tense.	الْمَاضِي	Present tense.	الْمُضَارِع
<i>Wound.</i> Garaḥ fi.	جَرَحَ فِي	Yagraḥ.	يَجْرَحُ
<i>Wound.</i> Ṣāb.	صَادَ	Yaṣīb.	يَصِيبُ
<i>Wounded (to be.)</i> Ingaraḥ.	اِنَجْرَحَ	Yangareḥ.	يَنْجَرِحُ
<i>Wounded (to be.)</i> Iṣāb.	اِصْطَابَ	Yaṣṭāb.	يَصْطَابُ
<i>Wrap.</i> Qarṭas.	قَرَطَسَ	Yoqarṭes.	يَقْرَطُسُ
<i>Wrap.</i> Taw .	طَوَى	Yaṭwī.	يُطَوِي
<i>Wrap.</i> Laff.	لَفَّ	Yaloff.	يَلْفُ
<i>Wreak (vengeance).</i> Akḥaḍ at-thār.	أَخَذَ الثَّارَ	Yākḥoḍ.	يَأْخُذُ
<i>Wreak (vengeance).</i> Istaqdhū.	اِسْتَقْضَى	Yastaqdhī.	يَسْتَقْضِي
<i>Wreck.</i> Gharraq.	غَرَقَ	Yogharreq.	يَغْرِقُ
<i>Wreck See also Sink or Drown.</i> Kassar al-markab.	كَسَرَ الْمَرْكَبَ	Yokasser.	يَكْسِرُ
<i>Wrestle.</i> Ṣāraʿ.	صَارَعَ	Yoṣāreʿ.	يَصَارِعُ

Past tense. ^٠ الْمَاضِي	Present tense. ^٠ الْمَصَارِع
<i>Wring See</i> "Twist."	
<i>Wrinkle.</i>	
Tasharwaṭ. ^٠ تَشْرُوْط	Yatsharwaṭ. ^٠ يَتَشْرُوْط
Write. ^٠ كُتِبَ	Yaktob. ^٠ يَكْتُبُ
Katab. ^٠ كُتِبَ	Yaghtaṭ. ^٠ يَغْطِطُ
Wrong (to do). ^٠ غُلِطَ	
Ghaleṭ. ^٠ غُلِطَ	Yasref. ^٠ يَسْرِفُ
Wrong (to do). ^٠ سَرِفَ	
Saraf (L). ^٠ سَرِفَ	Yatfāwah. ^٠ يَتَفَاوَهُ
Yawn. ^٠ تَفَاوَهُ	
Tafāwah. ^٠ تَفَاوَهُ	Yatthāwab. ^٠ يَتَثَاوَبُ
Yawn. ^٠ تَثَاوَبَ	
Tathāwab. ^٠ تَثَاوَبَ	
Yell See also	
"Shout". ^٠ عَوَى	Ya'wī. ^٠ يَعْوِي
'Awa. ^٠ عَوَى	
Yield (to submit). ^٠ خَضَعَ	Yakhḍha'. ^٠ يَاخْضَعُ
Khadha'. ^٠ خَضَعَ	
Yield. ^٠ سَلِمَ نَفْسَهُ	Yosallem. ^٠ يَسْلِمُ
Sallam nafsoh. ^٠ سَلِمَ نَفْسَهُ	
Yield (produce). ^٠ أَثْمَرَ	Yothmer. ^٠ يُثْمِرُ
Athmar. ^٠ أَثْمَرَ	
Yield. ^٠ خَرَجَ or طَالَعَ	Yokharreg or ^٠ يُطْلَعُ or ^٠ يُخْرَجُ
Kharra gortalla'. ^٠ خَرَجَ or طَالَعَ	

LIST OF USEFUL NOUNS.

Ability. Qodrah ^{قُدْرَة} — ^{قُدْرَة} t̄āqah

^{قُدْرَة} — ^{قُدْرَة} leyāqah ^{قُدْرَة} لِيَاقَة

Ablution. Ghosl ^{غَسْل} — ^{غَسْل} religious wodhū ^{وَضُوء}

Absence. Ghiyāb ^{غِيَاب} —

^{غِيَاب} Ghaibah ^{غَيْبَة}

Abuse. Sabb ^{سَب} — ^{سَب} shatm ^{سَفَاهَة} : safāhah ^{سَفَاهَة} — ^{سَفَاهَة} shatm

Acceptance. Qobūl ^{قَبُول}

Accession (of a King.) Golūs

^{جُلُوس} — ^{جُلُوس} access woṣūl

^{بُلُوغ} — ^{بُلُوغ} bolūgh ^{بُلُوغ}

Accident. Chance Ṣādfah

^{صَدَفَة} — ^{صَدَفَة} event ḥādetah (or

^{حَادِثَة} ḥādeṭhah) ^{حَادِثَة} See

(*alamity.*

Accompaniment. Morāfaqah

^{مُرَافَقَة}

Accomplice. Sharik ^{شَرِيك}

Account. Hisāb ^{حِسَاب}

Accoutrements. Mohimmāt

^{مِهْمَات} — ^{مِهْمَات} 'iddat-ul-ḥarb

^{آلَات} — ^{آلَات} ālāt ^{آلَات} — ^{آلَات} ʿālat ^{آلَات} — ^{آلَات} ʿālat

Accusation. Tasbīṭ ^{تَسْبِيْط} —

^{تَهْمَة} tohmah ^{تَهْمَة} — ^{تَهْمَة} shakiyyah ^{شَكِيَّة}

Acidity. Hamūdḥah ^{حَمُوْدَة}

Acknowledgment. E'terāf

^{اِئْتِرَاف} — ^{اِئْتِرَاف} iqrār ^{اِئْتِرَاف}

Acquaintance. Ma'refah

^{مَعْرِفَة} — ^{مَعْرِفَة} a person known

ma'rūf معروف — pl. ma'ārif
معاريف

Acquittal. Barāah برأية —
khorūg خروج

Act. 'Amal عمل — fe'l فعل

Action. Against Da'wā دعوى
pl. da'awī دَعَاوِي

battle waq'a'h وقعة —

ḥarb حرب — qetāl قتال

Activity. Khiffah خفة —

naṣḥat نشاط — ḥarakah حركة

Addition. Gam' جمع —

edhāfah إضافة

Address. on letters 'Onwān

عنوان ('ilwān B).

Adjutant. Mo'āwen معاون

agitan أجيتن * — major,

saghlkol aghāshī سگول اغاشي

Administration. Hokūmah

ادارة — idārah حكومة

Administrator See "Agent."

Admiration. Ta'aggob

عجب — 'agab تعجب

Admiral. Amīr-ul-baḥr

أمير البحار

Admission. Dokhūl دخول

Adornment. Zīnah زينة —

tazyīn تزيين

Adult. Bālegh بالغ

Adultery. Zenā زنا

* Corruption of the English word "Adjutant."

Adulteration. Ghosh غش —

takhliṭ تَخْلِيط

Advance. Of pay or money

taqdemah تقدمة — of pay

salaf سلف — post, markaz

مرکز pl. marākez مراکز —

party, talī'ah طليعة pl.

talīe' طلائع — guard, muqad-

damat-ul-gaish مقدمة الجيش

(ba-ḥidār) (T). earnest

money 'arbūn عربون —

ment, taqaddom تقدم In—,

taqdimah تقدمة

Advantage. Fāedah فائدة — pl.

fawāed فوائد See "Interest."

Advice. Naṣīḥah نصيحة — in-

telligence khabar خبر

Aeroplane. ṭayyārah طيارة pl.

ṭayyārāt.

Affair. Amr امر pl. omūr

أمور

Affection. See "Love."

Age. Omr عمر pl. a'mār

اعمار — sinn سن — time

zamān زمان old —, shaib

شيب

Agent. Wakīl وكيل pl. wokalā

وكلاء agency, wakālah وكالة

Agitation. Hiyāḡ هياج — monā-

qarḥah مناقشة

Agony. Naz' نزع extreme

pain waga' shadīd وجع شديد

Agreement. In opinion

Ittifāq اتِّفَاق — compact ^sshart

^sshurūṭ pl. ^sshorūt شروط —

in writing mokāta-

bah مَكَاتِبَة — *treaty*

mo'āhadah مَعَاهِدَة 'ahd عهد

pl. 'ohūd عَهْدُون

Agriculture. Zerā'ah زِرَاعَة

Ague. Hommā motqaṭṭe'ah.

^sḥamī ^smutqaṭṭe'ah حمى متقطعة

Aid-de-Camp. Ārī kamb (L);*

— yāwar ḥarb or 'askariy-

yah يَاور حَرْبٍ أَوْ عَسْكَرِيَّة

Alarm. Tahdīr تَحْذِير — tambīh

^stanbīh — indūr bil-khaṭar

إِنْدَارٌ بِالْخَطَرِ

Alderman. Shaiḫ شَيْخ or

^s'āqel عَاقِل

Alliance. Moḥālafah مَحَالَفَة

— taḥālof تَحَالُف

Allowance. Rāteb رَاتِب

pl. rawāteb رَوَاتِب —

pension benseḥl بَنْسِلْ *

ma'āsh مَعَاش

Ally. Ḥalīf حَلِيف pl. ḥolafā

^sḥalafā — ^sṣadiq صَدِيق

Almanac. Taqwīm تَقْوِيم

Alms. Ṣadaqah صَدَقَة — zakāt

^szakāt زَكَاة

Altitude. Ertifā' اِرْتِفَاع See

"Height."

* Corruptions of the English words.

Ambulance. Gārī le naql
al-mardhā wal-qoṭlā

— عربة لنقل المرضى والقتلى

shafā khānah شفاخانه

Ambush, Ambuscade. Kāmīn

— كمين — makman —
makban B.

Amendment. Islāḥ اصلاح —

taṣliḥ تصليح

Amiability. Ons — laṭāfah

لطافة

Ammunition. Zānah زانه (L).

— mohimmāt harb مهمات حرب

round of — fiḥk حرب

ḥabbah raṣāṣ حبة رصاص —

waggon 'arabiyyat al-gabā-

khānah عربة الحجاز خاנה —

pouch, kaffah كفة

Amnesty. Amān — 'afw

عفو عام

Amusement. Tasliyah تسليه

Anchor. Bāroṣī باروسي (L) —

mirṣā مرصاة pl. marāṣī

مراسي. The buoy of an —

bōjah or bōyah (L) بوجه او بويه

Anchorage. Marsā مرسى —

marfā مرفاء — mainā ميناء

Anger. Za'ḥanah زعنه —

ḥarad حراد — ghaḍhab غضب

Angle. Zāwiyah زاوية

Anguish. Ḥamm غم — dhiqah

ضيق

Annoyance. Adhiyyah اذية

dhagr ذجر — kadar كدر

Antidote. Qātel as-som m

تِرْيَاق — قَاتِلُ السَّمِّ tiryāq

Antiquity. Antīkah أَنْتِيقَة (E),

— al-ūtār al-qadīmah

الْأَثَارُ الْقَدِيمَة

Anxiety. Shāgan شَاغِن —

walah وَلِه — qalāq قَلَق

Appeal. Abīl (L) *, — morā-

fa'ah مَرَاْفَعَة

Appearance. Sūrah صُورَة —

presence h o d h ū r حَضُور

Appetite. Fāqah فَاقَة — nafs

نَفْس — shahiyyah شَهِيْهَة

Application. 'Ordhī عَرَضِي (L)

'ardh-hāl عَرَضِيّ — 'arī-

dhaḥ عَرِيْضَة

Applicant. Sāheb 'ardh-hāl

صَاحِبُ عَرَضِيّ

Appointment. Wa zh ifah

شُغْلٌ وَظِيْفَة shoghhl

Approach. Qorb قَرَب

Approval. Istehsān اِسْتِحْسَان —

mowāfaqah مَوَافَقَة - radhā

رِضَا

Aqueduct. Sāqiyah سَاقِيَة pl.

sawāqī سَوَاقِي — 'otm عَتَم

pl. 'otūm عَتُوم

Arabia. Bilād-al-'arab

بِلَادُ الْعَرَبِ — n, 'arabī عَرَبِي

Arabs. Al-'arab الْعَرَبُ A n

عَرَبِي 'arab, arabī

* Corruption of the English word.

- Area. Masāḥah مَسَاحَة
Arbitration. Ḥokm al-ban-shāyat حَكْمُ الْمَحْكَمِينَ
Arch. 'Aqd عقد pl. 'oqūd عقود
Argument. Ḥuggah حُجَّة —
 mogādalah مَجَادَلَة
Armistice. Hodnah هُدْنَة
Arms. Silāḥ سلاح pl. asleḥah
 — aslāḥَة — salāḥ سَلَاب B. pl.
 aslāḥ (B).
Armourer. Tufenk-shī تَوْفَنْكَشِي
 (T). ṣāne' ul-asleḥah صَانِعُ الْأَسْلَاحَةِ
Army. Gaish جيش pl. goy-
 ūsh عَسْكَرُ جِيُوش 'a s k a r

- pl. 'asāker عَسَاكِر regu-
 lar — 'askar nezḥām عَسْكَرُ نِظَام
 — corps, failaq عَسْكَرُ نِظَام
 or firqah فِرْقَة — order,
 amr 'askarī أَمْرُ عَسْكَرِي
Arrangement. Tartīb تَرْتِيب —
 tadbīr تَدْبِير — tanzhīm تَنْظِيم
Arrow. Nibl نَبْل pl. nebāl
 sahm سَهْم pl. sehām سَهْم
 mozroq مَزْرَق pl. maṣā-
 req مَرَارِق
Arrears. Motbaqqī مُتَبَقِّي —
 baqiyyah بَقِيَّة — bāqī بَاقِي
 pl. baqāyā بَقَايَا

Arrival. Woṣūl وصول — qodūm

قدوم

Arsenal. Arsnail * أرسنيل —

tarskhānah ترسخانة —

dār al-asleḥah دار الأسلحة —

khaznat us-selāḥ B.

خزنة السلاح

Artillery. Tobgiyyah طوبجية —

aṣḥāb ul-madāfeʿ

عساكر أو اصحاب المدافع

Ascent. Tolū طلوع — ʿaqabah

عقبه pl. ʿaqabāt.

Assembly. Maglis مجلس —

pl. magāles مجالس —

maḥfal مأخول — igtimāʿ

اجتماع

Assignment. Tahwīl تحويل —

Assistance. Moʿāwanah مساعدة —

mosāʿadah

Assortment. Tafnīd تفنيد —

different kinds anwāʿ

mokhtalefah أنواع مختلفة

Assurance. Tākīd تأكيد —

security dhamānah ضمانة

Astonishment. Hīrah حيرة —

taʿaggob تعجب — talḥ-

ayyor تكثير

Asylum. Malgū ملجأ — ḥegū

حاجا B. malāḡ مللاج

Attachment. Dhabṭ ضبط —

ḥagz حجز — zaqr زقر B.

* Corruption of the English word.

Attack. Hagmah هَجْمَةٌ —

hogūm هُجُومٌ — of a

disease isābah إِصَابَةٌ

False —, hogūm kāḍeb

Flank —, hag-

mah 'alal gamb هَجْمَةٌ (مِنْ)

Front —, hogūm

'alal-wagh هَجُومٌ عَلَى الْوَجْهِ

The first line of —, awwal

khaf al-hogūm أَوَّلُ خَطِّ الْهَجُومِ

Attempt. Sa'ye سَعْيٌ — igtihād

اجْتِهَادٌ — experiment

tagribah تَجْرِبَةٌ

Attendance. Hodhūr حُضُورٌ —

mowāzhabah مُوَاضَاةٌ

Attention. Hess حَسٌّ — bāl

إِدْتِنَاءٌ — care o'tenā

انتِبَاهٌ

Attraction. Gaḍb جَذْبٌ — galb

إِسْتِمَالَةٌ — جلب

Auction. Iḥarāḡ حَرَاغٌ

Authority. Iḥokm حُكْمٌ — salṭah

سَيَادَةٌ — سِلْطَةٌ

He is an —, hu mustanad

هُوَ مُسْتَنْدٌ

Autumn. Al-kharīf الْخَرِيفُ

Avarice. Bokhl بَخْلٌ — ṭama'

طَمَعٌ

Aviator. Tayyār طَيَّارٌ — ālat

آلَةُ الطَّيْرَانِ

Avoidance. Tagannob min

تَجَنَّبَ مِنْ

Awkwardness. Talāḥah طَلَّاحَة —

taqālah ثَقَلَتْ — clumsiness

ghaḥāmah غَشَامَة — rude-

ness galāfah جَلَّافَة

Axe. Fās فَاس pl. fisān فَيْسَان

Axle. Qoṭb قُطْب pl. aqṭāb

أَقْطَاب

Bag. Kīs كَيْس pl. akyās أَكْيَاس

Travelling — ḥanṭah هَنْطَة —

A gunny — gūniah جُونِيَة

pl. gawānī جَوَانِي A — for

coffee, gharārah غَرَارَة pl.

gharāer غَرَائِر nose —

mikhlat مَخْلَاط pl. makhlāl

مَخَال — saddle — khorg

أَخْرَاج pl. akhrāg خُرُج

Baggage. Sāmān سَامَان (L);

hawāeg حَوَائِج — afsh عَفْش (E).

Bail. Dhāmen ذَامِن — dha-

mīn مِمين (L); kafīl كَفِيل

Bait. La'f لَعْف — to'm طَعْم

Bale. Bondah بَذْدَة (L); pl.

bonad بَنْد — robṭah رِبْطَة

pl. roba! رِبْط — ṭard طَرْد

pl. ṭorūd طُرُون

Bank. Bank بَنْك

Bargain. Sale. Mobāya'ah

مَبَايَعَة — purchase sharwah

شُرُوق

Barrel. Barm | بَرْمِيل pl. barā-

mīl بَرَامِيل — of a gun qaṣa-

bah or magra قَصَبَة أَوْ مَجْرِي

Barricade. Mitrās مِتْرَاس pl.

matāres مَتَارِس

Basket. Zambīl زَنْبِيل pl.

zanābil زَنَائِيل

Battalion. Tābūr طَابُور pl.

ṭawābīr طَوَائِير — orṭah أَوْرَطَة

pl. orṭat أَوْرَطَات

Battery. Tābīah طَابِيَة pl.

ṭawābī طَوَائِي — a line of

guns, ṣaff madāfe' صَفْ —

مدافع batāriah بَطَارِيَة —

Field —, batāriyyah maidān,

بَطَارِيَة maidā-

niah مَدَافِع مِيدَانِيَة A

mountain —, madāfe' gaba-

lia مَدَافِع جَبَلِيَة

Battle. Ḥarb حَرْب — waq'ah

وَقْعَة pl. waqāe' وَفَائِع —

qetāl قِتَال — ma'rekah مَعْرَكَة —

field, maidān-ul-ḥarb

مَيْدَانُ الْحَرْبِ sāḥat-al-qitāl

سَاحَة الْقِتَالِ

Bayonet. Khāngar خَنَاجِر pl.

khanāger خَنَاجِر — saṅgah

صَنْجَة pl. reg.

Beating. Dharb ذَرْب — labg

لَبَج (B)

Beat. Of a sentry. Zām زَام

(L) — nowbah نَوْبَة — of a

pulse ḥarakat nabdh

حَرَكَة نَبْضِ

Beauty. Hosn حُسْن — gamāl

جَمَال — malāḥah مَلَاَحَة

- spot, shāmah* شَامَةٌ — *khāl* خَالٌ
Bedouin. Badawī بدَوِيّ pl.
 badawīyyūn بدَوِيّون
Beginning. Ibtedāʾ اِبْتِدَاءُ
Behaviour. Solūk سُلُوكٌ —
 sīrah سِيرَةٌ pl. siyar سِيَر
Belching. Tagashsho تَجَشُّشٌ
Belief. Imān اِيْمَانٌ — taṣdīq اِعْتِقَادٌ
 i'teqād اِئْتِقَادٌ
Belligerent. Mohāreb مُحَارِبٌ
 pl. reg.
Benefit Fāedah فَائِدَةٌ — mak-
 sab مَكْسَبٌ
Benevolence. Iḥsān اِحْسَانٌ —
 fe'l *khair* فِعْلٌ خَيْرٌ

- Betrayal.* Kheyānah خِيَانَةٌ
Betrothal. Kḥiṭbah خَطْبَةٌ
Bifurcation. Of road. Maf-
 raq-ut-ṭarīq مَفْرَقُ الطَّرِيقِ
Bile. Ṣafrā صَفْرَاءُ
Bill. Account. Ḥisāb حِسَابٌ —
 qāemah ḥisāb قَائِمَةُ حِسَابٍ
 pl. qawā'em قَوَائِمُ —
 of exchange ḥawālah حَوَالَةٌ
 pl. ḥawā'el حَوَائِلُ
 A — of lading, satmī سَتْمِيّ
 pl. satāmī سَتَامِيّ — bolisah
 بُولِيْسَة waraqat shah'n
 وَرَقَةُ شَاخِنِ A — of health
 baṭanṭa بَاطِنَتَا
Binding. Of books. Taglīd تَجْلِيدٌ

Birth. Wilādah ^{س و ل ا د} — milād

^{س و ل ا د} — day, mowled ^{م و ل د}

Blame. Lowm ^{ل و م} — malāmah

^{ع ي ب} — aib ^{م ل ا م ه}

Blast. Şorong ^{س و ر ن ج}

Blazing. Lahbah ^{ل ا ه ب ه} — lahīb

^{ل ا ه ب}

Bleeding. Hīgāmah ^{ح ا ك ا م ه}

Blessing. Barakah ^{ب ر ك ت ه} —

^{س ع ا د ت ه} sa'ādah

Blister. Noṭṭah ^{ن و ط ت ه} — roffaḥah

^{ر ف ا ح ت ه}

Blockhouse. Noqṭah ^{ن و ق ط ت ه} pl.

^{ن و ق ط ا} noqaṭ

Blockade. Hīṣār ^{ح ي ص ا ر} — molā-

^{م ت ك ا م ر ت ه} sarah

Blooming. Fatsh ^{ف ت ش}

Bloodmoney. Diyyah ^{د ي ي ه} —

bloodshed, safk dimā

^{س ف ك د ي م ا} — qatl ^{ق ت ل}

Blot. Tob'ah ^{ط ب ع ت ه} pl. toba'

^{ط ب ع} — ting paper, waraq

^{م ا ن ش ف} manshaf — ورق منشف

^{م ا ن ش ف ت ه} shafah — منشفة pl. manāshof

^{م ا ن ش ف}

Blow. Laṭmah ^{ل ط م ت ه}

Blunder. Ghaltah ^{غ ا ل ط ت ه} —

^{س ر ف ت ه} sarfah

Boat. Horī ^{ه و ر ي} pl. hawārī

^{ق ا ر ب} — qāreb ^{ه و ا ر ي} pl.

^{ق ا و ا ر ب} — man,

^{ص ا ح ب ا ل ه و ر ي} ṣāḥeb ul-horī

or horī-wālā (L. H.) (L).

Boasting. Fakhr فَاخْر — fo-hār

فَشَار — fa-shrah فشرة

Boiling. Tafwīr تَفْوِير

Boldness. Shagū'ah شَجَاعَة —

جَسَارَة gasārah

Bombardment. Daf' or iflāq ul

دَفْع أَوْ إِفْلَاق

المدافع

Book. Kitāb كِتَاب pl. kotob

كُتُب

Booty. Nahb نَهَب — ghanimah

طَمَع — tama' غَنِيْمَة (B)

Border of land. Hadd حَد

pl. hodūd حدود

Bottom. Qa' r قَعْر qā' فَا ع —

سَفَل asfal

Box. Şandūq صَنْدُوق pl.

şanadīq صَنَادِيق

Boundary. Hadd حَد pl.

hodūd حدود — mark, tokhm

تَخْم B. pl. tokhūm تَخْوَم —

of field sowm سوم — aswām

أَسْوَام

Bravery. See "Boldness."

Breach of faith. Khiyānah

خِيَانَة — of peace faskh

as-solh فَسْخُ الصَّلَاح

Breadth. 'Ordh عَرْض

Breastwork. Mitras مِترَس

pl. matāres مِتَارِس — istelā

kāmāt اسْتَحْكَامَات

Breath. Nakhs نَخَس — tanaf-

فَس تَنْفَس , نَفَس

Breeding. Tarbiah تَرْبِيَة

Bribe. Rashwah رَشْوَة — balṣah
بَلْصَة B; *palm-greasing*

ḥaqq us salīṭ حَقُّ السَّالِطِ

Bridle. Legām لَجَام pl. al-
gemah الْجَمَة

Brigade. Lewā لَوَاء — Major,
mo'āwen amir lewā
مَعَاوِنَ أَمِيرِ لَوَاءِ

Brigadier - General. Amir lewā
أَمِيرِ لَوَاءِ lewā لَوَاءِ (T).

Broker. Dallāl دَالَال pl. dal-
lālīn — age, dalālāh دَالَالَة

Bruise. Dohs دَحْس pl. adhās
أَدْحَاس

Bugle. Nafir نَفِير — būri بُورِي

(T) — r, abun-nafir أَبُو النَّفِيرِ
— burūgī (T).

Building. Binā بِنَاء

Bullet. Raṣāḥah رَصَاصَة — Col-
lective noun raṣāḥ رَصَاص

Bunch. Of dates. Qotb قَتَب
pl. aqtūb أَقْتَاب — of

flowers, maqām مَقَام — of

fruits, 'onqūd عُنُقُود pl. 'anū-

qīd عُنَاقِيد — of keys,

gamshah جَمَشَة

Burden. Ḥaml حَمْل pl. ḥomūl
أَحْمَال or aḥmāl أَحْمَال

Burial. Dafn دَفْن — ground,

maqbarah مَقْبَرَة pl. maqāber

مَقَابِر

Business. Shoghhl شَغْل pl. ash-
ghāl أَشْغَال — trade, bai'-

- osh^orā^o بَيْعٌ وَشُرَاءٌ tegārah
تِجَارَةٌ
Buying and selling. Bai'osh^orā.
بَيْعٌ وَشُرَاءٌ
Cable. See "Rope."
Calamity. Moṣībah مصيبة
pl. maṣāib مَصَائِب — dāhiyah
دَاهِيَةٌ pl. dawābī دَوَاهِي —
āfah آفَةٌ pl. āfāt آفَات
Calico. Baftah بَفْتَه
Calmness. Sokūn سُكُون —
hodnah هَدَنَةٌ
Camel, Riding. Baḥrī بَحْرِيّ pl.
behārah بَهَارَةٌ
Camp. Maṭrah مَطْرَح pl.
maṭāreh مَطَارِح

- Canal.* Qanāl قَنَاال suez —
al-qanāl الْقَنَاال
Cannon. Madfa' مدفع pl.
madāfe' مَدَافِع — ball,
golailah جَلِيلَةٌ pl. coll,
golail جَلِيل — qombolah
قَنَابِلُ pl. qanābel قَنَابِلَةٌ
Capital. Town. 'Āṣemah
عَاصِمَةٌ — money rās māl
رَأْسُ مَالٍ — dhamār دَهْمَار —
Capitalist. Ṣāheb māl
صَاحِبُ مَالٍ
Capitation. Gizyah جِزْيَةٌ
Capitulation. Shorūṭ taslīm
شُرُوطُ تَسْلِيمٍ
Captain. Qabān قَبْطَان — rās
رَأْسٌ — yuzbāshī يُوْزْبَاشِي

Captivity. Uṣr ^{usr}أسر

Caravan. Qāfelah ^{qāfelah}قافلة pl.

qawāfel ^{qawāfel}قوافل

Care. Anxiety. Hamm ^{hamm}هم pl.

homūm ^{homūm}هموم — regard,

i'tenā ^{i'tenā}اعتناء

Carefulness. Intibāh ^{intibāh}انتباه —

ta'wil ^{ta'wil}تعويل

Carelessness. Ghaflah ^{ghaflah}غفلة

ihmāl ^{ihmāl}اهمال

Cargo. Shaḥnah ^{shaḥnah}شحنة —

wasqah ^{wasqah}وسقة

Carriage. Gārī ^{gārī}جاري —

'arabah ^{'arabah}عربة pl. gawārī

جَوَارِي or 'arabāt ^{'arabāt}عربات

Cartridge. Ball. Ḥabbah ^{ḥabbah}ḥabbah raṣāṣ

حبة ^{ḥabbah}رصاص — kharṭūsh

خرطوش ^{ḥarṭūsh} — fishak bi raṣāṣ

فَشَكْ بِرصاص (T)

Cartridge. After use. Khashrah

خشرة ^{khashrah}

Case. State of thing. Ḥāl

حال ^{ḥāl} — ḥālah ^{ḥālah}حالة pl. aḥwāl

أحوال ^{ahwāl} — matter amr

أمور ^{amr} — in a

court da'wā ^{da'wā}دعوى pl. da'āwī

دعوي

Cash. Naqd ^{naqd}نقد — folūs

فلوس ^{folūs} — darāhem ^{darāhem}دراهم

Caste. Gins ^{gins}جنس pl. agnūs

أجناس ^{agnūs} — See "Tribe"

Caution. Ḥa'ar ^{ḥa'ar}حذر — tam-

bīh ^{tanbih}تنبيه

Cavalry. Khayyālāh خيالة —

sawārī (T) سوارى

Cave. Gorf غار — ghār —

maghārah مغارة

Celebration. Ihtefal احتفال —

'id عيد

Cent. Meah مائة pl. meāt

مئات

Centre. Wast وسط — markaz

مرکز — of an army, qalb

al'askar قلب العسكر

Ceremony. See "Celebration," without —, bedūn taklif or

kolfah بدون تكليف أو كلفة

Certainty. Taḥqīq تحقيق —

yaqīn يقين — haqq حق

Certificate. Shahādah شهادة

pl. shahādāt شهادات

Chain. Silsilah سلسلة pl.

salāsel سلاسل

Chance. Sadfah صدفة

Change. Of money Ṣarf

صرف — small money shāwli

bāwli (H) (L) tafāriq تفارق

(L) — of air taghyir hawā

تغيير هواء — of position

taghyir ul-wadh تغيير الوضع

Character. Peculiar quality

ṭab طبع — kholq خلق pl.

akhlāq أخلاق — reputa-

tion sīt سميت — ism اسم —

nāmūs ناموس — con-

duct sīrah سيرة

Characteristic. Shīmah شَيْمَة —

morūah مَرُوءَة

Charge. Trust. Amānah

amānَة — expense maq-

rūf مَصْرُوف — attack

hogūm هَجُوم

Charity. Ṣadaqah صَدَقَة

Charm. Seḥr سِحْر — amulet

ḥerz حَرْز — small azīmah

ʿazīmah عَزِيمَة

Chastity. 'Iffah عِفَّة — 'eṣmah

ʿaṣma عَصَمَة

Cheapness. Rokḥs رُخْص

Cheat. Ghosh غَش — kheyānah

khayānَة — khabṣah خَبْصَة

Cheer or Cheerfulness. Ons

ans أنس — farah فَرْح

Chief. Raīs رَئِيس — of a tribe

'āqel عَاقِل pl. 'oqqāl عَقَال —

shāikh شَيْخ pl. mash āekh

Chieftainship, mashā'ikh مَشَائِخ

mashyakḥah مَشْيَاكْهَة

Chill. Bard برد — ṣaq'aḥ

ṣaḥḥَة

Chloroform. Bang بَنْج

Choice. Khīrah خَيْرَة — ikhteyār

ikhtiyār اِخْتِيَار

Circle. Dāerah دَائِرَة

Circulation. Dawarān دَوْرَان —

of rumours ishā'ah اِشَاعَة

Circumcision. Khetān خِتَان

Circumference. Dāerah دَائِرَة

Circumstance. Hāl حَال hālāh

حَالَة pl. ahwāl أَحْوَال

Civilization. Tamaddun

تَهْدِيب tahdīb — تمدن

Claim. Haqq حَق — da'wā دَعْوَى

Clapping. Tawqīh تَوْقِيع —

تَصْنِيق taṣṣīq

Cleanliness. Nazhātah

نَظَافَة — religious ṭahārah

طَهَارَة

Cleverness. Shatārah شَطَارَة

حَذَافَة haḥāqah

Climate. The condition and weather of the city. Hawā

مَنَاح manākh — هَوَاء

Clothing. Tiyāb ثِيَاب
(thiyāb.)

Cold. Bard بَرْد

Colic. Waga' ul-baṭn وَجَع —

الْبَطْن gripping pain

فَوَاحِش fawāḥes

Collection. Gam' جَمْع tagmī'

تَجْمِيع

Collision. Moṣādamah

مُصَادَمَة — taṣādom تَصَادَم

Colonel. Mīr alāi مِيرَالِي lieut —

قَائِم مَقَام qāem maqām

Column. Of troop. Firqah

فِرْقَة pl. firaq فِرَق — katībah

كُتَابَة pl. katāeb كُتَيْبَة

عَمُود 'amūd of building

Comfort. sulā سُلَى — rāḥah

رَاحَة

Command. Amr ^{س أ م ر} — reāsah

^{س أ م ر} رِئَاسَة *Military*; — ant or —

ing officer. Komandān; hokam-

dār ^{س أ م ر} حَكَمْدَار — ^{س أ م ر} كُومَنْدَان —

qāerl ^{س أ م ر} قَائِد — *er-in- Chief.*

Sirdār ^{س أ م ر} سِرْدَار — raīs ul-‘asāker

^{س أ م ر} رِئِيسُ الْعَسَاكِرِ

Commission. Wakālah ^{س أ م ر} وَاكَالَة --

^{س أ م ر} charge of —, ograḥ ^{س أ م ر} اَجْرَة

Communication. By letter.

Mokātabah ^{س أ م ر} مَكَاتِبَة — *by*
word of mouth mokhūbarah

^{س أ م ر} مَخَابِرَة — *official* balāgh

^{س أ م ر} rasmī ^{س أ م ر} بَلَاغٌ رَسْمِي — *road*

^{س أ م ر} ṭarīq طَرِيق

Community. Gamā‘ah ^{س أ م ر} جَمَاعَة

Companion. Rafīq ^{س أ م ر} رَفِيق — ṣāheb

^{س أ م ر} عَاحِب — khabīr ^{س أ م ر} خَبِير B (L).

Company. A firm. Shirkah

^{س أ م ر} شَرِكَة — bait ^{س أ م ر} بَيْت — *of*

soldiers. firqah ^{س أ م ر} فِرْقَة pl. firaq

^{س أ م ر} فِرَق — bolūk ^{س أ م ر} بُلُوك (T).

Comparison. Moqāblah ^{س أ م ر} مَقَابِلَة

Compass. Seaman's. Dīrah

^{س أ م ر} دِيرَة pl. dīrāt ^{س أ م ر} دِيرَات

Compensation. Ta‘wīdh

^{س أ م ر} تَعْوِیْض — mokāfah ^{س أ م ر} مَكَا فَاه

Competency. Liyāqah ^{س أ م ر} لِيَا قَة —

qābiliyyah ^{س أ م ر} قَابِلِيَّة

Competition. Mokāsarah

^{س أ م ر} مَكَا سَرَة — mogākarah ^{س أ م ر} مَغَا كَرَة

— moqāmarah ^{س أ م ر} مَقَا مَرَة —

mokhāhanah ^{س أ م ر} مَخَا حَنَة

Complaint. *Shakiah* شَكَايَة —

da'wā دَعْوَى (L). — *ant* (n)

moḥtakī مُشْتَكِي

Completion. *Itmām* اِتْمَام —

khalāṣ خُلَاص

Complication. *Ishṭebāk* اِشْتِبَاك —

irtebāk اِرْتِبَاك

Compliment. *Salām* سَلَام

Compromise. *Moṣālahah* مَوْصَلَاة

Concealment. *Ikhtefā* اِخْتِفَاء —

takhbeah تَخْبِيَة

Condition. *Hāl* حَال pl. aḥwāl

— أَحْوَال — ḥālah; حَالَة —

terms shorūt شُرُوط *sing.*

sharṭ شَرَط

Condolence 'Azā عَزَا

Conduct. See "Behaviour."

Confession. *Iqrār* اِقْرَار

Confidence. *Raknah* رَكْنَة —

waknah وَكْنَة — teqah ثِقَة

(theqah), i'temād اِعْتِمَاد —

'aṣhm عَشْم B.

Confinement. *Habs* حَبْس — to
barracks mahgūz (or ḥagz)

fil-qashlah. مَحْجُوز بِاَلْقَشَلَة

Confirmation. *Itbāt* اِثْبَات

(ithbāt) — tākīd تَأْكِيد —

taḥqīq تَحْقِيق

Confiscation. *Ḥagz* حَاجَز —

ḍhabṭ ضَبْط

Conformation. *Moṭābaqah*

مُطَابَقَة

Confusion. A medley. **Khar-**

ḥaṣah خَرْطَة — irtebāk
ارتباك — rabḥlah رَنْشَة

Congratulation. Tahneah

mobārakah مَبَارَكَة —
al Idd — mo'āwadah
مَعَاوِدَة

Connection. Bond, link.

'Ilāqah عِلَاقَة — mowāsa-
lah مَوَاصِلَة — irtibāt اِرْتِبَاط

Conscience. Dhamīr ذَمِير —

ḡimmah ذِمَّة

Conscription. Al-qor'ah al-

'askariah الْقَرْعَة الْعَسْكَرِيَّة

Consent. Redhā رِضَاء — qobūl

قَبُول

Consequence. 'Āqebah عَاقِبَة —

natīḡah نَتِيجَة — import-
ance ahammiyyah أَهْمِيَّة

Consideration. Fikr فِكْر — into

a matter nazhar نَظَر

Consignment. Irsāliyah اِرْسَالِيَّة

Oonspiracy. Ta'assob تَعَصُّب —

political dasīṣah دَسِيسَة

Constipation. Costiveness. Yobs

yabūsa يَبْجُوسَة —

qabdh قَبْض

Consultation. Moshāwarah

مَشَاوَرَة

Consumption. Istihlāk اِسْتِهْلَاك —

disease sill سِل — maradh

us-ṣālḡīn مَرَضُ الصَّالِحِينَ

Contempt. Thānah ^٥اَهَانَةٌ --

ihṭeqār ^٥اِحْتِقَارٌ

Contentment. Qenā'ah ^٥قَنَاءَةٌ

Continuation. Modāwamah ^٥مُدَاوِمَةٌ

Contraband. Of war, Al-ashyā ^٥الْأَشْيَاءُ

al-mamnū'ah ^٥الْمَنْنُوعَةُ

Contract. Qantrāz ^٥قَنْطَرَاذٌ --

(L)* — in business mobā-

ya'ah ^٥مُبَايَعَةٌ — moqāwalah

^٥مُقَاوَلَةٌ

Contradiction. Monāqadah, ^٥مُنَاقَاةٌ

ikhtilāf ^٥اِخْتِلَافٌ — مناقدة

Contribution. Ma'ūnah ^٥مَعُونَةٌ --

mogābarah ^٥مُجَابَرَةٌ

Control. Supervision. Nizhārah ^٥نِظَارَةٌ

— mofāqadah ^٥مُفَاقَاةٌ

— (L) nazhar ^٥نَظَرٌ —

B (L).

Controversy. Debate. Mogāda-

lah ^٥مُجَادَلَةٌ — mobūhathah

^٥مُبَاهَاةٌ — See "Quarrel".

Convenience. Rāḥah ^٥رَاحَةٌ --

in a house' na'as ^٥نَافَسٌ --

nasam ^٥نَسَمٌ

Conversation. Kalām ^٥كَلَامٌ --

mobāwarah ^٥مُبَاوَرَةٌ — haḡ

^٥هَرْج B

Convoy. Kh a t ī r ^٥خَفِيرٌ - pl.

khaṭr ^٥خَطَرٌ

Convulsion Of the muscles.

Laqwā ^٥لَقْوَى — fāleg ^٥فَالِجٌ --

of a child when teething

kazāz ^٥كَزَارٌ — forḥah ^٥فَرْحَةٌ --

fit ^٥فِتْ -- sor' ^٥صَرْعٌ

Coolness. Barūdah ^٥بَرُودَةٌ

* Contraction of the English word.

Copy. Naql ^{نقل} — pl. noqūl ^{نقول}

^{نقول} — of a book ^{نسخه} noskhah

^{نسخه} — pl. nosakh ^{نسخ} —

rough—moswaddah ^{مسودة}

Cord. Ḥabl ^{حبل} pl. lebāl ^{حبال}

Coronation. Tatwīg ^{تتويج}

Corporal. Onbāshī ^{اونباشي}

pl. onbāshiyīn. (T)—punish-
ment, qisās badanī

^{قصاص بدني}

Correctness. Šilḥah ^{صحة} —

^{صحة} dhabṭ ^{ضبط}

Correction. Tašlīḥ ^{تصليح} —

of persons tāḍīb ^{تأديب}

Correspondence. See under
“Communication.”

Corruption. Fasād ^{فساد}

Cost. Qīmah ^{قيمة} — thaman

taman (L) ^{ثمن} — charge

ograh ^{اجرة} — How much

did this cost you? Be kam

kharaḡ ‘alaik hādā?

^{بكم خرج عليك هذا}

Countenance. Wajh ^{وجه} pl.

wagūl ^{وجوه} or awgoḥ ^{اوجه}

Counting-house. Maktab ^{مكتب}

pl. makāteh ^{مكاتب}

‘ourage. See “Bravery.”

‘ourse. Race. Mosābaqah ^{مسابقة}

— water — magrā

— ^{مجار} pl. magārī ^{مجارى}

‘obar ^{عبار} pl. a‘bār ^{اعبار}

Court-martial. Magles, askarī ^{مجلس عسكري}

— mah-
kamah ‘orfiah ^{محكمة عرفية}

Court-martial. Proceedings.

Igrāūt maglis 'askarī

إِجْرَاءَاتُ مَجْلِسِ عَسْكَرِيٍّ

Court-martial, Summary

Igrāūt maglis 'askarī (waqtī)

إِجْرَاءَاتُ مَجْلِسِ وَقْتِيٍّ

Courtesy. Molātafah سُلَاطِفَةٌ —

adab أدَب — hosn ul-kholoq

حَسَنُ الْخُلُقِ

Cowardice. Dill ذُل — fasālah

فَسَالَةٌ B.

Creation. Kh al q خَلْقٌ —

onmah أَمَّةٌ

Credentials. Sh a h ā d ā t —

شَهَادَاتٌ — sanad سَنَدٌ

Credit. See "Belief" and "Loan."

Crescent. See under "New Moon."

Crime. Garīmah جَرِيْمَةٌ —

gināyah جِنَايَةٌ — damb ذَنْبٌ

Crisis. Business. Dhīq māli

ذِيْقُ مَالِي — difficulty

shiddah شِدَّةٌ

Criticism. Mon ā q a d a h

مُنَاقَدَةٌ — mon ā q a sh a h

تَقْرِيزٌ — taqrīz مَنَاقِشَةٌ

Crookedness. 'Awag عَوَجٌ

Cross-examination. Istimlān

(L) — sowāl سَوَالٌ - istintāq

اِسْتِثْنَاءٌ

Crossing. Ma'bar مَعْبَرٌ — me'

barah مَعْبَرَةٌ B.

Crowd. Izdehām اِزْدِهَامٌ —

zalimah زَلَمَةٌ — modāhāshah

مُحْدَاخِشَةٌ

Cruelty. **Zholm** ظَلَمَ — gowr

جور — qasāwah قَسَاوَة

Cry. See “Shout” and “Weeping.”

Cultivation. **Zerā’ah** زِرَاعَة —

herāthah حِرَاثَة — sclāqah سَلَاقَة

Cunning. **Makr** مَكْر — hīlah حِيلَة

Curiosity. **Hāgah gharibah**

حَاغَة غَرِيبَة — tohtah

تَحَف — pl. tohaf تَحَف

Current. *Of a river.* **Magra**

مَجْرَى — flood teyār, sail

تيار سيل pl. soyūl سَيُول

Curse. **La’nah** لَعْنَة **da’wā**

دَعْوَى (I).

Custody. *Guardianship.*

Hirāsah حِرَاسَة — imprisonment حبس

Custom. *Habit.* **‘Ādah** عَادَة

pl. ‘awāed عَوَائِد — sālef

سَالِف pl. sawālef سَوَالِف

sibl سِبْل B; —house, gomrok

جَمْرَك

Customs. See “Duty” or “Tax.”

Damage. **Talf** تَلَف — ‘aṭāl عَطَال

Dampness. **Nadāwah** نَدَاوَة —

roṭūbah رَطَوْبَة — balal بَلال

nadwah نَدْوَة B.

Dancing. **Raqs** رَقَس

Danger. **Khaṭar** خَطَر

Darkness. Ghodrah غُدْرَة —
 zholmah ظَلَمَة — zhalām ظَلَام
Date. Tārīkh تَارِیْخ pl. tawā-
 rīkh تَوَارِیْخ
Dawn. Fagr فَجْر
Day. Yowm یَوْم pl. ayyām
 ایام — time, nahār نَهَار
Deafness. Şanag صَنْع —
 şamam سَمَم
Dealing. Trade. Tegārah
 تَجَارَة — intercourse
 mo'āmalah مَعَامَلَة —
 mokhālaṭah مَخَالَطَة
Dearness. Ghalā غَلَاء
Death. Mowt مَوْت —
 agonies of —, nizā' or sakrāt-
 ul-mowt نَزَاع أَوْ سَكْرَاتِ الْمَوْتِ

Debt. Dain دَيْن — *Deceit.* See
 "Cheat".
Decency. Hishmah حِشْمَة —
 adab آدَب
Decision. Hokm حُكْم — faḥl
 فَصْل
Decoration. Zinah زِينَة — an
 order of honour niḥān
 نِيشَان شَرَف
Decree. Digri دِجْرِي*
Decrease. Noqṣān نَقْصَان
Deduction. In accounts. Tarḥ
 طَرَح — an inference ḥāṣḥ
 حَاصِل
Deed. Sanad سَنَد pl. asnād
 سَنَدَات or sanadāt سَنَدَات
 (L). title —, ḥuggah حُجَّة —
 See "Act".

*Corruption of the English word.

Defaulter. Moḍ ne b maḥgūz

مذنب ماحجوز — s' book.

daftar al-moḍ ne b

دفتر المذنب

Defeat. Inkesār — hazī-

انكسار — hazī-
mah — inhizām — هزيمة

Defect. 'Aib — noqṣ

Defence. Defā' — modā-

مدافعة — protection

hemāyah — حماية

Degradation. Ihānah —

اقتقار — ihtiqār

Degree. Daragah — dig-

nity rotbah — mar

مرتبة — tabah

Delay. Taḥy'r — tākhīr

تاخير — ta'wīq — تعويق

tahyūr B — in pay-

ment momāṭalah — مماطلة

Delivery. Taslīm — iṭlāq

اطلاق — khalāṣ — خلاص

Demand. Ṭalab — da'wā

دعوى — a thing required

hājah — حاجة

Demonstration. Mozḥāharah

مظاهرات — See "Movement."

Denial. Nokrān — B. (L) —

انكار — inkār

Department. Idārah — ادارة

Departure. Safar — سفر

Dependency. A dependent

state. Molḥaqah — ملحقه

pl. molḥaqāt.

Deportation. Tazfir — تسفير

nafi — نفي

Deposition. Shah ādah شاه آده
شهادة — of a king 'azl
عزل

Deposit. Amānah أمانة —
wadā'ah or wadī'ah (L)
وداعة

Depôt. Makhzan مخزن pl.
makhāzen مخازن

Depth. 'Omq عمق — ghizr
غزر

Descent. Nozūl نزول — slope
'aqabah عَقَبَة

Description. Wāṣf وصف —
bayān بيان — personal
character ṣefah صفة

Deserter. Shāred شارد pl.
shāredīn — hāreb هارب
pl. hārebīn.

Desire. Raghbah رغبة —
irādah ارادة

Despair. Yās ياس — ayās
اياس — qat'ur-ragā قطع
الرجاء

Destiny. Naṣīb نصيب —
maktūb'alā مكتوب على —
moqaddar'alā مقدر على

Destruction. Halāk هلاك —
tadmīr تدمير

Detachment. Sariyyah سرية

Detail. Tafṣīl تفصيل pl.
tafāṣīl تفاصيل

Detention. Ṭahyīr تحكير —
charges, ḥaqqat-ṭahyīr
حق التحكير

- Detection.* Kashf كشف
- Determination.* 'Azm عزم
qasḍ قصد — niyyah نية
- Diagnosis.* Ta'rif-ul-maradh تعريف المرض
- Diarrhœa.* Ishāl إسهال
ma shi-al-baṭn مشي البطن
- Diary. Journal.* Daftar you-miyyah دفتر يومية
- Discipline.* Nizhām نظام
- Dictionary.* Qāmūs قاموس
pl. qawāmīs قواميس
- Diet.* Akl أكل falak فلک
- Difference.* Farq فرق farāṭ فراط
- Difficulty.* Mashlaqqah مشقة
so'ūbah صعوبة 'okrah عكرة —
'ogṛ عسر

- Digestion.* Hadhm هضم
- Diligence.* Himmah همة
igtehad اجتهاد
- Dinner.* Gadā غدا
- Direction.* Gamb جنب
or shāṭṭ جانب شاطئ gehah
pl. gehāt جهات
- Dirt.* Wasakh وسخ
- Disaffection.* Nofūr نفور —
takaḍḍor تكدور — tashwīsh تشویش
- Disappearance.* See "Absence."
- Disappointment.* Khaibah خيبة
- Disarmament.* Akhd us-selāḥ أخذ السلاح

- Discharge.* Fakāk فَاكَاك —
 itlāq اِتْلَاق — tard طَرْد —
 di-lār دِلَار * (L)
Discipline. In school. Adāb
 آدَاب — military or phy-
 sical tamrīn تَمْرِين
Discount. Isqāṭ اِسْقَاط —
 haṭāṭ حَطَاط
Discouragement. Kasr qalb
 كَسْر قَلْب
Discovery. Kaḥf كُحْف —
 ikti-lāf اِكْتِشَاف
Discretion. Prudence. Baṣī-
 rah بِصِيرَة — baṣar (B.L).
Discussion. Moḍākarah
 مُذَاكِرَة — Mobāhaṭhah
 مُبَاهَاة

- Disease.* Maradh مَرَض —
 ‘illah عِلَّة
Disembarkation. Nozūl min al-
 markab مَرُورٌ مِّنَ الْمَرْكَبِ
Disgrace. Khizi خِزْي — khaz-
 wah خِزْوَة — ‘ār عَار —
 fadhīhah فَضِيحَة — ma‘wa-
 rah مَعْوَرَة B.
Disguise. Zayy زَيّ — tanak-
 kor تَنَكُّر
Disgust. Ghathā غَثَى — dhagar
 دُحَاك — dhaka دُحَاك
Dishonesty. Kheyānah خِيَانَة —
 ghadar غَدَار
Disinfection. Taṭhīr تَطْهِير —
 tanzhīf تَنْزِيف

* Corruption of the English word.

Dislocation. Kh a l' خلع —

fark فرك

Disloyalty. See "Dishonesty."

Dismissal. From office 'Azl

عزل

Disobedience. 'Aṣāwah عصاوة —

'adam af-tā'ah آدم الطاعة —

'iṣyān عصيان

Disorder. Lakhbaṭah لخبطة —

kharbaṭah خربطة — fasād

فساد

Disposal. Taṣarrof تصرف —

yad يد — ḥokm حكم

Disposition. Ṭ a b طبع —

See "Nature" or "Habit."

Dispute. Monāza'ah منازعة —

m okh ā ṣ a m a h مخاصمة —

nezā نزاع — 'elāq علاق (L).

Disregard. See "Neglect."

Distance. Bo'd بعد

Distress. Dhīq غيق — dāhiyah

داهية — hiddah شدّة

Distribution. Taqsim تقسيم —

tafriq تفريق

Disturbance. Rabḥah ربهنة —

fasād فساد — fitnah فتنة

Ditch. Round a fort. Khandaq

خندق pl. khaṇādeq خنادق

Diversion. Tahwil تحويل —

turning aside in ḥirāf

انحراف — sport tafregah

تعاب — le'b لعبة

Division. Qism قسم pl. aqsām;

اقسام — share sahm سهم pl.

sohūm سهم or ashom سهم —

ḥiṣṣah حِصَّة pl. ḥiṣṣa حِصَص —

a party firqah فِرْقَة — A —
of an army, a brigade, lewā

lu'aw لَوَاء — in Arithmetic alqis-
māh الْقِسْمَة

Divorce. Ṭalāq طَلَاق

Dockyard. Tarsānah تَرْسَانَة —

misfan مِسْفَن — gūdī جُودِي
(L) H.

Door. Bāb بَاب pl. a b w ā b

abwāb أَبْوَاب — keeper, bawwāb

bawwāb بَوَّاب pl. bawwābīn.

Dose. Of medicine. Sharbah

gar'ah جَرَعَة — شَرْبَة

Dot. Noqṭah نَقْطَة pl. noqat

نُقُط

Double. Mizdawag مَزْدَوَج —

dhe'f ضَعْف modhā'af مَضَاعِف

Doubt. Shakk شَك

Dower or Dowry. Mahr مَهْر

daf دَفْع

Dozen. Darzen اثْنَا عَشَرَ —

dazīnah دَزِينَة (E).

Draft. A money order. Hawā-

lah حَوَالَة pl. ḥawāel حَوَائِل —

a rough copy — maswaddah

مَسْوَدَة

Draught. See "Dose."

Dream. Royā رُؤْيَا — ḥolm

ḥam حَلَم — manām مَنَام

Drill. Military. Tamrīn

ta'lim تَعْلِيم — تمرين

haiat-at ta'lim هَيْئَة التَّعْلِيم —

of water position, ta'lim-ul-

qiyām تَعْلِيم الْقِيَام — prelimi-

nary, te'lim ibtidā' ^{تعليم}

^{ابتدائي}

Drink. Sharbah ^{شربة} ماء —

Drinking, sharb ^{شرب}

Driver. Sawwūq ^{سائق} pl. assā-

qah ^{السائق}

Drop. Noqṭah ^{نقطة} pl. noqaṭ

^{قطرة} — qatrah ^{قطرة} pl. reg. fem.

Drummer. Moṭabbel ^{مطبل} pl.

moṭabbelīn — trombetgī (T).

(L).

Drunkenness. Sokr ^{سكر}

Dryness. Yobs ^{يابس} — yobūsaḥ

^{يبوسة}

Duct. A tube. Qaṣabah ^{قصبية}

pl. reg. fem. — onbūbah ^{انجوبة}

pl. anābīb ^{انابيب}

Due. Ḥaqq ^{حق} pl. ḥoqūq;

^{حقوق} — a tax maslam

^{مسالم} pl. masālem

^{عشور} — 'awāed ^{عوائد}

Duel. Mobārazah ^{مبارزة}

Dullness. Of market. Kasādah

^{كساد} — of person, kasal

^{كسل}

Dung. Zibl ^{زبل} — da mān

^{دمان} — hill, maz balaḥ

^{مزبلة}

Duplicity. Riyā ^{رياء} — nefāq

^{نفاق} — mowālasah ^{موالسة} (L).

Dust. Ḥibār ^{غبار} — torāb

(L). ^{تراب} — A cloud of —,

ghōbah (L). ^{غوبة} — ghabarah

^{غبرة}

- Duty.** Wāgeh ^{وَأَجِبْ} pl. wā-
gebat ^{وَأَجِبَاتْ} — wāgeh
'alā ^{وَأَجِبْ عَلَى} -service
khidmah ^{خِدْمَة} — wazhīfah
^{شُغْل} — shoghī ^{شغل} (L).
customs —, gomrok
^{عَشُور} — 'oshūr ^{جمرك}
Dwelling. Maskan ^{مَسْكَن} pl.
masāken ^{مَسَاكِن} — manzel
^{مَنْزِل} — pl. manāzel.
Dye. Šibāgh ^{صِبَاغ} — a colour
lown ^{لَوْن} — šaghī ^{صَبْغ} —
hair —, khedhāl ^{خَضَاب}
Dynamite. Denāmet* ^{دِينَامَيْت}
Dynasty. Nasl ^{نَسْل} — āl ^{آل} —
dowlah ^{دَوْلَة}
Dysentery. Kholfah ^{خُلْفَة} —
ishāl ud dam ^{إِسْبَالُ الدَّمِ}
Dyspepsia. Tokhmaḥ ^{تَوَخْمَة} —
sū al-hadhm ^{سَوْءُ الْهَضْمِ}
Eagerness. Sh o w q ^{شَوْق} —
ishṭiyāq ^{إِشْتِيَاق} — raghbah
^{رَغْبَة} — gh'rah ^{غَيْرَة}
Earnings. Mishqāyah ^{مِشْقَايَة}
maksab ^{مَكْسَب} — shaqū
^{شَقَى} — in come daḥl
^{مَدْخُول} madkhūl ^{مَدْخُول}
Earnest. Money. 'Arbūn ^{عَرْبُون}
Ease. Rāḥah ^{رَاحَة} -- facility
sohūliah ^{سَهُولِيَة}
Economy. Iqtēsād ^{اِقْتِصَاد} —
towfir ^{تَوْفِير}

Edge. Point. Ṭaraf طَرَف pl.

aṭrāf أَطْرَاف

Education. Tarbiah تَرْبِيَة

ta'lim تَعْلِيم

Effect. Atar or athar أَثَر

Efforts. Himmah هِمَّة

igtehad إِجْتِهَاد — sa'ye

سَعْي

Eighth. Tomn ثَمَن

Element. 'Onsor وَنْصَر pl.

'anāṣer عُنَاصِر

Eloquence. Faṣāḥah فَصَاحَة —

āghah بَلَاغَة

Embarkment. Raṣīf رَصِيف —

for irrigation 'aqmah عَقْمَة

pl. 'oqam عَقَم

Embarkation. Tolu' fil-markab

— نَزُول فِي الْمَرْكَبِ — nozūl

fil-baḥr نَزُول فِي الْبَحْرِ

Embassy. Sefarah سَفَارَة

Embroidery. Taṭriz تَطْرِيز

Emergency. See "Necessity"
or "Important."

Empire. Mamlakah مَمْلَكَة

pl. mamālek مَمَالِك

Employment. Khidmah

شُغْل — shoghhl خِدْمَة

Encampment. Maṭrah مَطْرَح

pl. maṭāre مَطَارِح — mo-

'askar مَعَسَكَر

Enchantment. See "Charm."

Enclosure. Zaribah زَرْيَبَة pl.

zarāeb زَرَائِب — of brick or

masonry work ḥowsh حَوْش

Encouragement. Tashgī' —

تشجيع — targhīb ترغيب

Encroachment. 'Itedā' اعتداء

End. Purpose. Maṭlūb

مطلوب — maqṣūd مقصود

extreme point ḥadd حد

ṭaraf طرف pl. aṭrāf أطراف

conclusion, ākher آخر

khetām ختام

Endeavour. See "Effort."

Endowment. Waqf وقف pl.

awqāf أوقاف

Endurance. Suffering. Mokā-

badah مكابدة — ṭāqah طاقة

iḥtemāl احتمال

Enemy. 'Adū عدو pl. 'adā'

اعداء

Enforcement. Igrā' اجراء

تفصيل tanfīl

Engineer. Mohandis مهندس

—ignair اجنير *

Engraving. Naqsh نقش

noqūsh نقوش

Enjoyment. Ne'mah نعمة

sorūr سرور — hazhز

—tamatto تمتع — حظا

Enlistment. In an arm

Inkitāb انكتاب

Enmity. 'Adāwah عداوة

Enquiry. Taḥqīq تحقيق

baḥth بحث — taftīsh فتيش

Entrance. A passagē

Madkhāl مدخل

entering do khūl دخول

* Corruption of the English word.

enterprise. Ma^ṣhrū^ʿ مشروع —
 'amal شمل
 entertainment. Dhiyāfah ضيافته
 —mādabah مادية
 envelope. Zharf ظرف pl.
 zhorūf ظروف — kīs (L) أكياس
 — pl. akyās
 treaty. Iltimās التماس
 environs. Nawāḥī نواحي —
 aṭrāf أطراف
 envy. Ḥasad حسد
 epidemic. Wabā وباء —
 maradh مرض معد
 epilepsy. Sor صرع
 quality. Mosāwāt مساواة
 equipment. Taghīz تجهيز —
 taslīh تسليح — mohimmāt

'askariyyah عسكريية
 Error. (ḥaltāh خلطة — sahw
 سهو — khaṭā خطأ
 Escape. Running away
 Horāb هراب — farār فرار —
 deliverance naḡāt نجاة
 Escort. Of soldiers. Khafar
 حرس — ḡhafr خفر haras
 Estate. Milk مالک pl. amlāk
 — of deceased per-
 sons tirkah تركه — mo-
 khallaf مخلف
 Estimate. Taqdīr تقدير —
 qiyās قياس — value qimah
 — thaman ثمن
 Evacuation. Tafrīgh تفرغ
 Event. Qadhiyyah قضية

- Evidence.* Shahādah شَهَادَة
- Evil.* Sharr شَرّ pl. shorūr شُرُور
- Exactness.* Dhabṭ ضَبْط —
diqqah دِقَّة — moṭābaqah مَطَابَقَة
- Exaggeration.* Mobālaghah مَبَالَغَة
- Examination.* Imteḥān اِمْتِحَان
 — mofāqadah مَفَادَقَة
- Example.* *An instance.* Mithāl مِثَال — pl. amthelah اَمْثَلَة
- Excellence.* Fadhī فَضْل
- Exchange.* Mobādalah مَبَادَلَة —
badal بَدَل
- Excitement.* Ishte'āl اِسْتِعَال —
hayagān هَيْجَان
- Excrement.* *Human.* Kh arā خَرَاء —
barāz بَرَّاز — خَرَاء

- Excuse.* ‘Odr عَذْر — pl. a‘dār اَعْدَار
- Execution.* *Of orders.* Irā‘ اِجْرَاء — ignā اِنْقَاذ —
hanging shānq شَنْق
- Exercise.* Iste’māl اِسْتِعْمَال —
tamrīn تَمْرِيْن — ta’līm تَأْلِيْم
- Exhaustion.* Ta’ab تَعَب —
fanā فَنَاء — takh تَكْمِيْل —
takmīl تَكْمِيْل
- Exhibition.* Ma’radh مَعْرَض —
 pl. ma’āredh مَعَارِض
- Existence.* Wogūd وُجُود —
life ‘omr عُمُر — hayāt هَيَاة
- Expectation.* Intizhār اِنْتِظَار —
taraggi تَرْجِي — ragā رَغَا

Expedition. Military. Makhrag

مَخْرَجٌ — kharḡah خَرْجَةٌ

Expulsion. See "Deportation."

Expenditure. { Kharg خَرْجٌ —
maṣrūf مَصْرُوفٌ —
pl. maṣārīf مَصَارِيفُ

Expenses. { maṣārīf — At his
expense 'alā
kīsoh عَلَى كَيْسِهِ

Experience. Ma'refah مَعْرِفَةٌ —

khobr B. خَبْرٌ — khibrah

مَخْبَرَةٌ — makhberah خَبْرَةٌ

tagrebah تَجْرِبَةٌ

Expert. Khabīr خَبِيرٌ — ṣāḥeb

khibrah مَالِكٌ خَبْرَةٍ or أَهْلُ

Explanation. Bayān بَيَانٌ —

towdhiḥ تَوْضِيحٌ

Explosion. Qarḡah قَرْحَةٌ —

talqah طَلْقَةٌ — in fiḡār
انْفِجَارٌ

Export. Tāle طَالِعٌ

Exports. Šaderāt سَادِرَاتٌ

Extension. Towsī' تَوْسِيعٌ —
madd مَدٌّ

Extortion. Iḡteṣab إِغْتِصَابٌ —
zholm ظَلْمٌ

Extract. From a book, etc.

Montaḡhab مُنْتَخَبٌ —

molakhkhaṣ مَالِخْخَاصٌ

Extravagance. Isrāf إِسْرَافٌ —

tafriṭ تَفْرِيطٌ

Eye-sight. Nazhar نَظَرٌ — baṣar

بَصَرٌ

Fact. Ḥaqqīqah حَقِيقَةٌ —

wāqē'ah وَاقِعَةٌ

Factory. Warshah وَرْشَةٌ —

ma'mal مَعْمَل — kārkhānah

كَارْخَانَةٌ

Failure. Taqṣīr تَقْصِير — 'agz

عَجْز — in business taflis

تَنْفِيس

Fainting. Dawkhah (L) دَوْخَةٌ

gha-hāwah غَشَاوَةٌ — gha-ha-

yān (L) عَشْيَان

Fair. Market. Sūq سُوق —

pl. aswāq أَسْوَاق — at a

shrine ziyārah زِيَارَةٌ

Faith. Imān إِيْمَان — belief

i'teqād اِعْتِقَاد — fulness,

amūnah أَمَانَةٌ — naṣā

نَصَاحَةٌ

Falsehood. Kidb كَذِب —

افتراء — ifterā

Fame. Šit شَيْت — ism

Family. 'Eyāl عِيَال — 'āe

عَائِلَةٌ — mun, ṣaḥeb'e

صَاحِبُ عِيَال — ragol mo'

رجل معول — of good

ibn nās إِبْنُ نَاسِ (m) bi

nās بَيْتُ نَاسِ (f).

Famine. Magā'ah مَجَاعَةٌ

qahṭ قَحْط — gaḥīrah

Fanaticism. Ta'aṣṣob عَصَب

Fare. Of a carriage, boat, e

Kirā كِرَى — by ship na

نول — nowlūn (E).

Farrier. Baiṭār بيطار
 Fashion. Zai زي — See
 “‘ustom.”
 Fasting. Ṣiyām صيام
 Fat. Ṣḥahm شاحم — (ghee)
 samn سمن
 Fate. See “Destiny.”
 Fatigue. Ta‘ab تعب — zahfah
 فترة — fatrah فتره
 Fault. Ḥuḡḡah حجة — khaṭā
 خطاء — khaṭīah خطيئة
 Favour. Ma‘rūf معروف —
 gamīl جميل
 Fear. Khowf (L) خوف —
 hībah هيبة — faga‘ (L) فجع
 Feast. Festival. ‘Id عيد pl.
 a’yād أعياد — banquet
 dhayāfah ضيافة

Fee. Ograh أجرة — rasm
 رسم
 Feed. For cattle. Ta‘ām
 طعام (L) — ḥasūk حسوك —
 (L) — ṭo‘m طعم
 Feeling. Ḥāssiah حاسية —
 sympathy ‘aṭefah عاطفة pl.
 عواطف — ‘awāṭef
 Fertility. Khaṣb خصب
 Festival. ‘Id عيد pl. a’yād
 أعياد
 Fever. Ḥomma. حمى
 Field — Officer. Dhabeṭ ‘azīm
 ضابط عظيم — exercises ta-
 līmāt ‘askariyyah
 تعليمات عسكرية — glass,
 nazhzhārat maidān نظارات

میدان — *gun madfa' maidān*

مَدْفَع مَیدان — *hospital*

isbitāl maidān or naqqālī

أَسْبَطَال نَقَالِي

Fifth. Khoms خمس

Fight. Midhrābah مَضْرَابَة —

modhārabah مَضْرَابَة — *See*
"Battle" and "Dispute."

Figure. Shakl شَكْل pl. aḥkāl

أَشْكَال — *ṣūrah* صورة pl.

ṣowar صور — *cipher raqm*

رقم — pl. arqām أرقام

File. Mibrad مِبْرَد pl. mabā-

red مِبْرَد — *in an office*

fail; * — *of soldiers* qaṭr

قطر — *detached* — qaṭr

monfaṣel قَطْر مَنفَصِل blank —

qaṭār fāregh قَطَار فَارَغ

leading —, qaṭār quddā

قَطَار أَمَامِي

Filth. See "Dirt" and "Excrement."

Fine. Takhsīr تَخْصِير

dand H. دَنْد — *gazā naq*

جَزَاء نَقْدِي

Fire. Nār نَار — *gamr* مَر

B. — *conflagration* har

حَرَائِق pl. harāeq حَرَائِق

engine, tolombā ظَلْمَبَا

Firm. Bait tegārī مَت تِجَارِي

Fish. Ṣaid صَيْد — *sama*

سَمَك — *hūt* حَوْت pl. ḥitā

حَيْتَان — *hook, gala*

*Corruption of the English word.

جَبْ — line, wossātah

مُحْصِيَةٌ — mahṣiyah — وَسَاطَةٌ

Flag. Bandīrah (L) بَنْدِيرَةٌ pl.

banādīr بَنَادِير — large

rūyah رُيَاة pl. rūyāt رُيَاة —
with inscription from the

Koran bairaq بِيرَق pl. bayā-
req بَيَارَق

Flame. See "Blazing."

Flank. Side. Gamb al-'askar

جَنْبُ الْعَسْكَرِ or جَانِبُ —

Left —, al-gamb al-shi-shemāl

جَنْبُ الشِّمَالِ Right —,

al-gamb al-yamīn جَنْبُ الْيَمِينِ

Reverse —, al-

gamb al-mon'akes جَنْبُ الْمُنْعَكِسِ

الْمُنْعَكِسِ

Flash. Lam' لَمْع — barī

لَمَعَانٌ — lama'an — بِرِيق

Flattery. Nafkh نَفْخ — tama

loq تَمْلَق

Fleet. Ostūl أُسْطُول pl. asā

أَسَاطِل

Flight. Tayarān طَيَّارَان

escape horāb هَرَاب

Flint. Hagar as-sowān حَجَرِ

أَسْوَان

Flock. Of Sheep, goat, e

Qatī قَطَايِع pl. qatāo قَطَايِع

of birds serb سَرْب pl. asr

أَسْرَاب

Flogging. Kirbāg كِرْبَاج — taz

تَزْلِيل

Flood. Sail سَيْل pl. seyūl

سَيْل — dafr دَفْر pl. dofūr
دَفُور

Floor. Qā'ah قَاعَةٌ — ardḥ

أَرْض — dukkah ب. دَكَّة

Flowing-Water. Ghail غَيْل —

pl. gheyūl غَيُول — ail آيل B.

Fluency. Faṣūḥah فَصَاحَةٌ

Fodder. 'Alaf عِلْف

Follower. Camp. Tābe' تَابِع' pl.

tābe'in تَابِعُونَ or tobbā' تَبَاع'

Folly. Sakḥūfah سَخَافَةٌ —

ḥamāqah حَمَاقَةٌ

Flourishment. Takweyah تَكْوِيَةٌ —

takmīd تَكْمِيد — kemūt

كِمَات or كِمَاد B.

Fondness. Wala' وَلَع' — tawle'ah

مَلْحَبَةٌ — mahibbah مَلْحَبَةٌ

Foolish-Talk. Haḍrah هَذْرَةٌ —

hoḍār هَذَار

Foolishness. Il a m ū q a h

حَمَاقَةٌ — sakḥūfah

سَخَافَةٌ — gonān جَنَان

Footstep. Da'sah دَعَسَةٌ pl.

da'sāt دَعَسَات

Footprint. Atharqadam أَثَرُ قَدَمٍ

Foot-Rule. Miṣṭar مِسْطَر — fūt

فُوت*

Foot-Soldier. 'Askarī min al-

mo-ḥūt عَسْكَرِيٍّ مِنَ الْمَشَاةِ

Forage. See "Fodder."

Forbidding. Man' مَنْع' — nahi

نَهْي

* Corruption of the English word.

Force. Power. Qowwah قُوَّة —

violence gh a ṣ ḥ غَضَب —

gabr جَبَر

Ford. Ma'bar مَعْبَر pl. ma'ā-

ber مَعَابِر

Foreigner. (Ḥarīb حَرِيب pl.

aghrāb أَغْرَاب — agnabī

أَجْنَبِي pl. agāneb أَجَانِب

Foresight. Baṣīrah بَصِيرَة — of

a gun zih زِيَه — of a rifle

dibbānah دِبَانَة

Forgery. Tazwīr تَزْوِير

Forgetfulness. Nisyūn نِسْيَان

Forgiveness. Mos ā m a ḥ a h

مَسَامَحَة — semāḥ سَمَاح

'afw عَفْو

Form. See "Figure."

Formality. Rasmiyyāt رَسْمِيَّات

Fort. Qal'ah قَلْعَة pl. qela' ع

—ṭābiyah طَائِمَة (T)

Fortress. Heṣ n حِصْن —

ḥo, ūn حِصُون

Fortlet. Nōbah نَوْبَة — pl. n

dar دَار — pl. dūr ر

Fortification. Isteḥk ā

اِسْتِحْكَام — pl. isteḥkām

اِسْتِحْكَامَات

Fortune. Riches. Māl مَال

pl. amwāl أَمْوَال —

"Destiny".

Foundation. Asās أَسَاس

sās سَاس — pl. sisān سَانَ

Fourth. Rob رُبْع — three-four

noṣṣ warob نَوَاصِر وَارِب

Fracture. Kasr كَسْر — pl. kosūr

كسور

Fracture. Kasr كَسْر — pl. kesar

كسر

Frame. For doors and win-

dows. Fayyārah فَيَّارَة — pl.

fayyārāt فَيَّارَات

Frankness. Šidq صِدْق — safā

صَفَاء — kholūš خُلُوص —

ikhlaṣ اخْلَاص

Freedom. Horriyah حُرِّيَّة —

from slavery 'atq عَتَق

Freight. Nūl نُؤْل — ograt-

al-markab أَجْرَةُ الْمَرْكَبِ

Frequency. Tiktār تِكْرَار —

taraddod تَرَدُّد — tawālī

تَوَالِي or تَوَالٍ

Friendship. Šohbah شَوِّبَه —

ṣadāqah صَدَاقَة — affection,

maḥibbah مَحَبَّة

Fright. See "Fear".

Frown. 'Abūsaḥ عَبُوسَة —

taqṭīb wagh تَقْطِيبُ وَجْهِه

Fulfilment. Takmil تَكْمِيل —

ifā (L) اِيْفَاء — itmām (L)

اِتْمَام

Fun. Mazāḥ مَزَاح — ṣafāṭ

صَفَاط — maskharah مَسْخَرَة

Fund. Rās māl رَأْسُ مَالٍ —

māl مَال

Funeral. Ganāzah جَنَازَة

Furlough. Rokḥṣah رُخْصَة —

rokhṣat ghayāb إِجَازَة غِيَاب

LIST OF USEFUL NOUNS

Furniture. Sāman al-bait (L

سَامَانُ الْبَيْتِ — duwwah B

سَوَاةٌ — athath al-bait

أَثَاثُ الْبَيْتِ

Fuss. Dow shah ah دَوْشَة —

shoghāb شَغَاب — dhagīg

شَجِيح

Futurity. Al-mostaqbel

الْمُسْتَقْبَل

Gain. Maksab مَكْسَب — pl.

makāseb مَكَاسِب — See also

"Earnings."

Gaiters. Garmūq جَرْمُوق

Gallop. Rakdh رَكْض — rab

رَبْع — qamṣ قمص — ramah

رَمَح

Gallows. Mishnāqah مِشْنَاقَة

Gambling. Le' b al-qem

لَعِبُ الْفِصَارِ

Garrison. Rotbat 'ask

رَتْبَة عَسْكَرِيَّة — hāmiah

Gas. Qāz قَاز — gāz جَاز

Gazette. Gāzet جَازِيَة

garidah جَرِيدَة — pl. garid

جَرِيدَة

Gendarmerie. Zhābt iyye

ضَابْطِيَّة

General. Ganarāl جَنَرَال

sirr 'askar مِرْعَسْكَرِي — Bā

بَاشَا — (T). Adjutant — mo

'ed ganarāl مَسَاعِدُ جَنَرَال

Lieut. — farīq فَرِيق

Generosity. Karam كَرَم

sakhā سَاخَا

¹ *Fenii.* Genn جن — sing. ginnī

جَنِّي

⁷ *Fertility.* Hilm حلم — lafā-

fah لُطَافَة

⁷ *Geography.* Jogrāfiah جُغْرَافِيَة

⁷ *Geometry.* Handasah هَنْدَسَة

⁷ *Host.* Khayāl خَيَال — in a

desert, ghul غُول

⁷ *iant.* 'Ifrīt عَفْرِيت

⁷ *'iddiness.* Dōkhah دُوخَة —

sowm سوم B.

⁷ *ift.* Hadiyyah هَدِيَة — pl.

hadāyā هَدَايَا — gabā جَبَا

⁷ *idle.* Girth. Hīzām حَزَام

⁷ *ladness.* Farah فَرَح — sorūr

سُرُور

⁷ *Gonorrhœa.* Raddah رَدَّة
Good-bye. Fi a mān il-lāh

فِي أَمَانِ اللَّهِ — ma'a s-salā-

mah مَعَ السَّلَامَة

⁷ *Goodness.* Khair خَيْر — fadhīl

فَضْل

⁷ *Goods.* Badhā'ah بُضَاعَة — pl.

badhā'e بُضَائِع — māl مَال —

pl. amwāl أَمْوَال

⁷ *Gossip.* Ha'shl هَشْل — qīl-o-

qīl قِيلَ وَقَالَ

⁷ *Government.* Dōlah دَوْلَة —

pl. dowal دَوْل — hokūmah

حُكُومَة

⁷ *Grade.* Rotbah رَتَبَة — pl.

rotab رَتَب — See "Rank."

⁷ *Grafting.* Taṭ'im تَطْعِيم

Grain. Corn. Ḥabb حَب —

ta'ām طَعَام — as pills or

seeds ḥabbah حَبَّة — pl.

ḥabbāt حَبَات — or ḥobūb حَبُوب

Grammar. Ṣarf wa nahw سَرَف وَنَحْو

Granary. Madfan مَدْفَن — pl. madāfen مَدَافِن

Grantee. Ragol kabīr رَاغُول كَبِير — min akāber or a'yān an-nās مِنْ أَكَابِرِ الْأَنْسَاءِ

Granite. Hagar samāqī حَاجِر سَمَاقِي

Gratis. Bilāsh بِلَاش — magānan مَجَانًا

Gratitude. Shokr شُكْر mam nuniah مَمْنُونِيَّة

Gravel. Ḥaṣū حَصَى See "Pebbles."

Greenness. Khodhr خَضَر

Greetings. Salām سَلَام — tahīyyāt تَهْنِئَات

Grief. Ḥazan حَزَن — ghamn غَمَن — ḥasrah حَسْرَة — غَم

Grievance. Shakwā شَكْوَى — wrong zhōlm ظَلَم —

trouble ta'ab تَعَب — adīyyah أَدِيَّة

Grindstone. Misann مِسْنَن

Groaning. Anīn أَنْيْن — anūr أَنْوَر — B. أَنْوَن

Grocery. Me'tārah مِعْطَارَة

Grooming. A horse. Timār

طِمَار

Grudge. Ill-feeling. Kh ob th

orkhobth خُبْتُ — khabāthah
حَقْد خُبَانَةٌ — hēqd حَقْد

Grumbling. Baqbaqah بَقْبَقَة

Guarantee. Dhamānah ضَمَانَةٌ

kafalah كَفَالَةٌ

Guard. Hāres حَارِس pl.

horrās حِرَاس — shāreh

شَرَا ح pl. shorrāh شَرَا ح —

qarāqōl قَرَاقُول (T). — ian

walī وَلِي — wāj وَعِي pl.

awṣiyā أَوْصِيَاء — ship, wilā-

yah وِلَايَة — advanced —

see under "Advance" rear
— moakhkharat ul-gaish

مَوْخَرَّةُ الْحَيْشِ — dimdār

(T.) دِمْدَار (T.)

Guess. Qiyās قِيَاس

Guest. Dhaif ضَيْف pl. dhoyūf

ضُيُوف

Guide. Dalīl دَلِيل pl. adillā

أَدْلَاء — wāhed 'āref (or

mokhtaber) bit-ṭarīq

وَاحِدٌ عَارِفٌ (مُخْتَبِرٌ)

بِالطَّرِيقِ

Guilt. Genāyah جَنَایَة —

gamb ذَنْب — gorm جَرَم — y

(a) mokhtī مَخْطِی — gānī

مَذْنَب — modneb مَذْنَب

Gun. Rifle. Bondoq بَنْدُق pl.

banādeq بَنَادِق See also

Cannon, stock of a —
 korsī al-bondoq كُرسى البندق —
powder, bārūt بارود (bārūd)
 —shot dharbat al-bondoq
 ضربَة البندق — *cock of a* —
or rifle dik نيك — maqas
 مقص — *carriage garī madfa'*
 عربیة المدفع — *po w'd'e r*
 بارود
Gunner. Tobgī طوبجی —
 abul-madfa' أبو المدفع
Gutter. Sāqiah ساقیة pl.
 sawāqī سواقی
Habit. 'Ādah عادة — khaṣlah
 خصلة — See "Custom."

Hammer. Miṭraqah مطرقة —
 pl. maṭāreq مطارق
Handful. Gamshah جمشة
Handcuff. Qaid قيد — pl.
 qoyūd قيود
Handle. Yad يد — miqbadh
 مقبض
Happiness. Sa'ādah سعادة —
 joy, farah فرح
Harbour. Bandar بندر pl. banā-
 der بندر — marsā مرسى pl.
 marāsī مراسی
Hardness. Ṣalābah صلابة —
 qasāwah قساوة
Harem. Ḥormah حرمة pl. ḥarīm
 حريم

Harm. Adīyyah أَذِيَّة — dharar

ضرر

Harshness. Galūfah جَلَافَة

Harvest. Al-ḥaṣād الْحَصَاد —

al-khair الْخَيْر

Haste. ‘Aglah عَجَلَة — ‘agal

عجل — sor‘ah سُرْعَة

Hate. Karūhah كَرَاهَة — boghdh

بغض

Haversack. Gorūb جِرَاب —

shantah شَنْطَة pl. shantāt

شَنْطَات

Head quarters. Markaz ‘amm

مَرْكَز عَام — markaz al-

komandān مَرْكَز قَائِد الْكَيْش

Health. ‘Afiah عَافِيَة — sehhah

صَاحَة

Heap. Kown كَوْم pl. akwām

أكوام

Hearing. Sam سَمْع

Hearsay. Khobbarah خَبَارَة —

ishū‘ah إِشَاعَة

Heart. Qalb قَلْب pl. qolūb قُلُوب

Heat. Hamū حَمَى — howm

حار — harrah حَرَم

Heaven. Samā sَمَاء pl.

samāwāt سَمَائَات

Heaviness. Shoql or toql ثَقَل —

rozn رَزَن

Height. ‘Olū عُلُو — irtefā

أَرْتِفَاع — of a person qamah

قَامَة

Heir. Wāreth or wāret وَارِث

pl. woratū وَرَثَاء or worathā

Help. See "Assistance"

Hero. Shogā شُجَاع pl. shog'ān
شُجَاعَان

Hesitation. Talaglog تَلَجَلَج —
tawagqof تَوَقَّف — taraddod
تَرَدَّد

Hic-cup. } Fahqah فَهْقَه
Hiccough. }

Hiding. Ikhfā اخْفَاء — takh-
beah تَخْبِيْءَة

Highland. Ardh اَرْض عَالِيَة pl. āli

Highness. His —, Hadhrat
حَضْرَة — somū سَمُو

Hilt. Of a sword etc. Maqbadh
مَقْبَض pl. maqābedh مَقَابِض

Hinderance. Ta'wīq تَعْوِيق —
māne مَانِع — āeq عَائِق

Hint. Ishārah اِشَارَة

Hire. Kerā كَرَى or كِرَاء —
giver on hire (n) kārī
كَار — taker on hire mos-
takri مُسْتَكِر

History. Tārīkh تَارِيْخ pl.
tawārīkh تَوَارِيْخ

Hit. Dharbah ضَرْبَة

Hoarseness. Shohbah شَاكِبَة —
shohb شَاكِب

Hole. In clothes or wall

Khazq خَزَق pl. akhzāq

Kh or q خَرَق —
خرق

figr فِجْر — a pit hofrah

حَفْرَة pl. hofar

Holiday. 'Id عِيْد pl. a'yād
اَعْيَاد — for workmen vowm

rabk^hah. رُبُكَّةٌ — for

others fashah فَسَاخَةٌ

Holiness. Qadāsah قَدَاسَةٌ

Home. Native country.

Waṭan وَطَنٌ pl. awṭān
أوطان

Honesty. Amānah أَمَانَةٌ

Honour. Nāmūs نَامُوسٌ —

sharaf شَرَفٌ — ezz عِزٌّ

Hope. Ragā رَجَاءٌ

Horror. Fagī'ah فَجِيعَةٌ hībah

هَيْبَةٌ — faga فَجَعٌ

Horsefly. No'rah نَعْرَةٌ —

shaḍā شَذَا

Horse shoe. Na'l نَعْلٌ pl. ne'āl

نَعَالٌ

Horsebreaker. Ṭabbā' al-

khoyūl طَبَّاعُ الْخَيُْولِ

Horseman. Khayyāl خَيَالٌ

pl. khayyālāh خَيَالَةٌ

Horsemanship. Farūsiyyah

فَرُوسِيَّةٌ

Hospitality. Dheyāfah

ضِيَاةٌ — ikrām-ud-dhāif

اِكْرَامُ الضَّعِيفِ

Hospital. Isbeṭal إِسْبِطَالٌ —

mostashfa مُسْتَشْفَى

Host. Modhīf مُضَيِّفٌ

Hostage. Rahīn رَهِيْنٌ pl.

rahāen رَهَائِنٌ

Hostility. See "Enmity."

Hour. Sā'ah سَاعَةٌ pl. sā'āt

سَاعَاتٌ Half an —, noṣṣ

sā'ah نِصْفُ سَاعَةٍ

Howitzer. Hawaṭab هَوْنَطَبٌ

Hubble-bubble. Madā'ah مَدَاعَة
 pl. madā'e مَدَائِع — pipe,
 qaṣabah قَصَبَة pl. qaṣīb
 قَصِيب — the mouth of a
 pipe mashrab مَشْرَب pl.
 mashāreb مَشَارِب
Hundred. Meah مِائَة (or
 مِئَة) (L.)
Hunger. Gū' جَوْع
Hunting. Qanaṣ قَنَص —
 sayd صَيْد
Hurt. Ṣowb صَوْب dharaṣ
 دَحْرَاص — ta'wīr تَعْوِيز — pain
 waga' وَجَع
Husk. Qishrah قِشْرَة pl. qishr
 قِشَر

Hut. 'Ushshah عِشَّة — pl.
 'oshash عِشَش
Hypocrisy. Nifāq نِفَاق
Idea. Opinion Rāi رَأْي —
 thought fikr فِكْر
Idiot. Ahbal أَهْبَل — pl.
 hiblān هِبْلَان
Idiom. Iṣṭelāḥ اِصْطِلَاح
Idleness. Kasal كَسَل
Ignorance. Gahālah جَاهَالَة —
 ghashāmah غِشَامَة
Illness. Maradh مَرَض
Ill-feeling. Qabiḥ قَبِيح —
 moshāhanah مَشَا حَنَة —
 nafsāniyyah نَفْسَانِيَّة — See
 "Enmity". — luck, shaqābah
 شَقَابَة — naḥs نَحْس

Image. See "Picture".

Imitation. See "Copy".

Immorality. Fisq فسق

Impartiality. 'Adam morā'āt

عدم مراعات — 'a d a m

moḥābāt عدم مأكابة

Impatience. Qillat ṣabr قلّة صبر

Impertinence. Safāḥah سفاهة

— qillat ḥayā قلّة حياء —

waqāḥah وقاحة

Import. Nāzel نازل — wāred

وارد — pl. wāredāt واردات

Importance. Ahammiyyah

اهمية — dharūrah ضرورة

Imprisonment. Habs حبس

Improbability. 'Adam iḥtemāl

عدم احتمال

Improvement. Iṣlāḥ إصلاح —

tahsīn تحسين

Impudence. See "Impertinence".

Inch. Insh أنش — niṣf qīrāt

نصف قيراط

Income. Madkhūl مدخول

Inconvenience. Ta'ab تعب —

taklif تكليف

Increase. Ziyādah زيادة

Indemnity. Gharāmah غرامة

Independence. Isteqlāl استقلال

Index. Fahrasah فهرس — pl.

fahāres فهرس

Indifference. 'Adam mobālāt

عدم مبالاة

Indigestion. Sūa ḥa dh m

سوء هضم

Individual Nafar نَفَر — wāhed

وَاحِد

Inducement. Moḥāyalah

نَرْغِيب — targhīb — مَكَايِلَة

morāwadah مَرَاوِدَة

Industry. Herfah حِرْفَة — pl.

heraf حَرْف — art ṣen 'ah

صَنَائِع — pl. ṣanā'ع

or صِنَاعَات

Infantry. Moshāt مَشَاة —

beyādah بِيَادَة — (T)

Mounted — moshāt rākebah

مَشَاة رَاكِبَة

Infection. 'Adawān عَدَوَان

Inference. Istintāg اِسْتِنْتَاغ

Infidel. Kāfer كَافِر — pl.

koffār كُفَّار

Inflammation. Ḥorāq حَرَاق —

لَهِيْب

Influence. Qobūl قَبُول — nofūd

نَفُوْد — gāh جَاه — a per-
son of —, ṣāheḥ nofūd or gāh,
صَاحِب نَفُوْد اَوْ جَاه

Information. Khabar خَبَر —

by letter ifādah اِفَادَة

nābī B. نَابِي

Ingot. Sabikah سَبِيكَة — pl.

sabāek سَبَائِك

Inhabitant. Ahl أَهْل — pl.

ahālī أَهَالِي — sāken سَاكِن —

pl. sokkān سَكَان

Inheritance. Wirṭhah وِرْثَة —

mīrāth مِيرَاث (M).

Injection. Ḥoqnah حَقْنَة

Injury. See "Hurt."

Injustice. See "Cruelty."

Ink. Medād مداد — hebr

سَو — stand, dawāyah

سَوَايَة — pl. dawāyāt.

Innocence. Of guilt. barāah

بَرَاءَة

Inquiry. Mo sh ā w a r a h

مُشَاوَرَة — baḥṭh بحث —

taḥqīqāt تَحْقِيقَات — Court
of—, maglis taḥqīqāt.

Insanity. See "Madness."

Insistence. Iṣrār 'ala

إِصْرَارٌ عَلَى — taḥdīd تشديد

Insolvency. Iflās أَفْلَاس

Inspection. Taftīsh تَفْتِيش —

parade ṭābūr taftīsh

طَابُور تَفْتِيش

Instalment. Haftah(L) هَفْتَة —

daf'ah دَفْعَة — mosāyarah
مَسَايِرَة

Instance. For—Mathalan مَثَلًا

Instigation. Ta'lemaḥ تَعْلِمَة —

taḥrīsh تَحْرِيش

Instruction. Ta'lim تَعْلِيم

Instrument. Ālah آلَة — pl.

ālāt آلَات — artisan's

tools 'oddah عِدَة — pl.

'odad عِدَد

Insult. Hatk هَتَك — ihānah

إِهَانَة — ḥatm هَتَم

Insurance. Dhamānah ضَمَانَة

Integrity. Sawāb صَوَاب —

isteqāmah اِسْتِقَامَة — ṣafā

صَفَاء — salāmah مَلَامَة

Intelligence. Fahm ^{فهم} See
"Information" — department,
qalamul-mokhābarāt

قَلَمُ الْمُخَبَّرَاتِ

Intemperance. See "Intoxica-
tion."

Intention. Qaṣd ^{قصد} — morād
نِيَّةٌ — niyyah

Intercession. Shafā'ah ^{شفاعة}

Interest. Raghbah ^{رغبة} —
maṣlahah ^{مصلحة} pl. maṣāleḥ

مَصَالِحُ — of money rebā —

fāedah ^{فائدة} — in a thing,

i'tenā ^{اعتناء}

Interference. Tafādhul ^{تفاضل} —

fodhul ^{فضول} — i'terādh

اعْتِرَاضٌ — monākhaṣṣah

مُنَاسَبَةٌ

Interior. Dākhl ^{داخل}

Interpreter. Targomān

تَرْجَمَانٌ pl. tarāgemah

تَرْجُومَةٌ

Interpretation. Targamah

تَرْجُومَةٌ

Interruption. Ta'ṭil ^{تعطيل} —

قَطْعٌ

Interval. Fāṣel ^{فاصل}

Interview. Mowāgahah

مُؤَاظَمَةٌ — moqābalah

مُقَابَلَةٌ — leqā

Intrenchment. Mitrās ^{متراس} —

khandaq ^{خندق} — istehkām

اِسْتِحْكَامٌ

Intoxication. Sokr ^{سكر}

Intrigue. *Khabṣah* خَبْصَة —

political *dasīṣah* دَسِيسَة

pl. *dasāes* دَسَائِس

Intriguer. *Dassās* دَسَّاس —

khabbāṣ خَبَّاص

Introduction. *Taʿrīf* تَعْرِيف —

idkhāl اِدْخَال

Inundation. *Sail* سَيْل — *faya-*

dhān فَيْضَان

Invasion. *Ghazwah* غَزْوَة —

hagmah هَاجِمَة

Invention. *Taṣnīf* تَصْنِيف —

handasah (L) هَنْدَسَة — *ikh-*

terā اِخْتِرَاع

Invitation. *Azūmah* عَزْوْمَة pl.

ʿazāem عَزَائِم — *ṭilāb* طَلَب

pl. *tolābāt* طَلَبَات

Invoice. *Qāemat ḥisāb* قَائِمَة

حِسَاب pl. *qawāem* قَوَائِم

Iron clad. *Modarraʿah* مَدْرَعَة

Irrigation. *Saqī* سَقِي

Irritation. *Tahrīsh* تَهْرِيش —

ḥanq حَنْق

Islam. *Islam* اِسْلَام

Issue. *Eyāl* عِيَال — *ḍurriah*

ذُرِّيَّة

Itch. *Ḥakīk* حَكِيك — *ḥokāk*

جَرَب — *mange garab* حَكَاك

Jail. *Habs* حَبْس pl. *ḥobūs*

حُبُوس — or, *ḥabbās* حَبَّاس

pl. reg.

Jealousy. *Ḥasad* حَسَد

Jesus Christ. *Yasūʿ al-masīḥ*

عِيسَى اَوْ يَسُوع الْمَسِيح

Jest. Safāṭ سَفَاط — mazāḥ
 مزاح — zabāḡ B زَبَاج —
 maskharah مَسْخَرَة

Job. Shoghl شَغْل — work
 by job shoghl bil-qetā'
 شَغْل بِالْقَطَاعِ

Joint. Mifṣal مِفْصَل pl. mafāṣel
 مَفَاصِل — in wood 'oqd
 عَقْد — pl. 'oqūd عَقُود — kor-
 'omah كَرَعْمَة pl. karā'em
 كَرَاعِم

Joke. Joking. See "Jest."

Journal. See "Gazette."

Journey. Safar سَفَر pl. asfār
 أَسْفَار

Jowari. Tā'am طَعَام — red —
 bokor B. بَكْر — large

gharbah B. غَرْبَة — white
 saif صَيْف B.

Judge. Hākem حَاكِم pl. hokkām

ḥakām — mint. hokm حُكْم pl.

aḥkām أَحْكَام Day of Judgment

yowm ul-qiyāmah يَوْم الْقِيَامَةِ

Juice. 'Araq عَرَق Lime —
 māi or 'araq (L) al-līm
 عَصِير اللَّيْمُونِ

Jump. Qafz قَفْز

Junction. Moltaqā مِلْتَقَى

Jurisdiction. H o k ū m a h
 حُكُومَة

Justice. 'Adl عَدْل — inṣāf
 أَنْصَاف — haqq حَق

Keel. Of a vessel. Qā'ah قَاعَة
 pl. qā'āt قَاعَات

Keeness. Hiddah حَدَّةٌ —

shiddah شِدَّةٌ — *acuteness*

haḍāqah حَذَاقَةٌ — *eagerness*

raghbah رَغْبَةٌ

Kernel. Lobb لُبٌّ pl. lobüb

لُوبٌ

Key. Miftāḥ مِفْتَاحٌ pl. mafātih

مِفَاتِيحٌ

Kick. Zabṭah زَبْطَةٌ —

Kindness. Shafaqah شَفَاقَةٌ —

favour fadhīl فَضْلٌ ma'rūf

اِحْسَانٌ — *iḥsān* معروفٌ

King. Malek مَلِكٌ pl. molūk

ملوكٌ — *dom, mamlakah*

مَمَالِكٌ pl. mamālek مَمَالِكُ

Kiss. Bowsah بَوْسَةٌ

Knapsack. Miḥfazḥah مِحْفَظَةٌ —

miḍwad مِذْوَدٌ pl. maḍāwed

مِذَاوِدٌ

Knife. Sikkin سِكِّينٌ pl. sakākīn

سَكَاكِينٌ — *pocket* —, maṭwā-

yah مَطْوَايَةٌ

Knock. Daqqah دَقَّةٌ — ṭarqah

طَرْقَةٌ — *blow* dharbah ضَرْبَةٌ —

with hand laṭmah لَطْمَةٌ —

malṭām مَلْطَامٌ

Knot. 'Oqdah عَقْدَةٌ pl. 'oqad

عَقَدٌ

Knowledge. 'Ilm عِلْمٌ — ma'refah

مَعْرِفَةٌ

Knuckle. maṣṣal-al-aṣābe

مَفْصَلُ الْأَصَابِعِ pl. mafāṣel —

Koran. The Moslem holy

book Al-Qorān القرآن

Labour. Mishqāyah مَشْقَايَة —

work shoghl شغل — ta'ab تعب

Ladder. Me'rāg مِعْرَاج — pl.

ma'ārīg مَعَارِيَج — sollam

سلم — pl. salālem سَلَامِيم

Lady. Sitt سِت — pl. sittāt

سَيِّدَة — sayyedah سَيِّدَات

Lamentation. See "Weeping".

Lance. Spear. Romh رَمَح —

pl. remāh رِمَاح — 'ūd عود —

B. ḥarbah حَرْبَة — pl.

ḥarbāt حَرْبَات — mizraq

مِزْرَق — pl. mazāreq مِزَارِق

Landmark. Hadd حَد

Landtax. Ardhiyyah اَرْضِيَّة

Landmeasure. Dhamd ذَمْد —

pl. dhomūd ذَمُود

Lane. Zaqtūt زَقْطُوت (L) pl.

zaqāṭīt زَقَاطِيط — mokhroṭ

مَخْرُط (L) pl. makhāreṭ

مَخَارِط — zoqāq زَقَاق pl.

aziqqah أَزِقَّة

Language. Loghah لُغَة pl.

loḡhāt; lesān لِسَان pl. alsenah

السَّنَة

Lantern. Fānūs فَاوْنُوس pl.

fawānīs فَوَانِيس

Lap. Hedhn حِصْن

Largeness. Kobr كَبْر — wos' وَسْ

- Latch.* Me^{gh}lāq مِغْلَاق pl. maghāleq مِغْلَاقِي — soqqāṭah سِقَاطَة
- Lateness.* Ta'wīq تَعْوِيْق — taakh^{kh}hor تَاخِر
- Lattice.* Shabak شَبَك
- Laughing.* } Dhahk ضَحْك
Laughter. }
- Launch.* Steam boat. Bābūr بَوَابُر pl. bawābīr بَوَابِير
- Law.* Qānūn قَانُون pl. qawānīn قَوَانِين — Ma^ho^me^daⁿ شَارِع — *giver,* shāre' شَارِع — *suit,* da'wā دَعْوَى — yer, wakil qānūnī وَكِيْل قَانُونِي
- Laziness.* Kasal كَسَل
- Leader.* Qāed قَائِد pl. qowwād قَوَاد
- League.* Mohālafah مَحَالَفَة
- Learning.* 'Ilm عِلْم
- Lease.* Igār اِيْجَار
- Leather.* Gild جِلْد pl. gelūd جِلْدُون
- Leave.* Rokh^{sh}ah رَخْصَة — idn اِذْن
- Leisure.* For^{sh}ah فَرْصَة — farghah فَرْغَة
- Lending.* Salaf سَلَف
- Length.* Tūl طَوْل — *period* moddah مَدَة
- Leniency.* Tasāhol تَسَاهُل — tasāmoh تَسَامُح — rifq رِفْق
- Lentils.* 'Adas عَدَس

Leprosy. Baras برص
Lessee. Mostāger مستاجر
Lesson. Study. Ma'shar معشر
 pl. ma'āsher معاشر — dars درس
 pl. dorūs دروس —
example 'ebrah عبرة pl.
 'ebar عبر
Lessor. Šūheb milk
 صاحب ملک
Letter. Alphabet. Harf حرف
 pl. ḥorūf حروف — written
message ketāb کتاب pl.
 kotob كتب — khatt خط pl.
 khoṭūṭ خطوط — maktūb
 مكتوب pl. makātīb

مكاتب — of exchange
 ḥawālah حوالة pl. ḥawāel
 حوائل
Liability } Ordīah ل. عرضة
Liable to. }
Liberty. Ḥorriyyah حرية
Library. Maktabah مكتبة pl.
 makāteb مكاتب
Licence. Laisan ليسن * — bās
 باس * — w a r a q a t igāzah
 ورقة اجازة
Lid. (ilefā غطاء pl. ghotyān.
 or aghṭeah اغطية
Lie. Untruth. Kidb كذب
Lieu. Badal بدل

- Lieutenant.* Molāzem ملازم —
Lieut. 1st molāzem awwal
 ملازم اول
Life. 'O m r عمر — ḥ a y ā t
 حياة — mode of —, iṣḥah
 عيشة
Light. Dhao ضوء — nūr نور —
 ing, of lamps fire etc.
 talṣiah تلصية
Lightness. Khiffah خفة
Lighthouse. Manārah منارة
Lightning. Barq برق
Likeness. Moshābahah مشابهة
Lily pl. *lilies.* Narges
 نرجس — rangas رنكس
Limb. 'Adho عضو pl. a'dhā
 أعضاء

- Lime.* Not fruit. Nūrah
 نورة — fruit līm ḥāmedh
 ليم حامض — stone, ḥagar an-
 nūrah الحاجر (النورة)
Limit. Hadd حد — pl. ḥodūd
 حدود — ation, ta ḥ d i d
 تأكيد
Line. Khaṭṭ خط pl. khotūt
 خطوط — string, kha i t
 خيط pl. kheyūt خيوط —
 of troops ṣaff صف pl. ṣofuf
 صفوف — threadlike mark-
 ing on paper, saṭr سطر pl.
 soṭūr سطور — of communi-
 cations khaṭṭ ul-mowāṣṣalah
 خط المواصلات — of opera-
 tions khaṭṭ ul-ḥarakāt

حُطَّ الْهَرَكَاتِ — of retreat
 khatt ur-ragū حُطَّ الرَّجُوعِ —
 of sight khatt un-nazhar
 حُطَّ النَّظَرِ

Linen. Kattan. كَتَان

Lining. Beṭānah. بَطَانَة

Liniment. Marham. مَرَهْم

Lip. Shafah شَفَاة — mabsam

B. مجسم

Liquid. Māe مَائِع — sāel
 سَائِل

Liquor. Khamr خَمْر pl.

khomūr خَمُور

List. Qāemah قَائِمَة pl.

qawāim قَوَائِم — ta'yīn

تعيين

Litigant. Monāze' مَنَازِعَة —

khasīm خَصِيم See "Defen-
 dant".

Littleness. Qillah قِلَّة

Livelihood Ma'āsh مَعَاش —

rizq رِزْق pl. arzāq أَرْزَاق

Load. Heml حَمْل pl. aḥmāl

أَحْمَال — of a ship ḥah-

nah شَاكِنَة

Loaf. Qor قرص pl. aqrās

أَقْرَاص — raghif رَغِيف pl.

arghefah أَرْعِفَة — sugar,

sokkar rās or — qoba سَكَّر

رَأْس أَوْ قَبْع

Loan. Of money. Salaf سَلَف —

of things 'ārah عَارَة — debt

qirdhah قِرْدَهَة

Locality. Maḥall مَحَلّ See
"Place."

Lodging. Manzel مَنْزِل —
maskan مَسْكَن

Loin-cloth. Fūṭah فُوطَة pl.
fowaṭ فَوَاط — me'waz مِعْوَز
pl. ma'āwez مِعَاوِز

Loneliness. Waḥdah وَحْدَة —
waḥshah وَحْشَة

Look. Nazhrah نَظْرَة — laftah لَفْتَة
— appearance sūrah سُورَة
صورة

Loop. For buttons. 'Ain عَيْن —

hole, manfaḍ مَنْفَذ pl.
manāfeḍ مَنَافِذ — mowshaq مَوْشَق

B. mawshiq مَوْشِق pl. mawāshiq مَوَاشِق
مَوَاشِق

Looseness. Irtikhā اِرْتِخَاء —

rakhw رَخْو

Lord. Sayyid سَيِّد pl. asyād اَسْيَاد

Loser. Khāser خَاسِر

Loss. Khasārah خَسَارَة pl.

khāsāer خَسَائِر — dhayā' ذَهَاب

— injury madharrah مَذَرَّة
مَضَرَّة

Love. Hobb حُب — maḥab مَحَاب

bah مَحَابَة — for women

'ishq عِشْق

Lucerne. Qadhb قَضَب

Luck. Bakht بَخْت — naṣīb نَصِيب

— good — naṣīb نَصِيب

ṭayyib طَيِّب —

sa'adah سَعَادَة bad — naṣīb نَصِيب

baṭṭāl نَصِيبٌ بَطَال — shom

شوم — naḥs نَكْس

Luggage. Sāmān سَامَان —

dabaḥ دَبَش — 'afsh

دَوَقَة — duwwah عَفْش

Lump. Of anything. Kobbah

كَبْبة pl. kobab كَبَب

Lunatic. Asylum. Isbīṭ al-

magānīn اِسْطِطَالُ الْمَجَانِينِ

Lunch. Ghadā غَدَا

Lunar. Months. Shohūr qama-

riyyah شَهُورٌ قَمَرِيَّةٌ

Lust. Shahwah شَهْوَة

Luxury. Ne'mah نَعْمَة

Machine. Makīnah مَكِينَة

pl. makāen مَكَائِن — dūlāb

دَوَالِيب pl. dawālib دَوَالِب

Madness. Gonān جُنَان

Magazine. Makẖzan مَكْزَن

pl. makhāzen مَكَاِزِن

Magic. Seḥr سِحْر — ian,

sāher سَاحِر

Magistrate. See "Judge."

Magnificence. Fakhr فَخْر —

galāl جَلَال

Mail. Bostāh بَوَسْطَة

Maintenance. Moḥāfazẖah

مَحَافِظَة — support maṣrūf

مَصْرُوف pl. masārīf

مَصَارِيف nafaqah نَفَقَة pl.

nafaqāt.

Majesty. Galālah جَلَالَة —

ḥadhrat حَضْرَة

Major. Bīn bāshī بَيْنَ بَاشِي —

بلوغ — ity, of age bolūgh

in votes kathrat ur-rāi كَثْرَةُ الرَّأْيِ
 Maker. Ṣāne صَانِع — fā'el فَاعِل
 Malaria. Fasād hawā فَسَادُ هَوَاءٍ
 malariā مَلَارِيَا
 Male. Dakaا ذَكَر
 Malice. Khabāthah خَبَائِثَةٌ —
 ḥeqd حَقْد
 Maltreatment. 'Adāb عَذَاب —
 'aḍiyyah أَذِيَّة
 Man. Ragol رَجُل pl. regāl
 or insān إِنْسَان pl.
 nās نَاس — kind, banī
 ādam بَنِي آدَم
 Management. Tadbīr تَدْبِير —
 idārah إِدَارَةٌ — policy
 siyāsah سِيَاسَة

Mane. Of animals. 'Orfah
 عَرَفَة — 'onf عَنَف B.
 Mange. Garab جَرَب
 Manger. Ma'laf مَعْلَف pl.
 ma'ālef.
 Manliness. Morūah مَرُوءَة
 Manner. Mode. Oslub أَسْلُوب
 pl. asālib أَسَالِيب — wagħ
 وَجْه pl. wogūh وَجُوهُ —
 ṭariqah طَرِيقَة pl. ṭarāeq
 مَنَوَال — minwāl طَرَائِقُ
 Manners. Akhlāq أَخْلَاق
 good — adab آدَب — ḥosn
 حَسَنُ الْخُلُقِ
 ul-kh oloq
 bad — sūa adab سَوْءُ
 آدَب or sūa kh oloq
 سَوْءُ خُلُقِي

Manœuvres. Munāwarāt

مناورات

Mantle. Shaidar شيدر pl.

shayāder شياذر

Manual. Exercise military.

Iste'māl us-silāh استعمال السلاح

السلاح

Manure. Damāl دمال —

dimn دمن — zabl زبل

Manuscript. Khaṭṭ qalam

كتاب خط — kitāb khaṭṭ خط قلم

Map. Naqshah نقشه pl.

naqshāt نقشات — kharṭah

خارطة pl. kharṭāt خارطات

Marauder. Harāmi حرامي

pl. harāmiyyah حرامية or

pl. reg.

Marble. Marmar مرمر — toḡ

fattarī فترى pl. fatātīr تاتير

March. Sair سير — mashyat

ul-'askar مشية العسكر — on

zahf زحف

Mare. Mohrah مهرة pl.

mohar مهر — faras فرس B.

Margin. Of a letter or book

Hāshiah حاشية pl. ḥawāshī

حواشي

Marine. 'Askarī bahri

عسكري بحري

Mark. 'Alāmah علامة pl.

'alāmāt علامات

Market. Sūq سوق pl. aswāq

أسواق — dull —, sūq bāred (L)

or fāter سَوْق فَاتِر — brisk —

sūq hāmī or rāeg سَوْق رَائِج

Marriage. Zowāg زَوَاج —

wedding farah فَرَح

Marshal. Field. Moshīr مَشِير

Marshes. Sabakhah سَبَاخَة —

khowbah خَوْبَة — radā رَدَاء B.

Martyr. Shāhid شَهِيد pl.

shohadā شَهَادَة — dom

shahādah شَهَادَة

Marvel. ‘Agab عَجَب

Masculine. Moḍakkar مَذَكَّر

Mason. Wosṭah أَسْطَة pl.

wasāṭiyyah أَسَاطِيَة — bannā

بَنَاء pl. reg.

Masonry work. Shoghī benā

شَغْل بِنَاء

Mast. Daqal دَقْل pl. adqāl

أَدْقَال sārī سَارِ pl. sawārī

سَوَارِي main — daqal kabīr

دَقْل كَبِير

Master. Mowlā مَوْلَى — Sayyid

أَسْيَاد pl. asyād سَيِّد —

teacher mo‘allem مَعْلَم — of

a vessel nākhūdah نَاخُونَة

pl. nawākhīd نَوَاحِيْد

Match. One equal to another.

Mathīl مَثِيل

Mate. In a ship. Mo‘allem

مَعْلَمُون pl. mo‘allemīn

Materials. Mūnāt مَوْنَات or

moan مَوْن sing. mūnah مَوْنَة

Matter. Amr أَمْر pl. omūr

أُمُور — mādah مَادَة pl.

māddāt مَادَات — *pus* qih
 قِيح — middah مِدَّة B
 مِجَل B.

Mausoleum. Maqām lil-mayyet

ضَرِيح — مقام لِلْمَيِّتِ

Meal. Akl أَكْل — falak فَلَك
 B.

Meaning. Ma'nā مَعْنَى pl.
 مَعَانِي ma'ānī

Means. Asbāb أَسْبَاب —
 واسطة واسطة pl. wasāet

بواسطة بواسطة by—of, bi-wāṣṭah—,

بواسطة بواسطة by all, — 'alā kull

هَال عَلَى كُلِّ حَال — min kull

bodd مِنْ كُلِّ بَد — kaifmā

amkan كَيْفَمَا امْكُن

Measles. Hoṣbah حَصْبَة —
 kotai'ah كَتَيْعَة — godai'ah
 جَدَيْعَة B

Measure. Of corn. Thamīn or
 tamīn تَمِين pl. atmān (or
 athmān) أَثْمَان mīkyāl
 مِكْيَال pl. makāil مَكَائِل — r

kayyāl كَيَال pl. kayyālīn
 beyond—fowqal-hadd فَوْقَ الْحَدِّ

Medal. Nīshān نِيْشَان pl.
 nayāshīn نِيَاشِينَ

Medicine. Dawā دَوَاء pl.
 adwiyah ادْوِيَة

Medium. See “Means.”

Meeting. Molāqāt مُلَاقَاة —
 magles مَجْلِس pl. magāles
 مَجَالِس gam'iyyah جَمْعِيَة

- Melting.* Taḍwīb تذويب ^{s n}
- Member.* 'Adhwa عضو ^{s n} pl. a'dhā أعضاء ^{s n}
- Memorandum.* Taḍkerah تذكرة ^{s n}
- Memory.* Dehn ذهن ^{s n} dīkr ذكرك ^{s n} — toqn تقن ^{s n} B.
- Merchandise.* See "Goods".
- Merchant.* Tāger تاجر ^{s n} pl. toggār تجار ^{s n}
- Merit.* Fadhl فضل ^{s n} — agrجر ^{s n}
- Message.* Nābī نابی ^{s n}
- Messenger.* Mokatteb مكاتب ^{s n} — rasūl رسول ^{s n} special —, rasūl رسول ^{s n} 'ānī عانى ^{s n}
- Metal.* Ma'den or Ma'dan معدن ^{s n} pl. ma'āden معادن ^{s n}
- road —, karri كرى ^{s n}

- Metre.* Mitr متر ^{s n} pl. amtār امتار ^{s n}
- Method.* Tarīqah طريقة ^{s n} pl. toroq طرق ^{s n} — oslūb أسلوب ^{s n} pl. asālīb أساليب ^{s n} qā'edah قواعد ^{s n} pl. qawā'ed قواعد ^{s n}
- Middle. Centre.* Wasṭ وسط ^{s n}
- Midnight.* Noss-al-lail نصف الليل ^{s n}
- Midwife.* Giddah جدة ^{s n}
- Military.* 'Askarī عسكرى ^{s n}
- Militia.* Radīf رديف ^{s n}
- Mill. Flour.* Maṭṭanah مطحنة ^{s n} pl. maṭāhen مطاحن ^{s n} — mawrah مارة ^{s n} B. oil —, ma'sarah معصرة ^{s n} pl. ma'āser

^s معاصر *mortar*—, ṭāhūn
^s طواحين pl. ṭawāhīn
 —er, ṭahhān طحان
Millet. Grain. Dokhn دخن
Million. Malyūn مليون pl.
 malāyīn ملايين — alf alf
 ألف ألف
Minaret. Minārah مَنَارَة —
 of a mosque māḍanah مَآدِنَة
 pl. maāden مَآدِن
Mince Meat. Daqqah دَقَّة
Mind. Fikr فِكْر — qalb قَلْب
 'aql عَقْل — bāl بَال — ḥiss
 حِس
Mine. Loghm لغم pl. alghām
 الغام

Minister. Wazīr وزير pl.
 wozarā وزراء
Ministry. Wizārah وَزَارَة —
 department nazhārah نِظَارَة —
 dīwān دِيْوَان
Minor. One under age. Qāṣer
 قاصر pl. qoṣār قَاصِر
Mint. Herb. Na'na' نَعْنَاع
Minute. Daqiqah دَقِيقَة pl.
 daqāeq دَقَائِق
Miracle. Mo'gezah مَعْجَزَة —
 karāmah كَرَامَة
Misbehaviour. Sūal-adab
 سُوءُ الْاَدَب — sūa solūk
 سُوءُ سُلُوك
Mischief. Adīyyah اَذِيَّة —
 madharrah مَضَرَّة — sūa سُوء

Misconduct. See "Misbehaviour."

Miser. Bakhīl بَخِيل pl.

bokhalā بَخْلَاء — y. ḥaqāwah شَقَاوَةٌ

Misfortune. See "Calamity."

Mistake. See "Error."

Mistress. Beloved. Maḥbūbah

مَحْبُوبَةٌ — See "Lady."

Misunderstanding. Sūa fahm

سَوْءَ فَهْمٍ

Mixture. Khalṭ خَلْط — of

mortar khalbah خَلْبَةٌ

Mob. Awbāsh أَوْبَاش

Model. 'Ayyenah عَيْنَةٌ —

nāmūnah نَامُونَةٌ — zai زَي

Moderation. Ta'dīl تَعْدِيل

Modesty. Hayā حَيَا — ḥish-

mah حِشْمَةٌ

Moisture. Roṭūbah رَطُوبَةٌ —

nadāwah نَدَاوَةٌ

Molasses. Shīrah شِيرَةٌ — dibs

دَبَس

Mole. Khāl خَال — habbat

حَبَّة خَالٍ

Moment. Sā'ah سَاعَةٌ — laḥzḥah

لَحْظَةٌ — daqīqah دَقِيقَةٌ

Monastery. For monks. Dair

دَيْر pl. diyārah دِيَوْرَةٌ —

for Moslems zāwiyah زَاوِيَةٌ

pl. reg.

Money. Folūs فُلُوس — darāhem

دَرَاهِم — changer. sarrāf

صَرَّاف pl. reg. or sayārefah

صَيَّارِفَةٌ — order, ḥawālah

حَوَالَةٌ pl. ḥawāel حَوَائِل

Monopoly. Ihtekār احتكār —

dhamānah (L) ضمانة

Monster. 'Ifrit عفریت

Moon. Qamar قمر pl. aqmār

full—, badr بدر

new—, hilāl هلال

Month. Shahr شهر pl. shohūr

or a sh h or شهر

Monthly Pay. Moshā-harah

مشاهرة

Monument. Taḍkerah تذكرة

See "Mausoleum."

Morals. Akhlāq أخلاق ādāb

آداب

Morning. Ṣoḥḥ (L) صبح—ṣabāḥ

صبح

Mortality. Mowt موت

Mortar. For pounding. Madaqq

مدق wooden—malkad ملكد

pl. malāked ملاكد its pestles

yad يد — for building mūnah

مؤنة — n ū r a h نورة—in

طین — military hāwen هاون

Mortgage. Ra h n رهن — r

rāhen راهن

Mortification. Qahr قهر—gholb

غلب

Moslem. Moslem مسلم

Mosque. Masgid مسجد pl.

masāgid مساجد big — fit for

Friday prayers g ā m e ' جوامع

pl. gawāme ' جوامع

Moth. Ott عث (oththi,) sing.

oththah عثة

Motive. Sabab سبب pl.

asbāb أسباب

Motor car. Bābūr بابور pl.

bawābīr بوابير

Mould. Qāleb قالب pl.

qawāleb ; قوالب for bullets

maṣabb مصب

Mound. Kowd كود pl. akwād

أكواد

Moustaches. Sh a w ā r e b

شوارب — shanab شذب pl.

ashnāb أشناب one having

—, abū shanab أبوشذب

Movement. Harakah حركة pl. reg.

Mud. Waḥl وحل — khowbah

طين — ṭin خوبة

Mulberry. Tūt توت

Multiplication. In Arith. Dharb

ضرب

Municipality. Baladiyyah

بلدية

Munitions. Dakhīrah ذخيرة

Murder. Qatl قتل — er qātel

قتلاء pl. qotalā قاتل

Museum. Maṭḥaf متحف pl.

متاحف matāḥef

Music. Tarab طرب muzziqā

مطرب — موزيقا — ian, moṭreb مطرب

Musketry. Instruction. Ta'lim

dharb ul banādeq or an nār

تعليم ضرب البنادق أو النار

Musketry. Fire. Nār ul-banādeq

نار البنادق — dharb un nār

ضرب النار

Mutineer. 'Āṣī عَامِي pl. oṣāt عَصَاة
Mutiny. 'Aṣāwah عَصَاوة —
 fitnah فِتْنَة
Muzzle. Of a gun. Fam — for a
 camel fidām فِدَام
Myrrh. Morr مَر
Mystery. Sirr سر pl. āsrār اسرار
Nail. Mismār مِسْمَار pl.
 masāmīr مَسَامِير — of a
 finger or a toe zhoḥr ظُفْر pl.
 azḥfār أَظْفَار — of cows or
 goats zḥilf ظَلْف pl. azhlāf أَظْلَاف
 — zhoḥl pl. zhoḥlūf ب.
Nakedness. 'Arā عُرَى — the
 private part 'āwrah عَوْرَة

Name. Ism اسم pl. asmā اَسْمَاء
Nape. Qafa-r-raqabah قَفَا الرَّقَبَة
Narcissus. Nargess نَرْجِس
Nation. Ommah أُمَّة — qowm قَوْم
Native. For persons. Waṭanī وَطَنِي —
 ابن بلد —
 country waṭan وَطَن pl. awṭān أَوْطَان
Nature. Ṭab طَبْع pl. aṭbā' أَطْبَاع
Naught. Šifr صِفْر
Nausea. Ghāthī غَاثِي you
 have a feeling of—, nafsak
 tataṭāle' نَفْسُكَ تَطَالَعُ —
 I feel—, aḥoss ghathā أَحَسُّ غَثَاء

Navel. Osṭūl اسطول pl. asāṭil

أساطيل

Nearness. Qorb قرب

Neatness. Nazhāfah نظافة

Necessaries. Maṣārif

مصاريف — sing maṣrūf

لوازم — lawāzem مصروف

Necessity. Hāgah حاجة —

dharūrah ضرورة — lozūm

لوزم

Necklace. Lāzem لازم — silver

or gold balls strung together

morriyah مريية — ‘aqd عقد

Need. See “Necessity.”

Neglect. Gh a f i a h غفلة —

ihmāl إهمال

Negro. ‘Abd عبد pl. ‘abid عبيد

Neighbour. Gār جار pl. girān

جيران — hood giwār جوار —

One living in the—, moḡāwer l

مجاور ل

Nerve. ‘Aṣab عصب pl. a‘ṣāb

اعصاب

Neutrality. Hey ā dah

حيادة

Newspaper. See “Gazette.”

Nickname. La q a b لقب —

konyah كنية

Noble. Sharīf شريف pl.

ashrāf أشراف

Nobody. Māahad لا أحد or ما

Noise. Of any kind. Šowt

صوت — seyāh صياح

Nomad. Badawī بدوي

Non-combatant. Ghair mohāreb

غير محارب pl. ghair
mohārebīn.

N. O. Officer. Şaff dhābeṭ

صف ضابط

None. Māhad لا أحد or ما

Nonsense. Khorāt خراط —

laghw لغو — moḥāl محال

Nosebag. Mikhlāt مكلات

Note. Shittī شتي — shitf

شفت — roq'ah رقعة

Notice. I'lān إعلان short —

mohlah qaṣīrah مهلة قصيرة

Notification. See "Notice".

Number. 'Aḍad عدد pl.

a'ḍād أعداد — nimrah

نمرة pl. nimrāt نمرات

Nurse. Mobazzeyah مبرزية —

mordhe'ah ممرضة hospital —

momāredhah ممارضة or

dāyah داية (L)

Nutmeg. Gowz جوز

Oar. With a round blade.

Miqdāf مجدف pl. maqā-

def مجادف — with long

blade saib سيب pl. asyāb

اسياب

Oath. Yamīn يمين pl. aymān

ايمان

Obedience. Tā'ah طاعة

Object. Gharadh غرض — qaṣd

قصد See "Thing."

Obligation. See "Duty" or
"Favour."

Obstacle. Māne' مَانِعْ

Obstinacy. Mo'ānadah مَعَانِدَة

—'enād عِنَاد

Occasion. Cause. Sabab سَبَب

—mōgeb مَوْجِبْ oppor-

tunity forṣah فَرْصَة

Occupation. Shogh'l شَغْل —

mehrah مِهْرَة — ṣin'ah صِنْعَة —

of a town istilā' اِسْتِيلَاء

— iḥtelāl اِحْتِلَال

Occurrence. Wāqe'ah وَاْقَعَة —

ḥādethah حَادِثَة

Ocean. Al-baḥr al-moḥiṭ

الْمَحِيط

Oculist. Ṭabīb ul-'oyūn

طَبِيبُ الْعَيُون

O'clock. Daqqaṭ دَقَاتْ sā'ah

سَاعَة

Odd. Kosūr. كُسُور odds farq

فَرْق

Offence. Hoggaḥ حُجَّة —

ḍamb ذَنْبْ — khaṭ'iah خَطِيئَة

he took — akhaḍ fi khāṭ'eroḥ

أَخَذَ فِي خَاطِرِهِ

Offender. Mokḥṭī مَخْطِئ

mosī مَسِيء

Office. Ḥafīṣ حَفِیص — maktab

مَكْتَب — diwān دِيْوَان —

a public employment wazhī-

fah وَظِيْفَة pl. wa zhā'ef

وَظَائِف

Officer. Military. Dhābeṭ ذَابِط

pl. dhobbāṭ ذَبَاط official

māmūr مَامُور pl. reg. or

maāmīr مَامِير

Oil cloth. Moshamma' مَشْمَع

Oil cake. 'Oṣṣār عَصَار

Ointment. Marham مَرْهَم

Oke. Oqqah أَقَّة pl. oqqāt

أَقَات

Old man. Sh'aibah شَيْبَة —

shā'eb شَائِب pl. shoyūbah

شَيْبَة

Old woman. 'Agūzah عَجُوز

pl. agū'ez عَجَائِز

Omen. Fāl فَال good —, fāl

khair فَالٌ خَيْر bad —, fāl

batfāl or sharr فَالٌ شَر

Omission. Haḍf حَذْف —

ihmāl إِهْمَال

Once. Marrah مَرَّة — marrah

wāhedah وَاحِدَة

Opening. In a wall. Fathah

فَتْحَة — f a k k a h فَكَّة —

fissure fagg فَج B — crack

shorkh شَرْخ

Operation. Surgical. Qaṭ

قَطْع — 'amaliyyah عَمَلِيَّة —

of an enemy ḥarkah 'askariy-

yah حَرَكَة عَسْكَرِيَّة

Ophthalmia. Ramad رَمَد

Opinion. Rāi رَاي — fikr

فِكْر pl. afkār أَفْكَار

Opium. Afyūn أَفْيُون

Opponent. Mo'ādi مَعَادِي —

mokhālef مُخَالَف — khaṣm

مُخَالِف

مُخَالِف

مُخَالِف

مُخَالِف

Opportunity. Forṣah ^{س/ر}فرصة pl.

foraṣ ^{س/ر}فرص on the first—,

fi awwal forṣah ^{س/ر}في أول فرصة

to seize an—, ightanam al-

forṣah ^{س/ر}اغتنم الفرصة to lose

an—, dhayya' l-forṣah

^{س/ر}أضاع الفرصة

Opposition. Moqāwamah

^{س/ر}مقاومة — mo'āradhah

^{س/ر}معارضة — mokhālafah

^{س/ر}مخالفة

Oppression. Zholm ^{س/ر}ظلم —

^{س/ر}gōr جور or gowr.

Order. See "Command". or

"Arrangement". at—, taht

alamr ^{س/ر}تحت الأمر out of—,

karbān ^{س/ر}خربان in good—,

sāber ^{س/ر}سأبر Your belly is

out of order, baṭnak fiḥ

^{س/ر}بطنك فيها غش

Orderly. On duty. Nōbatgi (T).

adlī ^{س/ر}أدلي *

Ordinance. Tō b khānah

^{س/ر}طوبخانه — store, mohim-

^{س/ر}māt مهمات

Origin. Aṣl ^{س/ر}أصل pl. oṣūl أصول

Ornament. Ṣiḡḡah ^{س/ر}صيغة pl.

^{س/ر}ṣiyagh صيغ See "Adorn-
ment" or "Decoration."

Orphan. Yatīm ^{س/ر}يتيم pl.

^{س/ر}aytām أيتام

Ounce. Waqiyyah ^{س/ر}وقية pl.

reg. or āwāq ^{س/ر}أواني

Outfit. See "Necessaries".

* Corruption of the English word,

Outhouse. Tawābe'ad-dār

تَوَابِعُ الدَّارِ

Outlaw. Maṭrūd مطرود —

manfī مَنفِي

Outline. Rasm رسم — rough

copy mosawwadah مسودة

Outpost. Ṭalī'ah طليعة pl.

al e' طَالِعْ

Outrage. Fadḥīḥah فضيحة —

hatīkah هَيْكَة

Outwork. Ma'qal معقل See

"Breastwork".

Overcoat. 'Abā عبا or عباة

abāḥ or abāyah عباية

Overseer. Nāzher ناظر

Overture. Mofātaḥah مفاتحة

—mokḥāwadḥah مخاوضة

Owner. See "Master".

Oyster. Dūd دود sing. dūdah
دودة

Pace. Khaṭwah خطوة pl.

khaṭwāt خطوات — qadam

قدم pl. aqdam أقدام

Package. Boqṣah بقشة pl.

boqṣah بقش — fard فرد pl.

forūd فرود (E) — robṭah

ربطة pl. robṭ — of cards

baṭṭah بطة — ḥaddat waraq

شدة ورق

Padlock. Qoṭl قفل pl. aqfal

أقفال

Page. Of a book. Ṣāfeḥah

صفحة pl. ṣāfeḥāt صفحات

or ṣawāfeḥ صوافح

Pain. See "Ache."

Paint. Rang رَنج ^{s n /} — *ing, draw-*
ing taṣwīr ^{s n /} ^{s n /} naqsh ^{s n /} نقش

Pair. Zawg ^{s n /} زوج pl. azwāg
ازواج ^{s n /}

Palace. Qaṣr ^{s n /} قصر pl. qoṣūr ^{s n /} قصور

Palm. Of hand kaff ^{s n /} كف pl.
kofūf ^{s n /} كُفوف — *tree* nakhlah
نخلة ^{s n /} — nakhl ^{s n /} نخل (C) —

branches of toddy dowsh

adwāsh ^{s n /} ادواس pl. adwāsh ^{s n /} دوش

sa'f ^{s n /} سعف — *of date trees*

wasif ^{s n /} وسيف — *palm leaves*

ṭafi ^{s n /} طفي — 'azaf ^{s n /} عزف

Pane. Of glass. Lowḥ ^{s n /} zigāg
الواح ^{s n /} لوح pl. alwāḥ ^{s n /} زجاج

Panic. Fashal ^{s n /} فشل

Panting. Nahf ^{s n /} نهف — monā-
hafah ^{s n /} منا هفة

Paper. Waraq ^{s n /} ورق pl. awrāq
bayādh ^{s n /} اوراق بياض — *for*

wrapping qerṭūs ^{s n /} قرطاس pl.

qarāṭis ^{s n /} قراطيس — *a sheet*

of—qāemah ^{s n /} قائمه pl. qawā-
em ^{s n /} قوائم

Parade. Of troops. Barait*

ta'lim ^{s n /} or tadrīb ul-

askar ^{s n /} تعليم او تدريبات العسكر

P̄alysis. Fāleg ^{s n /} فاليج

Parapet. Military. Matras

matāres ^{s n /} متارس pl. matāres ^{s n /} مترس

wall darb ^{s n /} درب pl. dorūb

* Corruption of the English word.

سُور سُرور pl. as wār
 سُور اسوار
Parcel. See "Package" or "Bundle."
Pardon. See "Forgiveness."
 حَدِيقَة حَدِيقَة pl.
 حَدَائِقُ حَدَائِقُ
Parliament. Barlāmānt or
maglis un-nowwāb مَجْلِسُ
 الزَّوَابِ
 وَعَد شَرَفِ Wa'd sharaf
 دُرَّة Dorrah pl. dorar
 دُرر
 حَصَّة حَصَّة pl. ḥeṣaṣ
 حَصَص — goz جزء pl. agzā
 نَاحِيَة نَاحِيَة — side nāḥiyah
 أجزَاء
 نَوَاحِي or نَوَاحِ pl. nawāḥī

جَانِب جَانِب — shaqq شَقْ
 pl. gawāneb جَوَانِب on my
 — مِنْ طَرَفِي مِنْ طَرَفِي
 مِنْ عِنْدِي مِنْ عِنْدِي — ing
 فِرَاق فِرَاق I cannot part
 with it, mā aqder astaghni
 مَا أَقْدِرُ اسْتَغْنِي مِنْهُ minnoh'
 مِيلَان Mayalān
 مِرَاعَاة مِرَاعَاة
Partiality. Mayalān
Particularity. Khosūsiyyah
 خُصُوصِيَّة
 قَاطِع قَاطِع pl.
 قَوَاطِع قَوَاطِع
 شَرِيك شَرِيك pl.
 شَرَاكَاة شَرَاكَاة — s h i p,
 شَرَاكَاة شَرَاكَاة

Party. Of soldiers. Firqah ^{فِرْقَة}

pl. firaq ^{فِرَق} — side *ḥezb*

^{حِزْب} pl. aḥzāb ^{أَحْزَاب}

See also 'Party' under
"Advance."

Pass. A permit. Bās ^{بَاس} *

pl. bāsāt ^{بَاسَات} moun-

tain — magza' ^{مَجْزَع} —

madhīq ^{مَضِيق} — mamarr

^{مَمَر}

Passage. Way. Tarīq ^{طَرِيق} —

magza' ^{مَجْزَع}

Passenger. Rokkāb ^{رَكَّاب}

sing. rākeb ^{رَاكِب}

Passport. Bāsābort or baza-

bort ^{بَازَابُورْت} pl. bāzā-
bortāt.

Passtime. Nozhah ^{نُزْهَة} —

insherāh ^{إِنْشِرَاح} — basṭ ^{بَسْط}

Paste. Nishā ^{نِشَا} — 'agin

^{عَجِين} — gharā ^{غَرَا}

Pastry. Faṭīrah ^{فَطِيرَة} coll.

noun faṭīr ^{فَطِير}

Pasture. Mar'ā ^{مَرْعَى}

Patch. Roq'ah ^{رُقْعَة} pl. roqa'

^{رُقْع} — ing. tarqī' ^{تَرْقِيع}

pl. tarāqī' ^{تَرَاقِيع}

Path. See "Passage."

Patience. Ṣabr ^{صَبْر}

Patrol. Talī'ah ^{طَلِيعَة} pl.

ṭalāc' ^{طَلَائِع} — shabah ^{شَبَح}

pl. shobūh ^{شُبُوح} — towf

^{دَوْرِيَة} — dawriyyah ^{دَوْرِيَة}

- pl. dawriyyāt ^{س د و ر ي ا ت} —
 'asas ^{ع س س} ghafr ^{غ ف ر}
Patron. Moḥāmī ^{م ح ا م ي}
 (mākam) — walī ^{و ل ي} — age.
 himāyah ^{ح م ا ي ة} — wilāyah ^{و ل ا ي ة}
Pattern. See "Model."
Pauper. Miskīn ^{م س ك ي ن} pl.
 masākīn ^{م س ا ك ي ن}
Pause. Waqf ^{و ق ف} pl. awqāf ^{ا و ق ا ف}
Paw. Mikhlāb ^{م ك ه ل ا ب} or
 mikhlab ^{م ك ه ل ب} pl. makhā-
 leb ^{م ك ه ل ب}
Pay. Monthly. Moḥāharah ^{م ح ا ه ر ة}
 māhiyyah ^{م ا ه ي ة}
 daily wages, mishqāyah

- ^{س ق ا ي ة} pl. reg. fem. ment,
 taslīm ^{ت س ل ي م} of weekly wages,
 mokhāragah ^{م ك ه ا ر ج ة} pl.
 reg. fem. extra —, barrānī
 brānī ^{ب ر ا ن ي} — master, šarrāf
 šarrāfin ^{ش ر ا ف} pl. šarrāfin.
Peace. Ṣolḥ ^{ص ل ح} — security
 amān ^{ا م ا ن} — silm ^{س ل م} —
 salām ^{س ل ا م} permanent —
 ṣolḥ abadī or dakāk ^{ص ل ح ا ب ا د ي}
 (dakāk) ^{ا ب د ي} They are
 at —, hom moštalehīn
 ḥom moštalehīn ^{ه م م ص ط ا ل ع و ن} — maker,
 moštaleḥ ^{م ص ا ل ع} pl. reg. masc.
Peaches. Firsek ^{ف ر س ك} —
 khalāṣī (L) ^{خ ل ا ص ي} — khowkh
 khowkh ^{خ و}

Peak. Rās رَأْس — qommah

قمة pl. qomam قمم

Peal. Of thunder. Šā'eqah صَاعِقَة

pl. šawā'eq صَوَاعِقُ — of bells

ṭanīn طنين

Pearl. Lū lū لؤلؤ pl. laālī لآلِي —

durrah دُرَّة pl. dorar دُرَر

Peas. 'Atar عِتر — ho m ma ṣ

حصص

Pebble. Haṣā حَصَى sing. ḥaṣāt

حصاة — zalaṭ زَلَط

Peel. Qishrah قِشْرَة

Peg. Wated وِثْد or watad pl.

awtād أَوْتَاد

Pen. Qalam قلم pl. aqlām

أقلام — knife. maqshaṭah

مَقْشَطَة pl. maqāsheṭ مَقَاشِط

Penalty. See "Punishment."

Penance. Towbah تَوْبَة

Pencil. Qalam raṣāṣ رصاص

Peninsula. Shībh gazīrah

شِبْه جَزِيرَة

Pension. Belsen بِلْسِن * —

ma'āsh taqā'od مَعَاش تَقَاعِد

ma'āsh مَعَاش

People. Nās نَاس of a town

etc. ahl أَهْل pl. ahālī أَهَالِي

Perfection. Kamāl كَمَال

Perfume. 'Aṭr عِطْر — ṭīb

طِيب — seller, 'aṭṭār عِطَّار

pl. reg. masc.

Period. Moddah مَدَّة —

mohlah مَهْلَة

Perjury. *Shahādat* زُورٌ *zūr* شَهَادَةُ

Permission. See "Leave."

Perseverance. *Mo wā zha ba h*
مَوَاضِيَةٌ

Perplexity. *Hīrah* حَيْرَةٌ —
اِرْتِبَاكٌ *irtebāk*

Persistence. *Isrār* اِسْرَارٌ

Person. *Nafar* نَفَرٌ pl. *anfār*
اَنْفَارٌ — *shakhṣ* شَخْصٌ pl.
اَشْخَاصٌ *ashkhāṣ*

Personage. *Wagīh* وَجِيهٌ pl.
وَجُوهُ *wogūh* *He is a high* —
hu min awgāh an-nās هُوَ مِنْ
اَوْجَاةِ النَّاسِ

Perspiration. *Rashah* رَشَحٌ

Persuasion. *Advice.* *Naṣīḥah*
نَصِيحَةٌ — *targhib* تَرْغِيْبٌ

Perusal. *Moṭāla'ah* مَطَالَعَةٌ

Pestilence. See "Epidemic."

Pet. *Maḥbūb* مَحْبُوْبٌ — *for a*
child *ḥabībī* حَبِيْبِي — *for*
an animal *morabba* مَرَبِي

Petition. See "Application."

Petroleum. See "Gas."

Petticoat. *Gōgrah* جَوْجَرَةٌ
H. pl. *gawāger* جَوَاجِرُ

Pharaoh. *Fir'own* فِرْعَوْنٌ pl.
فِرْعَاوْنَةٌ *farā'enah*

Phlegm. *Nokhāmah* نَخَامَةٌ —
lokhkhāmah لَخَامَةٌ coll.

lokhkhām. لَخَامٌ — *balgham.*
بَلْغَمٌ

Photographer. *Moṣawwer* مَصُوْرٌ

Photograph. *Ṣūrah* صُوْرَةٌ pl.
صُوْرَاتٌ
sowar صَوَّارٌ

Photography. Taṣwīr shamsī

تصویر شمسی

Phrase. 'Ebārah عِبَارَة pl.

'ebārāt عِبَارَات

Physician. See "Doctor."

Piastre. Gharsh غَرَش pl.

ghorūsh غَرُوش

Picking. Naqwah نَقْوَة

Pickaxe. Madhrab مَضْرَب

pl. madhāreb مَضَارِب

Picket. Rotbah رَتْبَة pl. rotab

رَتَب ghafr خَفَر khafr رَتَب

Picquet. Dawriyyah دَوْرِيَة—

ṭalī'ah طَلِيْعَة

Picture. See "Photograph."

Pie. Indian coin= $\frac{1}{2}$ of a pice

ardī اَرْدِي pl. arādī اَرَادِي

Piebald. Ablaq. اَبْلَق

Piece. Woṣlah وَصْلَة pl. awṣāl

اَوْصَال — qeṭ'ah قَطْعَة pl.

qeṭa' قَطْع — of cloth ṭāqah

طَائِقَة pl. ṭīqān طَيْقَان or

ṭowaiq طَوَيْق B. or ṭawāeq

خَرَقَة a rag طَوَائِق

pl. kharaq خَرَق — shoqqah

شَقَة pl. shoqaq شَقَق — of

bread. lobbah لَبَّة pl. lobab

كِسْرَة — kisrah كِسْرَة pl.

kesar كِسْر

Piety. Taqwā تَقْوَى — ṣalāh

صَلَا حِيَة — ṣalāhiyyah صَلَا ح

Pile. Mirṣāf مِرْصَاف — of

coal, grain etc. kowm كَوْم

pl. akwām ^{اَكْوَام} — waṣar ^{وَصَارَ}
 pl. awṣār ^{اَوْصَارَ}

Pilgrim. Hāgg ^{حَاجَّ} pl.
 hoggāg ^{حَاجَّاج}

Pilgrimage. Hagg ^{حَاجَّ}

Pill. Ḥabbah ^{حَبَّة} pl. ḥobūb ^{حَبُوب}

Pillar. Of masonry. Kābah ^{كَابَة}
 pl. kābāt; — of wood da'āmah ^{دَاعِمَة}
 pl. da'āem ^{دَاعِمَات}

Pillow. Makhaddah ^{مَخْدَة} pl.
 .makḥad or makḥaddāt,

wisādah B. ^{وَسَادَة} pl.

wasāed ^{وَسَائِد}

Pilot. Robbān ^{رَبَّان} pl. rabā-
 benah ^{رَبَّانِيَّة}

Pin. Martaq (L) ^{مَرْتَق} pl.
 marāteq ^{مَرَاتِق}

Pincers. Carpenter's. Kalbah

^{كَلْبَة} pl. kalbāt; goldsmith's

malzamah ^{مَلْزَمَة} pl. malā-

zem ^{مَلْزَم}

Pinch. Qabṣah ^{قَبْصَة} pl.
 qabṣāt

Pine. Ṣanōbar ^{صَنُوبَر} — apple

ʿananās ^{عُنَانَس}

Pint. Mikyāl ^{مِكْيَال} liṣṣawāel ^{لِلْصَوَائِل}

Pioneer. Balṭagī (T) ^{بَلْطَجِي} —

momahhedat-ṭariq ^{مَمْدَة الطَّرِيق}

Pipe. Of lead or iron. Qaṣabah

^{قَصَبَة} pl. qaṣabāt; musical

instrument mizmār ^{مِزْمَار} pl.

mazāmīr ^{مَزَامِير} — for

smoking maṣhraʿah ^{مَصْرَعَة} pl.

- maṣṣira'āt مَصْرَعَات — a
small hubble bubble roshbah B.
شَبْهَةٌ — shīshah شَيْشَة —
gorqorah B. قَرَقَرَة
Pistachio. Fistaq فَسْتَقْ
Pistol. Fard فَرْد pl. forūd
فُرُود — mosaddas مَسْدَس pl.
mosaddasāt, tabangah طَبَنْجَاة pl. ṭabangāt.
Pitcher. Gaḥlah جَحْلَة pl.
geḥal جَحَال — garrah
جَرَار pl. girār جَرَّة
Pity. Shafaqah شَفَاة —
rahmah رَحْمَة
- Place. Makān مَكَان pl.
amāken أَمَاكِن — maḥall

- maḥl — mowdhē' مَوْضِع pl.
mawādhē' مَوَاضِع
Plague. Ṭā'ūn طَاعُون —
wabā وَبَاء
Plain. Maidān مَيْدَان pl.
mayādīn مَيَّادِين — ḥabī
سَرْدَاة — sordāh سَرْدَاة —
sahl سَهْل pl. sohul سَهْل —
barḥah بَرَحَة — ness, basāṭal
بَسَاطَة — ṣarāḥah صَرَاة —
taṣrīḥ تَصْرِيح
Plaint. Da'wā دَعْوَى pl.
da'āwī دَعَاوِي — tiff
modda'ī مَدْعِي pl. reg. masc
Plan. Drawing. Naqshah نَقْشَة pl. naqshāt; rasm رَسْم

Plane. Fārah فَاْرَة pl. fārāt

فَاْرَات

Plank. Lowḥ لوح pl. alwāḥ

الواح

Plant. Gharsah غَرْسَة pl. ghars

أغراس (e) nabāt نَبَات pl.

nabātāt نَبَاتَات

Plantation. Zar' زَرْع —

mazra'ah مَزْرَعَة pl. mazāre'

مَزَارِعْ

Plaster. Kalas كَلَس — gaṣṣ

جص — ing. talbīs تَلْبِيس

Plate. Ṣaḥn صَحْن pl. ṣoḥūn

صاكون — of brass, etc. ṣafiḥah

صَفَائِح pl. ṣafāḥ صَفِيْحَة —

of metal used for washing,

lagan لَاجِن pl. algenah

الْجِنَة — of wood for ditto

ṣaḥfah صَاحِفَة pl. ṣaḥfāt

Plateau. Saṭḥ سَطْح — ṣa'id

صعيد — ardḥ mortafe'ah

mosaṭṭaḥah, أَرْض مَرْتَفَعَة

مَسْطَحَة

Platform. Dakkah دَكَّة pl.

dekak دِكْك — miṣṭabah

مِصْطَبَة pl. maṣāṭeb

Play. Le'b لَعِب pl. al'āb

العاب — ground mal'ab

مَلْعَب pl. malā'eb

Pleading. Modāfa'ah مَدَافَعَة

Pleader. Wakīl وَكِيْل pl.

wokālā وَكَلَاء

Pleasure. Sorūr سُرور — ons

انس — nozhah نَزْهَة — salā

سلى — hazhzh — inshē-

rāh — أنشراح — Pleasures. Afrāh

سرات — masarrāt — أفراح

Plenty. Kothrah or kotrah

كثرة — takāthor or takātor

تكاثر

Plot. Conspiracy. Dasīsaḥ

دساسة pl. dasāes — دسائس

makīdah — مكيدة pl. makāed

مكائد — of ground for agri-

culture, ṭīn — طين pl. atyān

أطيان — for building boq'ah

بقع pl. boqa' — barḥah

برحة pl. barḥāt, qī'at ardḥ

قطعة أرض

Plough. Meḥrāth or meḥrāt

محراث pl. maḥārīth

مكاريت — batālah — تالة

pl. batālāt — سباتات

مبطل handle of —, qarāḥ

ذرة — share, سكب saḥt

man batūl — بتول

Pluck. See "Courage."

Plural. Gam' — جمع

Pocket. Gaib — جيب pl. goyūḥ

جيوب — money mowāsāt

مواصة

Poet. Shā'er — شاعر pl. sho'arā

شعراء — ry. she'r — شعر pl.

أشعار

Point. End of needle, etc., Rās

رأس pl. rūḥ — رؤوس

أطراف pl. aṭrāf — أطراف

the point of death, qarīb ul-

mowt قَرِيبُ الْمَوْتِ — of

knife or sword hadd حَد —

of a spear, senān سِنَان — at

the — of starting, qarīb mā
kān yosāfer.

Poison. Somm سَم

Poking. Monākhashah

ظَغْزَغَة — taghzah مَنَاخَشَة

Pole. 'Amūd عَمُود pl. a'medah

أَعْمَدَة — for a boat rowmah

رُوم pl. rowam رُومَة — of a

gharry fūl فُول (L.)*

Police. Al bolīs الْبُولِيسَ —

ash-shartah الشَّرْطَة — man,

'askarī عَسْكَرِيّ — sobbā-

hī (H) بُولِيسَ سَبَاهِي — bolīs

Military — bolīs 'askarī

بُولِيسَ عَسْكَرِيّ

Policy. Siyāsah سِيَاسَة —

modārāt مَدَارَات

Polisher. Saiqal صَيْقَل

Politeness. Adab أَدَب —

kholq خُلُق — laṭāfah لَطَافَة

Politics. Siyāsah سِيَاسَة

tadbīr تَدْبِير

Politician. Ṣaḥeb siyāsah

صَاحِبِ سِيَاسَة

Poll-tax. Gizyah جِزْيَة

Pollution. Nagāsah نَجَاسَة

Pomp. Fakhr فَخْر karkabah (L)

اِفْتِخَار — iftekhār كَرَكَبَة

Pond. Birkah بَرَكَة pl. berak

بِرْك — h o w d h حَوْض pl.

*Corruption of the English word "Pole."

- ahwādh ^sأَحْوَاضُ — pool
 hairah Bē ^sحِيرَة pl. heyar ^sحِير
- Pontoon. Gīsr yonqal ^sيَنْقَل — ma'bar ^sمَعْبَر
- Pony. Khail ^sخَيْل — pl. khoyūl ^sخَيْوَل
- Pool. See "Pond."
- Popularity. Shohrah ^sشَهْرَة — qobūl ^sقَبُول
- Population. Sokkān ^sمَكَان — gomlat ahl bilād ^sجَمَلَة أَهْل بِلَاد
- Port. Minā ^sمِنْأَة — marfā ^sمَرْفَأ — marsā ^sمَرْسَى — er ham māl ^sحَمَال pl. ham-mālin — age ham ālah ^sحَمَالَة
- Portfolio. Mehfa^zhah ^sمَحْفَظَة
- Portmanteau. Shanṭah ^sشَنْطَة pl. shanṭāt.
- Position. Maḥall ^sمَحَل — mowqa' ^sمَوْقِع See "Rank" or "Grade."
- Possession. Melk ^sمَلِك pl. amlāk ^sأَمْلَاك — māl ^sمَال
- Post. Mail. Bosṭah ^sبُوسْطَة pl. bosṭāt ^sبُوسْطَات — of wood khashabah ^sخَشَبَة pl. khashabāt or khashab — 'amūd ^sأَمْوَد
- military noṭṭah ^sنُقْطَة markaz ^sمَرْكَز pl. mar ākez ^sمَرَاكِز — age ograt ul-bosṭah ^sأَجْرَة البوسطة — master 'aqel or modir ul-bosṭah ^sعَاقِل أَوْ

مَدِيرُ الْبُوسْطَةِ — office —

ḥafiṣ or dīwān al-bosṭah

حَفِیصُ (دِیَوَانِ) الْبُوسْطَةِ

or al bosṭah — man,

sāḥeb ul-bosṭah صَاحِبُ

الْبُوسْطَةِ — stamps tikait

هَاقُ الْبُوسْطَةِ وَرَقَةٌ

طَابِعٌ بَرِيدٌ

Postponement. Tākḥīr تَاخِيرٌ

Pot. Wi'ā or wa'ā وَعَاءٌ pl.

awā'i أَوَاعِي or aw'eyah

B. أَوْعِيَةٌ — mā'ūn مَاعُونٌ

pl. mawā'in مَوَاعِينُ — of

metal lūṭah لُوطَةٌ pl. lowaṭ or

lōṭāt — earthen bormah

بَرْمَةٌ pl. boram بَرَمٌ — ter,

maddār مَدَارٌ pl. maddārīn-

tery madar مَدَرٌ place of—

mimdārah مِمْدَارَةٌ

Potato. Baṭāṭah بَطَاطَةٌ —

sweet—, sokkar qand

شُكَّرَقَنْدٌ

Potash. Doqdoqah دُقْدُقَةٌ

Pouch. Kīs كَيْسٌ pl. akyās

اَكْيَاسٌ — bullet—, kḥaiṣḥah

خَيْشَةٌ pl. kḥeyash خَيْشٌ —

maṭrafah مَطْرَفَةٌ pl. maṭāref

مَطَارِفٌ — mahfaẓḥah

مَحَافِظَةٌ pl. maḥāfeẓḥah

Poultice. Labḥḥah لَبْخَةٌ pl.

لَبْخَاتٌ

Pound. Raṭl رَطْلٌ pl. arṭāl

أَرطَالٌ — sterling genaib

جَنِيَه pl. genaihāt —

Napolean. binto —

Egyptian—ginaih miṣrī

جَنِيَه مِصْرِي — Turkish

ginaih magīdī جَنِيَه مَكِيدِي

Poverty. Faqr فقر

Powder. Any. Daqīq دقيق —

sofuf صُوف — gun—, bārūt

بارود — horn, 'eddah عِدَّة pl.

'edad عِدَد or eddāt عِدَات —

small for priming, ma'lkharah

مَذْخَرَة — magazine,

makhzan ul-bārūd مَخْزَن

الْبَارُود

Power. Qodrah قُدْرَة —

qowwah قُوَّة — Government

dowlah دَوْلَة nl. dowal دَوْل

Practice. Tamrīn تَمْرِين —

momārasah مُمَارَسَة —

See "Habit" or "Use".

Praise. Waḥf وَحْف — madh

تَنَاء — tanā (or thanā) مَدَح

Prayer. For persons. Do'a

دُعَاء — to God ṣalāt صَلَاة pl.

ṣalawāt صَلَوَات The call

to—, aḍān أَذَان praying mat,

soggūdah سَجَّادَة pl. soggādāt

or sagāgīd سَجَّاجِيد

Preaching. Wa'zh وَعْظ —

khoṭbah خُطْبَة

Preacher Khaṭīb خَطِيب —

wā'ezh وَاعْظ

Precaution. Haḍar هَذَر —

iḥṭeyā' اِحْتِيَاظ — tawselah

قُدَارَك — tadārok تَوَسُّلَة

Precedence. Sālefaḥ سَالِفَةٌ —

salaf سَالِفٌ — sabaq سبق —

afdhaliyyah أَفْضَلِيَّةٌ

Predecessor. Salaf سَالِفٌ pl.

aslāf أَسْلَافٌ

Preface. Of a book, moqad-

demah مَقْدِمَةٌ

Preference. Tafdīl تَفْضِيلٌ —

targīl تَرْجِيحٌ

Pregnant. Ḥoblā حَبْلَى —

ḥāmel حَامِلٌ

Prejudice. Detriment. Dharar

ضرر — madharrah مَضَرَّةٌ —

in opinion mail مِيلٌ —

ta'aṣṣob تَعَصُّبٌ — tahāzzob

تَحَزُّبٌ

Premier. Aṣ-ṣadr al-a'ẓam

الرَّئِيسُ الْعَظِيمُ

Preparation. Iste'dād اِسْتِعْدَادٌ —

taḥdhīr تَحْذِيرٌ See "Equip-

Prescription. Medical. Waṣf

وصف

Presence. Ḥaḍḥrah حَضْرَةٌ —

ḥoḍhūr حُضُورٌ

Preserve. Morabba مَرْبِيٌّ

President. Raīs رَئِيسٌ pl.

roasā رُؤَسَاءُ

Press. Maṭba'ah مَطْبَعَةٌ pl.

maṭ'ābiḥ مَطَابِيعٌ — ing dharūrī

مُضْرُوبٌ

Pressure. Zarrah زَرَّةٌ —

mazzah (L.) مَزَّةٌ — tadhyiq

تَضْيِيقٌ

Pretence. Claim. D a ' w a

عَوْف — haqq — excuse

عذر — 'odr. pl. a'dār —

هَيْلَة hīlah

Pretender. Modda'ī مدعي —

زَعِيم za'im

Pretext. 'Odr عذر See "Pre-
tence."

Prevalence. Ghalabah غلبة

Prevention. M a n ' منع —

نَهْي nahi

Price. See "Cost."

Prickly heat. Ḥarārah هَرَارَة

Pride. Kibrah كِبْرَة — kibr

تَكَبُّر takabbor — كِبْر

Priest. Bādri (H. L.) بَادِرِي —

قَسِيس qissis pl. reg.

Prince. Amīr أمير^{sn f} pl. omarā

امْرَأ Princess. Amīrah

امِيرَة^{sn f} pl. reg. fem.

Printing. Ṭebā'ah طَبَاعَة —

press. See under "Press."

Prison. See "Jail."—er, Maḥbūs

مَحْبُوس^{sn n} pl. maḥābis

مَكَايِس — war — اسير^{sn f}

pl. osarā اسراء — māsūr

مَاسِير^{sn n} pl. maāsīr

Private. Soldier. 'A s k a r ī

عَسْكَرِي — nafar نفر^{sn f} pl. anfār

انْفَار^{sn f} — place. khalwah

خَلَوَات^{sn n} pl. khalwāt

words, kalām mastūr

كَلَام مَسْتُور

Probability. Iḥtemāl اِحْتِمَال^s

Proceedings. Fe'1 ^{s n} فَعْل —

'amal ^s عَمَل — *legal* —, mo-

dā'āt ^s مَدَاعَاة — m o h ā

kamah ^s مَكَاكِمَة

Procession. Zaff ^s زَفْ pl. zofūf

^{s n n} زَفُوف

Proclamation. See "Notice."

Product. Maḥṣūl ^{s n n} مَحْصُول pl.

maḥāṣil ^s مَحَاَصِيل

Profession. Ṣen'ah ^{s n} صِنْعَة —

mehrah ^{s n} مِهْرَة — ḥerfah ^{s n} حَرْفَة

Professor. Mo'allem ^s مُعَلِّم pl.

reg. ostāḥ ^{s n n} أَسْتَاذ pl. asāteḍah

^s أَسَاتِذَة

Profit. Fāedah ^s فَائِدَة pl.

fawāed ^s فَوَائِد — See "Gain"

or "Earnings".

Programme. Lāḥṣah ^s لَأْصَحَة —

qāemah ^s قَائِمَة — bīrnāmag

ⁿ بِرْنَامَج (E).

Progress. Taraqqī ^s تَرْقِي

Prohibition. See "Prevention".

Project. Maṣhrū' ^{s n n} مَشْرُوع pl.

maṣhrū'āt ^s مَشْرُوعَات —

design qaḍ ^{s n} قَصْد — tadbīr

^{s n n} تَدْبِير

Promenade. Foshah ^{s n n} فُشَاة pl.

fosaḥ ^s فَسْح — montazah

^{s n n} مَنْتَزَة

Promise. Wa'd ^{s n} وَعْد pl. aw'ād

^{s n n} أَوْعَاد

Promotion. Tarqiyah ^s تَرْقِيَة

Pronunciation. Lafẓ ^{s n} لَفْظ —

^{s n} نَاطِق

Proof. Tobūt ثُبُوت ^{s n} — (thobūt)

ithbāt اثْبَات ^s — hoggeh

ḥajjah حَاجَةٌ ^s pl. hogag حَاجِج ^s —

bayyannah بَيِّنَةٌ ^s pl. reg. fem.

Property. Milk مَلَك ^s pl.

amlāk أَمْلاَك ^s — māl مَال ^s pl.

amwāl أَمْوَال ^s

Prophet. Nabi نَبِي ^{s n} pl. ambiyā

أَنْبِيَاء ^s

Proportion. Nesbah نَسَبَةٌ ^{s n} —

tanāsob تَنَاسَب ^s — mo'ādalāh

qiyās قِيَاس ^s — mu'ādala

Proposal. 'Aradh عَرْض ^s —

igāb إِيْجَاب ^s

Propriety. Leyāqah لَيَاقَةٌ ^s —

decorum ḥeshmah حِشْمَةٌ ^s

Prose. Nathr نَثْر ^{s n} or natr.

Prosecution. Moḥākamah

مُحَاكَمَةٌ ^s — modā'at مُدَا'اة ^s

Prosecutor. Moḥākem مُحَاكِم ^s —

modda'i مُدْع ^s

Prosperity. Rakhā رَخَاء ^s —

tawfiq تَوْفِيق ^{s n} — yosr يَسْر ^{s n}

Prostitution. Qohb قُحْب ^s —

zenā زِنَاء ^s

Protection. Hemāyah حِمَايَةٌ ^s

Protector. Moḥāmi مُحَام ^s

Protest. Iqāmat' hoggaḥ

إِقَامَةٌ حَاجَةٌ ^s

Proverb. Maṭhal مَثَل ^s pl.

amthāl أَمْثَال ^s

Provision. Mūnah مَوْنَةٌ ^{s n} —

zād زَاد ^s a day's — sabār (L)

masrūf مَصْرُوف ^{s n} —

Province. Wilāyah ^{س' و ل ا ية} pl.

welāyāt ^{س' و ل ا ي ا ت}

Proviso. Sharṭ ^{س' ش ر ط} pl. shorūṭ

^{س' ش ر و ط}

Provocation. Tahriṣh ^{س' ت ح ر ي ش}

Prudence. Baṣar ^{س' ب ص ر} —

hasīrah ^{س' ح س رة}

Public. 'Omūmī ^{س' ع م و م ي} The —

al-'awām ^{س' الع و ا م} — al-'omūm

al-gamhūr ^{س' الع م م و ر}

—property māl ad-dowlah or

al-mīrī ^{س' م ا ل الد و لة ا و الم ي ر ي}

Publication. Nashr ^{س' ن ش ر} ṭab'

^{س' ط ب ع}

Pulley. Qoffiyah ^{س' ق ف ية} pl. neg.

fem. or qafāfi ^{س' ق ف ا ف ي}

Pulse. An-nabdh ^{س' الن ب ض} grain

'atar ^{س' ا ت ر} lubiyā ^{س' ل و ب ي ا}; of

all sorts baqūlah ^{س' ب ق و لة}

Pumpkin. Donnah ^{س' د ن ب اء} white

qar' ^{س' ق ر ع}

Punishment. Adab ^{س' ا د ب} 'eqāb

عقاب ^{س' ع ق ا ب} mo'āqabah ^{س' م و ا ق ب ا ه}

'oqūbah ^{س' ع ق و ب ا ه}

Purchase. Sharwah ^{س' ش ر و ا ه} —

moshtarā ^{س' م و ش ت ر ا} shirā —

^{س' ش ر ا ء}

Purgative. Sharbah ^{س' ش ر بة}

Purpose. See "Intention."

Pursuit. Ghārah ^{س' غ ا رة} moīā-

radah ^{س' م ط ا ر دة}

Push. Dalqah ^{س' د ل ق ا ه} dahfah

^{س' د ه فة}

Putty. *Sharīrah* شَرِيرَة

Pyramid. *Ihrām* أَهْرَام — sing.

haram هَرَم

Quail. 'Ofrod عَفْرَد (or 'ifrīd)

pl. 'afāred عَفَارِد

Qualification. *Ahliyyah*

أَهْلِيَّة — *leyāqah* لِيَاقَة

Quality. *Şifah* صِفَة pl. *şifāt*

صفات — *peculiarity. khāşiy-*

yah خَاصِيَة — *khawāş*

كَيْفِيَّة — *kaifiyyah* خَوَاص

pl. *kaifiyyāt*.

Quantity. *Qadr* قَدْر pl. *aqdār*

مَقْدَار meqdār pl.

مَقَادِير maqādir

Quarantine. *Karantīnah*

مَحْجَر كَرَنْتِيْنَة — *mahgar*

Quarrel. *Kheşām* خِصَام — *elāq*

عَلَاق

Quarter. *Rob* رُبْع pl. *arbā'*

حَافَة of a city *hāfah* أَرْبَاع

pl. *hawāfi* حَوَافِ *hārah*

حَارَات pl. *hārāt* حَارَة

district *qatır* قَطَر pl. *aqtār*

جِهَة *gehah* اَقْطَار pl. *gehāt*.

Quarters. *Military. Borāq*

بَرَاق pl. *borāqāt*, *qashlāq*

قَشَلَاق pl. *qashlāqāt*.

Quay. *Raşif* رَصِيف pl.

أَرْصِفَة *arşefah*

Queen. *Malekan* مَلِكَة pl.

malekāt.

Question. *Sowāl* سَوَال pl.

سَوَالَة *sowālāt*, *masalah*

مَسَائِل pl. *masāel*

Quiet. Sokūt سَكُوت — rest

rāḥah رَاحَة — isterāḥah
اِسْتِرَاحَة

Quilt. Lohāf لَهَاف pl. lohof

لَهْف — for horse !orrāḥah
طَرَا حَة pl. !orrāḥāt.

Quince. Safargal سَفَرَجَل

Quinine. Kunaikenah كُنَيْكِنَة

Quire. Shaddāt waraq شَدَات وَرَق

farīdat waraq فَرِيدَات وَرَق

Quotation. Price. Thaman ثَمَن

athmān اَثْمَان se'r سَعَر pl.

as'ār اَسْأَار from a book

iqtebās اِقْتَبَاس

Rabbit. Arnab اَرْنَب pl. arā-

neb اَرَانِب

Race. Sabāq سَبَاق — mosā-

baqah مَسَابَقَة caste gins
اَجْنَس pl. agnās

Radish. Baql بَقْل — figl فِجْل

Raft. Fishing. Rama رَمَص

pl. armās اَرْمَاص Crossrafter

for roofs, etc. 'arrādhi عَرَاذِي

pl. 'arrādhiyyāt عَرَاذِيَّات

miḥmar مِحْمَر pl. moḥāmer

رَافِدَة — rāfedah

pl. rawāfed رَوَافِد

Rag. See Under "Piece."

Raid. Ghazwah غَزْوَة pl.

ghazwāt غَزَوَات — ghārah

غَارَات pl. ghārāt غَارَة

Railway. Sikkat ḥadīd سِكَّة حَدِيد

pl. sekak ḥadīd سِكَّكَ حَدِيد

سَكْ حَدِيدِيَّة — station

maḥaṭṭah مَحَطَّة pl. ma-

aṭṭāt مَحَطَات

Rain. Maṭar مطر pl. amṭār

أَمْطَار — bow, qows 'antar

قَوْس قَزَح

Raisin. Zabīb زَبِيب sing.

zabibah زَبِيبَة

Rampart. City wall. Darb

دَرْب pl. dorūb دُرُوب sūr

أَمْوَار pl. aṣwār سُر

Ramrod. Midak مِدَك or kab-

bās ul-bondoq كَبَاسُ الْبِنْدُقِ

Random. Bilā qā'edah بِلَا قَاعِدَة —

bilā fikr بِلَا فِكْر At—, 'alā

waghoh عَلَى وَجْهِه bi hawā

بِدُونِ قَصْدٍ بدون قصد بهوَاء

biṣ-ṣadfaḥ بِالصَّدْفَةِ to hit

at—khabaṭ khabṭ 'a-līwā

خَبَطَ خَبَطَ عَشَوَاء

Range. Of projectiles. Mada ar-

rami مَدَى الرَّمِي masāfat

أَمَد مَسَافَة

Rank. Military. Rotbah رَتْبَة

pl. rotab رَتَب dignity ret'ah

مرتبة martabah مَرْتَبَة pl.

marāteb مَرَاتِب of soldiers

صَفُوف صَفُوف pl. ṣoṭūf صَف

Front—aṣ-ṣaff al-awwal

الْأَوَّل He rose from the

ranks—irtaqā min taḥt as-

إِرْتَقَى مِنْ تَحْتِ السَّلَاحِ

Ransom. Diyyah دِيَّة fidyah

فِدْيَة

Rape. Akhdul-bekārah

أَخْذُ الْبِكَارَةِ — ighteasāb

اغْتِصَابٌ

Rashness. Tahawwor تَهَوُّورٌ

طَيْشٌ — mokhūṭarah

مَخَاطَرَةٌ

Rasp. Mibrad مِبْرَدٌ pl.

mabāred مَبَارَدٌ

Rate. Se'r سَعْرٌ pl. as'ār أَسَارٌ

The rate rose, ṭala' as-se'r

طَلَعَ السَّعْرُ At the—of exchange.

فِي سَعْرِ الْأَصْرِفِ

Ration Rāshān رَاشِنٌ —

Maṣārīf مَصَارِيفٌ for ani-

mals علوفَةٌ 'alūfah

Ravine. Ma'bar us-sail

مَعْبَرُ السَّيْلِ — okhdūd

Rays. Sho'ā' شُعَاعٌ

Razor. Mūs or mūsā مُوسِي

pl. amwās أَمْوَاسٌ — mehlāq

مَحْلَقٌ

Reading. Qerāah قِرَاءَةٌ

Reality. See "Fact."

Reaping. Hasādah حَصَادَةٌ

nisādah نِصَادَةٌ *Reaper—*

hāṣed حَاصِدٌ or haṣ'ād حَصَّادٌ

nāṣed نَاصِدٌ See "Harvest."

Reason. See "Cause" 'aql

عَقْلٌ pl. 'oqūl عُقُولٌ

Rebel. 'Aṣī عَاصِيٌ pl. 'oṣāt

عَصَاةٌ — thā'er ثَائِرٌ pl. thā'erīn

Rebellion. 'Aṣāwah عَصَاوَةٌ

See "Meeting."

Rebuke. See "Reproach."

Receipt. Waṣl وصل — raṣīd
 رسید * sanad سند pl. sanadāt
 سندات

Reception. Isteqbāl استقبال
 official—, isteqbāl rasmi
 رسمی استقبال — room, mab-
 راز مبارز pl. mabārez مبارز
 qā'at ul-isteqbāl
 قاعة الاستقبال

Recitation. Nashīdah نشيد
 pl. nashāed نشائد

Recognise. See "Know."

Reckon. See "Count."

Recommendation. Waṣf وصف
 towṣiyah توصية pl. towṣiyāt
 توصيات

Recompense. T'awīdh تعويض
 mokāfāt مكافاة

Reconciliation. Moṣālahah
 مصالحة

Reconnoitring. Kashf كشف
 istekshāf

Reconnaissance. Istikshāf استكشاف

Record. Daftar دفتر pl. dafā-
 ter دفاتر

Recovery. From illness. Shefā
 شفاء — getting back istergā'
 استرجاع

Recreation. Nozhah نزهة

Recruit. 'Askarī gadī
 عسکری جدید — 'askar
 سکرى مستجد mostagad

Redoubt. Ṭābiyah طابية p
 تراس طوابي metrās
 pl. matāres متارس
 "Fortress."

Reduction. In price. Tarkhīṣ

تَرْخِيس — tanzīl — تَنْزِيل

lowering tanqīṣ تَنْقِيس

Reed. Gara جَرَع used for pens

garidah جَرِيدَة Reed pen

qalam garidah قَلَم جَرِيدَة

Reinforcement. Imdād اِمْدَاد —

madad مَدَد pl. imdādāt

نَجْدَة nagdah اِمْدَادَات

Reference. Ihālah اِحَالَة ishā-

rah اِشَارَة mostanad مُسْتَنَد —

with—to, min gehat مِنْ جِهَة

min khoṣūṣ مِنْ خُصُوصِ bishān

بِشَان

Refinement. Taṣfiyah تَصْفِيَة —

High culture tahḍīb تَهْدِيب

Reflection. 'Aks عَكْس

Reformation. See "Improve-ment."

Refreshment. Tabrīd تَبْرِيد

Refreshments. Mobarradāt

مَبْرَدَات — Room, bait ul-

akl wa sh-sharāb

بَيْت الْأَكْلِ وَالشَّرَابِ

Refuge. See "Asylum."

Refugee. Moltagi مَوْلَتَجِي pl.

moltagi-in

Refusal. Ibāah اِبَاءَة — inkār

اِمْتِنَاع — inkār

Regard. Morā'at مُرَاعَاة

ihṭerām اِحْتِرَام

iltifāt اِلْتِفَات

Regency. Neyābah نِيَابَة —

Regent. N ā e b ul-malik

نَائِبُ الْمَلِكِ

Regiment. Indian Balṭan (L)

بَلْطَنُ * — *British* regmit (L)

رَزْمِتُ * — ālāi آلاي —

katibah كَتِيْمَة pl. katāeb

كَتَائِبُ

Register. Sigell سِجِل pl.

segillāt سِجَلَات — ation.

tasgīl تَسْجِيل — ar mosag-

gel مَسْجِل

Regret. Asaf اَسَف — nadā-

mah نَدَامَة

Regularity. Tartīb تَرْتِيب —

dhab ضبط — intezhām اِنْتِظَام

Regulation. Tanzhīm تَنْظِيم —

tartīb تَرْتِيب — rule qāu'n

قَانُون pl. qawā'nīn قَوَائِن —

qā'edah قَاعِدَة pl. qawā'ed

قَوَاعِد

Reign. Salṭanah سُلْطَنَة —

hokūmah حُكُومَة — dowlah

دَوْلَة — zaman زَمَن —

'ahd عَهْد

Rein. For horses. Legām

لِجَام — 'enān عِنَان pl.

a'ennah اَعْنَة — for camels

zemām زِمَام pl. azemmah

اَزِمَة — khoṣām خَطَام

Relapse. From convalescence.

Intikās اِنْتِكَاس

* Corruption of the Hindustani word "Palṭan".

** " " " English word "Regiment".

Relation. Qiṣṣah قصّة pl. qeṣas

قصّ — hekāyah حكاية pl.

hekāyāt حكايات — a relative

qarīb قريب pl. a q ā r e b

أقارب — ahīl أهيل — ship,

qarābah قرابة

Release. Fakāk فكّك —

khalās خلاص — iṭlāq إطلاق

Reliance. Rokūn ركون —

waknah وكنة — ittikal اتكال

Relief. See "Charity"; aid

ma'īnah معونة — is'āf

إسعاف — military badal

بدل — gheyār غيار

Religion. Dīn دين pl. adyān

إيمان — imān ایمان

Remainder. Bāqī باقی or باقی —

baqiyyah بقية — al-bāqī

الباقی — mābaqā مابقى —

fodhlah فضلة

Remains. Ā th ā r آثار —

maāther مآثر

Remarks. Malhū zhāt

ملحوظات — sing. malhū-

zhah ملحوظة

Remedy. Medical. 'Elāg علاج —

dawā دواء

Remembrance. Dikr ذکر tidkār

تذكّار pl. tidkārāt تذكّارات

Remittance. Hawālah حوالة

pl. hawāel حوائل

Remonstrance. See "Reproach."

Remorse. Ḥasrah حسرة nadā-

mah ندامة

Removal. Change of residence.

Inteqāl انتقال

Remuneration. See "Recompense"

Rendezvous. Moltaqā ملتقى

malqa ملقى mow'ed موعد

pl. mawā'id مواعيد

Renewal. Tagdid تجديد

Renown. See "Fame."

Rent. Kirā كراء

Repair. Taslīḥ تصليح

Repetition. Tikrār تكرار e'adah

molāwakah ملاوكة

lawak لوك

Repentance. Nadāmah ندامة—

towbah توبة

Reply. Jawāb جواب

Report. Rabūt رُبوت*

khābar (L) خبر — taqrir تقرير

Repose. See "Rest"

Representation. Wakāla

— nayābah نيابة — وكالة

theatres tashkhiṣ تشخيص

imtethāl امتثال Represent

tative. See "Agent."

Reprisal. Akhḍ ut-thē

أخذ النار

Reproach. Etāb عتاب low

— malāmah ملامة — لوم

Republic. Gamhūriyya

جمهورية

Request. Talab طلب ra

iltimās إلتماس رجاء

Requirement Hāgah حَاجَةٌ

alab طلب lozūm لزوم

Reserve. Of troops. Mostahfazh مستحفظ

Residency. Dār ul-wilāyah دار أُولَايَةِ

Resident. Wālī وَاَلِيّ pl. wolāt وِلَاةٌ

Resignation. Iste'fā استعفاء

Respect. Iḥterām إِحْتِرَامٌ

hishmah حِشْمَةٌ

Responsibility. Masūliyyah مَسْئُولِيَّةٌ mokhātabah مَخَاطَبَةٌ

Rest. Rāḥah رَاحَةٌ isterāḥah إِسْتِرَاحَةٌ

Result. Natīgah نَتِيجَةٌ pl.

natāeg نَتَائِجٌ — 'āqebah

عَوَاقِبُ — pl. 'awāqeb عَوَاقِبَةٌ

Retail. Bai' bit-tafāriq

بَيْعٌ بِالتَّفَارِيقِ

Retinue. Hāshiyah حَاشِيَةٌ

Retirement. I'tezāl — إِعْتِزَالٌ

taqā'od تَقَاعُدٌ

Retreat. Taqahqor تَقَهُّورٌ — inhizām إِنْهِزَامٌ

Return. Rogū' رُجُوعٌ

Revenge. Thār ثَارٌ — intiqām إِنْتِقَامٌ

Revenue. Madkhūl مَدْخُولٌ — Irād ایراد pl. Irādāt اِیْرَادَاتٌ

Review. Military. 'Ardh ul-gai sh عَرْضُ الْكَيْشِ — of

a case, morāga'ah مَرَاغَعَةٌ

Revival. Ihyā اِحْيَاءٌ — from

swoon, ifāqah اِفْاقَةٌ

Revolt. See "Rebellion."

Revolution. Inqelāb انقلاب

Revolver. See "Pistol."

Reward. Gazā جزاء — gift

in'am انعام

Ribs. Dholū دلولو sing. dhal' ضلع

Riches. Māl مال — ghenā غنى

Rider. Rākeb راکب riding,

rokūb رکوب

Rifle. See "Gun."

Right. Haqq حق pl. hoqūq حقوق

Ring. Hilqah حلقة pl. hilaq خاتم

finger—, khātem خاتم

pl. khawātem خواتم —

worm, hazāz حزاز — with

out a stone, midwar بدور

pl. madāwer مداور

Riot. Hawshā h هوشه—er

mohāweh مهاوش

Risk. See "Danger."

Rival. See "Opponent."

Road. Tarīq طریق pl. toroq طرق

Cross—, m a f r a q ut-tarīq مفرق الطريق

Robber. Highwayman. Qāte' قاطع الطريق pl.

ut-tarīq قاطع الطريق

qottā' — قتاغ See "Thief."

Robbery. Spoil. Ne h b نهب

heft, misrāqah مسراقه

Robe. Kiswah كسوة—of honour,

khā'ah خااه pl. khela خلع

Rocket. Firework. Šārūkh

سَارُوكْ pl. šawāriḥ
سَوَارِيخْ

Room. Makḥzan مَخْزَن pl.

makhāzen مَخَازِن space,

nafas نَفَس — nasam نَسَم —

wasā' وَسْع

Root. Aṣl أَصْل pl. osūl أُصُول —

'erq عِرْق pl. 'orūq عُرُوق

Rope. Ḥabl حَبْل pl. ḥebāl

حَبَال — of palm leaves, 'aṭīr
عَطِير

Rosary. Of beads. Misbahah

مَسَابِيح pl. masābeḥ مَسْبَاحَة

Rose. Ward ورد sing. wardah

وَرْد — water, mā ward

مَاءُ وَرْدِي

Row. In line. Šaff صَف pl.

šoḥūf سُحُوف — disturbance

rabḥah رِبْشَة — modḥārah

ḥawshah هَوْشَة B. مَضَارِبَة

Rubber. Lastik لَاسْتِيْك

Rubbish. Koddāfah كَدَافَة

qomāmah قَمَامَة sweepings,

kanīs كَنِيْس — khamāmah

خَمَامَة

Ruby. Yāqūt يَاقُوت — pl.

yawāqūt يَوَاقِيْتُ

Rudder. Sokkān سَكَّان — daffat-

al-markab دَفَّةُ الْمَرْكَبِ

Rudeness. Galāfah جَلَافَة —

qillat adab قِلَّةُ أَدَبٍ

Rug. Ḥambal حَنْبَل pl.

ḥanābel حَنَابِل — mafrashah

مَفْرَشَةٌ pl. mafāresh
مَفَارِشْ

Ruin. Kharāb خَرَابْ

Rule. Hokm حُكْم — qā'edah

قَوَاعِدْ pl. qawā'ed قَاعِدَةٌ —

r, hākem حَاكِم pl. hokkām

حُكَّام — instrument, misṭarah

مِسَاطِرْ pl. masāṭer مِسْطَرَّة

Rumour. Shāe'ah شَائِعَةٌ pl.

شَائِعَاتْ — ishā'ah

أَشَاعَاتْ pl. ishā'āt أَشَاعَةٌ

Runaway. Hāreb هَارِبْ —

فَارَّ — harbān (L) هَرْبَانْ

Rupee. Rubbiyah رُبِيَّة pl.

رُبَايِيْ

Rupture. Fiqr فِقْر — fatq فَتَقْ —

of bone, firك — of friendl
relations, qat' ul-'alāe

قَطْعُ الْعَلَانِي

Rush. Of water. Dafr ul-wād

دَفْرُ الْوَادِيْ of people o

troops, tazāhom تَزَاهِم — iqte

hām اِقْتِحَامْ hogūم

Rust. Daḥal دَحَل — ṣadā دَا

Rye. Dorah ذَرَّة

Sacrifice. Dabiḥah ذَبِيْحَةٌ —

fidyah فِدْيَةٌ — dhaḥiyyal

ضَاكِيَّة

Saddle. For a horse. Sarg سَرَج

pl. sorūg سُرُوجْ -- native made

marshahāh مِرْشَاكَةٌ pl

marāsheh مَرَاشِيْحْ — bog

khorg خُورْج pl. akhrāg

أُخْرَاج — of a donkey, borda-

‘ah بَرَادِع pl. barāde‘

of a riding, camel morawwas

مَرَاوِس pl. marāwes

of a pack, camel khai خَي

pl. kheyāh خِيَا

Safe. Iron. Khaznah خَزَنَة —

pl. khaznāt or خَزَن — ty,

salāmah سَلَامَة — amān أَمَان

Safflower. Wars وَرْس

Saffron Za‘farān زَعْفَرَان

Sail. Sherā‘ شِرَاع pl. shoro‘

بَاهِرِي — or baħrī

pl. baħriyyīn or بَاهِرِيَّة

baħriyyah.

Saint. Wali وَلِي pl. awleyā

أَوْلِيَاء

Sake. Khāter خَاْطِر — agl

أَجَل — shān شَان for my—,

‘alā shānī شَانِي or min-

aglı مِنْ أَجْلِي

Salary. See “Pay.”

Sale. Bai‘ بَيْع for sale, lil-

bai‘ مَبِيع

Salipetre. Milh-ul-bārūd

مِلْحُ الْبَارُود — malah مَلَح B.

Salute or Salutation. Salām

سَلَام — with rifles, ta‘hīrah

تَعْشِيرَة

Salvation. Khalās خَلَاَص

Sample. See “Pattern.”

Sanction. Rokhsah (L) رخصة —

moṣādaqah مصادقة — qobūl

قبول

Sand. Nais رمل — raml

drift, ramlah رملة — storm,

Ghōbah غوبة

Sapper. See "Pioneer" —
stone, ḥ a g a r an-nais

حجر الفيس

Satin. Atlas أطلس

Satisfaction. Ridhā رضى —

tardheyah ترضية

Sauciness. Baṭrah بطرة

Saw. Minshār منشار pl. manā-

shīr مناشير

Scabbard. For sword. Gehāz

أجهزة pl. aghezah جهاز

or gehzah B. جهزة — gha-

mad غمد pl. aghmedah

أغمدة — for daggers, gafīr

جفار pl. gefār جفير

Scaffold. For work. Seqālah

سقالة pl. saqāel سقائل

Scale. Balance. Mizān ميزان

pl. mayāzin موازين — the

dish of a — kaffah كفة pl

kifaf كفف

Scamp. Safih سفیه — fāseḥ

فامسد

Scandal. Fadhiḥah فضيحة —

عار عار

Scene. Manzhar منظر pl

manāzher مناظر

Scent. See "Perfume" or
"Smell."

Schedule. Gidwal جَدْوَل
pl. gadāwel جَدَاوِل

Scheme. See "Project."

Scholar. A learned man. 'Ālem
عَالِم pl. 'ulamā عُلَمَاء —
a school boy, tilmīd تِلْمِذ
pl. talāmīd تِلَامِذ

School. Madrasah مَدْرَسَة pl.
madāres مَدَارِس me'ālimah
(L) مَعَالِم pl. ma'ālem مَعَالِمَة

Science. 'Ilm عِلْم pl. 'olūm
عُلُوم

Score. Kōragah كُورَجَة pl.
kawāreg كَوَارِج

Scoundrel. See "Villain."

Scout. Boy. Kashshāf كَشَاف pl.
kashshāfin — man, ṭalī'ah
طَلِيعَة pl. ṭalāe' طَلَائِع —
shabab شَبَاب pl. shobuh شَبُوح
—towf طَوْف

Screen. Satārah سِتَارَة pl.
satāer سِتَائِر

Screw. Askarūb اَسْكُرُوب —
lowlab لَوَاب pl. lawāleb
لَوَاب — driver, mafakk
مَفَاكِك pl. mafākek مَفَك
or mefāk مَفَاك

Scripture. Al-ketāb al-moqad-
das الْكِتَابُ الْمُقَدَّس

Scythe. Miṣrab مِصْرَب pl.
maṣāreb مِصَارِب — mingal
مَنَاجِل pl. manāgel مَنَاجِل

Seal. Khatm ختم pl. khotūm

سَخْم — ṭābe' طابع pl.

ṭawābe' طوابع — shāmbah

شامبة pl. shāmbāt شامبات

Search. Taftīsh تفتيش

Season. Faṣl فصل pl. foṣūl

فصول — mowsem موسم pl.

mawāsem مواسم — hot—

ayyām ul-ḥamā.

Secret. See "Mystery." In

secret. Kh of yah خفية —

mastūr مستور — bis-sirr

بالتسري

Security. Bail. Dha mānāh

ضمانة — safety, amān امان

سلامة salāmah

Sedition. See "Mutiny."

Seed. Darī ذري — bizr بزر

Seizure. Ma sk مسك —

qabdh قبض — zaqr زقر

Selection. See "Picking."

Self. Nafs نفس pl. nofūs

نفوس

Sending. Irsāl إرسال — kadūd

كدود B.

Sense. See "Meaning" or
"Reason."

Sentence. Gomlah جملة pl.

gomal جمال — decision, ḥokm

حكم pl. aḥkām احكام

Sentry. Sentinel. Abuz-zām

أبو الزام — ḥāres حارس pl.

ḥaras حرس — ghafir غفير —

didbān دیدبان — box, wardiy

وردية yah

Separation. Firāq فِرَاق —

mofāraqah مَفَارِقَة — mofā

ra'ah مَفَارِعَة

Sergeant. Sargan سَرَجَن —

game'dār جَمْعَدَار — shāwīsh

شَاوِش — Major, bāsh

shāwīsh شَاوِش Quarter

Master —, bolūk amīn

بَلُوكْ أَمِين

Sermon. See "Preaching."

Serpent. Hayyah حَيَّة pl. hay-

yāt حَيَّات — hanash حَنْش

pl. hinshān حِنْشَان

Service. Khidmah خِدْمَة

Military —, khidmah 'aska-

riyyah عَسْكَرِيَّة

Servitude. 'Obūdiyyah عِبْوَديَّة

Settlement. Of Accounts. Taşfiyat

hisāb حِسَاب tasdid

تَسْدِيد — of town, mosta'ma-

rah مَسْتَعْمَرَة

Sewing. Khiyāṭah خِيَاطَة

Sewer. Bālū'ah بِالْوَعَة pl. bā-

lū'āt بِالْوَعَات

Sex. Gins جِنْس pl. agnās

أَجْنَس

Shade. Zhill ظِلّ zhilāl ظِلَال —

barūd بَرُود

Shadow. Of a person. 'Awmah

فَايَة — fāyah فَايَة

Shame. Hayā حَيَا — disgrace,

'aib عَيْب — 'ār عَار — khazā

خَزَا — khagel خَجَل

Shape. See "Figure."

Share. See "Division."

Shark. Lakham لَحْمٌ

Shaving. Helāqah حَلَاقَةٌ —

kondorah B. كَنْدَرَةٌ

Shed. 'Oshshah عَشَّة pl. 'oshshah عَشَشٌ

Sheet. Of paper. Qāemah bayādh

or waraq قَائِمَةٌ بَيَاضٌ أَوْ رَقِي

pl. qawāem قَوَائِمٌ

Shelf. Raff رَف pl. rofuf رَفُوفٌ

Shell. Of eggs, etc. Qishrah قِشْرَةٌ

pl. qishar قِشَرٌ sea —, small

hinnīṣ حَنْيِصٌ — large, gow-

mah جَوْمَةٌ coll. noun gowm

جَوْم — fish, or mother of

pearls, ṣadaf صَدَفٌ sing. ṣa-

dafah صَدْفَةٌ — of cannon,

golailah جَلِيلَةٌ pl. golail

جَلِيلٌ — bomb —, qombolah

قَنْبَلَةٌ pl. qanābel قَنْبَلٌ —

mofarqa'ah مَفْرَقَةٌ pl. mofarqa'āt

Shelter. Makān ṣawān

مَكَانٌ صَوَانٌ — ginḥ B. جَنْحٌ

See also "Asylum."

Shepherd. Rā'i رَاعِي or رَاعٍ

pl. re'yān رِعْيَانٌ or ro'āt رِعَاةٌ

Sheriff. 'Omdah عَمْدَةٌ pl.

'omad عَمَدٌ

Shield. Tors ثَرَسٌ pl. atrās

أَتْرَاسٌ

Ship. Markab مَرْكَبٌ pl. ma-

rkeb مَرَاكِبٌ — steamer

ābūr أَبُورٌ pl. bawābīr

بَوَابِير of war, markab ḥarbi

مَرْكَب حَرْبِي — ment,

shahnah شَاهِنَة — wesq

شَاكِن — shahn — irsāl

إِرْسَال

Shivering. 'Arwah عَرَوْه ra-

shah عَشَة

Shock. Šadmah صَدْمَة —

moṣ ṭ d a m a h مَصَادِمَة —

taṣādom تَصَادَم

Shot. Small for pistols or rifles.

Rashsh رش — a shot fired,

ṭalqah طَلَقَة dharbah ضَرْبَة

pl. dharbāt; at a —, bi-

nīshān wāḥed وَاحِد بَنِي شَان —

bedharbah وَاحِدَة

بَضْرِبَة وَاحِدَة

Show. Spectacle. Forḡah فَرْجَة

pl. forḡ — tafregah

تَفْرِجَة pl. tafregāt. See also

"Exhibition."

Shower. Of rain. Rashshah

رَشَات pl. rashshāt رَشَة

rafāf رَفَاف nafāf نَفَاف

Shrewdness. Ḥaḍāqah —

حَذَاقَة — artifice, dāhiyah

دَاهِيَة

Shrub. Shogairah شَجِيرَة —

Shrubbery. Daghl دَغْل —

agamah أَجْمَة mashgarah

مَشْجَرَة

Shutter. Of a door or a window.

Darf دَرَف pl. dorūf دُرُوف

Sickness. Maradh مَرَض —

nausea, ghathayān غثيان —

vomiting, qai قي

Side. Gamb جَنْب or —

جَانِب pl. gawāneb

جَوَانِب taraf طرف pl.

aṭraf أطراف shiqq شِقْ

Siege. Mohāṣarah محاصرة

ḥeṣār حصار

Sieve. Fine. Monkhohل مَدْخُل pl.

manākhel مَخَال — thick,

gharbāl غَرْبَال pl. gharābīl

غَرَابِيل

Sigh. Tanahhod تَنْهَد —

tanahhos تَنْهَس

Sight. Nazhar نَظَر In sight,

fi nazhar فِي نَظَر — of a gun

(back) —, mishhad مَشْهَد pl.

ma-shāhed مَشَاهِد — mishwaf

مَشُوف

Sign. 'Alāmah أَلَامَة pl.

'alāmāt أَلَامَات nīshān

نِيشَان pl. nayāishn

ature, ṣahīh صَحِيح imdhā

أَمْضَاء

Signal. Ishārah إِشَارَة pl.

i-shārāt إِشَارَات — ler,

moa-h,lier مَوْشَر — post,

sanāfowr سَنَافُور pl. sanā

fowrāt سَنَافُورَات — party,

gam āat al-ish ārah

جَمَاعَة الْأَشَارَة

Silence. Sokūt سُكُوت — oṣṣ

Silk. Harir حَرِير ^{س ن /}

Silt. Irrigation. Radah رَدَح ^{س //} —

dafr B. دَفَر — wahl وَحْل ^{س ن /}

Simplicity. Basātah بَسَاطَة ^{س //}

Sin. Ithm اِثْم ^{س ن} damb ذَنْب ^{س ن}

kh a ṭ i y y a h خَطِيئَة ^{س ن} pl.

khaṭāyā خَطَايَا ^{س ن}

Sincerity. Kholūṣ خُلُوص ^{س ن} —

ikhlāṣ اِخْلَاص ^س See "Truth."

Singing. Ghonū غَنَاء — nashīdah

نَشِيدَة ^{س ن} — religious, tartil

تَرْقِيل ^{س ن}

Singer. Maghannī مَغْنِي ^{س ن}

(or مَغْنِي)

Size. Kobr كَبْر ^{س ن} — gorm جَرَم ^{س ن} —

of a book, haḡm حَاجِم ^{س ن}

Sketch See "Drawing."

Skill. Hikmah حِكْمَة ^{س ن} —

mahārah مَهَارَة ^{س //} — haḍāqah

حِذَاقَة ^س

Skirmish. Monāwa shah

مُنَاوَشَة ^{س //} pl. monāw shāt

مُنَاوَشَات ^س — er, monāwesh

مُنَاوِش ^س pl. monāweshīn.

Skull. Gomgomah جُمُجُمَة ^{س ن}

pl. gamāgem جُمَا جِم ^س

Slander. Hor sh حَرَش ^{س ن} —

namīmah نَمِيمَة ^{س ن} — er, nam-

mām نَمَام ^س — wāshī وَاشِي ^س

Sleep. Nowm نَوْم ^{س ن} — roqūd

رَقَاد ^{س ن} رَقُود ^{س ن}

Slight. See "Contempt."

Sling. Of a rifle. Qāesh (E)

قَاش ^س — mehmalah (L & B)

- مَكْمَلَةٌ — *forthrowing stones,*
 wadhaf وَضَفَ pl. awdhāf
 أَوْضَافُ
Slip. Talis طَلَسَ — zaleq
 زَلَقَ — *knot, rokhtah رَخْطَةٌ* —
 nāshūtah نَاشُوطَةٌ pl. nāshūtāt
 أَنْشُوطَةٌ
Slope. Ascent. 'Aqabah عَقْبَةٌ
 pl. 'aqabāt عَقَبَات — maṭlā-
 'ah مَطْلَعَةٌ pl. meṭlā'āt
 مَطْلَعَات — *descent, manzālah*
 أَحْدَر — *hader حِدَر* — *hader حِدَر*
Slowness. Ihmāl إِهْمَال —
 tawānī تَوَانِي — *baṭī بَطْء*
Small-pox. Godari جَدَرِي —
 khāmeg (B) خَامِج — *pitted*

- with —, magdūr مَجْدُور —
 mogadrar (L) مَجْدَرَر —
Smell. Good or bad. 'Arf عَرَفَ —
 shamm شَم — rāḥah رَائِحَةٌ
 bad —, rommah رَمَّة — 'arf
 karih عَرِفَ كَرِيه — wakham
 وَخَم good —, 'arf khāmer
 عَرِفَ خَامِر —
Smile. Tabassom تَبَسُّم —
Smoke. Dokhkhān دُخَانٌ —
Smoothness. Malāsah مَلَاَسَةٌ —
 na'umah نَعُومَةٌ See "Easiness."
Snare. Trap. Maṣyedah
 (L) مَصِيدَةٌ — sharak شَرَك —
Sneeze. 'Oṭās عَطَاسٌ —
Snoring. Shokhār شَخَارٌ —
 nokhār نَخَارٌ

Snuff. N o sh ū q شوق —

shammah شمة — bordoqān

بردقان — box, qaṣ'at an-

no sh ū q or l-bordoqān

قصعة الشوق أو البردقان

Soda. Sowdā سودا — qalī

حطم — qalī

Softness. Layānah لينة —

no'ūmah نعومة

Soil. Tīn — (L) طين — ardḥ

(L) تراب — torāb (L) أرض

torbah تربة

Soldering. Lahāmah or lehā-

maḥ إحاماة

Soldier. 'A s k a r ī عسكري

pl. askar (c) or 'asāker عساكر

— gondī جندی

Sole. Of a foot. Qā'at ul-qadam

قاعة القدم

Solemnity. Iḥtefāl احتفال

Solution. Ḥall حل

Song. Ghonā غناء — maghnā

(L) maghnāyah مغناية — مغنى

Sore. Gorḥ جرح

Sorrow. See "Grief."

Sort. See "Kind."

Soul. Rūḥ روح pl. arwāḥ

nafs نفس pl. nofūs

anfos أنفوس or نفس

Sound. Of anything. Hiss حس

— voice, ṣawt صوت

Source. Of water. Mamba

manābe منابع pl. manābe

'ain عين pl. 'ayūn عيون

nab نبع B.

- Spade.* Midhrab مضرب ^{s n}
 pl. madhāreb مضارب ^s
Span. Shebr شبر ^{s n} pl. ashbār آشبار ^{s n f}
Spark. Sharārah شرارة ^s pl. sharārāt شرارات ^s
Sparrow. 'Oṣfūr عصفور ^{s n n} pl. 'asāfir عسافير ^{s n}
Spear. Harbah حربَة ^{s n} pl. harbāt حربات ^s or herāb حراب ^s
See also "Lance."
Specie. Naqd نقد ^{s n} — pl. noqūd. نقود ^{s n n}
Specimen. *See "Model."*
Spectacles. Mabṣarah مبصرة ^{s n n}
 pl. mabāser مباصر ^s
Speech. Kalām كلام ^s — harg هرج ^{s n} — in public or papers,

- maqālah مقالة ^{s n} — kh e t ā b خطاب ^s
Speed. *See "Haste."*
Spelling. Hegāyah هجاية ^s — hegā هجا ^s
Spices. Hawāeg حوائج ^s
Spindle. Meghzal مغزل ^{s n}
Spine. Garīdat or silsilat uzẖ-
 zahr جریدة أو سلسلة الظهر ^{s n}
Spirit. Rūh روح ^{s n} pl. arwāh ارواح ^{s n f} — s. methylated, sharāb شراب ^s — sibirto سیرتو Holy, روح القدس ^{s n} —, rūḥul-qods روح
Spit. Sīkh سینخ ^{s n} pl. asyākh آسیاخ ^{s n f}
Spittoon. Matfalah متفالة ^{s n n}

Spite. Heqd حقد^س In — of,
 ‘alā raghm على رَغْم^س In—of
 me, ghaṣban or raghman
 ‘anni غصبا أو رَغْمًا عَنِّي^س
Spittle. Toffāl تَفَال^س — rīq رِيْق^س

Spleen. Ṭaḥal طَحَال^س

Splendour. See “Magnificence”

Spoke. Yad ‘agalat al-gārī

يَدُ عَجَلَةٍ جَارٍ أَوْ عَرَبِيَّةٍ^س

Sponge. Istang اسْفَنْج^س

Sport. See “Play” or
 “Recreation” or “Hunting”

Spot. Boq’ah بقعة^س dot, noqṭah

نقطة^س pl. noqaṭ نَقَط^س stain,

‘aib عيب^س pl. ‘oyūb عَيُوب^س

Sprain. ‘Osf عَسْف^س — fork

فَرْك^س

Sprat. Fish. ‘Aidah عِدَّة^س

Spring. Of water. ‘Ain mai عَيْن مَاءٍ^س

pl. ‘oyūn عَيُون^س —

time, ar-rabi’ الرَبِيع^س

Spur. Mehmāz مَهْمَاز^س pl.

mahāmīz مَهَامِيز^س

Spy. Gāsūs جَاسُوس^س pl.

gawāsīs جَوَاسِيس^س

Squadron. Of horse. Ṭābūr

طَابُور خِيَالَةٍ^س khayyālah

Square. Place. Maidān

مِيدَان^س — tashah فَسَاحَةٌ^س —

‘arṣah عَرَصَةٌ^س

Squeezing. ‘Aṣrah عَصْرَةٌ^س

mazzah مَزَّة^س

Stabbing. Ta’n طَعْن^س — a stab,

طَعْنَات^س pl. ṭa’nah طَعْنَةٌ^س

Stack. Of forage. Shūnah شُونَةٌ^س

pl. showan شَوْن^س

Staff. Long stick. 'Okkāz عَكَاز —

Officer, dhāboṭ arkān harb

ضابط أركان حرب

Chief—, raīs arkān harb

Stage. Of a journey. Manzel

مَنْزِل pl. manāzel

Stain. On Cloth, etc. Tob'ah

طَبْعَة pl. toba'

Stair Cases, Darag درج Stair

daragah درجَة

Stall. For animals. Ma'laf

مَعْلَف — in a market

mafrash مَفْرَش

Stallion. Khail fahl خَيْل فَاحِل

Standard. See "Measure"
or "Flag."

Sturch Nashā نَشَاء

Starvation. Mowt min gū'

مَوْت مِنْ جَوْع

State. See "Condition" or
"Circumstance" — ment,

maqālah مَقَالَة — qowl قَوْل

list, kashf. كَشَف pl. koshū-

fāt كَشُونَات See "Govern-
ment."

Statesman. Siyāsī سِيَاسِي

Station. Railway. Maḥaṭṭah

مَحَطَة pl. maḥaṭṭāt

مَحَطَات — ery, qalam wa
awraq wa midūd wa ghair

أَدَوَاتُ الْكِتَابَة —

master, nāzher maḥaṭṭah

نَاطِر مَحَطَة

Stature. Qāmah قَامَة — ṭūl

قَد طَوْل — qadd

Statue. Timthāl تَمَثَال pl. ta-

māthil تَمَاتِيل — ṣūrah

صَوْر pl. sawar

Steam. Bokhār بَخَار — *er*,
wābūr (E) or bābūr (L) (baḥr)

بَوَابِير pl. bawābīr —

markab مَرْكَب pl. marākeb

بَابُور — *engine*, bābūr مَرَاكِب

Steep. Ascent. ‘Aqabah عَقَبَة

مَطْلَعَة maṭlū‘ah

Steersman. Šāḥeb us-sokkān

صَاحِبُ السَّكَّانِ

Step. Daragah دَرَجَة pl. darag

دَرَج or دَرَجَات — *pace*,

khaṭwah خَطْوَة pl. khaṭwāt

قَدَم — qadam قَدَمَات pl.

اَقْدَام aqdām اَقْدَام *step by step*,

khaṭwah bi khaṭwah

بِخَطْوَةٍ — bit-tadrig

بِالتَدْرِيجِ

Stern. Moakhkhar ul-markab

مَوْخَرُ الْمَرْكَبِ

Stew. Y a kh nī يَخْنِي —

ard, wakīl ul-maṣārif

وَكِيلُ الْمَصَارِفِ

Stick. ‘Aṣā عَصَا pl. ‘eṣyān or

‘oṣai عَصِي — *a club*, ṣamīl

صَمِيل — *any piece of wood*,

‘ūdī عَوْدِي pl. ‘ūd ‘aūd or

‘idān (L) عِيدَان

Stiffness. Yobs يَبَس — *from*

riding, ‘adhā عَضَاء

Stink. Bad smell. Rimmah

عَرَفَ بَطَالَ — ‘arf baṭṭāl رِمَّة

Stipend. Ma‘āsh مَعَاش

Stipulation. See “Condition.”

Stirrup. Rikāb رِكَاب pl. ri-

kābāt رِكَابَات leather for—

sair ar-rikāb سَيْرَالرِّكَاب

pl. seyūr سَيُور

Stock. Of a gun. Korsi كُورْسِي

See "Capital" — in hand
badh ā'ah mowgūd ah

بَضَاعَةٌ مَوْجُودَةٌ

Stone. Hagar حَاجِر sing. ha-

garah حَاجِرَةٌ pl. a ḥgār

أَحْجَار or hegār حَاجَار

in a ring, fiṣṣ فَصص pl. foṣṣ

فُصُوص — of dates, qazyah

قَزِيَّة coll. noun, qazī قَزِي

Store. Mūnah مَوْنَةٌ — dakh-

irah إِيرَاه — a warehouse

bakhkhār بَخَار pl. bakhkhār

بَاخَا خَيْر — makhzan مَخْزَن

pl. makhāzen مَخَاِزِن

Storey. A flat. Ṭabaqah طَبَقَّة

pl. ṭabaqāt طَبَقَات or ṭabīq

طَبِيق

Storm. Tūfān طُوفَان — zow-

be'ah زَوْبَعَةٌ — 'āṣefah

عَاصِفَةٌ

Story. Qiṣṣah قِصَّة pl. qeṣaṣ

قِصَص — hikāyah حِكَايَة

pl. hekāyāt حِكَايَات

Strain. Gahd جَهْد — kadd

كَد — er, mashaṇn مَشْن —

miṣfāyah مِصْفَايَة

Strait. Of a sea. Būghāz بُوْغَاز

madhīq مَضِيق — makhnaq

مَخْنَق (L)

Stranger. Gharīb غَرِيب pl.

aghrāb أَغْرَاب — agnabī

ajānibī pl. agāneb أَجَانِب

Strap. Sair gild سَيْر جِلْد pl.

soyūr سَيُور

Straw. Tibn ثِبْن — qashsh

قَش

Stream. Sail سَيْل pl. sey ū

siyāl — wādī وَادِ pl. awdiyah

أَوْدِيَّة

Street. Shārē شَارِع pl. shawāre

sikkah سِكَّة pl. shawāre

sekak سَكَك cross — zoqaq

zāqī pl. azeqqah أَزْقَة See

under "Lane." — boy, ibn

sūq ابْن سُوق

Strength. Qowwah قُوَّة —

ening, moqawwī مَقْوِي

Stretcher. Naqqālah نَقَّالَة —

pl. naqqālāt نَقَّالَات

String. Khaiṭ خَيْط pl. khoyūt

ḥayṭ — of a camel, qatr قَطَر

Stripe. Zal'ah زَلْعَة pl. zal'āt

zālāt to a policeman, etc.
for promotion in rank, fī

L. H. niyat نِيَّة

Student. See "Scholar."

Study. Moṭāla'ah مَطَالَعَة room,

ghorfatul-moṭāla'ah

غُرْفَةُ الْمَطَالَعَة

Stupidity. Balādah بَلَادَة

Subaltern. Molāzem مَلَاذِم pl.

molāzemīn مَلَاذِمُون

Subject. Of a Power. Ra'iyah

رعية ^{ss} pl. ra'āyā رعايا — to be

liable to, mo'radh معرض ^{ss} —

mota'arradh متعرض ^{ss} — matter

or topic, mo'wadh موضوع ^{ss}

pl. mawādhī مواضيع ^{ss}

Subscription. Mogābarah

اشتراك ^{ss} — ishterāk — مجابرة

See "Signature."

Subsidy. Is'āf اسعاف ^{ss} — madad

مدد ^{ss}

Subsistence. See "Livelihood."

Substance. Māddah مادة ^{ss}

pl. mādāt مادات ^{ss}

Substitute. Badlī بدلي ^{ss} — nāeb

نائب ^{ss}

Subtraction. Tarḥ طرح ^{ss}

Success. Nagāh نجاح ^{ss} — fowz

فوز ^{ss} — or khalifah خليفة ^{ss} pl.

kholaḥā خلفاء ^{ss}

Suicide. Qatl nafs قتل نفس ^{ss}

Suffering. Mokābadah

مكابدة ^{ss} — waga' وجع ^{ss} — anat

أنت ^{ss}

Sulphur. Kibrit كبريت ^{ss}

Sultan. Solṭān سلطان ^{ss} pl.

salāṭīn سلاطين ^{ss}

Sum. Mablagh مبلغ ^{ss} pl.

mabālegh مبالغ ^{ss} qadr قدر ^{ss}

Summer. As-ṣaif الصيف ^{ss} —

ayyam al ḥamā أيام الحمى ^{ss}

Summons. Amr ḥodhūr

أمر حضور ^{ss} — ṭalāb طلاب ^{ss}

Sun. *Shams* شمس —
rise, *shorūq* اش-*shams*
 شروق الشمس — *set,* *magh-*
reb مغرب — *ghorūb* غروب
stroke, *dharbat* shams
 غربة شمس
Superintendent. *Nāzher* ناظر
Superstition. *Wiswās* وسواس
 pl. *wasāwes* وسواس
Supply. *Mūnah* مونة — *la-*
khīrah ن خيرة
Support. *Imdād* امداد
Surface. *Wagh* وجه — *saṭḥ*
 سطح
Surgeon. *Hakīm* حكيم pl.
 hokamā حكاماء
Surname. *Konyah* كنية

Surprise. *Baghtah* بغتة — *bah-*
tah (L) بهتة
Surrender. *Taslīm* تسليم —
upon terms, *taslīm bi shorūt*
 تسليم بشروط
Surveillance. *Hīrāsah* حراسة
Survey. *Mash* مسح — *tabqīsh*
 تمقيش — *or,* *baqqāsh* بقاش
massāḥ مسح *mohandes*
 مهندس
Suspense. *Hīrah* حيرة — *haiṣ*
 حيص وبيص
Suspension. *Tawqīf* توقيف
Suspicion. *Shakk* شك —
tohmaḥ تهمة
Swearing. *Half* حلف —
la'n لعن

Sweat. See "Perspiration."

Sweepings. Kanīs ^{سَنِيس} —

zobālah ^{زَبَالَة}

Sweats. Halwā ^{حَلْوَى}

Swelling. Warām ^{وَرَام}

Swiftness. Khiffah ^{خَفَة}

Swimming. Sebāhah ^{سَبَاحَة}

'awm ^{عَوْم}

Swine. Khanzīr ^{خَنَزِير}

Swing. Dorhānah ^{دَرْهَانَة}

Sword. Saif ^{سَيْف} pl. soyūf

— short —, namshah ^{نَمْشَة}

— gordah ^{جَرْدَة} — namshah ^{نَمْشَة}

Syce. Sāes ^{سَائِس} pl. sowwās

سَوَاس

Symmetry. E'tedāl ^{عَتْدَال}

Sympathy. In'etāf ^{اِنْعَاف}

tawaggo' ^{تَوَجَّع} — tarah-

hom ^{تَرْحَم}

Syphilis. Tair ^{طَيْر}

Symptom. 'Alāmah ^{عَلَامَة} —

dalīl ^{دَلِيل}

Syringe. Maḥqanah ^{مَاحِقَنَة} —

hoqnah ^{حَقْنَة}

Syrup. Sharāb ^{شَرَاب} pl. sha-

rābāt ^{شَرَابَات}

System. Tarīqah ^{طَرِيقَة} —

nizhām ^{نِظَام}

Table. Mīz ^{مِيز} pl. amyāz

— māedah ^{مَائِدَة} pl. amīaz ^{أَمِيَاز}

mawāed ^{مَوَائِد} — cloth, ma-

frash ^{لِيلْمَائِدَة} or-mīz

— napkin, mīz ^{مِيز}

- mandil مندیل pl. manādīl
 مناديل — m a m s a ḥ a h
 مَمَاسِیح pl. mamāseh مَمَسَاكَة
 Tact. Mahārah مَهَارَة — labā-
 قابَة
 Tail. Danab ذَنْب pl. aḍnāb
 ذَنَاب ذَيْل pl. doyūl
 ذِيُول — of sheep, soblah سَبْلَة
 pl. sobal سَبَل
 Talent Qarīḥah قَرِيحَة pl.
 qarāeḥ قَرَائِیح
 Talk. Kalām کَلَام idle — kalām
 فَارِغ کَلَام — ḥals
 هَلْس (hashl B. هَشْل) —
 loud —, dowqah ذَوْقَة
 Tallow. Shāḥm شَاḤم
 Talking. Counting. 'Addah عَدَة

- Tamarind. Ḥomar حَمَر
 Tamarisk. Athal أَثَل — ṭarfā
 طَرْفَاء
 Tambourine. Daff دَف pl.
 دَفُوف
 Tanning. Debāghat-ul- golūd
 دَبَاغَة الْجُلُود
 Tape. Sharīṭ شَرِيط
 Tar. Qaṭrān قَطْرَان
 Tare. Bārdān
 Tariff. Ta'rīfah تَعْرِيفَة
 Tarpaulin. M o sh a m m a'
 مَشْمَع
 Target. Nishān (I.) نِيشَان —
 نَاصِع — hadf هَدَف pl.
 أَهْدَاف
 Tassel. Shūshah شُوشَة pl.
 شُوشَات

Taste. Ta'm طعم dowq ذوق
Tatooing. Roqām رقām
Taunt. Qarūhah قراحة —
 mo'āyarah معايرة — mofā-
 haḥah (B) مفاحلة
Tax. 'Oshūr عشور — magbā
 مجبا — gebāyah جباية —
 maslam مسلم pl. masālem
 مساليم
Taxing. Place. Migbā مجبا —
 gomrok جمرك gatherer
 gābī جابي
Tear. Dam'ah دمة pl. domū'
 دموع — dam' دمع coll.
Technical. Ṣenā'i صناعي
Telegram. Tār (L) طار —
 telgraph تلغراف

Telescope. Nazhūr ناظور pl.
 nawāzhīr نواظير — nazhzhā-
 rah نظارة pl. nazhzhārāt.
Temper. Tab طبع — ance,
 i'tedāl اعتدال — iffah عفة
Temperature. Dargat-ul-ḥarā-
 rah درجة الحرارة
Tempest. See "Storm"
Temple. Ma'bad معبد pl.
 ma'ābed معايد — kanisah
 كنائس pl. kanāes كنيسة
 of the head, sodgh سدغ
Temporary. Work عمل
 mowaqqat مؤقت
Temptation. Ighwā اغواء ighrā
 اغراء

Tenant. Mostakrī مُسْتَكْرِی
(or مُسْتَكِر)

Tenancy. Istigār اسْتِجَار

Tenderness. Riqqah رِقَّة —
hennah حَنَّة

Tendon. 'Aṣabah عَصَبَة pl.
'aṣabāt عَصَبَات

Tent. Khaimah خَيْمَة pl.
kheyam خيم — peg, wated
وَد pl. awtād أَوْتَاد

Term. Moddah مَدَّة —
condition, sharṭ شَرْط pl.
shorūṭ شُرُوط

Termination. See under
"End."

Terrace. Saṭaḥ سَطْح pl.
soṭūḥ سَطُوح — dakkaḥ
دَكَّة — shorfah شَرْفَة

Testament. Will. Waṣiyyah
وَصِيَّة pl. waṣāyā وَصَايَا

Testator. Mowaṣṣi مَوْصِي

Thanks. Shokr شُكْر — taṣhak-
kor تَشْكُر

Theft. Sirqah سِرْقَة pl. sirqāt
سَرِيقَات — sarīqah سَرِيقَة

Thief. Sāreq سَارِق pl. saraq
سَرَق

Thigh. Fakhd فَخْذ pl.
afkhād أَفْخَاد

Thimble. Koṣhtabān كُشْتَبَان pl.
koṣhtabānāt كُشْتَبَانَات

Thing. Shai or shī شَيْء pl.
aṣṣiyā أَشْيَاء — ḥāgaḥ حَاجَة
pl. ḥāgaṭ حَاجَات or
ḥawāṭiḥ حَوَائِج

Thirst. 'Atash عَطَش — zhamā

غَب. ظمَاء

Thorn. Showkah شوكة pl.

showkāt شوکات coll.

showk شوک).

Thoroughfare. Sikkah سكة pl.

sekak سَك

Thought. Fikr فکر pl. afkār

افکار

Thousand. Alf ألف pl. ālāf

آلاف

Thrashing. Floor. Midras مدراس

Threat. Haddah هدة — tahdid

bahzah (L) بهزة — تهدید

tow'id توعید — ening,

mohadded مهدد

Thrice. Talāt marrāt ثلاث

مرات

Threshold. 'Atabah عتبة pl.

'atabāt عتبات

Throat. Halq حلق pl. holūq

hangarah (L) hangūr — حلق

hanāger حناجر pl. حناجرة

Throbbing. Pain. Dharib ذریب

Throne. Takht (L) تخت —

sarir ul-molk سریر الملک

Thrust. See "Stabbing."

Thunder. Ra'd pl. ro'ūd رعد

Tick. Insect. Qorād قراد

Ticket. Tikait تکت pl. tiktāt

tadkerah تذكرة re-

turn —, tad kerah rāḥ wa gāi.

Tie. Rabṭah رِبْطَة rebāt رِبَاط pl.

rebāṭāt رِبَاطَات

Tiger. Namer or nemr نَمْر

pl. anmār اَنَمَار

Tightness. Zarrah زَرْزَقَة —

mazzah مَزَقَة

Tile. See "Brick."

Timber. Khashab خَشَب

Time. Waqt وَقْتُ pl. awqāt

أَوَاقَات — moddah مَدَّة — za-

mān مَآن — forsah فَرْصَة —

period, mohlah مَهْلَة — turn,

marrah مَرَّة pl. reg. — makh-

ṭar (L) مَخْطَر pl. makhāṭer

مَخْطَر

Tin. Metal. Tanak تَنَك pl.

atnāk أَتْنَاك — qeṣḍīr قَصْدِير

Tinsel. Barrāq بَرَّاق — bahragān

بَهْرَجَان

Tiptoc. On the—, 'alā aṣḥo'er-

regl عَلَى أَصْبَحِ الرَّجْلِ

Tithe. 'Oshr عَشْر — gatherer

mo'ashsher مَعْشَر

Title. Laqab لَقَب pl. alqāb

أَلْقَاب — ism اسم See "Docu-

ment."

Toast. Khobz mogammar or

moḥammas مَحْجَمَر أو

مَغْمَر — for the King, as-seh-

hah lil-malek أَصْحَة لِلْمَلِك

Tobacco. Tombāk تَمْبَاك —

dokkhān دُخَان — of Surat,

totan تَنْن — of Hadhramout,

hamūmi حَمُومِي — pipe,

mashrab مشرب pl. mashā-

reb مشارب

Toilet. Zinah زينة For—, liz-

zīnah المزينة

Toleration. Tasāhol تساهل —

iḥtemāl احتمال — tasāmoh

تسامح

Tomato. Ṭomāṭah طماطة pl.

ṭamāṭem طماطم — zomaiṭah

B زمطة

Tomb. Qabr قبر pl. qobūr قبور

Ton. Ṭan طن pl. aṭnān or

tonūn أطنان

Tone. Naghmah نغمة — sowt

صوت — lahghah لهجة —

oslūb أسلوب

Tool. See "Instrument."

Tooth. Sinn سنن pl. sonūn سنون

or asnān أسنان canine —,

nāb or naib, نيب or ناب

pl. anyāb أنياب — brush,

miswāk مسواك pl. masā-

wīk مسوايك — pick, min-

qāsh مناقش pl. manāqesh

مناقش — min khāsh

منقاش pl. manākhes

منخاش — khelāl خلال

Top. Rās رأس pl. rūṣ رؤس

of a house, saṭḥ سطح pl. soṭūh

سطوح

Topic. Mowdhū موضوع pl.

mawādhī مواضيع

Torch. Mish'al ^{s'c}مِشْعَل pl.

mashā'el ^{s'}مِشَاعِل — bearer,

hā mel ul-ma sh'al

حَامِلُ الْمِشْعَلِ

Torpedo. Torbaid ^{s'c}طُورْبِيد —

laghm bahri ^{s'c}لَغْمٌ بَحْرِي —

boat, nassāfah ^{s'c}نَسَافَة

Torrent. Sail ^{s'c}سِيل pl. soyūl

سِيُول

Tortoise. Solahfāt ^{s'c}سَلَاخْفَات pl.

salāhef ^{s'}سَلَاخِف

Torture. 'Aqāb ^{s'}عَذَاب

Total. Gomlah ^{s'c}جُمْلَة pl.

gomal ^{s'}جَمَل

Touch stone. Mohakk ^{s'c}مُحَكِّك

Tour, Safrāh ^{s'c}سَفَرَة pl. safrāt

سَفَرَات — seyāhah ^{s'c}سَيَاحَة

pl. seyāhāt ^{s'}سَيَاحَات — ist,

sāeh ^{s'}سَائِح pl. soyyāh or

sowwāh ^{s'}سَوَّاح — mosāfer

مَسَافِر

Towel. Manshafah ^{s'c}مِنْشَفَة pl.

manāshēf ^{s'}مَنَاشِف

Tower. Borg ^{s'c}بَرْج pl. borūg ^{s'c}بُرُوج

Town. Madīnah ^{s'c}مَدِينَة pl.

modon ^{s'c}مَدَن — balad ^{s'c}بَلَد

Toy. Le'ab ^{s'}لُعْب pl. al'āb

الْعَاب

Trace. Rasm ^{s'c}رَسْم — athar ^{s'c}أَثَر

pl. āthār ^{s'c}أَثَار — 'alāmah ^{s'c}عَلَامَة

Trade } Tegārah ^{s'c}تِجَارَة —

Traffic. } ^{s'c}سَفَرَات

baī'o-sharā' ^{s'c}بَيْعٌ وَشَرَاءٌ

Tradition. Hādīth حَدِيثٌ

pl. aḥādīth أَحَادِيثُ — al,

marwī مَرْوِيّ — manqūl

مَنْقُولٌ — masmū' مَسْمُوعٌ

Train. Railway. Qaṭr قَطَرٌ —

qaṭār قَطَارٌ — bābūr (L) بَابُورٌ

pl. babūrāt or bawābīr. *Passenger train*, bābūr or qaṭr

rōkkāb قَطَرُ رُكَّابٍ or بابور

Goods train, bābūr or qaṭr

badhā'ah بَابُورٌ أَوْ قَطَرٌ بِضَاعَةٍ

Transfer. Naql نَقْلٌ — taḥwīl

اِنْتِقَالٌ — intiqāl — taḥwīl

Transgression. Ta'deyah

تَعْدِيَةٌ

Transgressor. Mo'tadi مُعْتَدٍ

Transit. Morūr مُرُورٌ — duty

ḥaqq ul -morūr حَقُّ الْمُرُورِ

Translation. Targamah رَجْمَةٌ

pl. targamāt رَجَمَاتٌ or رَاجِمٌ

Translator. Motargem مُتَرْجِمٌ

pl. motargemīn.

Transport. Ship. Markab naq

qāl مَرْكَبٌ نَقَالٌ

Trap. Meḥnab مَحْنَبٌ pl

maḥāneb مَحَانِبٌ — See

"Snare."

Travel. Safar سَفَرٌ pl. asfār

اَسْفَارٌ — ler, mosāfer مَسَافِرٌ

pl. mosāferīn

Treachery. Kheyānah خِيَانَةٌ

Tread. Da'sah (L) دَعَسَةٌ

Treasure. } Khaznah خَزْنَةٌ or
Treasury. } khazīnah خَزِينَةٌ —
kanz كَنْز pl. konūz كُنُوز —
r, khazzān خَزَان — ṣaheb
ul-khaznah صَاحِبُ الْخَزْنَةِ —
khazendār (P) خَازِنْدَار —
Treat. Dhiyāfah ذِيَاْفَة — *ment,*
mo'āmalah مَعَامَلَة — *medi-*
cal. mo'alagah مَعَالِجَة —
Tree. Shagar شَجَر coll. shaga-
rah شَجَرَة pl. ashgār أَشْجَار —
Trellis. Shabak (L) شَبَك —
shabbāk شَبَاك —
Trench. Khandaq خَنْدَق pl.
khanādeq خَنْدَاق *mitras*
matāres مَتَارِس pl. *مَتَرَس*

Trespass. Ta'addi تَعَدٍّ —
khatīah خَطِيئَة — *er, mo'tadī*
mokhtī مَخْطِي — *مَعْتَد*
Trial. Tagrebah تَجْرِبَة *judi-*
cial, mohākamah مَحَاكِمَة —
See also "Calamity."
Tribe. Qabilah قَبِيلَة pl. qabā-
el قَبَائِل *sub—, fakhīdah*
fakhāḍ فَاخِذَة pl. *فَاخِذَة*
Tribute. Gizyah جِزْيَة —
Trick. Hilah حِيلَة pl. heyāl حِيَل —
Trifle. Shi gozi شَيْءٌ جِزْبِي —
fawz فَوْز — *Nasr* نَصْر — *Triumph*
Troop. 'Askar pl. 'asāker
gaish جَيْش — *عَسَاكِر* pl.
goyūsh جِيُوش — *er, khay-*
yāl خِيَال — *رَتَب* رَاتَب

- regular* —, nizhām ^سنظام *re-*
serve —, radīf ^سردیف
Trophy. Ghanīmah ^سغنيمة pl.
ghanāem ^سغنائم
Trouble. Ta'ab ^ستعاب — mehnah ^سمهنة
^سمحنة pl. mehan ^سمحن —
annoyance, shaghilah ^سشغلة —
tambīs (L) ^ستمكيص — ajiyyah ^سأجيرة
^سأكاد — nakad ^سنكد
Trough. Houdh ^سحوض pl.
ahwādh ^سأحواض
Truce. Hūdnah ^سهدنة
Trumpet. See “Bugle.”
Trumpeter. See ‘Bugler’
under “Bugle.”
Trunk. Elephant's. Zallūmah ^سزالومة
(L.) ^سخرطوم — kharṭūm ^سخرطوم
of a tree, gidr ^سجدر pl.

- gidūr ^سجذور — qo'r ^سقعر pl.
qo'ūr ^سقور box, sandūq ^سصندوق
^سصندوق pl. sanādīq ^سصناديق
Trust. Thiqaḥ ^سثقة — amānah ^سأمانة
(L) ^سأمانة See also “Confidence”, —ee, amīn ^سأمين pl.
omanā ^سأمانة — māmūn ^سمأمون
^سمأمون — wakil ^سوكيل pl.
wokalā ^سوكلاء
Truth. Šidq ^سصدق — haqq ^سحق
Tube. See “Pipe.”
Tumour. ‘Āshah ^سعاشة pl.
‘āshāt ^سعاشات
Tune. Naghm ^سنغم ornaghamah ^سأناغم
^سأنغام pl. anghām ^سأنغام
Tunic. Soṭrah ^سسترة — thowb ^سثوب
^سثوب — dishdashah ^سدشداشة
(M.)

Tunnel. Bōghdah ^{بَغْدَه} pl.

boghad ^{بَغْدَه}

Tureen. Maṭbaqiyyah ^{مَطْبَقِيَّة}

pl. maṭbaqiyyāt ^{مَطْبَقِيَّات}

Turk. Turkī ^{تُرْكِي} pl. tork or

atrāk ^{اَتْرَاك} or ^{تُرْك}

ey, torkia ^{تُرْكِيَا} or bilād at-

tork ^{بِلَادُ التُّرْك} — bird,

dik rūmī ^{دِيك رُومِي} —ish,

torki ^{تُرْكِي} — bath, al-ham-

mām ^{اَلْحَمَام}

Turmeric. Horod ^{هَرْد}

Turn. Trip. Gowsh ^{جَوْش} pl.

agwāsh ^{اَجْوَاش} — duty,

zām ^{زَام} — nowbah ^{نُوبَة} —

dowrah ^{دَوْرَة} —ing of a road

‘asrah ^{عَصْرَة} — lowyah ^{لُويَة}

Turnip. Baql farangi

^{بَقْل فَرَانْجِي} — lift ^{لِفْت}

Turtle. Zoqr ^{زُقْر}

Tusk. Sinnul-fil ^{سِنُّ الْفِيل} —

nāb ^{نَاب}

Twice. Marratain ^{مَرَّتَانِ} —

itnain marrāt (L).

Twins. Town ^{تَوَم} towām

^{تَوَامَان} — towāmān ^{تَوَامَان}

Twine. Sowtalī ^{سَوْتَالِي}

Twinkling. Of an eye. Tarfat-

‘ain ^{طَرْفَة عَيْن}

Type. Harf uṭ-ṭab‘ ^{حَرْفُ الطَّبْع}

Typhus. Homma t-taifūs ^{حُمَّى الطَّيْفُوس}

Tyrant. Tyrannical. Zhālem

^{ظَالِم} pl. zhālemīn.

Tyranny. Zhālm ^{ظَلَم}

Udder. Dhar‘ ^{ذَرْع} pl. dhorū‘ ^{ذُرُوع}

Ulcer. Gorḥ جرح pl. gorūḥ
جروح — qorḥ pl. qorūḥ
قروح — dommāl (B) دمل
pl. damāmīl دماميل

Ultimatum. Ākher kalām
قرار اخير — qarār akhīr — آخر كلام

Umbrella. Mazhallah مظلة pl.
mazhallāt مظلات — ḥam-
siyyāh شمسية pl. ḥamsiyyāt
شمسيات

Understanding. Fahm فهم —
idrāk إدراك — aql عقل

Undertaking. Iltezām التزام —
maḥrū' مشروع

Uneasiness. Qalaq قلق —
idḥṭerāb اضطراب

Unfriendly. Adū عدو — khaṣm
خصم — khaṣīm خصيم

Uniform. Baḍlah or kiswah
بدلة أو كسوة رسمية rasmīyyah

Union. Ittifaq اتفاق — ittihad
اتحاد — waṣl وصل

Untruth. See "Falsehood."

Upholstery. Mafrūshāt مفروشات

Up roar. Siyāh صياح — dowshah
دوشة — ḡhow-
ghā غوغاء

Upshot. Hāṣel حاصل — natigah
نتائج pl. natā'eg نتائج

Urine. Bōl بول

Usage. See "Custom."

Use. Iste'māl استعمال — utility
فائدة — need, ḥāgah.

Usefulness. Manfa'ah منفعة
pl. manāfe' منافع fāedah
فوائد — fawā'ed فوائد

Usurer. Morbī (مَرْبِي) pl. morbīn.

Utility. Fāedah (فَائِدَة) —
manfa'ah (مَنْفَعَة)

Utterance. See "Speech."

Vacancy. Makān fāregh (مَكَان فَارِغ) —
wazhīfah fāreghah (وَضِيفَة فَارِغَة)

Vacation. Foshah (فَسَاحَة) pl. foshāt (فَسَاحَات) —
'oṭlah (عَطْلَة)

Vaccination. Maḥlā (مُشْلِي) —
talqīh (تَلْقِيح)

Vaccinator. Moḥallī (مُشْلِي) pl. moḥallīn.

Vagabond. Faltū (L) (فَالْتُو) —
dawwār (دَوَّار) pl. dawwārīn.

Valley. Wādī (وَادِي) pl. awdī-
yah (أَوْدِيَة) or wodyān (وَدْيَان)

Value. Thaman* (ثَمَن) pl. ath-
mān (أَثْمَان) See "Price."

Vanity. Ghorūr (غُرُور) See also
"Pride."

Vapour. Bokhār (بَخَار) — ghāz (غَاز)

Variety. Anwā' (أَنْوَاع) — ashkāl (أَشْكَال)

Varnish. Wārnais* (وَارْنَيْس)

Vase. Wa'ā (وَعَاء) pl. aw'eyah (أَوْعِيَة) —
zharf (ظَرْف) pl.

— zhorūf (ظُرُوف)

Vault. Qabw (قَبْو) — 'aqd (عَقْد) —
dome, qobbah (قُبَّة)

pl. qobab (قُبَب)

Veal. Lahm baqarī or baqar (لَحْم بَقَرِي) (L)

Vegetable. Khodhrah (خَضِرَة) —
pl. khodhar (خَضَر) — seller.

- mokhadhri مَكْخَضِرِي pl.
 mokhadhriyyin.
 Veil. With eye-holes, Borqo' ^سبَرْقَعْ pl. ^سبَرْاقِعْ —
 with no eye-holes khonnah ^سخَنَّه pl. ^سkhonan خَنَن —
 hegāb حِجَاب Veiled woman,
 mohaggebah مَحْجَبَةٌ — mo-
 khannanah مَخْنَنَة
 Vein. 'Erq عِرْق pl. 'orūq عُرُوق
 Velocity. Sor'ah or sor'at us-
 sair سُرْعَة أَوْ سُرْعَة السَّيْرِ
 Velvet. Makhmal مَكْحَمَل
 Vendor. Bayyā' (L) بَيَّاع —
 bāe' بَائِع
 Vengeance. Thār or tār ثَار —
 niqmah نِقْمَة — intiqām
 انتقام

Vent. See "Hole."

Ventilation. Nāfe'ah lil-hawā

نَافِذَة لِلْهَوَاءِ — tahwiyah
 تَهْوِيَة

Venture. Tagāsor تَجَاسِر —

mokhāṭarah مَخَاطَرَة
 Veracity. See "Truth."

Verandah. Barandah بَرَنْدَة —
 rawāq رَوَاق

Verb. In Gram. Fe'l فِعْل — al,

lafzhi لَفْظِي — lisāni لِسَانِي

shefāhi شَفَاهِي

Vermicelli. 'Atriyah عَطْرِيَة —

sha'iriyah شَعِيرِيَة

Vernacular. Lesān-ul-belād or

lisān ad dāreg لِسَانُ الْبِلَادِ

lisān ad dāreg لِسَانُ الدَّارِجِ —

lughat-ul-
 waṭan لُغَة الْوَطَنِ

Vessel. See "Pot"; also "Ship."

Veterinary (n) — Surgeon.

H a k i m - u l - m a w ā sh ī

بَیطار حَکیم المَواشِی — baiṭār

Vexation. Taṣdī' تصدیع —

kadar. کدر — mofāḥaṭah B.

مُفاحَظَة

Vice. 'Aib عیب pl. 'oyāb —

رَدِیْلَة raḍilah عیوب

Vice-Consul. Qonṣol ṣaghīr

نائب أو وکیل القنصل

Viceroy. Nāeb-ul-malek

نائب المَلِک — wālī l-wolāt

وَالِی الْوَلَاةِ

Vicinity. See "Neighbourhood."

Victim. Qatīl قَتیل pl. qotalā

مَقْتُول — maqtūl قَتْلَاء

قَرَبَان qorbān

Victory. Naṣr نصر — fowz فوز

اِنْتِصَار intīṣār ظَفَر ṣḥafar

View. Manẓhar منظر pl.

manāẓher مناظر See also

"Idea."

Vigilance. Na'bāhah نَبَاهَة —

yaqẓḥah تَحْزَم tahazzom

يَقْظَة

Vigour. Himmah هِمَة —

ṣiddah شِدَة — ṭāfah طَافَة

nashāṭ نَشَاط

Village. 'Qaryah قَرْيَة pl. qorā

قَرْی — chief, shāikh or 'āqel

شَيْخ أَوْ عَاقِل الْقَرْيَة ul-qaryah

Villain. Naḍl نَذْل — waghd وَغْد

Vine. Shagarat شَجَرَة 'enab

عَنْب — karm كَرْم — korūm

خَل gar, khall كَرُوم

Violence. Qowwah ^سقوة —

shiddah ^سشدة force, ghaṣb

^سعصب — baṭṣh ^سبطش

Violet. Banafsag ^سبنفسج

Violin. Kamangā ^سکمانجا

Virgin. Bekr ^سبکر pl. abkār ^سابکار —

bint ^سبنت (L) — ‘aḍrā ^سعذراء

Virtue. Fadhl ^سفضل fadhīlah ^سفضيلة

Visit. Ziyārah ^سزيارة to the

sick, ‘eyādah ^سعيادة —or

zāer ^سزائر pl. zowwār ^سزوار

See also “Guest.”

Vocabulary. Qāmūs ^سقاموس

pl. qawāmīs ^سقواميس

Voice. Ṣowt ^سصوت pl. aṣwāt

^سأصوات

Volcano. Gabal nār ^سجبل نار

barkān ^سبركان

Valley. Ta’shīrah (L. & B.

^سوادي — qāreh wāḥed B

^سوادي واحد — ramyah wāḥedah

^سوادي واحدة —

Volume. Of a book. Mogallad

^سمجلد dimension, ḥaḡr

^سحجم — gorin (L) ^سجرم

Volunteer. Motaṭawwe’ ^سمتطوع

pl. motaṭawwe’in

Vortex. Dordūr ^سدردور —

dawwāmat māi ^سدوامه ماء

Vote. Ṣowt ^س(في انتخاب)

^سأصوات pl. aṣwāt ^سصوت

intekhāb ^سانتخاب — iqterā’

^ساقتراع

Voucher. Bil بِل * pl. abyāl
 رَصِيد * raṣīd — اَبْيَال
 رَصِيدَات raṣīdāt — وَاہل
 مستند mostanad — وصل
 mostanadāt.

Vow. Nadr نَدْر pl. nodūr
 نَدُور — عهد ahd

Vowel. Harf ḥillah حَرْف عِلَّة

Voyage. Safar-ul-baḥr
 سَفَر الْبَاہِر pl. asfār — ر.
 مَسَاہِر mosāfer

Vulgar fractions. Al-kosūr al-
 الْكُسُورِ الْاَعْتِيَادِيَّة i'tiyādiyyah

Vulgarity. Loghah 'āmiyyah
 لُغَاة عَامِيَّة — كُھُ شُونَاہ
 خَشُونَة

Vulture. 'Eqāb عَقَاب

Vying. Monāfasah مَنَافَسَة —
 مَبَارَاة mobārāt

Wage or wages. Miḥqāyah
 مِشْقَايَة — شَقَا sheqā — ograh
 أَجْرَة

Wagon. Gārī جَارِي — 'agalah
 عَجَلَة

Waist. Wasṭ وَسْط — haqw
 حَقْو — كُھَر khaṣr — coat,

شَدِيرِيَّة sideriyah — band,

مَعَاہِر ma'gar pl. ma'āger
 مَكْزَم mahzam — مَكَاہِر
 pl. mahāzem

Waiting. Intizhār اِنْتِظَار —
 صَبْر ṣabr

Waiter. Khaddām ul-māedah
 خَدَّامُ الْمَاعِدَة — sofargī (E)
 سَفَر نَجِي

* Corruption of the English word "Bill" and "Receipt" respectively.

Wakefulness. Sahar سحر

Walk. Ma^hi مشى — sair

سير — in a garden, mam^hā

ممشى — for a walk, lit-

tam^hiyah لَـتَمَشِيَّة in walk-

ing, fil-ma^hi فِي الْمَشْيِ walk-

ing stick, 'aṣā عَصَا

Wall. Gidār جدار pl. godrān

جدر or godor جدران

of a city, sūr سور compound—,

hāeṭ حائط pl. hīṭān حيطان

Walnut. Qa'qa' قعقع sing.

qa'qā'ah جوزة قعقة

Wandering. Dowrah دور

Want. Hāgah حاجة — 'awz

عوز (E). In — of, moḥtāg ilā

إلى — māṭqūq ing. محتاج إلى

ناقص — nāqes مفقود

Wantonness. Baṭar بَطَر — fogū

فجور

War. Harb حرب pl. ḥorūt

like قتال — qitāl حروب

harbi حربى — bāsel باسل

fare, mohārabah معاربة —

qitāl قتال

Ware. See "Goods;" — house

bakhkhār بخار pl. bakhkhī

بخا خير

Warmth. Hama حمى — harā

rah حرارة — defā دفا — dafī

دفء

Warning. Taḥdīr تحذير —

tambīh تنبيه

Warrant. Of arrest. Amr bil-

mask أمر بالمسك أو القبض

See also "Guarantee"; —

officer, sōl سُول (T)

Washing. Of clothes. Taṣbīn

تصبين — of one self, ightesāl

اغْتَسَال

Washerman. Moṣabben مصبي

pl. moṣabbenīn, dūbī (L) H.

غَسَال ghassāl pl.

ghassālīn.

Wash-stand. Maghsalah مغسلة

Wasp. Zambūr زنبور — no-

'arah نَعْرَة

Waste. Khosrān خسران —

kharāb خَرَاب — baqāyā

بقايا — nafāyah نَفَايَة —

book, daftar us-taswid

دفتر التسيويد

Watch. Time-piece. S ā ' a h

سَاعَة (الْحَيَب) pl. s ā ' ā t .

سَاعَات — man, ḥāres

حَرَّاس pl. horrās

or ḥaras حَرَس — maker,

sā'ātī سَاعَاتِي — abus-sā'āt

أَبُو السَّاعَات — word, kale-

mat-us-sirr كَلِمَة السِّر — sirr

سِرَّ اللَّيْلِ

Water. Māi ماء — mōyah

(L) مَوِيَة — (L) مَي — skin,

qirbah قِرْبَة pl. qirab قِرَب

course, sāqiyah سَاقِيَة pl. sa-

wāqī سَوَاقِي — 'obar عِبَر pl.

a'bār أَعْبَار — spout, mīzāb

مِيْزَاب pl. mayāzib مِيْزَاب

misrāb مِسْرَاب pl. masāreb

سَارِب — shop, misqāyah

سَقَايَة — seller, saqqāi

سَقَا pl. saqqāyīn — carrier,

warrād وَرَاد pl. warrādīn —

finder, shammām شَمَام pl.

shammāmīn — bottle, zam-

zamiyyah زَمِيزِيَة — closet.

See "W. C." — fall, shallāl

شَالَات pl. shallālāt —

melon, ḥabḥab حَبَاب —

pot, lūtah (L) لُوطَة (L) pl.

lūtāt; — proof, moṣhamma'

مُشَمَّع pl. moṣhamma'at

مُشَمَّعَات

Wave. Mowg مَوْج pl. amwāg

أَمْوَاج

Wax. Sham' khām شَمْع خَام

sealing —, sham' aḥma:

شَمْع أَحْمَر — sham' ul

khatm شَمْع الْخَتَم

Way. See "Road". He wen

his way. Sār ba'd ḥāloh

سَار بَعْد حَالِه get out of the

way, wakḥkher min aṭ-ṭarīq

وَاخْرَجْ مِنْ الطَّرِيقِ this way

hāda l-gamb, hāda l-kadab هَذَا الْكَذِبْ

W. C. Bait ul-māi (L) زَوَالِي (L)

زَوَالِي — zūlī (L) بَيْتُ الْمَاءِ

pl. zawālī زَوَالِي — mostarāḥ

مِطْهَار — miṭhār (L) مِطْهَار

pl. maṭāhīr مِطْهَارَات

Weakness. Dho'f ذَوْف — 'agz

سَخَافَة — sakḥāfah رَكَكَة rakākah

Wealth. Māl مال — ghinā

غنى (غنى) غداء

Weapon. See 'Arms' under "Arm".

Weariness. Malal ملل —

dhagar ضجر — fotūr فتور —

shaka' B. شكع

Weather. Hawā هواء — ṭaqs

طقس hot —, ayyam ḥamā

cr ḥarr أيام حمى أو حر

cold —, ayyām bard,

بريد أيام برية fine —, hawā laṭīf

هواء لطيف أو طيب or ṭayyib

Weaving. Hiyākah حياكة —

nasg نسج

Weaver. Hawwāk حواك —

ḥāek حائك pl. hawwākīn.

Wedding. Farah فرح pl. afrāḥ

افراح — 'oros عرس — feast,

walimat ul-'oros وليمة العرس

ring, khātem uz-zowāg

خاتم الزواج

Wedge. Khābūr خابور pl.

khawābīr خوابير

Week. Ashū' اسبوع pl.

asūbī' أسابيع wa'd (L) وعد

pl. aw'ād أوعد gom'ah

جمعة pl. goma' جمع

Weeping. Bokā بكاء

Weevils. Sūs سوس sing. sūsaḥ

سوسة

Weight. Wazn وزن pl. awzān

هوازن heaviness, rozn رزن

thoql ثقل

Weighing. Wazānah وزانة —

man, wazzān وزن pl.

wazzānīn.

Welcome. Marḥab مَرَحَبَا —

tarḥab تَرَحَّاب

Welfare. Ṣalāḥ صلاح *khair* خَيْر

See "Safety."

Whale. Ḥūb حُوت

Wharf. Dakkah (L) دَكَّة pl.

dekak دَكَك — raṣīf رَصِيف pl.

arṣefah أَرْصَفَة marfā مَرْفَأ —

age, 'awāed or ḥaq ad-

dakkah عَوَائِد الرِّصِيف

Wheat. Borr بر qamh قَمْح

ḥenṭah حَنْطَة

Wheel. Shāk شَاك pl. shikān

— shikān شِكَاَن — 'agalāḥ عَجَلَة pl.

'agal عَجَل or 'agalāt — (L)

H.—ing, daorān دَوْرَان

Whip. Shābūk (H. S.) شَابُوك —

kirbāg كِرْبَاج miswaq مِسْوَاق

pl. masāweq مَسَاوِق — tilah

(E) ثِيلَة

Whirlpool. Tayyār طَيَّار —

dordūr دَرْدُور

Whirlwind. Zowba'ah زَوْبَعَة —

'āṣefah عَاصِفَة pl. 'awāṣef

عَوَاصِف

Whisker. Lehyah لَهْيَة pl.

lehyāt لَهْيَات لَهْيَات See also

"Moustache."

Whisper. Katkataḥ كَتَكْتَاة —

washwashaḥ وَشُوشَة hams

هَمْس

Whistle. Ziti زِيْتِي * — ṣaffārāḥ

صَفَّارَة pl. ṣaffārāt — offrah

* Corruptio of the Hindustani word "sūt."—whistle.

- (B) صفيرة — nofiṭṭah (B)
 نفطة
 Whistling. Taṣfir تصفير
 Whitewashing. Roshūsh رشوش
 tanwīr تنوير — tabyidh تببيض
 Wholesale. Bai' bil gomlah بيع بالجملة
 Wick. Dobālah ذبالة pl.
 ḥabāel ذبائل or ḥobālāt
 Wickedness. Sharr شر —
 qabāḥah فباحة — fogūr
 فجور — khabāthah خبائث
 Wicker. Khoṣṣa' خوصع —
 khowdh
 Widow. Armalah أرملة pl.
 arāmel أرامل — moramme-
 kl. مرملة pl. morammelāt

- Width. 'Ordh عرض
 Wife. Zowgah زوجة pl. marah
 امرأة — ḥormah (L) حرمة —
 insānah B. إنسانة
 Wilderness. Barriyah بريّة —
 khabt (L) خبت — qafṛ قفر
 Will. Testament. Waṣiyyah وصية
 pl. wa'āyā وصايا by my free
 will be radhāi wa ikhteyārī
 برعائي واختياري
 Wind. Rih ريح pl. aryāḥ
 أرياح — hawā هواء — habūb
 B. هبوب — y, kathīr ur-riyāḥ
 كثير الرياح — rīḥī ريحي
 'āṣef عاصف — mill, maṭṭa-
 nat ur-rīḥ مطحنة الريح

Wine. *Khamr* خمر — *nabīd* نَبِيد

Wink. *Winking*. *Ghamzah* غَمَزَة

Wing. *Genāh* جَنَاح pl. *agnehah*

Right — *al-genūh* الـجَنَاحَة

aiman الأَيْمَن

winner. — *rūbeh* رَاحَة — *fāez*

Left — *al-gināh* الـجِنَاحَة

al-ayसर

Winter. *Ayyām ul-bard* أَيَّامُ الْبَرْدِ

ash-shitā الشِّتَاءُ — *al-bard*

Wiping. *Masāḥ* مَسَحَ —

tamsih تَمْسِيح

Wire. *Garr* جَر — *silk* سِلْك

iron — *garr ḥadīd* جَر حَدِيد

netting, *shabak min garr* شَبَك مِنْ جَر

less, lā silki لَاصِلِكِي

Wisdom. *‘Aql* عَقْل — *skill*,

ḥikmah حِكْمَة

Wish. *Ragħbah* رَغْبَة — *shaff*

morād مُرَاد — *irādah*

maṭlūb مَطْلُوب — *arād*

Witch. *Sāherah* سَاحِرَة pl.

sāherāt — *craft*, *seḥr* سِحْر

pl. *ashār* أَشْكَار

Withdrawal. *Istirgā* اسْتِرْجَاع —

saḥb سَاحِب — *insihāb* اِنْسِحَاب

Withholding. *Man* مَنَعَ —

mask ‘an مَسَكَ عَنْ

Witness. *Shāhed* شَهِيد pl. *shūd*

شُهُود

Woe. *Wail* وَيْل — *woe to you*,

yā wailak يَا وَيْلَكَ

Wolf. *Dīb* ذَيْب pl. *dīb* ذِيَاب

Woman. Ḥormah حُرْمَةٌ pl.

ḥarīm حَرِيم — imraah أَمْرَأَة

pl. nisā نِسَاء or niswah نِسْوَة

insānah إِنْسَانَة pl. niswān

niswān نِسْوَان — kind, nisā نِسَاء A

deserted — maklaf مَكْلَاف pl.

makālef مَكَالِف old — ‘aguzah

‘agāz عَجَائِز pl. ‘agāz عَجَازَة

pl. khamm كَهْمَة

Womb. Raḥm رَحِم pl. arḥām

arḥām أَرْحَام

Wonder. ‘Agab عَجَب —

ta‘aggob تَعَجَّب — ‘agibah

‘agibah عَجِيبَة a wonder of the

wonders, ‘agibah min al-عَجِيبَة مِنْ الْعَجَائِب

Wood. Timber. Khashab خَشَب

pl. akhshāb أَخْشَاب — fuel,

ḥaṭab حَطَب — forest, khabt

(L) wa‘rah وَعْرَة —

doqmB. doqm دَقْم pl. adqām

Wool. n } Sūf صُوف

Woollen. a } Kilmah كَلِمَة pl. kale-

māt مَات كَلِمَات or kelam

lafzh لَفْظ pl. alfāzh

Work. Shoghḥ شَغْل pl. ashghāl

ashghāl أَشْغَال — ‘amal عَمَل pl.

a‘māl أَعْمَال — senā‘ah

ṣanā‘ah صِنَاعَة — house, dār tashghil

ul-foqarā دَارُ تَشْغِيلِ الْفُقَرَاء

— shop, warshah وَرْشَة pl.

warshāt — ma‘mal مَعْمَل pl.

- ma'amel مَعَامِل ma'ana' مَصْنَع
 مصنع pl. ma'sāne' مَصَانِع
World. Donyā دُنْيَا—liness, ma-
 habbat ud-donyā مَحَبَّة الدُّنْيَا
Worm. Dūd دُود sing. dūdah
 دُودَة pl. dīdān دِيدَان
Worry. Hamm هَم — dhagar
 ضَجَر — ta'ab تَعَب
Worship. 'Ebādah عِبَادَة—per,
 'ābed عَابِد pl. 'obbad عِبَاد—
 moṣalli مُصَلِّي pl. moṣallīn.
Worth. Qimah قِيَمَة—thaman
 ثَمَن —qadr قَدْر—worthiness,
 istehqāq اِسْتِحْقَاق—ahliyyah
 اِهْلِيَّة—gadārah جَدَارَة اهْلِيَّة
Wound. Gorḥ جَرْح pl. agrāḥ
 اَجْرَاح or gorūḥ جُرُوح —

- ed, magrūḥ مَكْرُوح pl.
 magāriḥ مَجَارِيح—moṣaw-
 wab مَصُوب
Wrangling. 'Elāq عِلَاق —
 kheṣām خِصَام
Wrapper. Lefāfah لِفَافَة pl.
 lefāfāt; lehāf لِحَاف See
 "Cover."
Wrath. See "Anger."
Wreck. Markab mokassar
 مَرْكَب مَكْسَر
Wrestler. Moṣāre' مُصَارِع
 pl. moṣāre'in.
Wrestling. Moṣāra'ah مُصَارَعَة
 —mo'arakah مَعَارَكَة
Wretch. Miskīn مَسْكِين pl.
 masākīn مَسَاكِين —ragol
 رَجُل حَقِير ḥaqīr

Wrist. Me'sam ^{س/م} مِعْصَم pl.

ma'a'sem ^{م/ع/ص/م} مِعَاعِم

Writing. Kitābah ^{ك/ت/ب/ة} كِتَابَةٌ — *khatt* ^{خ/ط} خَط

^{م/ك/ت/وب} makṭūb — *written*, ^{م/ك/ت/وب} makṭūb

Wrong. *Zholm* ^{ظ/ل/م} ظَلَم — *mistake*

^{غ/ل/ط/ة} ghalṭah pl. ^{غ/ل/ط/ات} ghalṭāt

^{س/ر/ف/ة} sarfah — *sarfah*

L. B. ^{س/ر/ف/ة} سَرْفَة

Yacht. Ya *kh* t ^{ي/خ/ت} يَخْت —

dahabiyyah (E) ^{د/ه/ب/ي/ة} دَهَبِيَّة

Yard. Measure W' r ^{و/أ/ر} وَار —

^{أ/ذ/ر/ع} adro' — *dirā'* ^{أ/ذ/ر/ع} اذْرَع pl. ^{أ/ذ/ر/ع} اذْرَع

enclosure howsh ^{ح/وش} حَوْش pl.

^{أ/ح/و/اش} ahwāsh — *courtyard*,

^{د/أ/ر/ة} dārah pl. ^{د/أ/ر/ات} dārāt — *of a*

ship, faramān ^{ف/ر/م/ان} فَرْمَان

Yarn. Ghazl ^{غ/ز/ل} غَزَل

Yawn. Tafāwoh ^{ت/ف/ا/و/ه} تَفَاوَه —

tathāwob ^{ت/ث/ا/و/ب} تَثَاوَب

Year. Sanah ^{س/ن/ة} سَنَة pl. ^{س/ن/ين} sin'in

— *ām* (L) ^{س/ن/ون} or senūn ^{س/ن/ون} سنون

^{ا/ع/وام} leap — *a'wām* pl. ^{ا/ع/وام} عام

^{س/ن/ة} sanah kabisah ^{ك/ب/ي/س/ة} كَبِيسَة

Yearning. Showq ^{ش/و/ق} شَوْق — han'in ^{ح/ن/ين} حَنِين

Yolk. Šafār ul-baidh ^{ص/ف/ار} صَفَار البَيْض

Yoke. Nīr ^{ن/ير} نِير — maqren ^{م/ق/رن} مَقْرَن —

^{ه/ي/ج} hīg pl. ^{ه/ي/ج} heyag

Young. Man. Shāb ^{ش/اب} شَاب or

^{ش/اب} shabāb pl. ^{ش/وب/ان} shobbān

^{ش/اب} — *gada'* ^{ع/ب/ي} — *ṣabī* ^{ع/ب/ي} عَبِي

^{ج/د/ع} — *god'an* pl. ^{ج/د/ع} جَدْعَان — *wo-*

man shābbah ^{ش/اب/ة} شَابَة pl. ^{ش/اب/ات} shābbāt

Youth. Shibbah شِبْبَة — See
also "Young man."

Zeal. Hamíyyah حَمِيَّة —

ghīrah غَيْرَة — hīrrah (L)

حَمَاقَة — hamāqah حَمَاقَة —

ous, sāheb ghīrah صَاحِبْ —

غَيْرَة motaḥammes

غَيُور — ghayūr متَحَمِّس

Zebra. Himār ul-wahsh

حِمَارُ الْوَحْشِ

Zenith. Simt-ur-rās

سِمْتُ الرَّاسِ — of glory, awg

أَوْجُ الْمَجْدِ ul-magd

Zephyr. Nasīm نَسِيم — ṣabāḥ

Zero. Sefr سَفْر pl. aṣfār أَصْفَار —

noqtah نَقْطَة pl. noṣṭat نَقَط —

lāshī لَاشِي

Zig-zag. A'wag أَتَوَج — mota-

'awweg مَتَوَج

Zinc. Gasad جَسَد — tūtīā تَوْتِيَا

Zone. Manṭaqah مَنْطَقَة pl.

manāṭeq مَنَاطِق — naṭāq نَاطِق

See "Ring."

Zoological. Garden. Bostān ul-

haiwānāt حَدِيقَةُ بَسْتَانِ أَوْ

الْحَيَوَانَاتِ



GRAMMAR.

ALPHABET.

1. Arabic is read and written from right to left and its Alphabet consists of 28 letters which are all Consonants and are divided into Lunar and Solar. The Solar or Sun letters (الأحرف الشمسية) are,—, ت *t* ث *th* د *d* ذ *z* ر *r* ز *z* س *s* (الأحرف القمرية). The letters of the Alphabet are pronounced with the help of Vowel signs. The shape of the letters differ according as they are placed at the beginning, middle or end of words.

2. The following table gives the letters with their names and powers and different forms.

Arabic name.	Power or English equivalents.	Detached forms.	Combined form.		
			Final.	Medial.	Initial.
<i>Alef</i>	a	ا	ـ	ا	ا
<i>Ba</i>	b	ب	ـ	ب	ب
<i>Ta</i>	t	ت	ـ	ت	ت
<i>Tha</i>	th	ث	ـ	ث	ث
<i>Gim or Jim</i>	g or j	ج	ـ	ج	ج
<i>Ha</i>	h	ح	ـ	ح	ح
<i>Kha</i>	kh	خ	ـ	خ	خ
<i>Dāl</i>	d	د	ـ	د	د

Arabic name.	Power or English equivalents.	Detached forms.	Combined form.		
			Final.	Medial.	Initial.
<i>Dāl</i>	d	ذ	ذ	ذ	ذ
<i>Ra</i>	r	ر	ر	ر	ر
<i>Za</i>	z	ز	ز	ز	ز
<i>Sin</i>	s	س	س	س	س
<i>Shin</i>	sh	ش	ش	ش	ش
<i>Ṣād</i>	ṣ	ص	ص	ص	ص
<i>Dhād</i>	dh	ض	ض	ض	ض
<i>Ṭa</i>	ṭ	ط	ط	ط	ط
<i>Zha</i>	zh	ظ	ظ	ظ	ظ
<i>'Ain</i>	'	ع	ع	ع	ع
<i>Ghain</i>	gh	غ	غ	غ	غ
<i>Fa</i>	f	ف	ف	ف	ف
<i>Qāf</i>	q	ق	ق	ق	ق
<i>Kāf</i>	k	ك	ك	ك	ك
<i>Lām</i>	l	ل	ل	ل	ل
<i>Mīm</i>	m	م	م	م	م
<i>Nūn</i>	n	ن	ن	ن	ن
<i>Wāw</i>	w, v etc.	و	و	و	و
<i>Ha</i>	h	ه	ه	ه هـ	ه
<i>Ya</i>	y, i etc.	ي	ي	ي	ي

Lām Alif لا is a combination of *Lām* ل and *Alif* ا The letters *alif* ا , *dāl* د , *dāl* ذ , *ra* ر , *za* ز , *wāw* و , are not joined to those which follow.

3. The following are a few hints on the pronunciation of the strong Arabic letters :

ث *tha* is pronounced like *th* in *thick*.

ج *Gim* or *Jim* like *G* in *Good* in some countries and *J* in *Jam* in others. They are interchangeable.

ح *ha* is a strong guttural aspirate.

خ *kha* like *ch* in the Scotch word *Loch*.

ذ *dāl* like *th* in *Than* and *These*.

ر *ra* like the English *r* in *River*.

ش *shin* like *sh* in *Sherbet* or *Ship*.

ص *sād* is a lisping *s* somewhat as in *Sod* or has a more hissing sound like the *s* in *Hiss*.

ض *dhād* is an aspirated *d* strongly pronounced, the tongue being rolled against the cheek.

ط *ta* like the hard *t* in *Toss*, emphatically pronounced by moving the tongue against the teeth.

ظ *zha* is pronounced like *th* in *Though* or has a broad and open sound something like *th* in *This*.

ع *'ain* is a guttural produced by quick and forcible closure of the wind-pipe with the emission of the breath and must be learnt by the ear.

غ *ghain* is a strong guttural produced as in the effort of gargling and may be pronounced with the mouth open and the tongue pressed down as in "Wrong." It somewhat resembles the Northumbrian "r."

ق *qāf* is a strong guttural k produced as in the Cawing of a crow.

و *wāw* like w as in Wax or oo in Boot.

ي *yā* sounds like y in Yard or ee in Beet.

VOWELS AND ORTHOGRAPHICAL SIGNS.

1. In Arabic there are three Vowels حُرُوفُ الْعِلَّةِ: *Alif* ا 'a'—*wāw* و 'w'—and *yā* ي 'y', 'i' or 'ee'—. Besides there are three vowel signs الحَرَكَاتُ which are called (1) *Fathā* الْفَتْحَةُ written over a letter representing 'a' in English; e.g. for you *laka* لَكَ — (2) *Kasrah* الْكَسْرَةُ put below a letter and gives it the sound of 'i' 'e', as, with him *bihi* بِهِ — and (3) *Dhamma* الضَّمَّة placed over a letter and gives it the sound of 'o' or 'u' as, he *howa* هُوَ —. They are doubled at the end of words representing the sound of 'N' or Nunation التَّنْوِينُ which has the force of the Indefinite Article. They are then pronounced (1) *un* u (2) *an* a and (3) *in* i according

to the preceding vowel; e. g. a man *ragul-un* — رجل (Nom: case); a man *ragul-an* رجلًا (in the accusative case); and a man *ragul-in* رجل (in the Gen: case).

2. The other signs are (1) *Sukun* سُكُونٌ ْ, (2) *Shaddah* شَدَّةٌ ّ, (3) *Maddah* مَدَّةٌ ً, (4) *Hamzat-ul-gai* هَمْزَةُ الْقَطْعِ َ, and (5) *Hamzat-ul-wasl* هَمْزَةُ الْوَصْلِ ِ. The first signifies a pause and is placed over an unvowelled letter; as, from or of *min* مِنْ. The second signifies that the letter over which it is placed is to be doubled in pronunciation, as, be extended *madd* مَدَّ for مَدَد; be locked or shut *qafful* قَفْلٌ. The third is a sign of prolongation, written over the *alif* ا only showing that it supplies the place of another *alif* ا e. g. *amana* آمَنَ he believed, instead of آمِنَ. The fourth is generally placed over the *alif* أ not only in the beginning, but in the middle and end of a word. It is also put over the *waw* و and the *yā* ي. The latter loses then its two points. These letters are purely orthographic, as the *hamza* ه only is pronounced; e. g. *akala* أَكَلَ *laama* لَوْمَ *kaaba* كُتِبَ; but when the *hamza* ه occurs in the beginning of a word, it is always put over or below the *Alif* أ or ا. The hiatus (breathing) is then suppressed and it is pronounced according to the

vowel which accompanies it. The fifth is placed especially over the initial *alif* ^آ of the article *أل* ^{ال} *al* when not directly beginning a sentence to show that the *alif* ^ا is elided. It signifies that the *alif* ^ا has no vowel sound of its own, but that the foregoing vowel is joined to the following consonant; as, *kitāb-ul-walad* ^{كِتَابُ الْوَلَدِ} the book of the boy; *bil'asā* ^{بِالْعَصَا} with the stick; and, *ma'al-walad* ^{مَعَ الْوَلَدِ} with the boy.

3. It should be observed that the above vowel points and signs are not used in Modern Arabic except in Text books used in schools, or the Koran or other religious books and for Military examinations.

PARTS OF SPEECH.

In Arabic there are three Parts of Speech, viz :

1. The Noun ^{اسم} ^ا the Verb ^{فعل} ^ف and the Particles ^{حرف} ^ح.

Nouns include Articles, Adjectives, Pronouns, Adverbs, Participles (both Active and Passive) and some Interjections. Participles include Prepositions, Conjunctions, Interjections and Interrogatives.

ARTICLES AND NOUNS.

2. There is only one article, *al* ^{ال} which is definite. It is prefixed to both nouns and their qualifying adjectives of any number and gender. When it is prefixed to a Lunar letter it

retains its sound, as ^{اَلْبَيْتُ} *Al-bait* the house; but when it is prefixed to a word beginning with a Solar letter the sound of *l* ل is dropped and the *-alif* ا 'a' runs into the initial letter of the word to which it is prefixed, the initial (i.e. the Solar) letter being then doubled i.e. it is marked with *tashdīd* ة e.g. ^{رَجُلٌ} *ragul* a man; ^{الرَّجُلُ} *ar-ragul* the man; ^{اَشْ-شَّمْسُ} *ash-shams* the sun.

3. If the noun takes the article, the qualifying adjective must take it also; as ^{اَلْكِتَابُ الْكَبِيرُ} *al-kitāb al-kabīr* the big book; ^{اَلْبَيْتُ الطَّيِّبُ} *al-bait al-tayyīb* the good house; ^{اَلْمَدِينَةُ الْمَطِيفَةُ} *al-madīnah al-laṭīfah* the fine city.

4. If the adjective is used predicatively it must not take the article *al* ال e.g. ^{اَلْخَدَّامُ بَطَّالٌ} *al-khaddām baṭṭāl* the servant is bad; ^{اَلْخَدَّامَةُ بَطَّالَةٌ} *al-khaddāmah baṭṭālāh* the maid-servant is bad. The present tense of the English Verb "To be" is usually omitted in the colloquial. The *ah* at the end of the word *khaddām-ah* 'maid-servant' is the sign of the feminine gender, *khaddām* being 'man-servant.' (Vide rule 2 under 'Gender.')

5. Proper nouns do not take *al* ال; e.g. ^{عَدَنُ} *Adan*. ^{جِدَّةُ} *Jiddah*. ^{بَمْبَي} *Mumbai* Bombay.

Exceptions are: ^{اَلْخَلِيفَةُ} *Al-khalīfah* the Caliph.

ADJECTIVES.

1. As mentioned above Adjectives follow the nouns they qualify and agree with them in number and gender; as, a good man, *raḡul ṭayyib* طَيِّبٌ رَجُلٌ; the good woman, *al-hurmah-at-ṭayyibah* طَيِّبَةُ الْأُمْرَأَةِ; good men, *riḡāl ṭayyibīn* طَيِّبُونَ رِجَالٌ; good women, *ḥarīm (or nisā) ṭayyibāt* نِسَاءٌ طَيِّبَاتٌ; a high mountain, *ḡabal 'ālī* جَبَلٌ عَالٍ; high mountains; *ḡabāl 'āliyah* جِبَالٌ عَالِيَةٌ; the big book *al-kitāb al-kabīr* الْكِتَابُ الْكَبِيرُ

2. Some Adjectives are formed from nouns by the addition of *y* يَ or *o* و, e. g. from *laban* لَبَن milk, *labanī* لَبَنِي milky; from *Adan* عَدَن Aden, *'adanī* عَدَنِي Adenite; from *ḡabal* جَبَل mountain, *ḡabalī* جَبَلِي mountainous; *dam* دَم blood, *damawī* دَمَوِي bloody, *samā* سَمَاء heaven, *samāwī* سَمَآوِي heavenly; *ward* وَرْد rose, *wardī* وَرْدِي rosy; *'Arab* عَرَب Arabs, *'arabī* عَرَبِي Arabic, *ḥadīd* حَدِيد iron, *ḥadīdī* حَدِيدِي iron; *Miṣr* مِصْر Egypt, *miṣrī* مِصْرِي Egyptian.

3. Adjectives form their plurals irregularly; e. g.

	Sing.		Plur.
(1) Small	<i>saḡhīr</i> صَغِيرٌ	<i>siḡhār</i> صَغَارٌ	
(2) Large	<i>kabīr</i> كَبِيرٌ	<i>kubār</i> كُبَارٌ	

	Sing.		Plur.	
(3) Broad	<i>'arīdh</i> عَرِيفٌ		<i>'erādh</i> عَرَاضٌ	
(4) Long	<i>ṭawīl</i> طَوِيلٌ		<i>towāl</i> طَوَالٌ	

4. Adjectives denoting colours and bodily deformity also form their plurals and feminines irregularly; e.g.

	Singular Masc.		Plurals. Fem.		Pl. M. and Fem.
White	<i>abyaḍh</i> أبيض		<i>baīdhā</i> بِيضَاء		<i>bīdh</i> بَيْضٌ
Black	<i>aswad</i> أسود		<i>sawdā</i> سَوْدَاء		<i>sūd</i> سَوْدٌ
Red	<i>aḥmar</i> أحمر		<i>ḥamrū</i> حَمَرَاء		<i>ḥumr</i> حَمَرٌ
Green	<i>akhḍhar</i> أخضر		<i>khadhrā</i> خَضَرَاء		<i>khudhr</i> خَضِرٌ
Blue	<i>azraq</i> أزرق		<i>zarqā</i> زَرْقَاء		<i>zurq</i> زَرْقٌ
Yellow	<i>aṣfar</i> أصفر		<i>ṣafrā</i> صَفَرَاء		<i>ṣufr</i> صَفَرٌ
Deaf	<i>aṣṇag</i> أصنَج		<i>ṣangā</i> صَنَجَاء		<i>ṣuṇḡ</i> صَنَجٌ
Dumb	<i>a'gam</i> أَعْجَم		<i>'agmū</i> عَجَمَاء		<i>'uḡm</i> عَجَمٌ
Blind	<i>a'mā</i> أَعْمَى		<i>'umyā</i> عَمِيَاء		<i>'umy</i> عَمِيٌ
Lame	<i>a'rag</i> أَعْرَج		<i>'argā</i> عَرْجَاء		<i>'urg</i> عَرْجٌ
Hump-backed	<i>aḥḍab</i> أَحْدَب		<i>ḥadbā</i> حَدَبَاء		<i>ḥudb</i> حَدَبٌ

5 Rules showing the manner of forming the dual from singula are given under the heading Number but there is a slight difference in forming the dual of the feminine plurals of adjectives denoting colours and deformities. It is formed by changing the *Hamza* ٱ of the feminine into *wāw* و and adding the sign ۞ dual *ān* اِن after it; e. g.

Two black eyes. 'Ainān sūdāwān عَيْنَانِ سَوْدَاوَانِ

Two red cheeks. *Khaddān hamrāwān* خَدَّانِ حَمْرَاوَانِ

The Degrees of Comparison.

6. To form the Comparative from the Positive prefix *a* ا to the latter and pronounce the second letter with *Fatha* ٱ; e. g. *Hasan* حَسَن beautiful, *aḥsan* أَحْسَن more beautiful; but if it contains a long vowel i. e. *ā* ا, or *ū* و, or *y* ي in the middle it should be replaced by *Fatha* ٱ; e. g. From *Kabir* كَبِير positive large, the Comparative is *akbar* أَكْبَر larger, the long vowel *ā* ا having been omitted; from *bāred* بَارِد cold, *abrad* أَبْرَد colder, the long vowel *ā* ا having been omitted.

7. If the 3rd letter of the positive is only a repetition of the 2nd, the Comparative is formed by prefixing *ā* ا to the positive and placing *tashdīd* ّ on the 2nd letter; e. g. *ḥarr* حَر hot, from *ḥarr* حَرر; *aḥarr* أَحَر hotter.

8. If the Positive has more than three letters or a participle formed by prefixing “*MU*” مُ or shows colours or deformities, the Comparative is then formed by prefixing the words *aktar* أَكْثَر more, or *ashadd* أَشَد stronger, and the like; e. g. *aktar igtihād* أَكْثَرُ إِجْتِهَادٍ - more diligent; *ashadd bayādh* أَشَدُّ بَيَاضًا - whiter; *hū mugtahad aktar minnī* هُوَ مُجْتَهِدٌ أَكْثَرَ مِنِّي - He is more diligent than me.

9. If the 2nd and 3rd Consonants of the Positive are alike, they are written as one with the *tashdid* - ; e. g. *qalīl* قَلِيلٌ - few or little, (positive), *aqall* أَقَلُّ - less, (comparative); *khafīf* خَفِيفٌ - light, *akhaff* أَخْفَ - lighter.

10. If the positive ends in *ū* or *w* و, or *ī* ي the latter is retained, but it must be pronounced like an *alif* أَلِف; e. g. *‘ālī* عَالِي - high, *a‘lā* أَعْلَى - higher; *ghālī* غَالِي - costly, *aghlā* أَغْلَى - more costly; *ḥulū* حُلُو - sweet, *ahlā* أَحْلَى - sweeter.

11. When the Comparative directly follows the noun it qualifies it is followed by *min* مِنْ - than; but it never takes the *al* ال; e. g. *al-ab aṭwal min al-ibn* أَبٌ أَطْوَلُ مِنَ ابْنٍ - the father is taller than the son; *Aḥmad akbar min Ja‘far* أَحْمَدٌ أَكْبَرُ مِنْ جَعْفَرٍ

Ahmed is older than Jaffer; *al-awlad asghar min al-banat* الأولاد أصغر من البنات – the boys are younger than the girls. It may be noted that the Comparative and the Superlative are the same for all genders and numbers.

12. Positives beginning with *wā* وا or *yā* يا change this letter in the Comparative into *aw* أو or *ay* أي respectively; e.g. *wāse* واسع – wide, becomes *awsa* أوسع – wider and *yābes* يابس – dry, becomes *aybas* أيبس – drier, in the Comparative.

13. The Superlative is formed from the Comparative (1) by placing the latter with the article *al* ال after the noun; e.g. the tallest man, *ar ragul al-a'la* الرجل الأعلى (2) by placing it before a genitive; e.g. the best of men, *aḥsan an-nās* أحسن الناس; he was the biggest of them, *hū kān akbarhom* هو كان أكبرهم; (3) by using the Comparative without *al* ال immediately before the noun; e.g. the best boy *aḥsan walad* أحسن ولد; the poorest girl *afqar bint* أفقر بنت

14 The Comparative and Superlative have no feminine or plural variations; e.g. the wisest man, *a'qal ragul* أعقل رجل

a more clever boy, *Walad aṣḥtar* ولد أشطر; The most stupid men
ablad ar-rigāl or an-nās أبدا الرجال أو الناس

15. The superlative is also formed by prefixing 'aẓīm عظيم
 or *shadīd* شديد most, to any adjective in the form of a noun with
 the article *al* ال e.g. *shadīd al-igtihād* شديد الاجتهاد most diligent.

16. The feminine form *Fo'la* فعلى is used in the sense of the
 superlative with the definite article *al* ال e.g. *ohlī al-kobrā*
 أختي الكبرى my eldest sister; *al-qārrah al-kobrā* القارة الكبرى
 the largest continent.

17. The nouns *khair* خير good and *sharr* شر bad or evil
 are also used as Comparative and Superlative e.g. *Hū khair*
minkom هو خير منكم he is better than you; *Mohammad khair an-nās*
 محمد خير الناس Mohamed is the best of men; *hū sharr minh*
 هو شر منها he is worse than her; *hāda r-ragul sharr an-nās*
 هذا الرجل شر الناس this man is the worst of men.

18. **Admiration** is expressed by *mā* ما followed by the Compar-
 ative, the thing or person admired being put in the Accusative; e.g.

How handsome is Zaid? *Mā aḥsan Zaid?* ما أحسن زيداً
 „ „ he is? *Mā aḥsanoh?* ما أحسنه

GENDER.

1. Nouns denoting males, Collective nouns and words ending otherwise than in *ah ʔ* called *Tā marbūʔah* — tied up *T* are masculine; e.g. *ragul* رَجُلٌ — a man; *hagar* حَاجِرٌ — a stone; *tamr* تَمْرٌ date, *bait* بَيْتٌ a house. To denote a single object from the Collective nouns add *ah ʔ* to it; as *hagarah* حَاجِرَةٌ a single stone from *hagar* — stones; *tamarah* تَمْرَةٌ a single date from *tamar* — date family.

2. Nouns or Adjectives ending in *ah ʔ* are considered feminine; as, *Malikah* مَلِكَةٌ — queen from *malik* مَلِكٌ a king; *karimah* كَرِيمَةٌ — a generous woman from *karim* — a generous man; *batīlah* بَطَالَةٌ — a bad woman from *batīl* bad *madīnah* مَدِينَةٌ — a city. The *ah ʔ* is the sign of the fem gender. It is silent at the end of an isolated word, but when the word governs another, the *ah ʔ* is then pronounced a e.g. *madīnat al-wazīr* مَدِينَةُ الْوَزِيرِ — the Wazier's city; *karima al-qalb* كَرِيمَةُ الْقَلْبِ — generous of heart.

The *tā marbūʔah ʔ* is changed into flat *t* ت when the pronominal suffixes are used with it.

3. Nouns denoting females; e.g. *Fāṭimah* فَاطِمَة proper name; *uḥt* أُخْت sister; *bint* بِنْت girl.

4. Those ending in *ā* - ا or *yā* ي pronounced like *ā* e.g. *baiḍhā* بَيْضَاء white; *dikrū* ذِكْرَى — remembrance. The final *yā* ي being undotted, is not sounded at the end of a word the preceding vowel *ā* - ا only is pronounced as shown above.

5. Names of countries, towns and villages are considered feminine; as, India - *Hind* هِنْد Aden - 'Adan 'EDN the last letter of the proper name taking *Fathā* ا in the classical.

6. Double members of the body are feminine; e.g. *yad* يَد hand; *riḡl* رِجْل foot; 'ayn عَيْن eye, etc

7. The following words are also feminine :

Earth	<i>ardh</i>	أَرْض	Wind	<i>rīh</i>	رِيح
Sun	<i>shams</i>	شَمْس	Market	<i>sūq</i>	سُوق
Fire	<i>nār</i>	نَار	Soul	<i>nafs</i>	نَفْس
House	<i>dār</i>	دَار	Wine	<i>khamr</i>	خَمْر

Numbers

1. There are three numbers in Arabic: Singular (*Mufrad* مفرد), Dual (*muthanna* مثنى) and Plural (*gam'* جمع).

DUAL.

2. The dual is formed by adding *ān* اَنِ to any noun or adjective in the Nominative, and *ain* يِن for the other cases; e.g. *gāū al kalbain* جَاءَ الْكَلْبَانِ the two dogs came, Nom : case; *shuft al-kalbain* شَفْتُ الْكَلْبَيْنِ, I saw the two dogs, the other cases. If a noun ends in *ah* ه it is changed into *t* ت before adding the suffix; e.g. *Rubbiyah* رُبِيَّة — a rupee; dual noun *rubbītain* رُبَيْتَانِ Nom. two rupees; *rubbītain* رُبَيْتَيْنِ — two rupees other cases. The latter form of the dual is used, Colloquially

3. When the dual is followed by a possessive pronoun or by a noun in the genitive case, the *N* ن of the dual is omitted e.g. *gāū kalbain haq ar-ragul* جَاءَ كِلْبَا الرَّجُلِ — the two dogs of the man have come, nom : dual; *shuft kalbain haq ar-ragul* رَأَيْتُ كِلْبَي الرَّجُلِ — I saw the two dogs of the man, other cases; *gāū waladain haqqi* جَاءَ وَلَدَايَ — my two sons came, nom. dual; *shuft waladain haqqi* رَأَيْتُ وَلَدَي I saw my two sons, other cases.

- 4. In the Colloquial the dual form is also expressed by prefixing the numeral *itnain* or *tintain*—two, to a plural noun : e.g. *Itnain awlād* two boys; *itnain boyūt* two houses.

PLURAL. الْجَمْعُ

5. The plurals are Regular الْجَمْعُ السَّالِمُ and Irregular الْجَمْعُ الْمَكْسُرُ. The Regular plural of masculine nouns and adjectives is formed by the addition of *ūn* وَنْ to the singular in the Nominative case, and *īn* يْنْ in the other cases; e.g. *agū al-lḥayyātīn at-tayyebīn* جاء الخياطون الطيبون — the good tailors have come; *shuft ul-lḥayyātīn at-tayyebīn* رأيت الخياطين الطيبين — I saw the good tailors; *hom katīrīn* هم كثيرون (in Nom:) — they are many; *kunt ma'al-katīrīn* كنت مع الكثيرين I was with the large number (in other cases). The latter form is used colloquially.

6. The regular plural of feminine nouns and adjectives is formed by *āt* ات in the nominative, and *āt* ات in other cases after deleting the *ah* اه if they end in it; e.g. *muslemah* مسلمة a Moslem woman sing; *muslemāt* مسلمات Moslem women, pl. nom. *Zainab* زينب — Zainab (proper noun) *Zainabāt* زينبات — several Zainab, pl. nom. *tayyibah* طيبة good, *tayyebāt* طيبات good,

fem : pl. nom ; *ḥāḡah* حَاجَةٌ — a thing, *ḥāḡāt* حَاجَاتُ things
 fem, pl. nom ; *ḥādimah* خَادِمَةٌ a maid servant, sing, *ḥādimāt*
 خَادِمَاتُ (nom. pl.) and *ḥādimāt* خَادِمَاتُ (other cases); e. g.
gāat ḥarīm 'āḡelāt : جاء نساء عاقلات — wise women came ;
shuft banāt 'āḡelāt : رأيت بنات عاقلات — I saw wise girls (other
 cases); *marart bi banāt ṭayyebāt* طيبات — I passed
 by good girls (other cases).

7. When the regular plural of both the Masculine and Feminine nouns and adjectives is followed by a possessive pronoun or by a noun in the genitive case the *N* of the masculine plural or *T* of the feminine is omitted ; e. g. *agā ḥayyāṭīn al-madīnah* جاء خياطو المدينة the tailors of the town have come ; *shuft ḥayyāṭīn al-madīnah* رأيت خياطي المدينة — I saw the tailors of the town ; *gāat-al-muslemāt* جاءت المسلمات the Moslem women have come ; *agā ḥayyāṭīn ḥaqqī* جاء خياطوي my tailors have come ; *shuft ḥayyāṭīnak* or *ḥayyāṭīn ḥaqqak* رأيت خياطيك — I saw your tailors.

8. In the *Colloquial* the Regular plural of nouns denoting persons is formed by adding *īn* ين to the singular. It is used

for persons of both sexes; e.g. *rigāl ṭayyibīn* رِجَالٌ طَيِّبِينَ good men; *banāt ṭayyibīn* بَنَاتٌ طَيِّبِينَ good girls.

9. The Irregular plurals are formed variously. They might be learnt by practice. Irregular plurals denoting inanimate objects or animals are treated as feminine singular as regards gender and number; e.g. *gibāl ʿāliyyāh* جِبَالٌ عَالِيَةٌ high mountains; *bighāl ṭayyibah* بَغَالٌ طَيِّبَةٌ good mules; *basātīn ṭayyibah* بَسَاتِينٌ طَيِّبَةٌ good gardens.

N. B. The nominative regular dual and plural of nouns and adjectives are very rarely used in the colloquial.

10. The following forms of Irregular plural take one *Dhamma* ذَمَّة at the end; e.g. *Umarū* أُمَرَاءُ Amīrs, pl. of *Amīr* أَمِيرٌ; *aqribā* أَقْرِبَاءُ relatives, pl. of *qarīb* قَرِيبٌ — a relative; *kawākeb* كَوَاكِبُ planets, pl. of *kawkab* كَوْكَبٌ a planet.

PRONOUNS.

1 Personal pronouns are of two kinds: the Isolated *dhamīr monfaṣil* ذَمِيرٌ مُنْفَصِلٌ and the Affixed pronouns *dhamīr muttasil* ذَمِيرٌ مُتَّصِلٌ. The following are the Isolated ones:

	Singular.	* Dual.	* Plural.
1st Person I	<i>Anā</i> أَنَا		We <i>Nahnā</i> نَحْنُ
2nd., Thou or you (mas.)	<i>Ant</i> أَنْتَ	} <i>Antū</i> أَنْتُمَا	You (mas.) <i>Antū</i> أَنْتُمْ
Thou or you (fem.)	<i>Anti</i> أَنْتِ		„ (fem.) <i>Antū</i> أَنْتُنَّ
3rd. „ He (mas.)	<i>Hū</i> هُوَ	} <i>Hom</i> هُمَا	They (mas.) <i>Hom</i> هُمْ
She (fem.)	<i>Hiya</i> هِيَ		They (fem.) <i>Hom</i> هُنَّ

2. The pronouns also stand for “I am,” “Thou art,” “He is,” “She is,” etc. and are used with nouns and adjectives as follows:—

I am good	<i>Anā ṭayyib</i>	أَنَا طَيِّبٌ
Thou art learned	<i>Ant ‘ālem</i>	أَنْتَ عَالِمٌ
He is short	<i>Hū qū īr</i>	هُوَ قَصِيرٌ
She is pretty	<i>Hī gamīlah</i>	هِيَ جَمِيلَةٌ
We are blacksmiths	<i>Nahnā ḥaddādīn</i>	نَحْنُ حَدَادُونَ
You are bad (pl.)	<i>Antū baṭṭālīn</i>	أَنْتُمْ بَاطِلُونَ
They are wise	<i>Hom ‘oqqāl</i> (pl. of ‘āqel-wise)	هُمْ عَقْلَاءُ

* The duals and the plural feminine are not used in the colloquial.

Note.—The present tense of the verb “To be” is usually omitted in Arabic.

3. The Affixed or Possessive pronouns are added to nouns or things possessed to denote possession. They are called the “pronominal suffixes” and are given below :—

My	i	ي	e. g. My house	Bait-i	بَيْتِي
Thy	ak	كَ	„ Thy house	Bait-ak	بَيْتَكَ
Thy (fem.)	ik	كِ	„ Thy house	Bait-ik	بَيْتَكَ
His	hū or oh	هُ	„ His house	Bait-oh	بَيْتَهُ
Her	hā	هَا	„ Her house	Bait-hā	بَيْتَهَا
Our	nā	نَا	„ Our house	Bait-nā	بَيْتَنَا
Your	kom	كُمْ	„ Your house	Bait-kom	بَيْتَكُمْ
Their	hom	هُمْ	„ Their house	Bait-hom	بَيْتَهُمْ

Note.—The duals are *kornā* كُومَا in the 2nd. person, and *homā* هُمَا in the 3rd. but they are not used in the colloquial.

4. Sometimes possession is expressed by *haqq* حَق (in Yemen) ; *bitā* بَتَا (in Egypt) and *māl* مَال (in the Gulfs) where the idea is to emphasize the possession. They are used with the possessive pronouns in the colloquial only, e. g.

Mine. *Haqq-i* حَقِّي Ours *Haqqa-nā* حَقَّنَا Mine, etc. *Mālī* مَالِي

Thine. *Haqq-ak* حَقَّكَ } Yours *Haqqa-kom* حَقَّكُمْ, etc. *Batā'i* بَتَاعِي
Thine fem. *Haqq-ik* حَقَّكِ }

His *Haqq-oh* حَقُّهُ } Theirs *Haqqa hom* حَقُّهُمْ
Hers *Haqq-hā* حَقُّهَا }

In the colloquial "My pen" would be *Qalam haqqī* or *qalamī* قَلَمِي. The pen is mine, *al-qalam haqqī* الْقَلَمُ لِي; *hāda l-kitāb haqqak* هَذَا الْكِتَابُ لَكَ this book is yours.

It should be noted that the use of the definite article *al* ال with the noun followed by possessive pronouns is altogether wrong. You cannot say *Al-kitābī* for "my book"; *Al-baitnā* for "our house"; *Al-kalboh* for "his dog"; but simply *kitābī*, *baitnā* and *kalboh* respectively.

5. "To have" is expressed by the preposition 'ind عِنْد — near. It is used to denote the possession of a thing in one's house, shop etc. *ma'a* مَعَ "with," "having" or "about one" or "L" ل "belonging to," with the pronominal suffixes; as.

'*Indī kursi* عِنْدِي كُرْسِي I have a chair (at my house or shop) signifies permanent possession.

He has money (with him.) *Ma'a hū* or *ma'oh fulūs* معه فلوس

I have a house. *Lī bail* لي بيت

e. g.

I have 'ind-i عِنْدِي; ma'i مَعِي l-i لِي

Thou hast { *ind-ak* (m) عِنْدَكَ; *ma'ak* مَعَكَ l-ak لَكَ
 -ik (f) عِنْدِكَ; *ma'ik* مَعِكَ l-ik لَكَ

He has 'ind-oh عِنْدَهُ; ma'-oh مَعَهُ l-oh لَهُ

She has 'ind-hā عِنْدَهَا ma'ahā مَعَهَا la-hā لَهَا

We have 'ind-nā عِنْدَنَا ma'-nā مَعَنَا la-nā لَنَا

You have 'ind-kom عِنْدَكُمْ ma'-kom مَعَكُمْ la-kom لَكُمْ

They have 'ind-hom عِنْدَهُمْ ma'-hom مَعَهُمْ la-hom لَهُمْ

Note:— 'La' ل is changed into *li* ل before the suffix ي.

in the 1st person as shown above.

6. The negative *mā* مَا—not, the interrogative particle *hal* هَلْ * or *a* أ and the interrogative and negative particles *amū* أَمْ
 (أ + مَا)—“is not,” are prefixed to verbs and nouns, *e. g.*

* In the Colloquial “*Hal*” and “*Ama*” are not used, but the interrogation is expressed by the tone or inflection of the voice.

Has she a brother? *Lahā aḥh?* هَلْ لَهَا أَخٌ

He has no father *Mā loh abb.* مَا لَهُ أَبٌ

Have you no money? *Mā 'indak fulūs?* أَمَا عِنْدَكَ فُلُوسٌ

Have you no watch? *Mā ma'ak sū'ah?* أَمَا مَعَكَ سَاعَةٌ

7. If definite nouns are used with, "I have"-*indī* عِنْدِي &c., then rules laid down in rule 1 under "Article and Nouns," with regard to "Lunar" and "Solar" letters should be carefully noted. The pronominal suffixes of the word 'ind &c. will run into the "Solar" letters of the following nouns; as,

I have the clock 'indis-sū'ah عِنْدِي السَّاعَةُ (the sound of *i* ي is omitted).

He has the man 'indor-ragul عِنْدَهُ الرَّجُلُ

We have the Chattie 'indnaz-zir عِنْدَنَا الزَّيْرُ

8. Sometimes such phrases can be expressed by placing the definite noun first and the possessive afterwards; as,

The watch is with me or I have the watch. *As-sū'ah 'indī* السَّاعَةُ عِنْدِي أَوْ مَعِي

The ink is with them or they have the ink. *Al-medād 'indhom* الْمِدَادُ عِنْدَهُمْ

9. "I had" is expressed by *kān* and 'ind as follows:

I had. *Kān 'indī* كَانَ عِنْدِي. We had. *Kān 'indnā* كَانَ عِنْدَنَا

Thou hadst. (m) *Kān 'indak* كَانَ عِنْدَكَ. You had. *Kān 'indkom* كَانَ عِنْدَكُمْ

Thou hadst. (fem) *Kān* 'indik كَانْ عِنْدَك. They had. *Kān*

'indhom كَانْ عِنْدَهُمْ

He had. *Kān* 'indoh كَانْ عِنْدَهُ

She had. *Kān* 'indhā كَانْ عِنْدَهَا

10. "There is" etc. are expressed in the colloquial by the preposition *fī* فِي but in literary Arabic by *yūgad* يُوجَد e. g.

There is a horse here *fī ḥuṣān hinā* يُوجَد حَصَانٌ هُنَا

There is money with him *fī fulūs ma'oh* فُلُوسٌ مَعَهُ

There is a man there *fī ragul hināk* رَجُلٌ هُنَاكَ

Is there any one there? *fī ḥad hināk* هَلْ يُوْجَدُ أَحَدٌ هُنَاكَ

10. "Is there any" is expressed by *fī shī* يُوْجَدُ شَيْءٌ while "There is not any", by *mā fīsh*, *mā shī* or *mush* (the latter is a contraction of *mā shī*) in the colloquial, and *mā yūgad shī* مَا يُوْجَدُ شَيْءٌ or لَا in the literary, for things, and *maḥḥad* and

lā-aḥad لَا أَحَدٌ for persons, in the colloquial and the literary respectively; e. g.

Is there any money? *fī shī fulūs* هَلْ يُوْجَدُ فُلُوسٌ

No, there is no money. *lā mā fīsh fulūs* لَا يُوْجَدُ فُلُوسٌ

Is there water here ? *fī shī māi hinū* ؟ هل يوجد ماء هنا ؟

No, there is no water here. *lā māfīsh (or mā shī) māi hinū.*

لا يوجد ماء هنا .

Is there any one here ? *fī lād hinū* ؟ هل يوجد أحد هنا ؟

No, there is no one here. *lā mahlad hinū* لا يوجد أحد هنا .

11. *Mush* or *māshī* ^{مش أو ماشي} is used before nouns, pronouns and adjectives in the colloquial only e. g.

Is he not good ? *Hū muḥ (or māshī) ‘ayyib* ؟

She is not a bad woman. *Hī muḥ (or māshī) lurnnah battālah.*

The man is not wise. *Ar riggāl muḥ (or māshī) ‘aḡel.*

Have you no horses ? *Muḥ (or māshī) ‘indahom kuṣṭm* ؟

I am not tired. *Ana muḥ (or māshī) ta bān*

12. The interrogative particles *hal* ^{هل} and *u* ^أ are sometimes replaced by the word *shī* ^{شي} in the colloquial ; e. g.

Has he a brother ? *shī loh* ؟ هل له أخ ؟

Have they any money ? *‘ī ‘indahom fulūs* ؟ هل عندهم فلوس ؟

13. Sometimes the negative particle *mā* ^{ما} is placed before the verb or any preposition with *shī* ^{شي} after it in the colloquial; e. g.

Did they not beat the girl ? *Mā dharabūshī al bint* ؟

Have they no brother ? *Mā lahom shī akh* ؟

CASES.

1. There are three cases in the Arabic (1) the Nominative, *Raf'* رَفْع (2) the Genitive or Oblique, *Garr* جَر and (3) Accusative, *Naṣb* نَصَب

(1) The Nominative. الرَّفْعُ

2. If the noun in the Nominative has no article that is to say it is indefinite, it will have *Tanwin dham* ً on the last consonant, but if it has the Article (i.e. it is definite) it will have only one *dhamma* ُ e. g. *qāl ragul* قَالَ رَجُلٌ a man said; *qāl ar-ragul* قَالَ الرَّجُلُ the man said.

3. The five words *ab* أَب a father; *ah* أَخ a brother; *hamu* حَم a father-in-law; *fū* فَوْ mouth; *dū* دُو having or possessing, take *waw* و in the Nom.; *alif* ا in the Accus.; and *ya* ي in the Gen.; before the following Gen.; or when pronouns are affixed to them they have pronominal suffixes; e. g.

(a)	Nom: <i>abū</i> أَبُو	Accus: <i>abā</i> أَبَا	Gen: <i>abi</i> أَبِي
(b)	„ <i>akhū</i> أَخُو	„ <i>akhā</i> أَخَا	„ <i>akhī</i> أَخِي
(c)	„ <i>hamu</i> حَمُو	„ <i>hamā</i> حَمَا	„ <i>hamī</i> حَمِي
(d)	„ <i>fū</i> فَوْ	„ <i>fā</i> فَا	„ <i>fī</i> فِي
(e)	„ <i>dū</i> دُو	„ <i>dā</i> دَا	„ <i>dī</i> دِي

(1) 'Am' عَم i. e. 'uncle' is local word for *hamū* حَم

(2) *Fam* فَم is the common word for *fū* فَوْ

- (a) Your father came. *Agā abūk.* جَاءَ أَبُوكَ
I caught hold of Fatma's father *Masakt abū Fā'imah.* مَسَكْتُ أُنَا فَاطِمَةَ

On my father. *'Alā abī.* عَلَى أَبِي

- (b) Your brother said. *Qāl akhūk.* قَالَ أَخُوكَ
I struck your brother. *Dharabt akhūk* ضَرَبْتُ أَخَاكَ

I „ the servant's brother. „ *al_{hu} l-l_haddūm*

I went with your brother. *Roht ma'a al_hūk* ضَرَبْتُ أَخَا الْخَادِمِ

- (c) The owner of the property went. *Rāh abū māl* سَارَ ذُو مَالٍ

I saw the owner of the property. *Shoft dū* „ رَأَيْتُ ذَا مَالٍ

I went with the owner of the property. *Roht mā'a dū māl*

سَرْتُ مَعَ ذِي مَالٍ

(2) The Genitive.

4. The relation of a word with its following Genitive is called *idhāfah*, اِذَافَةٌ the governing word is called *mudhāf* مُضَافٌ and the genitive *mudhāf ilaih* مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ

5. The article *al* ال is not used before the governing word because it is itself definite the last word indicating the Genitive will have *kasra* e. g.

(1) The door of the house, *bāb ud-dār* بَابُ الدَّارِ

(2) I passed by the lion, *gaza't 'ala l-asad* مَرَرْتُ بِالْأَسَدِ

3. I saw the King's son (lit: I saw a son or the son of the king). *Shuft ibn al-malek* رَأَيْتُ ابْنَ الْمَلِكِ

4. He built a house of a man, *banā bait ragol* بَنَى بَيْتَ رَجُلٍ

5. I passed by your brother, *gaza't 'alā akhūk* مَرَرْتُ بِأَخِيكَ

6. I went with one having property, *roht ma'a dī (ṣāheb) māl*

سِرْتُ مَعَ ذِي مَالٍ

7. I went with a brother of a friend, *kharagt ma'a akhṣāheb*.

خَرَجْتُ مَعَ أَخِي صَاحِبِ

8. I rode the horse of an Amir, *rakabt faras Amir*.

رَكَبْتُ فَرَسَ أَمِيرٍ

6. When the governing word is indefinite, the preposition *bi* must be put before the following genitive; e. g.

A house of the boy, *Bait lil-walad* بَيْتُ الْوَلَدِ or one may say

A house from the houses of the boy. *Bait min boyūt al-walad* ^{بَيْتٌ مِنَ بَيْوَاتِ الْوَلَدِ}

7. The dual and regular plural masculine lose their final *N* with its vowel when they are followed by a genitive; e. g.

The two houses of the man (Nom : case) *بَيْتَا الرَّجُلِ* (not *baitān* ^{بَيْتَانِ}) the *N* ن being left off. In the colloquial, *baitain haq ar-ragul*

I saw the two female slaves of the Minister. *رَأَيْتُ *جَارِيَتِي الْوَزِيرِ*
Shuft gāriyatain haq al-wazir (in the colloquial).

8. When there are more than one noun in the genitive, the last only takes the article *al* ^{ال} or the pronominal suffixes; e.g.

(a) The time of the arrival of this letter (or the moment this letter arrives). *Sā'at woṣūl hādil-waraqah.*

^{سَاعَةٌ وَوَصُولُ هَذِهِ الْوَرَقَةِ}

(b) The or a key of the lock of the door. *Miftāh qofl al-bait*

^{مِفْتَاحُ قِفْلِ الْبَيْتِ}

(c) You passed by the most accomplished of their servants.

Ant gaza't 'al af dhal khādemhom. ^{مَرَرْتُ بِأَفْضَلِ خَادِمِهِمْ}

(d) I came with my brother's wife. *Anā agaiṭ ma'a zowgat akhī.*

^{جِئْتُ مَعَ زَوْجَةِ أَخِي}

* Here the *N* ن of *gāriyatain* is dropped because the following noun *al-wazir* ^{الْوَزِيرِ} is in the genitive.

9. When an Adjective qualifies a governing noun which is followed by a noun in the genitive, the Adjective is placed after the genitive, and has the article; e.g.

- | | | |
|--|--|-------------------|
| 1. The eldest son
of the teacher. } | <i>ibn al-mu'allem</i>
<i>al-kabir.</i> } | ابن المعلم الكبير |
| 2. The large house
of the minister. } | <i>bait ul-wazir</i>
<i>al-wāse'.</i> } | بيت الوزير الواسع |
| 3. The old house of
Mohamed. } | <i>bait Mohamad</i>
<i>al-qadim.</i> } | بيت محمد القديم |
| 4. The good book
of the boy. } | <i>kitāb al-walad</i>
<i>at-tayyeb.</i> } | كتاب الولد الطيب |

In literary Arabic the meaning is known from the final vowels but in the colloquial, it may not be intelligible as to which noun the adjective qualifies, whether the governing noun or the noun in the genitive. In that case the meaning should be made out from the context or the foregoing sentences be rendered in the manner given below :

- | | |
|---|---------------------|
| 1. <i>Ibn al-kabir lil-mu'allem.</i> | ابن الكبير للمعلم |
| 2. <i>Al-bait al-wāse' lil-wazir.</i> | البيت الواسع للوزير |
| 3. <i>Al-bait al-qadim li Mohamad.</i> | البيت القديم لمحمد |
| 4. <i>Al-kitāb at-tayyeb lil-walad.</i> | الكتاب الطيب للولد |

10. If the genitive refers to two nouns it must follow the first, while the second takes the suffix of the personal pronoun; e. g.

The man's horse and camel.	} <i>huṣṣān ar-ragul wa gamaloh.</i>	حِصَانُ الرَّجُلِ وَجَمَلُهُ
The Sultan's house and garden.	} <i>dār as-sultān wa bustānoh.</i>	دَارُ السُّلْطَانِ وَبُسْتَانُهُ
The two eyes (dual) of the little boy and his mouth.	} <i>'iyūn al-wulaid wa famoh.</i>	عَيْنَا الْوَلِيدِ وَفَمُهُ
Mohamed's house and his wife.	} <i>bait Moḥammad wa zowgatoh.</i>	بَيْتُ مُحَمَّدٍ وَزَوْجَتُهُ
The girl's hands (dual) and feet (dual).	} <i>yaddāt al-bint wa rigulhā.</i>	يَدَا الْبِنْتِ وَرِجْلَاهَا

11. The article is also omitted before a noun signifying the material of which anything is made; e. g.

A piece of iron.	} <i>woslah-hadid or woslah min hadid.</i>	* وَصَلَةٌ حَدِيدٍ أَوْ وَصَلَةٌ مِنْ حَدِيدٍ
A silver ring.	} <i>khaitam fidhḥah or khaitam min fidhḥah.</i>	خَاتَمُ فِضَّةٍ
A box of wood or wooden box.	} <i>sandūq khashab or sandūq min khashab.</i>	صَنْدُوقُ خَشَبٍ
A large golden candlestick.	} <i>shama'dān dahab kabir or shama'dān kabir min dahab.</i>	شَمْعَدَانُ ذَهَبٍ كَبِيرٍ

* The tā ٤ at the end of a fem : noun which is placed before a genitive is pronounced like t ٤. The fem : words ending in a ٤ also change the a ٤

into tā ٤ ; e. g. God's world. *dunyat al-lāh* دُنْيَا اللَّهِ

A wooden door. } $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{bāb } khashab \\ \text{or } min \\ khashab. \end{array} \right\} \text{بَابٌ مِنْ خَشَبٍ or بَابٌ خَشَبٍ}$

12. The genitive often occurs after an Adjective to define or limit its use ; e. g.

Little of understanding—stupid. *qalīl al-‘aql.* قَلِيلُ الْعَقْلِ

Poor in manners—rude. *qalīl al-adab.* قَلِيلُ الْأَدَبِ

Abounding in wealth—rich. *katīr al-māl.* كَثِيرُ الْمَالِ

Rich in charity or favour—charitable. *katīr al-ḥsān* كَثِيرُ الْإِحْسَانِ

Beautiful of face. *ḥasan al-waḡh.* حَسَنُ الْوَجْهِ

13. The following nouns are used in Arabic with the following genitive denoting a quality :

- (1) Father, *abū* أَبُو (2) Shepherd, *rā‘ī* (رَاعِي) (3) Owner *sāḥib* صَاحِبُ (4) Possessing *dū* ذُو (5) Mother *umm* أُمُّ
 6 Son *ibn* ابْنُ (7) People *ahl* أَهْلُ

(1) Garri owner ; gariwala (lit : father of the gharry) *abul gārī.*

أَبُو الْغَارِي

(2) The owner of the camel ; *rā‘ī l-gamal* رَاعِي الْغَمَلِ
 camelman. (lit : shepherd)

- (3) Shop owner, (lit : master) *āḥeb ad-dukkān*. صاحب الدكان
- (4) Wealthy, (lit : possessor of wealth) *dū māl*. ذو مال
- (5) The last village, *umm al-qurā*. أم القرى
(lit : the mother of the villages).
- (6) 50 years old, (lit : son of 50 years) *ibn khamsīn sanah*. ابن خمسين سنة
- (7) The family, (lit : the people of the house) *Ahl al-bait*. أهل البيت

14. Compound words are expressed in Arabic by the Genitive ; e. g.

The gravy's spoon (i. e. } *Mal'aqat ash-shorbah*. ملعقة الشوربة
the spoon of the gravy)

The castle gate, (the gate of the castle) *bāb al-qal'ah*. باب القلعة

15. A noun in the genitive case can also be used adjectively to denote a quality, e. g.

A bad dog, (lit : a dog of bad omen) *kalb as-sū*. كلب السوء

A good action, (lit : action of goodness) *fe'l al-khair*. فعل الخير

16. *Ba'dh* بعض when followed by a plural noun in the genitive, gives the meaning of 'some' or 'a portion of' or 'one of many' e. g.

One of the days (i. e. a certain day), *ba'dh al-ayyām*. بعض الأيام

„ „ „ nights (i. e. a certain night), „ *al-laili*. بعض الليالي

Some people or a certain man, „ *an-nās*. بعض الناس

17. *Ba'dh* ^{بَعْضُ} when repeated or followed by another *ba'dh* ^{بَعْضُ} is used to express 'each other' and 'one another' the last ^{بَعْضُ} being put in the Accus or made definite; e. g.

They beat each other *dharabū ba'dh-hom ba'dh* ^{ضَرَبَ بَعْضُهُمْ بَعْضًا}

Help one another 'Awenū „ kom „ ^{عَاوَنُوا بَعْضُكُمْ الْبَعْضَ}

(3). THE ACCUSATIVE.

18. If the noun in the Accusative has no article *al* ^{ال} it will have *alif* with *tanwīn fatha* ^{اَ} as the sign of the Accusative, but if it has the article, it will have only one *fatha* and no *alif*; e. g.

(1) I saw a man: *shoft ragul* ^{رَأَيْتُ رَجُلًا} (2) I saw the man,

shoft ar-ragul ^{رَأَيْتُ الرَّجُلَ}

19. In the regular masculine plural the sign of the accusative is *in* ^{ينَ} — while in the dual it is *ain* ^{َيْنَ}; e. g.

I saw the Moslems. *shoft al-muslemīn* ^{رَأَيْتُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ}

I took the two dogs. *akhadt al-kalbain* ^{أَخَذْتُ الْكَلْبَيْنِ}

20. In the regular fem. plural the sign is *āt* ^{اتَ} e. g.

I beat the guilty women, *dharbta al-mogri māṭ* ^{ضَرَبْتُ الْمُجْرِمَاتِ}

I took hens, *Akhadt digāgāt* ^{أَخَذْتُ دِجَاجَاتَ}

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS. اسم الإشارة

1. The demonstrative pronouns are :

(1) For near object—this one or this.

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
Mas.	Fem.	Mas.	Fem.	(Common.)	
Nom. {	ذَا dā	ذِي dī	ذَان dān or dōl or ذَات dāt or dōl	هَؤُلَاءِ hāḍā	أُولَئِكَ (rare) or هَؤُلَاءِ
	هَؤُلَاءِ hāḍā	هَؤُلَاءِ hāḍā	هَؤُلَاءِ hāḍā	هَؤُلَاءِ hāḍā	
Gen : &	"	"	ذَيْن dīn or ذَيْن dīn	هَؤُلَاءِ hāḍā	"
Accus	"	"	هَؤُلَاءِ hāḍā	هَؤُلَاءِ hāḍā	"

(2) For middle object—that.

Nom. {	ذَا dā or ذَا dā	ذَا dā or ذَا dā	ذَا dā or ذَا dā	ذَا dā or ذَا dā	ذَا dā or ذَا dā
	هَؤُلَاءِ hāḍā	هَؤُلَاءِ hāḍā	هَؤُلَاءِ hāḍā	هَؤُلَاءِ hāḍā	هَؤُلَاءِ hāḍā
Gen :	"	"	ذَيْن dīn	ذَيْن dīn or ذَيْن dīn	"
Accus.	"	"	هَؤُلَاءِ hāḍā	"	"

(3) For distant object—that.

Nom. {	ذَا dā or ذَا dā	ذَا dā or ذَا dā	ذَا dā or ذَا dā	ذَا dā or ذَا dā	ذَا dā or ذَا dā
	هَؤُلَاءِ hāḍā	هَؤُلَاءِ hāḍā	هَؤُلَاءِ hāḍā	هَؤُلَاءِ hāḍā	هَؤُلَاءِ hāḍā
Gen :	"	"	ذَيْن dīn	ذَيْن dīn or ذَيْن dīn	"
Accus	"	"	هَؤُلَاءِ hāḍā	"	"

2. If a demonstrative is put before a noun, the latter takes the article as well: e. g.

(1) This house here *dā* or *hāḏa l-bait* هَذَا الْبَيْتُ or ذَا

This girl „ *dī* or *hāḏi l-bint* هَذِهِ الْبِنْتُ or ذِي

These men „ *dōla* } *an-nas* هَؤُلَاءِ النَّاسُ
hāḏōla }

(2) That mountain there *dāk* or *hāḏāk al-gabal* هَذَاكَ الْجَبَلُ or ذَاكَ

That city „ *dik* or *hāḏik al-madinah* هَذِيكَ الْمَدِينَةُ

Those men „ *dōlāk* or *hāḏōl ar-regāl* أُولَئِكَ الرِّجَالُ

(3) That horse over there *hāḏāk* (or *dālek*) *al-huṣṣan* ذَلِكَ الْخَيْلَانِ

That girl „ „ *hāḏik al-bint* تِلْكَ الْبِنْتُ

Those kings „ „ *hāḏōlāk* or *dōlāk al-molūk* أُولَئِكَ الْمُلُوكُ

In the colloquial *dōl* ذُول ‘those’ (middle object) and *dōlāk* ذُولَاكَ ‘those’ (for distant objects) are much used and the dual forms are not used at all.

3. If the noun is followed by a genitive or a pronominal suffix, the demonstrative is put after them; e. g.

This house of the Sultan. *Dār as-sultān hāḏa* دَارُ السُّلْطَانِ هَذَا

This well of yours. *Bīrokom hāḏa* بَيْتُكُمْ هَذَا

4. The noun following the demonstrative does not take the article when it is indefinite; e. g. this is a little boy, *hādā wolaid* هَذَا وَلِيدٌ; this is a girl *hādī bint*. هَذِهِ بِنْتُ

5 The demonstrative is put first without the article when the noun coming after the verb 'is' takes the pronominal suffixes; e. g. this is your city, *hādī madīnatkom* هَذِهِ مَدِينَتُكُمْ

THE RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

الاسم الموصول

1. The Relative pronouns are:

	Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
	Mas.	Fem.	Mas.	Fem.	Mas.	Fem.
Nom.	<i>Alladī</i>	{ who. <i>allatī</i> he who	<i>alladīn</i>	<i>alladīn</i>	<i>alladīn</i>	<i>alladīn</i>
	الَّذِي	الَّتِي	الَّذَانِ	الَّتَانِ	الَّذِينَ	الَّتِي
Gen.	<i>Allatī</i>	{ who. <i>allatī</i> he who	<i>alladīn</i>	<i>alladīn</i>	<i>alladīn</i>	<i>alladīn</i>
			الَّذَيْنِ	الَّتَيْنِ	،،	الَّتَيْنِ
Accus.	"	"	"	"	"	"

They immediately follow their antecedents *عَائِد* or *رَاجِع* and its corresponding pronominal suffix is repeated after the verb or preposition; e. g.

(1) The man who came, *ar-ragol alladī agā*. الرَّجُلُ الَّذِي جَاءَ

(2) The girl who went, *al-bint allatī rāḥat*. الْبِنْتُ الَّتِي سَارَتْ

(3) The camel whom I bought here, *al-gamal alladī ishtaraitoh hinā*.
 الجمال الذي اشتريته هنا

(4) The woman whom I saw, *al-hormah allatī shuftahā*
 المرأة التي رايتها

(5) The boy whom I struck, *al-walad alladī dharabtah*
 الولد الذي ضربته

(6) The men with whom I came, *an-nās alladīn agait ma'ahom*.
 الناس الذين جئت معهم

(7) The man whose son I saw *ar-ragol alladī shuft ibnoh*
 الرجل الذي رايت ابنه

2. The relative sentence which is called *الصلة* is treated as quite an independent sentence.

The pronouns *hū* or *howa*, هو — he or it, *hī* or *hiya* هي — she and *hom* هم — they, are usually used after the relative when the latter is followed by an attribute or adjective; e. g., the man who is benevolent, *ar-ragol alladī hū mohsen* الرجل الذي هو محسن

3 If the subject of the verb 'to be' (whether a noun or a demonstrative pronoun) is to be followed by *alladī*, etc. الذي or by the article *al* ال then an insolated pronoun agreeing with it in number and gender is put immediately after it; e. g.

These are the soldiers with whom I came, *hom dōlal-asāker alladī*

هؤلاء هم العساكر الذين جئت معهم
agait ma'a hom

This is the old city *Hī hādī l-madīnah al-qadīmah* هَذِهِ هِيَ الْمَدِينَةُ الْقَدِيمَةُ

It is God who created the heaven *Allāh al-ladī khalqa as-samā' laq as-samā'* اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَاءَ

4. The relative pronoun is understood, not expressed, when relating to an indefinite noun ; e. g.

(1) This is a man } who has a monkey *Hādā ragol 'indah robāl*
Here is a man }

هَذَا رَجُلٌ عِنْدَهُ رُبَاعٌ (قِرْدٌ)

(2) I met a boy who arrived from Aden yesterday
Laqait walad wa'al ams min 'adan.

لَقِيتُ وَلَدًا وَصَلَ أَمْسَ مِنْ عَدَنَ

(3) London is a city in which are many marvels.
Landan madīnah fihā 'agāeb katīrah.

لَندَرَةُ مَدِينَةٌ فِيهَا عَجَائِبٌ كَثِيرَةٌ

5. *Ma* مَا 'what' or 'that which,' is used for inanimate objects or things; e.g., Give me what you have; *Hablī mā 'indak* هَبْ لِي مَا عِنْدَكَ; he gave him all that is useful to him,

a'tah kull mā yanfa'uh أَعْطَاهُ كُلَّ مَا يَنْفَعُهُ

6. When there is no antecedent noun expressed, the construction is as under :

I saw those who came- *shuft alladīn agū* شَفْتُ الَّذِينَ جَاؤُوا

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUN اسْمُ الاستِفْهَامِ

The following are the Interrogative Pronouns:

1. *Min* or *Man* مَنْ 'who or which'. It is used to express 'who is it'? 'which'? It is only employed for persons; e. g.

(a) Who are you? *min* or *man* ant? مَنْ أَنْتَ

(b) Who is he? *min* or *man* hū? مَنْ هُوَ

(c) Who are they? *min* or *man* hom? مَنْ هُمْ

(d) Which of you } *man min kom kân hināk*? مَنْ مِنْكُمْ كَانَ
was there? } هُنَاكَ

(e) Who is this youth? *min hāda sh-shāb* مَنْ هَذَا الشَّابَّ

2. 'What' *aish* أَيْش (compounded of *ayye* أَي what and *shī* شَيْ thing) and *mā* مَا what? are used for things. *Aish* أَيْش used only in the colloquial e. g.

(a) What is this? } *Aish hādā*? أَيْ شَيْ هَذَا?
 } *Mā* " مَا هَذَا?

(b) What was with you? *Mā kân ma'ak* مَا كَانَ مَعَكَ
or

.. had .. ? *Aish kân ma'ak* أَيْ شَيْ كَانَ مَعَكَ

(c) What has the *Mā dā* } *qatal ar-ragol* مَاذَا قَتَلَ الرَّجُلُ
man killed? *Aish* أَيْش

(d) What is your name? *Aish ismak* ? مَا اسْمُكَ

(3) Which ? what ? what kind of ? e. g. $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{aish min;} \\ \text{ayye.} \\ \text{aish min;} \\ \text{ayyet.} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{آي} \text{ (m)} \\ \text{آيَة} \text{ (f)} \end{array}$

(a) Which house? *ayye bait* أَي بَيْتٍ

Which work? *ayye shoghl* أَي شُغْلٍ
What kind of work?

(b) What man? *ayye ragol* أَي رَجُلٍ
What kind of man? *aish min ragol*

(c) What kind of horse? *ayyet ho:ān* أَي حَصَانٍ

(d) Which girl? *Ayye bipt* أَيَة بِنْتٍ

Min or *man* مِنْ and *mā* مَا are indeclinable. *Ayye* أَي *ayyat* آيَة (fem:) is declinable and is considered a noun, hence the noun following it, is put in the genitive, as shown in the above examples.

(2) The noun following *kam* كَمْ 'how much' ? 'how many' ? is put in the accusative in Literary Arabic only e. g.

(a) How much money have you *kam 'indak folūs* كَمْ عِنْدَكَ فُلُوسًا

(b) What o'clock is it ? *kam as-sā'ah* كَمْ السَّاعَة

(3) For how much ? What is the price ? are expressed by *be kam* بِكُمْ e. g.

(1) What is the price of this horse? $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{be kam} \\ \text{of this horse?} \end{array} \right\} \text{hādāl-} \text{ho:ān} \text{ بِكُمْ هَذَا الْخَيْلَانِ}$

(2) How much for this watch ? *be kam hādīs-sā'ah* بِكُمْ هَذِهِ السَّاعَة

REFLEXIVE PRONOUN.

1. "Own, self" is expressed by the word *nafs* ^{نفس} (soul
 pl. *nofūs* ^{أنفس} followed by the pronoun suffixes; e.g.
 Sing. Dual. Plural.

Myself <i>nafs-i</i>	نَفْسِي	Nil.	Ourselves <i>nofūs-na</i>	أَنْفُسَنَا
Thyself <i>nafs-ak</i> (m)	نَفْسُكَ	<i>nofūs-kom</i> (m & f) نَفْسَا كُمَا	Yourselves <i>nofūs-kom</i>	أَنْفُسُكُمْ (m) أَنْفُسَكُنَّ (f)
Thyself <i>nafs-ik</i> (f)	نَفْسِكِ			
Himself <i>nafs-oh</i> (m)	نَفْسُهُ	<i>nofūs hom</i> (m & f) نَفْسَاهُمَا	Themselves <i>nofūs-hom</i>	أَنْفُسُهُمْ (m) أَنْفُسُهُنَّ (f)
Herself <i>nafs-hā</i> (f)	نَفْسِهَا			

I myself went there *anā nafsī rohṭ hināk* أَنَا نَفْسِي سِرْتُ هُنَاكَ

He will come himself *bā yagī benafsōh* سَيَأْتِي بِنَفْسِهِ (بِدَاتِهِ . بَعَيْنِهِ)

2. Sometimes *be nafsī* ^{بِنَفْسِي} or *beeinē* ^{بِعَيْنِهِ} 'in person' is used for emphasis; e.g.

You will go there yourself *ant be nafsak bā tarōh hināk*
 أَنت بِنَفْسِكَ سَتَسِيرُ هُنَاكَ

Abdalla came himself *agā abdalla be nafsōh* جَاءَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بِنَفْسِهِ

THE NUMERALS

1. The cardinal numbers :—

English Numerals.	Arabic Numerals.	Colloquial pronunciation.	Classical.	
			Masc.	Fem.
1	١	<i>Wāhed</i>	أَحَدٌ or وَاحِدَةٌ	أَحَدِي or وَاحِدَةٌ
2	٢	<i>Itnain</i>	اِثْنَانِ	اِثْنَانِ
3	٣	<i>Talātah</i>	ثَلَاثَةٌ	ثَلَاثٌ
4	٤	<i>Arba'ah</i>	أَرْبَعَةٌ	أَرْبَعٌ
5	٥	<i>Khamsah</i>	خَمْسَةٌ	خَمْسٌ
6	٦	<i>Sittah</i>	سِتَّةٌ	سِتٌّ
7	٧	<i>Sab'ah</i>	سَبْعَةٌ	سَبْعٌ
8	٨	<i>Tamāniah</i>	ثَمَانِيَةٌ	ثَمَانٌ
9	٩	<i>Tis'ah</i>	تِسْعَةٌ	تِسْعٌ
10	١٠	<i>'Ashrah</i>	عَشْرَةٌ	عَشْرٌ
11	١١	<i>Ihdā'ash</i> (or <i>iḥdā'shar</i>)	أَحَدُ عَشَرَ	أَحَدِي عَشْرَةً
12	١٢	<i>Itnā'ash</i> (or <i>itnā'shar</i>)	اِثْنَا عَشَرَ	اِثْنَا عَشْرَةً

English Numerals.	Arabic Numerals.	Colloquial pronunciation.	Classical.	
			Masc.	Fem.
13	١٣	<i>Talat tā'ash</i> (or <i>talāta' shar</i>)	ثَلَاثَة عَشْر	ثَلَاث عَشْرَة
14	١٤	<i>Arba'tā'ash</i> (or <i>arba'ta' shar</i>)	أَرْبَعَة عَشْر	أَرْبَع عَشْرَة
15	١٥	<i>Khamstā'ash</i> (or <i>kham s ta' shar</i>)	خَمْسَة عَشْر	خَمْس عَشْرَة
16	١٦	<i>Sitt tā'ash</i> (or <i>sitt ta' shar</i>)	سِتَّة عَشْر	سِت عَشْرَة
17	١٧	<i>Sab'tā'ash</i> (or <i>sab'ta' shar</i>)	سَبْعَة عَشْر	سَبْع عَشْرَة
18	١٨	<i>Taman tā'ash</i> (or <i>taman ta' shar</i>)	ثَمَانِيَة عَشْر	ثَمَانِي عَشْرَة
19	١٩	<i>Tis'tā'ash</i> (or <i>tis'ta' shar</i>)	تِسْعَة عَشْر	تِسْع عَشْرَة
20	٢٠	<i>'Ishrīn</i>	عِشْرُون	عِشْرُون
21	٢١	<i>Wāhed wa 'ishrīn</i>	أَحَدٌ وَعِشْرُون	أَحَدٌ وَعِشْرُون
22	٢٢	<i>It'nain wa 'ishrīn</i> etc., etc.	اِثْنَانٌ وَعِشْرُون etc.	اِثْنَانٌ وَعِشْرُون etc.
30	٣٠	<i>Talātin</i>	ثَلَاثُونَ	ثَلَاثُونَ
40	٤٠	<i>Arba'in</i>	أَرْبَعُونَ	أَرْبَعُونَ
50	٥٠	<i>Khamsin</i>	خَمْسُونَ	خَمْسُونَ

English Numerals.	Arabio Numerals.	Colloquial pronunciation.	Classical.	
			Masc.	Fem.
60	٦٠	<i>Sittin</i>	ستون ستون	ستون ستون
70	٧٠	<i>Sab'in</i>	سبعون سبعون	سبعون سبعون
80	٨٠	<i>Tamānīn</i>	ثمانون ثمانون	ثمانون ثمانون
90	٩٠	<i>Tis'in</i>	تسعون تسعون	تسعون تسعون
100	١٠٠	<i>Meah</i>	مائة or مئة	
101	١٠١	<i>Meah wa wāhed</i>	مائة وواحد	مائة وواحدة
102	١٠٢	<i>Meah wa itnain etc.</i>	مائة واثنان	مائة واثنتان
200	٢٠٠	<i>Meatain</i>	مئتان	
300	٣٠٠	<i>Talāt meah</i>	ثلاث مائة (ثلاثمائة)	
400	٤٠٠	<i>Arba' meah</i>	أربع مائة (أربعمائة)	
500	٥٠٠	<i>Khams meah</i>	خمسمائة	

English Numerals.	Arabic Numerals.	Colloquial pronunciation.	Classical	
			Masc.	Fem.
600	٦٠٠	<i>Sitt meah</i>	ستمائة	
700	٧٠٠	<i>Sab' meah</i>	سبع مائة	
800	٨٠٠	<i>Tamān meah</i>	ثمان مائة	
900	٩٠٠	<i>Tis' meah</i>	تسع مائة	
1000	١٠٠٠	<i>Alf</i>	الف	
2000	٢٠٠٠	<i>Alfain</i>	الفان	
3000	٣٠٠٠	<i>Talātah ālāf</i> or <i>alf</i> (sing.)	ثلاثة آلاف	
4000	٤٠٠٠	<i>Arba'ah ālāf</i> or <i>alf</i>	أربعة	
5000	٥٠٠٠	<i>Khamsah ālāf</i> or <i>alf</i>	خمسة	
6000	٦٠٠٠	<i>Sittah ālāf</i> or <i>alf</i>	ستمائة	
7000	٧٠٠٠	<i>Sab'ah ālāf</i> or <i>alf</i>	سبع مائة	
8000	٨٠٠٠	<i>Tamā n i a h</i> <i>ālāf</i> or <i>alf</i>	ثمان مائة	
9000	٩٠٠٠	<i>Tis'ah ālāf</i> or <i>alf</i>	تسعة	
10,000	١٠,٠٠٠	<i>'A shrah ālāf</i> or <i>alf</i>	عشرة آلاف	

English Numerals.	Arabic Numerals.	Colloquial Pronunciation.	Classical.	
			Mas.	Fem.
11,000	١١,٠٠٠	<i>Iḥda'ashar alf</i>	أَحَدُ عَشَرَ أَلْفًا	
20,000	٢٠,٠٠٠	<i>Ishrīn</i> ,,	عِشْرُونَ أَلْفًا	
1,00,000	١٠٠,٠٠٠	<i>Meat alf or lak</i>	مِائَةُ أَلْفٍ	
10,00,000	١,٠٠٠,٠٠٠	<i>Malyūn</i>	مِائُونَ or مِلْيُون	
20,00,000	٢,٠٠٠,٠٠٠	<i>Malyūnain</i> <i>It'nain Malyūn</i> }	مِائُونَ	
30,00,000	٣,٠٠٠,٠٠٠	<i>Talātah malāyīn</i> or <i>Malyūn</i> (sing.)	ثَلَاثَةُ مِائَاتَيْنِ	
Zero	0	• <i>Sifr.</i>		

2. Numerals one and two follow the nouns and agree with it in number and gender. Sometimes they are used with the nouns for emphasis, e.g., *Walad wāḥed* وَلَدٌ وَاحِدٌ; *waladain itna* وَلَدَانِ اِثْنَانِ. To express two, the dual of the noun should be used, e.g. two houses, *baitain*, in the colloquial and بَيْتَانِ in the classical.

3. Numerals from 3 to 10 inclusive take the feminine form when the nouns numbered are masculine and the masculine form

when the nouns numbered are feminine, contrary to the usual rules, e.g., three men *talātah rigāl* ثَلَاثَةُ رِجَالٍ; three women *talāt ḥarīm* ثَلَاثُ حَرِيمٍ; seven fishes, *sab' samakāt* سَبْعُ سَمَكَاتٍ; five loaves *ḥamsah arḡḥefah* خَمْسَةُ أَرْغِفَةٍ the singular being *raḡḡif* رَغِيفٌ having no sign of the feminine gender.

4. Numerals from (1) three to ten take plural nouns in the genitive, while from (2) 11 to 99 singular nouns in the accusative case, i. e. an ^أe.g. (1) three men *talātah rigāl* ثَلَاثَةُ رِجَالٍ; (2) ten women *'ashr ḥarīm* عَشْرُ نِسَاءٍ; eleven men *Ihd'ashar ragol* أَحَدُ عَشَرَ رَجُلًا; twenty men *'ishrīn ragol* عِشْرُونَ رَجُلًا; eleven women *iḥdā'ash ḥormah* أَحَدَى عَشْرَةَ أَمْرًا

5. Numerals from 100 upwards take the noun after them in the genitive singular; e.g., 100 men *meat ragol* مِائَةُ رَجُلٍ; three hundred men *talāt meat ragol* ثَلَاثُ مِائَةِ رَجُلٍ; a thousand nights *alf lailah* أَلْفُ لَيْلَةٍ

6. When hundreds and thousands are compounded with units they are put in the genitive case of the singular and joined by "and" و, the largest number being put first, e.g. seven hundred men *Sab' meat ragol* سَبْعُ مِائَةِ رَجُلٍ; three

thousand bullocks *talātat ālāf baqar* ثَلَاثَةُ آلَافٍ بَقَرٍ; 1750 *alf wa sab' meah wa khamsin* أَلْفٌ وَسَبْعُ مِائَةٍ وَخَمْسُونَ

7. The names of the days of the week are:

Sunday *Yom al-ahad* يَوْمَ الْاِحَدِ Monday *Yom al-itnain* يَوْمَ الْاِثْنَيْنِ
 Tuesday ,, *at-talūt* اَلثَّلَاثَاءُ ,, Wednesday ,, *ar-rabū'* الْارْبَعَاءُ ,,
 Thursday ,, *al-khamis* الْخَمِيسَ ,, Friday *Yom al-gum'ah* الْجُمُعَةُ ,,
 Saturday ,, *as-sabt* السَّبْتِ

8. THE ORDINALS ARE AS FOLLOWS:—

English Ordinals	Colloquial Pronunciation.	Classical.	
		Masculine.	Feminine.
First	<i>Awwal</i>	أَوَّلٌ	أَوَّلَى
Second	<i>Tānī</i>	ثَانِي (ثَانِي)	ثَانِيَةٌ
Third	<i>Tālet</i>	ثَالِثٌ	ثَالِثَةٌ
Fourth	<i>Rābe'</i>	رَابِعٌ	رَابِعَةٌ
Fifth	<i>Khāmes</i>	خَامِسٌ	خَامِسَةٌ
Sixth	<i>Sādes</i>	سَادِسٌ	سَادِسَةٌ

English Ordinals.	Colloquial Pronunciation.	Classical.	
		Masculine.	Feminine.
Seventh	<i>Sābe'</i>	سابع ^s	<i>Sābe'ah</i> سابعة ^s
Eighth	<i>Tāmen</i>	ثامن ^s	<i>Tāmenah</i> ثامنة ^s
Ninth	<i>Tāse'</i>	تاسع ^s	<i>Tāse'ah</i> تاسعة ^s
Tenth	<i>'Āsher</i>	عاشر ^s	<i>'Āsherah</i> عاشرة ^s
Eleventh	<i>Al-hādī 'a_hr</i>	الحادي عشر ^{h s}	الحادية عشرة ^{h s}
Twelfth	<i>At t̄anī 'a_hr</i>	الثاني عشر ^{h s}	الثانية عشرة ^{h s}
Thirteenth	<i>At-tālet 'a_hr</i>	الثالث عشر ^{h s}	الثالثة عشرة ^{h s}
Twentieth	<i>Al-'i_hrīn</i>	العشرون ^{h s}	العشرون ^{h s}
The twenty first, etc.	<i>Al-hādī wal 'i_hrīn etc.</i>	الحادي والعشرون etc.	الحادية والعشرون etc.

9. The feminine of the ordinal numbers is formed by adding *ah* ة to the termination of the masculine; e. g.

Third, *tāletah* ثالثة from *tālet* ثالث^s; fourteenth *rābe'ah 'a_hr* رابعة^s First, *awwal* أول^s is an exception to this rule, the feminine being *oolā* أولى^s; but in the colloquial it is *awwalah* for *oolā*

10. The Ordinals from twentieth to ninetyeth inclusive are the same in form as the Cardinals; e.g. twenty, *'ishrīn* عِشْرُونَ the twentieth *al-'ishrīn* الْعِشْرُونَ The Ordinals from 11 to 19 are indeclinable.

11. If there is a definite article before a numeral in English, then there is also one in Arabic, e.g.

The five camels, *al-khamsah al-jemāl* الْخَمْسَةُ الْجِمَالُ

The twenty seven boys, *as-sab'ah wal-'ishrīn walad*. السَّبْعَةُ وَالْعِشْرُونَ وَلَدًا

12. Compound Ordinals are formed by prefixing the units of Ordinals to the tens of Cardinals as shewn above.

13. The fractions are as follows:—

$\frac{1}{2}$ *nus* نصف; $\frac{1}{3}$ *tol* ثُلُث; $\frac{1}{4}$ *rob* رُبْع; $\frac{1}{5}$ *khoms* خُمْس; $\frac{1}{6}$ *sods* سُدُس
 $\frac{1}{7}$ *sob* سَبْع; $\frac{1}{8}$ *tomm* ثَمَن (ع); $\frac{1}{9}$ *tos* تَسْع; $\frac{1}{10}$ *'osh* عَشْر; $\frac{1}{11}$ *tolāin* ثَلَاثَانِ
 $\frac{1}{12}$ *wāhed illā rob* وَاحِدٌ إِلَّا رُبْعًا; $\frac{1}{13}$ *khumsain* خُمْسَانِ; $\frac{1}{14}$ *wāhed min*
ehdā 'ashar وَاحِدٌ مِنْ أَحَدَى عَشَرَ; $\frac{1}{15}$ *wāhed min 'ishrīn*.
 $\frac{1}{16}$ *ib. rob' ra'l*. نِصْفُ شَهْرٍ. الشَّهْرُ; $\frac{1}{17}$ *the month no: shahr*. وَاحِدٌ مِنْ عِشْرِينَ
 $\frac{1}{18}$ *ib. no: ra'l*. نِصْفُ رُطْلٍ. رُطْلٌ; $\frac{1}{19}$ *ib. no: ra'l*. ثَلَاثَةُ أَرْبَاعٍ رُطْلٍ. رُطْلٌ إِلَّا رُبْعًا; $\frac{1}{20}$ *ib. no: ra'l*. رُبْعُ رُطْلٍ.

14. When a whole number and a fraction are used together they must be connected by *wa*, 'and.' $4\frac{3}{4} = kham̄s illā rob$
 أربعة وثلاثة أرباع

15. The fractions are represented in Arabic by the following signs $\frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{2}$; $\frac{1}{3} = \frac{1}{3}$; $\frac{1}{4} = \frac{1}{4}$

16. The Numeral adverbs, 'Firstly' 'secondly,' 'thirdly', etc., are expressed by the Adverbial Accusative of the ordinals; e.g.

Firstly	<i>Awwal</i>	أولاً	from	first	<i>awwal</i>	أول
Second	<i>Tānī</i>	ثانياً	from	second	<i>tānī</i>	ثاني
etc.	etc.	etc.				

17. The Numeral adverbs "once, twice, thrice," etc. are expressed usually by the word *marrah* مرة preceded by the cardinals; e.g., *marrah* مرة once; *marratāin* مرتان twice; *talāt marrāt* ثلاث مرات three times; *arba' marrāt* أربع مرات etc.

18. The following are the names of the months of the Mohamedan year:

- (1) *Al-moḥarram* المحرم (2) *Aṣ-ṣafar* الصفر (3) *Rabi'-ul-awwal* ربيع الأول (4) *Rabi'-ul-tānī* (or *al-ākhar*) ربيع الثاني (الآخر) (5) *Gamād ul-awwal* جماد الأول (الاولى) (6) *Gamād-ul-ākhar* (or *al tānī*) جماد الآخرة (7) *Ragab* رجب (8) *Sha'bān*

شَعْبَانُ (9) *Ramadhān* مُضَانُ (10) *Shawwāl* شَوَّالُ (11) *Dil-qadāh*
ذُو الْقَعْدَةِ (12) *Dil-haggah* ذُو الْحَجَّةِ

19. The Ordinals are used to show date, followed by the name of the month and the year with or without the words *shahr* شهر month and *sanah* سَنَة year, which are put in the genitive; e.g.

The 4th of Rajab, *Rābe'* (*shahr*) *Ragab* or *al-yom ar-rābe' min*

رَابِعُ (شَهْرٍ) رَجَبٍ أَوِ الْيَوْمُ الرَّابِعُ مِنْ (شَهْرِ) رَجَبٍ (*shahr*) *Ragab*.

5th of January 1919, *Khāmes* (*shahr*) *ganwārī* (*sanat*) 1919 or *al-*

خَامِسُ (شَهْرِ) جَنْوَارِيٍّ ١٩١٩ (*shahr*) *ganwārī* (*sanat*) ١٩١٩
(سَنَةِ) ١٩١٩ أَوِ الْيَوْمُ الْخَامِسُ مِنْ (شَهْرِ) جَنْوَارِيٍّ (سَنَةِ) ١٩١٩

20. The preposition *fī* فِي 'in or on,' is used to express "such and such a date;" e.g. On such and such a date he came *agā fī tārikh kadā* جَاءَ فِي تَارِيخِهِ كَذَا

21. "Age" is expressed by the word *bin* بَيْن or 'umr عمر e.g. How old are you? *ant bin kam* or *ant bin kam sanah* أَنْتَ بَيْنَ كَمْ أَوْ أَنْتَ ابْنُ كَمْ سَنَةٍ *Umrah kam* or *Umrah kam sanah*

عَمْرُكَ كَمْ أَوْ عَمْرُكَ كَمْ سَنَةً — The answer would be, I am forty years old, *anā bin arba'in sanah* اَنَا ابْنُ أَرْبَعِينَ سَنَةً or 'umrī arba'in sanah عَمْرِي أَرْبَعِينَ سَنَةً

22. The Mohamedan year is called *as sanah al-higriyya* السَّنَةُ الْهِجْرِيَّةُ — 'the year of the flight' or *as-sanah al-qamriyya* السَّنَةُ الْقَمَرِيَّةُ the lunar year. It is indicated by the letter *hā*, in brief, after a date. The Christian year is called *as-sanah al-masīhiyyah* السَّنَةُ الْمَسِيحِيَّةُ or *as-sanah ash-shamsiyya* السَّنَةُ الشَّمْسِيَّةُ the solar year. Its months are as follows :

January (يَنَّاوَرِي) جنوَّاري February (فَبْرَائِرُ) فبرَّاري

March (مَارِسُ) مارِسُ April (أَبْرِيْلُ) أبريل May (مَآيُو) مايو

June (يُونِيُو) جُونُ July (يُولْيُو) يوليو August (أَوْغُسْتُسُ) أوغسطس

September (سَبْتَمْبَرُ) سبتمبر October (أَكْتُوبَرُ) أكتوبر

November (نُوفَمْبَرُ) نوفمبر December (دِسَمْبَرُ) ديسمبر

23. The names of the Coptic months are as follows:

January, *kānūn at-tānī* كَانُونُ الثَّانِي February, *sh ub ā /*
 شَبَاط March, *ad ā r* أَدَار April, *nīsān* نَيْسَان May,
 اَيَّار June, *huzairān* حَزِيرَان July, *t am ū z* تَمُوز
 August, *āb* آب September, *ailūl* أَيْلُول October, *tashrīn*
 تَشْرِينُ ul-awwal الْأَوَّل November, *tashrīn ut-tānī* تَشْرِينُ الثَّانِي
 دِيسَانِ December, *kānūn ul-awwal* كَانُونُ الْأَوَّل

B. C. is indicated in Arabic by the phrase *qabl al-milād*

قَبْلَ الْمِيلَادِ shortened into م. ق. and A. D. by *ba'd al-milād*.

بَعْدَ الْمِيلَادِ " " م. or م. ب.

24. There are two large festivals amongst the Mohamedans

(1) *Al-'id-al-kabīr* الْعِيدُ الْكَبِيرُ or *'Id ul-adh h ā* عِيدُ الْأَضْحَى which
 (falls on the 10th of *al-haggah*, (2) *al-'id al-aṣṣghīr* or *'id ul-ftīr*
 عِيدُ الْفِطْرِ أَوِ الْعِيدُ الصَّغِيرُ which takes place on the 1st day of
shawwal شَوَّال after the Mohamedan fast.

VERBS. الأفعال

1. The Verbs are of two kinds :

(1) Primitive. (2) Derivative.

2. The Primitive Verb is either (1) Trilateral ^ككـ^جـ^د ^ككـ^جـ^د ^ككـ^جـ^د or (2) Quadrilateral; ^ككـ^جـ^دـ^رـ^بـ^أـ^عى e. g. (1) *Katab*, ^ككـ^تـ^ب he wrote; (2) *targam* ^ككـ^جـ^دـ^رـ^جـ^م he translated.

3. The majority of the verb in Arabic are trilateral. The quadrilateral are limited in number.

4. Primitive verbs consisting of three radical letters are regular.

5. The Derivative verbs ^ككـ^جـ^دـ^زـ^يـ^دـ^فـ^يه are formed from the trilateral by the addition of some letters. These will be treated later.

6. The 3rd person singular masculine past tense is taken as the root of all verbs.

7. The first and third consonant of any root verb ^ككـ^جـ^دـ^زـ^يـ^دـ^فـ^يه have always *fatha* ^اـ while the 2nd or the middle one may have either *dhamma* ^{و or o}ـ, *fatha* ^اـ or *kasra* ^{ي or e}ـ ex *sahola* ^{سهل} it was easy; *nasara* ^{نصر} he conquered; *fahem* ^{فهم} he understood.

(1) *Mugarrad thu'āth*

(2) *Mugarrad rubā'*

8. Verbs having $\frac{i}{-}$ or $\frac{u}{-}$ are intransitive and show state or quality; those that have $\frac{i}{-}$ denote a temporary condition; as *hazena* حَزِنَ he was sad; while those that have $\frac{u}{-}$ denote a permanent condition as *hasana* حَسِنَ he was beautiful as shown in the attached Table marked "A."

9. Verbs are (1) transitive مَتَعَد or (2) intransitive لَازِم e. g.
(1) *qatal* قَتَلَ he killed; (2) *agā* جَاءَ he came.

10. Verbs have two tenses.—the Preterite * الْمَاضِي and the Aorist * الْمُضَارِع

11. The Preterite of a regular trilateral verb is formed from the root by adding certain suffixes as given below:

In the colloquial.

Singular.	Plural.
1st. Person. I killed or have killed <i>qatal</i> (m & f) قَتَلْتُ	We killed } <i>qatalnā</i> قَتَلْنَا We have killed (m & f) }
2nd. Person. Thou killed or hast killed <i>Ant qatal-t</i> (m) قَتَلْتَ <i>qatal-ti</i> (f) قَتَلْتِ	You killed <i>qatal-tū</i> ,, قَتَلْتُمَا قَتَلْتُمَا
3rd. Person. He killed or has killed <i>qatal</i> (m) قَتَلَ She killed or has killed <i>qatal -at</i> (f) قَتَلَتْ	They „ <i>qatal-ū</i> ,, قَتَلُوا

* The Preterite implies Past and Present perfect tenses in English while the Aorist the present and the Future tenses.

In Literary Arabic.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st Person I killed or have killed (m & f) <i>qatal-tu</i>	Nil.	We killed or have killed (m & f) <i>qatal-nā</i> .
2nd Person Thou killed <i>qatal-ta</i> (m)	You two killed <i>qatal-tumā</i> (m & f)	You killed <i>qatal-tu</i> (m)
Thou killed <i>qatal-ti</i> (f)		<i>qatal-tunna</i> (f)
3rd Person He or it killed <i>qatala</i> (m)	They two killed <i>qatal-ā</i> (m)	They killed <i>qatal-ū</i> (m)
She killed <i>qatal-at</i> (f)		<i>qatal-na</i> (f)

Note.—(1) The masc. and fem dual and plural are not used in the colloquial as well as in Modern Arabic. The suffix *tom* of the 2nd person masc. plural is substituted by *tū* in the colloquial.

12. As the 1st person sing. and 2nd person sing. masculine are pronounced alike to remove this ambiguity the pronoun *ana* أنا or *ani* أنت may be prefixed to the verb in the colloquial.

13. The last consonant of a root verb in the Preterite has always *falḥa* الف the classical but in the colloquial it is replaced by the sign *sukun* ْ

14. To form the negative prefix *Mā* مَ “not,” to the Preterite; e. g

He did not kill	} <i>mā qatal.</i> مَاتَلْ
He has not killed	

15. The suffixes used above with the Preterite may be used with all Quadriliteral, Derivative, Defective or Irregular Verbs. The Student is advised to take a few verbs from the list printed in this book and try to conjugate them daily until they are mastered. Unless or until this is done, he will not be able to speak the language with fluency.

16. The Aorist is formed by the addition of certain prefixes and suffixes to the Preterite. These are indicated in the following conjugation being separated from the root by hyphens.

The Aorist is conjugated thus :

In the colloquial.					
Singular.			Plural.		
1st Pers. I kill	} <i>a-qtol</i> (m & f)	أَقْتُلْ	We kill ...	} <i>na-qtol</i> (m & f)	نَقْتُلْ
or I am kill-			We are		
ing ...			killing ...		
2nd Person you	} (ant) <i>ta-qtol</i> (m)	تَقْتُلْ	You kill	} <i>ta-qtol-ū</i> (m & f)	تَقْتُلُوا
kill ...					
You are kill-					
ing					
„ „ „	<i>ta-qtoli</i> (f)	تَقْتَلِيْ			
3rd Person He	} <i>ya-qtol</i> (m)	يَقْتُلْ	They kill	} <i>ya-qtol-ū</i> (m)	يَقْتُلُوا
kills ...					
He is killing					
She is killing	} (hi) <i>ta-qtol</i> (f)	تَقْتُلْ	They kill	do. (f)	يَقْتُلُوا

IN LITERARY ARABIC.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st Person, I kill or I am killing <i>aqtol</i> (m & f)	Nil.	We kill or we are kill- ing <i>naqtol</i> (m & f)
2nd Person, Thou killest or art killing <i>ta-qtol</i> (m)	You two kill or are killing <i>taqtolān</i> (m & f)	You kill or are kill- ing <i>taqtolūn</i> (m)
" " <i>ta-qtolā</i> (f)		
3rd Person, He kills or is killing <i>yaqtol</i> (m)	They two kill or are kill- ing <i>yaqtolān</i> (m)	They kill or are kill- ing <i>yaqtolūn</i> (m)
" " <i>taqtol</i> (f)	<i>taqtolān</i> (f)	<i>yaqtulna</i> (f)

17. The 3rd person sing. masc. of the Aorist is formed by prefixing *ya* to the root verb as given above.

18. The last consonant of the Aorist always has *ḍamma* u or o but it is substituted by the sign *sukun* ْ in the colloquial. The Aorist implies both the present and future tense; e.g. (*aqtol* اقتل) may mean either 'I kill' or 'I shall kill.'

NOTE.—As the 2nd person sing. masc. and 3rd person sing. fem. are pronounced alike, to avoid ambiguity the pronoun, *anta* انت = you, or *hi* هي = she, may be used.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3rd Per. He had killed. <i>kān qatal</i> (m)	كان قَتَلَ <i>Kānū qatalū</i> (m)	كانوا قَتَلُوا <i>kānū qatalū</i> (m)
She had killed <i>kānat qatalat</i> (f)	كانت قتلت <i>Kānū qatalū</i> (f)	كانت قتلت <i>kānū qatalū</i> (f)

PRESENT OR ACTIVE PARTICIPLE.

21. The Present Participle or *Nour of Agency* is formed from the root by inserting *ā* — ا — after the first radical and pronouncing the second letter with *i* or *e*; *e. g.* from *qatal* قَتَلَ — he killed, we get *qātil* or *qātel* قَاتِلٌ — killing or a killer or murderer. From *galas* جَالَسَ he sat, *gālis* or *gāles* جَالِسٌ — sitting or sinner (one who sits). But from the quadriliterals or any verb that has four or more letters it is formed by prefixing *mu* مُ to the root, and pronouncing the third letter of the root with *kasra* i or e, *e. g.* From *qatal* قَتَلَ he fought, we get *muqātel* مُقَاتِلٌ fighting or one who fights.

22. The Present Imperfect Tense "I am killing etc." is formed by the use of the present participle preceded by the detached forms of personal pronouns.

The participles form their masc plurals regularly like nouns, *i. e.* by *ūn* وَ in the nom: and *in* ِ in other cases and their fem. sings. and plurals by adding in the *ah* ه and *at* ت respectively:

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st Per. I am killing. I am a killer.	Nil	We are killing " killers (m) <i>nahna qātelīn</i> (f) (m & f)
2nd P. Thou art a killer	<i>antū qātelīn</i> (m & f) أَنْتَ قَاتِلٌ (f) أَنْتِ قَاتِلَةٌ	You are killers (m) <i>antū qātelīn</i> (m) " (f) أَنْتُمْ قَاتِلُونَ
3rd P. He is a killer	<i>hum qātelīn</i> (m) هُمَا قَاتِلَانِ (f) هُمَا قَاتِلَتَانِ	They are killers <i>hum qātelīn</i> (m) " (f) هُمْ قَاتِلُونَ
" She is a killer	<i>hom qātelīn</i> (f) هِيَ قَاتِلَةٌ هُمَا قَاتِلَتَانِ	" (f) هِيَ قَاتِلَةٌ

PAST IMPERFECT.

23. The past imperfect tense is formed by prefixing *kān* to either the present participle or the Aorist of any verb ; e. g.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st Per. I was killing. or I was a killer	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{كُنْتُ قَاتِلًا} \\ \text{anā kunṭ} \\ \text{qātel.} \end{array} \right\}$ $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{كُنْتُ قَاتِلَةً} \\ \text{(m \& f)} \end{array} \right\}$	Nil	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{كُنَّا قَاتِلِينَ} \\ \text{We were killing.} \\ \text{kunnā qātelīn} \end{array} \right\}$
2nd Person. Thou wert a killer qātel (m) or killing	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{كُنْتَ قَاتِلًا} \\ \text{anti kunṭ} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{kuntū qātelīn} \\ \text{(m \& f)} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{كُنْتُمْ قَاتِلِينَ} \\ \text{(You were killing)} \\ \text{kuntū qātelīn.} \end{array} \right\}$
" " "	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{كُنْتِ قَاتِلَةً} \\ \text{anti kunṭi} \\ \text{qātelah.} \end{array} \right\}$ (f)	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{كُنْتُمَا قَاتِلَيْنِ} \\ \text{Do.} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{كُنْتُنَّ قَاتِلَاتٍ} \\ \text{Do.} \end{array} \right\}$
3rd Per. He was a killer or qātel (m) killing	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{كَانَ قَاتِلًا} \\ \text{hū kān} \\ \text{qātel (m)} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{kānū qātelīn} \\ \text{(m)} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{كَانُوا قَاتِلِينَ} \\ \text{They were killing.} \\ \text{kānū qātelīn} \end{array} \right\}$
" She was a killer hi kānat or killing qātelah (f)	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{كَانَتْ قَاتِلَةً} \\ \text{hī kānat} \\ \text{qātelah (f)} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{kānū qātelīn (f)} \\ \text{Do.} \end{array} \right\}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{كَانَ قَاتِلَاتٍ} \\ \text{Do.} \end{array} \right\}$

24. *Kān* with the Aorist is conjugated as under :—

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I was killing <i>anā</i> <i>kunt aqtol</i> (m & f)	Nil.	We were killing <i>kunnā</i> <i>naqtol</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou wert killing <i>ant kunt taqtol</i> (m)	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{كنت تقتل} \\ \text{كنت تقتلين} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{kuntū taqtolū} \\ \text{(m \& f)} \end{array}$	You " " <i>kuntū taqtolū</i> (m)
<i>anti kunti taqtolī</i> (f)		" " " " (f)
3rd P. He was killing <i>hū kām yaqtol</i> . (f)		They were killing <i>kāmū</i> <i>yaqtolū</i> (m)
She was killing <i>hī</i>	كنت تقتلين (f)	" " " (f)
<i>kānat taqtol</i> . (f)	كانت تقتلين	

25. The Aorist of *kām* 'was', is *yakūn* 'is'. It is used to give a future idea in Literary Arabic ; e. g.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I shall be <i>anā akūn</i> (m & f)	أكون	We shall be <i>nakūn</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou shalt be <i>ant takūn</i> (m)	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{تكون} \\ \text{تكونين} \end{array} \right\} \text{takūnū}$	You shall be <i>takūnū</i> (m)
<i>anti takūnī</i> (f)		" " " (f)
3rd P. He shall be <i>hū yakūn</i>	يكون	They " " <i>yakūnū</i> (m)
She shall be <i>hī takūn</i>	تكون	" " " (f)

26. When *yakūn* يَكُونُ the Aorist of *kān* كَانَ is used with another verb, it gives the latter the sense of Future perfect tense; e.g. Mahmūd will have informed you, *yakūn maḥmūd al-ḥarak* يَكُونُ مَحْمُودٌ أَحْبَرَكَ

THE IMPERATIVE.

1. The Imperative in the second person is formed by prefixing =a ^ء to the root. When the second radical of the Aorist has a *dhamma* ^و or *u* the *alif* ^ا of the Imperative has also *dhamma* ^و or *u*; otherwise it always has *kasra* ^ي or *e*, except that in the colloquial it has invariably *fatha* ^أ; e. g. from — *yadhrib* يَضْرِبُ he strikes, the Imperative will be *idhrib* اَضْرِبْ strike (from *dharab* ضَرَبَ he struck, the root). From *katab* كَتَبَ he wrote, the Aorist is *yaktub* يَكْتُبُ he writes, the Imperative therefore will be *uktub* اَكْتُبْ write; but in the colloquial their Imperatives will be *adhrib* اَضْرِبْ and *aktub* اَكْتُبْ respectively.—

Note—In the written language the last consonant of the Imperative from the trilateral verb has always a *sukun* [ْ] except when it is read with the following words in the classical in which case it invariably takes *kasra* ^ي or *i* as well; e. g. *idhrib al-ḥimār bil-ʿaṣā* اَضْرِبِ الْهَيْمَارَ بِالْعَصَا strike the ass with the rod.

2. When the *hamza* ^ء written over the *alif* ^ا of the Imperative is preceded by any particle, the *hamza* ^ء is dropped; e. g.

Faḍkorūnī فَادْكُرُونِي remember me; *Thumma aṭah al bāb* ثُمَّ افْتَحِ

الْبَاب — then open the door. If the last letter of the

Imperative is a weak letter it is rejected; e. g. *irmi* اَرْمِ throw,

(from *rama* رَمَى) = he threw; *Od'ū* ادْعُ call, from *da'ā* دَعَى

= he called; *ikh sha* اخشُ fear, from *khashī* خَشِيَ = he feared.

3. Conjugation of the Imperative :—

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
2nd Per. <i>Aḍhreb</i> (m) اَضْرِبْ	<i>aḍhrebū</i> اَضْرِبَا	<i>aḍhrebū</i> اَضْرِبُوا
„ <i>Aḍhrebī</i> (f) اَضْرِبِي	„ „ „	<i>aḍhribn</i> اَضْرِبْنَ
„ <i>Aktub</i> (m) اَكْتُبْ	<i>aktubū</i> اَكْتُبَا	<i>aktubū</i> اَكْتُبُوا
„ <i>Aktubī</i> (f) اَكْتُبِي	„ „ „	<i>aktubn</i> اَكْتُبْنَ
„ <i>Aṭah</i> (m) اَفْتَحْ	<i>aṭahū</i> اَفْتَحَا	<i>aṭahū</i> اَفْتَحُوا
„ <i>Aṭahī</i> (f) اَفْتَحِي	„ „ „	<i>aṭahn</i> اَفْتَحْنَ

4. The Imperative in the 1st and 3rd persons is expressed in the written language by prefixing *li* لِي to the Aorist; e. g.

Note.—The dual masc. and fem., and the plural fem. of the Imperative are not used in the colloquial but they are used in Literary Arabic.

Let me strike, *li adhreb* لَا أُضْرِبُ. Let us strike, *li nadhreb* لَنُضْرِبُ. Let him strike, *li yadhreb* يُضْرِبُ. Let them strike *li yadhrebū* يُضْرِبُونَ; but if the particle *fa* ف = 'so'; or *waw* و = 'and' is prefixed to the *li* ل, the latter loses its vowel mark which is replaced by *sukūn*, e. g. *li yadhreb* يُضْرِبُ becomes *falyadhreb* فَلْيَضْرِبْ so let him strike; while in the colloquial it is expressed by the use of the word *khallī* خَلِّ or *da'* دَعْ let, with the objective pronouns or suffixes; e. g. Let me strike, *khallinā adhreb* خَلِّني أُضْرِبْ; let him strike; *khallih yadhreb* خَلِّه يَضْرِبْ; let me write; *da'ni aktob* دَعْنِي اَكْتُبْ let him write *da'hū yaktob* دَعْه يَكْتُبْ. The word *khallī* is in more common use than *da'*. The Imperative in the negative sense is expressed by prefixing the particle *lā* لَا 'don't' to the Aorist; e. g. don't write *lā taktobū* لَا تَكْتُبُوا; do not sit, *lā tagles* لَا تَجْلِسْ; the last consonant having always *sukūn* — except when an *an* اَنْ is put between the negative and the verb; e. g. *khallinā an adhreb* خَلِّني اَنْ أُضْرِبْ let me strike.

THE CONDITIONAL.

1. (a) The Present conditional is expressed by prefixing *in* or *idā* اِنْ = 'if,' to the preterite in Literary Arabic and to the Aorist in the colloquial e. g. *In agā* 'Ali agait *ma'oh* اِنْ جَاءَ عَلِيٌّ جِئْتُ *ma'oh* If Ali comes I shall come with him, *Idā yarkab* 'Abdulla rakebt *ma'oh* اِنْ ارَكَبَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ رَكِبْتُ معه If Abdulla rides I shall ride with him, *Idā tat'allam taksab* اِنْ اَتَعَلَّمْتَ تَكْسِبُ If you learn you will gain, *Idā tagī aroh ma'ak* If you come I will go with you, *In kān tagles agles*, If you sit I will sit,

2. (b) The Past conditional is expressed by *lao* *لَوْ or *in kān* اِنْ كَانَ 'if'; e. g. *Lao kunt hi nā la shuftoh* لَوْ كُنْتُ هُنَا لَرَأَيْتُهُ If I were here I would have seen him, *Lao kunt marīḍh mā kunt agait lā* لَوْ كُنْتُ مَرِيضًا لَمَا كُنْتُ جِئْتُ إِلَيْكَ 'indak *lā* لَوْ كُنْتُ لَمَا مَرِضْتُ لَوْ لَا أَكَلْتُ لَمَا مَرِضْتُ If you had not eaten you would not have fallen ill, *Lao kunnā sama'nā dālek mā kunnā raga'nā filḥāl* لَوْ كُنَّا سَمِعْنَا ذَلِكَ لَمَا كُنَّا لو كنا سمعنا ذلك لَمَا كُنَّا

* If *Lao* لَوْ is prefixed to the first part of the past conditional sentence, the second part of it must begin with *la* لَ in the written language and is equal to the *then* in English.

رَجَعْنَا فِي الْحَالِ If we had heard that, we would not have returned
 at once. *In kān raga' hinū kunt qult loh* **إِنْ كَانَ رَجَعَ هَذَا لَكُنْتُ**
 قُلْتُ لَهُ If he had returned here I would have told him. *In kānat*
 mā sabbatni mū dhurabtahū **إِنْ كَانَتْ لَمْ تَسْبِغِي لِمَا عَرَبْتَنِي** If she had
 not abused me I would not have beaten her.

THE ACTIVE AND THE PASSIVE VERBS.

1 Verbs have two voices.—“Active” ^{فعل}المعلوم and “Passive” ^{فعل}المكحول. The Passive is formed from the Active by change of vowels. In the Preterite Passive the first radical takes Dhamma _{o o' u}, the second *kasra* ^e_{o' u}. In the Aorist pa-sive, the first letter has Dhamma, _{o o' u} and the last but one letter has *Fatha* ^u_a, the other vowels remaining as in the Active.

2. Conjugation of the Passive Past verb *qatal* قَتَلَ he killed:

Sing.

Dual.

1st Pers. m. & f. *gotilt* قُتِلْتُ I was killed

2nd „ masc. *ant qotilt* قَتَلْتَ } Thou wast *qotiltū* قَتَلْتُمَا
 „ „ fem. *anti qotilti* قَتَلْتِ } killed (m & f)

Sing.		Dual.	
3rd Pers. masc.	<i>gotil</i> قَتِلَ	He was killed	<i>gotelū</i> (m) قَتِلَا
„ „ fem.	<i>gotilat</i> قَتِلَتْ	She was killed	„ (f) قَتِلَاتَا

Plural.

1st. Pers. m and f.	<i>gotilnā</i> قَتِلْنَا	We were killed.	
2nd „ masc.	<i>gotiltū</i> قَتِلْتُمْ	} You were killed	
„ „ fem.	„ قَتِلْتُنَّ		
3rd „ masc.	<i>gotelū</i> قَتِلُوا	} They were killed	
„ „ fem.	„ قَتِلْنَ		

3.

PASSIVE AORIST.

Sing.		Dual.	
1st. Pers. m. and f.	<i>uqtal</i> أُقْتَلُ	I am killed	
2nd „ masc.	<i>tuqtal</i> تُقْتَلُ	} Thou art killed	<i>toqtalū</i> تُقْتَلَانِ
„ „ fem.	<i>tuqtalī</i> تُقْتَلِينَ		
3rd „ masc.	<i>yūqtal</i> يُقْتَلُ	He is killed	<i>yogtalū</i> (m) يُقْتَلَانِ
„ „ fem.	<i>tuqtal</i> تُقْتَلُ	She „ „	(f) تُقْتَلَانِ
Pl. 1st. Pers. (m & f)	<i>nuqtal</i> نُقْتَلُ	We are „	

Sing.

2nd Pers. Masc.	<i>tuqatalū</i>	تَقْتُلُونَ	} You are killed
„ „ Fem.	„	تَقْتُلِينَ	
3rd „ Masc.	<i>yuqatalū</i>	يَقْتُلُونَ	} They are killed
„ „ Fem.	„	يَقْتُلِينَ	

4. The Passive is seldom used in the colloquial, a passive meaning being obtained from certain derivative formation; as, The glass has been broken, *inkasar-az-zogāg* اِنْكَسَرَ الزَّجَاجُ instead of, *koser-az-zogag* كُسِرَ الزَّجَاجُ. But if there is no suitable derivative formation, the sentence should be changed thus: instead of, this man has been killed, say, they have killed this man i. e., قَتَلُوا هَذَا الرَّجُلَ *qatalū hāḍar-ragul*.

5. PASSIVE PARTICIPLE. (إِسْمُ الْمَفْعُولِ)

The passive participle *إِسْمُ الْمَفْعُولِ* is formed from triliteral verbs by prefixing a *ma* م to the root and inserting a *waw* و — *ū*, before the last letter; e. g., from *ḍharab* ضَرَبَ he struck we get *madhrūb* مَضْرُوبٌ the person struck.

THE MOODS.

In classical Arabic,

1. There are four moods in Arabic and are distinguishable by the vowel of the 3rd root letter of the Aorist. They are :

- | | | |
|---------------------|---------|-----------------------------------|
| (1) The Indicative | المرفوع | ending in <i>Dhamma</i> <u>ـو</u> |
| (2) The Subjunctive | المندوب | ending in <i>Fatha</i> <u>ـا</u> |
| (3) The Jussive | المجزوم | ending in <i>Sukūn</i> <u>ـ</u> |
| (4) The Imperative | الامر | ending in <i>Sukūn</i> <u>ـ</u> |

2. The verb in the Indicative mood is conjugated in the usual way as given under the head "Verbs."

3. The verb in the Subjunctive mood is conjugated as under :
Singular. Dual. Plural.

1st P. I write	اكتب (m & f)	Nil.	We write	نكتب (m & f)
2nd P. Thou "	تكتب (m)	You two write	تكتبون (m)	تكتبون (m)
" "	تكتب (f)		تكتبون (f)	تكتبون (f)
3rd P. He "	يكتب (m)	They two write	يكتبون (m)	يكتبون (m)
" "	يكتب (f)		يكتبون (f)	يكتبون (f)

NOTE. -In the colloquial there is no difference between the Indicative, the Subjunctive and the Jussive.

Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
He write يَكْتُبُ (m)	They two write <i>yaktobū</i> يَكْتُبَانِ (m)	ey write <i>yaktobū</i> (m) يَكْتُبُوا
She ,, تَكْتُبُ (f)	do. <i>yaktobā</i> تَكْتُبَانِ (f)	do. <i>yaktobū</i> (f) يَكْتُبْنَ
6. The ()	the verb <i>kān</i> كَانَ he was,	the sive, is given below.
It as its <i>wāw</i> ,	ast letter has a <i>sukun</i> -	I used in this form in
Lit ry Arabic ٥		

Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I shall be <i>akūn</i> (m & f) أَكُونُ	We shall be <i>nakon</i> (m & f) نَكُونُ	
2nd P. Thou do. <i>takūn</i> (m) تَكُونُ (m)	You two shall be <i>takūnā</i> (m&f) تَكُونَانِ (1)	You do. <i>takū-nū</i> (m) تَكُونُوا
do. <i>takūnī</i> (f) تَكُونِينَ	do. do. <i>takunna</i> (f) تَكُونْنَ	do. do. <i>takū-nū</i> (m) تَكُونُوا
3rd P. He do <i>yakūn</i> (m) يَكُونُ	They two shall be <i>yakūnā</i> (m) يَكُونَانِ (1)	They do. <i>yakū-nū</i> (m) يَكُونُوا
She do <i>takūn</i> (1) تَكُونُ	<i>takūnā</i> (f) تَكُونَانِ (2)	do. do. <i>takū-nū</i> (m) تَكُونُوا

7. The Negative prohibitive "Don't" is expressed by prefixing *lā* لا to the present tense of the Jussive; e. g.

Don't beat - *lā tadhrab* لا تضرب Don't be mad - *lā takun magnūn* لا تكن مغنونا

8. The "Modus Energeticus" *نَزَّ* التوكيد or the Emphatic form of

the Aorist is formed by adding *anna* or *an* —⁽¹⁾ or —⁽²⁾ It is used in Literary Arabic only; e. g.

1st FORM.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I shall certainly write	<i>aktobanna</i> (m & f)	Nil.	We shall certainly write <i>naktobanna</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou	do. <i>taktobanna</i> (m)	<i>taktubān</i> (m & f)	You do. do. <i>taktobanna</i>
" do	do. <i>taktobinna</i> (f)	<i>taktibān</i>	do. do. <i>taktobnāne</i> (f)
3rd P. He	do. <i>yaktobanna</i> (m)	<i>yaktobāni</i> (m)	They do. do. <i>yaktobanna</i>
" do.	do. <i>taktobanna</i> (f)	<i>taktobāni</i> (f)	do. do. <i>yaktobnāne</i> (f)

(1) It is called "Nūn *thaqlah*" or doubled *nūn*.

(2) " " *ḥafīfah* = Light or single *nūn*.

2ND FORM. نون التوكيد الثقيلة

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st Person, <i>aktoban</i>	As in اكتبين	<i>naktoban</i> نكتبين
2nd „ <i>taktoban</i>	the تكتبين	<i>taktoban</i> تكتبين
„ „ <i>taktobin (f)</i>	ordinary تكتبين	
3rd „ <i>yaktoban</i>	triliteral يكتبين	<i>yaktoban</i> يكتبين
„ „ <i>taktoban (f)</i>	Verb تكتبين	

9. The above forms are not much used in modern Arabic. They are used in Literary Arabic for exhortation and after the negative prohibitive particle *lā* لا ; e.g. *lā tadhrebanna* لا تضربين thou shalt not strike; *lā tasme'anna* لا تسمعن thou shalt not hear.

VERBAL NOUNS.

1. Every verb in Arabic has a verbal noun ^{فِعْلٌ} مُصَدَّرٌ. They are variously formed. The most common forms are:

(1) <i>Fa'lon</i>	فَعْلٌ ^{فَعْلٌ}	<i>e. g. nasr</i>	نَصْرٌ ^{فَعْلٌ}	Victory (in the transitive verbs of the form فَعْلٌ).
"	"	"	قَتْلٌ ^{فَعْلٌ}	Killing.
"	"	"	فَهْمٌ ^{فَعْلٌ}	Understanding (فَعْلٌ).
(2) <i>Fa'alon</i>	فَعْلٌ ^{فَعْلٌ}	"	فَرْحٌ ^{فَعْلٌ}	Joy (in the intransitive verbs of the form فَعْلٌ and فَعْلٌ).
(3) <i>Fo'ulon</i>	فَعُولٌ ^{فَعُولٌ}	<i>e. g. golūs</i>	جَالِسٌ ^{فَعُولٌ}	Sitting (in intransitive verbs of the form فَعُولٌ).
"	"	"	دُخُولٌ ^{فَعُولٌ}	Entering, entry
"	"	"	خُرُوجٌ ^{فَعُولٌ}	Going out, exodus
"	"	"	طُلُوعٌ ^{فَعُولٌ}	Rising
(4) <i>Fo'ulah</i>	فَعُولَةٌ ^{فَعُولَةٌ}	and <i>Fa'ulah</i>	فَعَالَةٌ ^{فَعَالَةٌ}	in verbs of the form فَعَالٌ
<i>e. g. sohūlah</i>	سَهُولَةٌ ^{فَعُولَةٌ}	and <i>sahūlah</i>	سَهَالَةٌ ^{فَعُولَةٌ}	"Easiness" from <i>sahala</i> سهل

"to be easy." These two forms imply an inherent quality.

AUXILIARY VERBS.

“Can or is able”
 “Could or was able” } are expressed by prefixing
 to the following verbs in the Aorist; e.g.

PRETERITE.

I	could speak	<i>qadarat atkallam</i>
Thou	“	<i>anti qadarat taikallam</i>
“	“	<i>(f) anti qadarati taikallamī</i>
He	“	<i>qadar yatcallam</i>
She	“	<i>qadarat taikallam</i>
We	“	<i>qadarnā naikallam</i>
You	“	<i>qadaratū taikallamū</i>
They	“	<i>qadarū yatcallamū</i>

{ *Qadar* قدر for Prt.
Yaqdar يقدر for Aor.

قدرت اتكلم
 قدرت اتكلم

قدرت تكلم
 قدرت تكلم

قدرت يتكلم
 قدر يتكلم

قدرت نتكلم
 قدرنا نتكلم

قدرتم تتكلمون (m)
 قدرتم تتكلمون (f)

قدرتم تتكلمون (m)
 قدرتم تتكلمون (f)

قدرتم تتكلمون (m)
 قدرتم تتكلمون (f)

قدرتم تتكلمون (m)
 قدرتم تتكلمون (f)

قدرتم تتكلمون (m)
 قدرتم تتكلمون (f)

قدرتم تتكلمون (m)
 قدرتم تتكلمون (f)

AORIST

I	can write	<i>aqder aktob</i>	اَقْدَر اَكْتَبُ
Thou	canst "	<i>ant taqder taktob</i>	تَقْدَرُ تَكْتَبُ (m)
"	" "	<i>taqderi taktobī</i>	تَقْدَرِي تَكْتَبِي (f)
He	can "	<i>yaqder yaktob</i>	يَقْدَرُ يَكْتَبُ (m)
She	" "	<i>hī taqder taktob</i>	تَقْدَرُ تَكْتَبُ (f)
We	" "	<i>naqder naktob</i>	نَقْدَرُ نَكْتَبُ (m & f)
You	" "	<i>taqderū taktobū</i>	تَقْدَرُونَ تَكْتَبُونَ (m)
They	" "	<i>yaqderū yaktobū</i>	يَقْدَرُونَ يَكْتَبُونَ (m)
			يَقْدَرْنَ يَكْتَبْنَ (f)

}
}

2. "To have done" is expressed by the word *allaṣ* followed by a verb in the Aorist or by a verbal noun :—

He has done writing *khallaṣ yaktob*

We have done eating " *-nā nākol*

I have done learning *khallaṣ at'allam*

• They had done their work *kānū khallaṣū shoqlōhom*

When I have done writing I shall go with them. $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{lamman alihalleṣ kitābatī} \\ \text{bā aroḥ ma'hom} \end{array} \right\}$

3. "Let" is expressed by *khallī* followed by a verb in the Aorist; e. g.—

Let me go *khallīnā aroḥ*

Let him walk *khallāh yamshī*

Let this boy come *khallī hādhal wala'id yagi*

خلص يكتوب
خلصنا ناكل
خلصت اتعلم
كانوا خلصوا شغلهم
لما اخلص كتابتي
ساذهب معهم

خلصنا اسير
خله يمشي
خل هذا الولد ياتي

4. "To begin to do" is expressed commonly by the word (1) *Sār* صار he became (2) *alḥad* أخذ he took, and *ga'al* جعل he made, being used before another verb in the Aorist; e. g.

(1) I began to eat (a) *ʿirt ākol* عَرِيتُ أَكَلْتُ

I began to walk (b) *A-sir amshā* اَسِيرُ امْشَيْتُ

We began to learn (c) *ʿirnā na'allam* عَرِنَا نَتَعَلَّمُ

(2) He began to hit him (a) *Alḥad yadhreboh* اَخَذَ يَضْرِبُهُ

We begin to cut (b) *Nālḥod naqia'* نَأْخُذُ نَقْطَعُ

5. Sometimes the word *alḥad* is used with the prepositions *bā* or *fī* or *fi* في or *bi* بِ in followed by Verbal nouns, in Literary Arabic:—

You began to talk *alḥadū fi l-kalām* اَخَذْتُمْ فِي الْكَلَامِ

We began to write *alḥadnā fil-Kitābah* اَخَذْنَا فِي الْكِتَابَةِ

They began to observe *yalḥodū fil-mo-shāhada* اَخَذُوا فِي الْمَشَاهِدَةِ

(3) They began to earn their livelihood. (a) *ga'alū yalṣebū m'āsh-hom* جَعَلُوا يَكْسِبُونَ مَعَاشَهُمْ

I began to say

ga'alt aqūl

جعلت أقول

The enemy began to retreat

al-'adū ga'alū yatqahqarū

جعل العدو يستقهر

This boy began to read

hādūl walaīd ga'al yaqrū

جعل هذا الولد يقرأ

6. "Must, should, or ought to" is expressed by *yalzam* followed by the pron. suffixes and a verb in the Aorist; e.g.

You must go

yalzamak taroh

يلزمك أن تذهب

They must run

yalzambahom yagrū

يلزمهم أن يجرؤا

He must bring the book

yalzamoh yagib-al-kitāb

يلزمه أن يأتي بالكتاب

The above idea is also expressed by 'lāzem' in the colloquial and *lāzem* 'alā' in the classical, followed by a verb in the Aorist, the preposition

لازم على

'alā' taking the necessary pron. suffixes; e.g.

لازم عليه

He must go

Lāzem yaroh

لازم عليه أن يروح

لازم عليه يروح

NOUN OF PLACE AND TIME. اسْمُ الْمَكَانِ وَالزَّمَانِ

1 Nouns denoting the time or place of an action اسْمُ الْمَكَانِ are formed by prefixing *ma* م to the root, and placing *sukun* ْ over the first root letter and *fatha* ا or *kasra* i or e on the second. From *kharaḡ* خَرَجَ he went out, we get *makhrag* مَخْرَجٌ an outlet; from *galas* جَلَسَ he sat, we get *maglis* مَجْلِسٌ a place of sitting (a council); from *dharab* ضَرَبَ he struck, *madhreb* مَضْرِبٌ a place or time of striking; from *sharaḡ* شَرَقَ the sun rose, *mashreq* مَشْرِقٌ a place of sunrise (East); from *samaʿ* سَمِعَ he heard, *masmaʿ* مَسْمَعٌ a place or time of hearing; from *gamaʿ* جَمَعَ he gathered, *magmaʿ* مَجْمَعٌ a place of gathering (an assembly). The plural of these forms are on the measure *mafāʿel* مَفَاعِلُ; e. g., *maglis* مَجْلِسٌ (sing.) the plural is *magāles* مَجَالِسُ assemblies.

2. From unsound verbs it is formed by prefixing *ma* م to the verbs; e. g. from *qarra* قَرَّ to settle, *maqarr* مَقَرٌّ an abode from *qām* قَامَ he rose, *maqām* مَقَامٌ place or position; from *raʿā* رَعَى to graze, *marāʿā* مَرَعَى grazing ground.

3. In the Derivative verbs the participle passive is used for the noun of place and time; e. g.

To meet, *iltaqa*, اَلْتَقَى; place of meeting *multaqa*, مَلْتَقَى

To pray, *ṣalla*, صَلَّى; place of prayer *mu-alla*, مَصَلَّى

NOUN OF INSTRUMENT. اِسْمُ الْآلَةِ

The nouns of instrument اِسْمُ الْآلَةِ are formed from the root by prefixing *mi* (مِ) and placing a *soḷūn* ° over the first radical and inserting *alif* ا after the second letter of the roots; e. g.

From he opened, *fataḥ* فَتَحَ we get A key *miṣṭāḥ* مِصْطَاح
 „ „ sawed *naṣhar* نَشَرَ „ A saw *minṣhār* مِئْشَار
 „ „ sewed *khayaṭ* خَيْطَ „ A large needle *miḥḥayāt* مِئْخَبَاط
 „ „ weighed *wazan* وَزَنَ „ A balance *mīzān* مِيزَان (for
 miwzān) مِوْزَان

2. The plural of the forms *miṣ'al* مِصْعَل and *miṣ'alah* مِصْعَلَةٌ is *maṣā'el* مَصَاعِل and of *miṣ'āl* مِصَال is *maṣā'il* مَصَائِل; e. g. from *miknas* مِكنَس } a broom, *makānes* مَكَانِس, from *miṣṭāḥ* مِصْطَاح }
 or *maknos* مَكْنَس }
 a key, *maṣā'il* مَصَائِل

THE DIMINUTIVE. اسم التصغير

1. The Diminutive is formed from nouns having three letters according to the measure *fo'ail* فُعَيْل; e.g. *kalaiḥ* كَلَيْب a "little dog" from *kalb* كَلْب a dog, and is used to express endearment or contempt.

2. From nouns having four letters it is formed on the measure *fo'ailēl* فُعَيْلِيل; e.g. from *'aqrab* عَقْرَب a scorpion, we get *'oqaireb* عَقِيرَب a little scorpion.

3. From nouns having more than four letters on the measure *fo'ailīl* فُعَيْلِيلِيل; e.g. from *'osfūr* عَصْفُور a sparrow, *'osaiḥfīr* عَصِيفِير

4. When a noun has a feminine termination *ah* أَهِ the latter is retained with the Diminutive form; e.g. *qal'ah* قَلْعَة a fort *qalai'ah* قَلِيعَة.

5. Proper nouns of the form *fo'ul* فُعُول as, *Fāṭmah* (name), we get *Fatṭūm* فَطُوم from *Zainab* (name) we get *Zainūb* زَيْنُوب.

6. The following are irregularly formed:—

From *banat* بَنَات or *banat* بَنَات a daughter: *bonayyah* بُنَيَّة a little daughter

„ *banī* بَنِي (for *banū*) بَنُو a son: *bonai* بُنَي (for *banī*) بَنِي „ son

„ *akh* أَخ („ *akhū*) أَخُو a brother: *olḥai* أَخِي (for *olḥū*) أَخِي „ brother

„ *ab* أَب („ *abū*) أَبُو a father: *obai* أَبِي (for *obū*) أَبِي father

DERIVATIVE VERBS.

1. Derivative verbs are formed from the primitive verbs by the addition of one or more letters which modifies the meaning of the original verbs to a certain extent. There are nine forms derived from the trilateral root and they are all conjugated like trilateral verbs, i. e., the endings and beginnings being the same.

2. 1st Form by doubling the second radical by the *tashdid* -. It either strengthens the meaning of the original verb or gives it a causal signification; e.g. He caused (it) to enter; he introduced, *daḥḥal* دَخَلَ from *daḥḥal* دَخَلَ he entered

He cut to pieces, *qaṭaʿ* قَطَعَ " *qaṭaʿ* قَطَعَ he cut

He made (one) go out; he turned out, *kharrag* خَرَجَ " *kharrag* خَرَجَ he went out

He fixed; composed; set, *rakab* رَكَبَ " *rakab* رَكَبَ he rode

3. Conjugation of the verb *qatal* قَتَلَ he killed downright.

PRETERITE (Active).

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I killed or have <i>qattalt</i> (m & f) قَاتَلْتُ		Nil	We killed <i>qattalnā</i> (m & f) قَاتَلْنَا
2nd P. You killed			
" "	<i>ant</i> ,, (m) قَاتَلْتَ	} <i>qattaltū</i> (m) قَاتَلْتُمَا & (f) قَاتَلْتُمَا	You " <i>qattaltū</i> (m) قَاتَلْتُمْ
" "	<i>anti qattalti</i> (f) قَاتَلْتِ		" " (f) قَاتَلْتُنَّ
3rd P. He	<i>qatal</i> (m) قَاتَلَ	<i>qattalū</i> (m) قَاتَلُوا	They " <i>qattalū</i> (m) قَاتَلُوا
" She	<i>qattalat</i> (f) قَاتَلَتْ	" (f) قَاتَلْتُمَا	" " (f) قَاتَلْنَّ

AORIST (Active).

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
1st P.	I kill <i>oqattel</i> (m & f)	أَقْتَلْتُ	Nil.	We kill <i>noqattel</i> (m & f)	
2nd P.	Thou „	تَقَاتِلُ (m)	} <i>toqattelū</i> (m & f)	You „	<i>toqattelū</i> (m)
„	„	تَقَاتِلِينَ (f)		„	„ (f)
3rd P.	He „	يَقَاتِلُ (m)	يَقَاتِلُونَ (m) They „		<i>yoqattelū</i> (m)
„	She „	تَقَاتِلُ (f)	„ (f)	„	„ (f)

PRETERITE (Passive).

1st P.	I was killed <i>gottelt</i> (m & f)	قُتِلْتُ	Nil.	We were killed <i>gottelnā</i> (m & f)	
2nd P.	Thou „	قُتِلْتَ (m)	} <i>gottelū</i> (m & f)	You „	<i>gottelū</i> (m)
„	„	قُتِلْتِ (f)		„	„ (f)
3rd P.	He „	قُتِلَ (m)	قُتِلُوا (m) They „		<i>gottelū</i> (m)
„	She „	قُتِلَتْ (f)	„ (f)	„	„ (f)

AORIST (Passive).

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I am killed <i>oqattal</i> (m & f) أَقْتَلُ	Nil	We are killed <i>noqattal</i> (m & f) نَقْتَلُ
2nd P. Thou „ „ <i>toqattal</i> (m) تَقْتَلُ	} <i>toqattalāi</i> (m) { تَقْتَلَانِ	} You „ „ <i>toqattalū</i> (m) { تَقْتَلُونَ
„ „ „ „ <i>toqattali</i> (f) تَقْتَلِينَ		
3rd P. He „ „ „ <i>yoqattal</i> (m) يَقْتَلُ	<i>yoqattalū</i> (m) يَقْتَلَانِ	They „ „ „ <i>yoqattalū</i> يَقْتَلُونَ
„ „ „ „ <i>toqattal</i> (f) تَقْتَلُ	„ (f) تَقْتَلَانِ	„ „ „ (f) يَقْتَلْنَ

IMPERATIVE.

2nd P. Kill thou downright <i>qattel</i> (m) قَاتِلْ	<i>qattalū</i> (m) قَاتِلُوا	Kill you <i>qattelū</i> (m) قَاتِلُوا
„ „ „ „ <i>qatteli</i> (f) قَاتِلِي	„ (f) قَاتِلِينَ	„ „ „ (f) قَاتِلْنَ
Part active <i>Moqattel</i> مَقَاتِلُ	Killer downright.	
Part passive <i>Moqattal</i> مَقَاتِلٌ	One killed downright.	

VERBAL NOUN TAQTIL تَقْتِيل Act of killing downright.

4. The following verbs are conjugated like the above form:

He locked; shut, <i>qaffal</i>	قَفَلَ	From It was locked; shut. <i>qafal</i>	قَفَلَ
„ tested; <i>garrah</i>	جَرَّبَ	„ He was scabby or rusty. <i>gareb</i>	جَرَّبَ
„ welcomed; <i>rahhah</i>	رَحَّبَ	„ „ was spacious; roomy <i>raheb</i>	رَحَّبَ
„ increased; <i>kathithar</i>	كَثَّرَ	„ It was numerous or plentiful. <i>kathor</i>	كَثَّرَ
„ caused to reach; <i>ballaqh</i>	بَلَغَ	„ He reached <i>balagh</i>	بَلَغَ
„ took good news to; <i>bash-sharshar</i>	بَشَّرَ	„ „ rejoiced at <i>bashar bi</i>	بَشَّرَ
„ equipped; <i>gahaz</i>	جَهَّزَ	„ „ gave the last blow to <i>gahaz</i>	جَهَّزَ
„ gave one the lie; <i>kadab</i>	كَذَّبَ	„ „ told a lie <i>kadab</i>	كَذَّبَ
„ believed; <i>addaq</i>	صَدَّقَ	„ „ spoke the truth. <i>adaq</i>	صَدَّقَ
„ greeted, saved, sur-sallam rendered;	سَلَّمَ	„ „ was safe <i>salem</i>	سَلَّمَ
„ shut eyes; <i>ghammadh</i>	غَمَضَ	„ „ was hidden <i>ghamadh</i>	غَمَضَ

PRETERITE (Active.)

Singular.		Dual.	
		Nil.	Plural.
1st P. I informed- <i>akhbari</i> (m. & f.)	أخبرت أخبرنا	Nil.	We informed- <i>akhbarū</i>
2nd P. Thou "	أخبرت أخبرت	<i>akhbarū</i> (m & f)	You " <i>akhbarū</i> (m)
" <i>ani</i> <i>akhbari</i> (m)	أخبرت أخبرت	" (m & f)	" " <i>akhbarū</i> (m)
" <i>akhbari</i> (f)	أخبرت أخبرت	" (m & f)	" " <i>akhbarū</i> (f)
3rd P. He	أخبر أخبر	<i>akhbarū</i> (m)	They " <i>akhbarū</i> (m)
" <i>akhbar</i> (m)	أخبر أخبر	" (f)	" " <i>akhbarū</i> (f)
" She	أخبرت أخبرت	" (m & f)	" " <i>akhbarū</i> (m)
" <i>rat</i> (f)	أخبرت أخبرت	" (f)	" " <i>akhbarū</i> (f)

AORIST (Active.)

		Nil.	
1st P. I inform <i>akhber</i> (m & f)	أخبر أخبر	Nil.	We inform <i>nakhiber</i> أنا نخبر
2nd P. Thou "	أخبر أخبر	{ <i>takhberū</i> (m & f) أخبران	You " <i>takhberū</i> (m)
" "	أخبر أخبر		" " <i>takhberū</i> (f)
3rd P. He	أخبر أخبر	<i>yakhberū</i> (m)	They " <i>yakhberū</i> (m)
" She	أخبر أخبر	" (f)	" " <i>yakhberū</i> (f)

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
2nd P. <i>akhber</i> (m)	أَخْبِرْ <i>akhberū</i> (m)	أَخْبِرُوا <i>akhberū</i> (m)
„ <i>akhberi</i> (f)	أَخْبِرِي <i>do.</i> (f)	أَخْبِرْنَ <i>do.</i> (f)
Part active <i>mokhiber</i>	مُخْبِرٌ	مُخْبِرُونَ
Part passive; <i>mokhibar</i>	مُخْبَرٌ	مُخْبَرُونَ

Informant or informing.

Anything informed.

VERBAL NOUN. *IKHBĀR* أَخْبَارٌ Act of informing.

7. The following verbs are conjugated like the above form :—

He embraced Mohamed-anism;	أسلم <i>aslam</i> from he was safe	سلم <i>salem</i>
„ brought, presented, produced;	أَحْضَرَ <i>ahdhar</i> „ „ was present; appeared	حضر <i>hadhar</i>
„ seated, made sit;	أَجْلَسَ <i>aglas</i> „ „ sat	جلس <i>galas</i>
„ informed;	أَخْبَرَ <i>akhbar</i> „ „ knew, tried a thing	خبر <i>khabor</i> or
„ was or did in the morning;	أَصْبَحَ <i>asbah</i> „ „ visited one in the morning.	صبح <i>sabah</i>
„ found one self in the morning;		

He was or did in }
the evening; }
" found himself; } *amsū*
" in the evening. }

امسى from he came in the evening.

مسى

ادخل caused to enter; *adhal*

دخل entered

dahhal

احسن treated kindly; *ahsan*

حسن was comely or beautiful.

حسن

hasan

أحرم deprived; *ahram*

حرم was deprived of

حرم

haram

أرسل sent; *arsal*

رسل It was long (as hair)

رسل

rasel

أهلك destroyed; *ahlak*

هلك he perished; was destroyed.

هلك

haak

أظلم made dark, gloomy *azh lam*

ظلم tyrannized over

ظلم

ah lam

8. *3rd Form* by inserting a | after the first radical. It gives a transitive and reciprocal idea to the simple verb. It also denotes a desire or attempt to do a thing; e. g.

He took them as *shārahom* شاركهم from he was a partner *sharek* شريك partners;

He wrote to us	<i>kātābanā</i>	كَاتَبْنَا	from he wrote	<i>katab</i>	كَتَبَ
" tried to kill them	<i>qātālahom</i>	قَاتَلَهُمْ	" " killed	<i>qatal</i>	قَتَلَ
9. Its original meaning of reciprocity has now fallen into disuse; e. g.					
" set out or travelled,	<i>sāfar</i>	سَافَرَ	from he set out on a journey	<i>sāfar</i>	سَافَرَ
" blessed	<i>bārak</i>	بَارَكَ	" " knelt (as a camel)	<i>barak</i>	بَارَكَ
" accompanied	<i>rāfaq</i>	رَافَقَ	" " was in company	<i>rāfaq</i>	رَافَقَ

10. Conjugation of the verb *Sāfar* He set out

Preterite (Active).

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
1st P. I set out or travelled	<i>sāfart</i> (m. & f.)	سَافَرْتُ	Nil.	We set out	<i>sāfarmā</i> (m. & f.)
2nd P. Thou	"	سَافَرْتِ	{	You " <i>sāfartū</i> (m.)	سَافَرْتُمْ
<i>ani sāfart</i> (m)	"	سَافَرْتِ		" " (f.)	سَافَرْتُنَّ
" <i>anti sāfarti</i> (f)	"	سَافَرْتِ			
3rd P. He	<i>sāfar</i>	سَافَرَ	سَافَرَا	They " <i>sāfarū</i> (m.)	سَافَرُوا
(m.)				" " (f.)	سَافَرْنَ
" She	<i>sāfarat</i> (f.)	سَافَرَتْ	سَافَرْتَا	" " (f.)	سَافَرْنِ

س م ع
VERBAL NOUN MOSAFARAH مسافرة Act of travelling.

11. The following verbs are conjugated like the above:—

It resembled ;	شابه	شابه	from he resembled	شابه	شبه
He disputed ;	جادل	جادل	knocked one down	جادل	جدل
recompensed, rewarded	جازى	جازى	rewarded	جازى	جزى
answered.	جواب	جواب	rambled	جواب	جوب (جوب)
competed with ;	سبق	سبق	preceded	سبق	سبق
treated courteously ;	لاطف	لاطف	was kind	لاطف	لطف
reviewed ;	راجع	راجع	returned	راجع	رجع
had intercourse with ;	خالط	خالط	mixed	خالط	خلط
watched or observed ;	راقب	راقب	watched over	راقب	راقب
saw ;	شاهد	شاهد	gave evidence	شاهد	شهد
defended ;	دافع	دافع	warded off	دافع	دفع

He interrupted;	qāta'	فَاتَعَ	from he cut	qāta'	قَطَعَ
" attacked;	hāgam	هَاجَمَ	" " attacked	hagam	هَاجَمَ
" lived next door to;	gāwar	جَاوَرَ	" " oppressed	gār from } gawar }	جَارَ عَلَى } جَوَرَ }
" frequented the society 'āshar of;	'āshar	عَاشَرَ	" " was the tenth; 'ashar	'ashar	عَشَرَ
" inquired; asked;	shāwar	شَاوَرَ	" " made up the number ten	shāwar or shār	شَوَرَ

12. 4th Form by prefixing *ta* to the 1st derived form. It gives partly reflexive and partly passive idea; e. g.

He introduced himself;	tadakhkhāl	تَدَخَّلَ	from he introduced—	dakhkhāl	دَخَلَ
" cooled himself ...	tabarrad	تَبَرَّدَ	" " cooled, calmed	barrad	بَرَّدَ
It was arranged;	tarattab	تَرَتَّبَ	" " arranged	rattab	رَتَّبَ
He dirtied himself, became dirty	tawassakh	تَوَسَّخَ	" " dirtied	wassakh	وَسَّخَ

13. Conjugation of the verb *Taqaddam* تَقَدَّمَ He advanced himself.

FUTURE (ACTIVE).

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I advanced- <i>taqaddami</i> (m & f)	Nil.	We advanced <i>taqaddamū</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou <i>anti taqaddami</i> (m)	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{تقدمتما} \\ \text{تقدمتا} \end{array} \right.$	You " <i>taqaddamū</i> (m)
" " <i>anti taqaddami</i> (f)		" " (f)
3rd P. He " <i>taqaddam</i> (m).	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{تقدما} \\ \text{تقدما} \end{array} \right.$	They " <i>taqaddamū</i> (m)
" She <i>taqadda-mat</i> (f)	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{تقدما} \\ \text{تقدما} \end{array} \right.$	" " (f)

AORIST (ACTIVE).*

1st P. I advance <i>aqaddam</i> (m & f)	Nil.	We advance <i>naqaddam</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou <i>taqaddam</i> (m)	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{تقدما} \\ \text{تقدما} \end{array} \right.$	You " <i>taqaddamū</i> (m)
" " <i>taqadda-mi</i> (f)		" " (f)
3rd P. He " <i>yatqaddam</i> (m)	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{يتقدما} \\ \text{يتقدما} \end{array} \right.$	They " <i>yatqaddamū</i> (m)
" She <i>tatqaddam</i> (f)	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{تتقدما} \\ \text{تتقدما} \end{array} \right.$	" " (f)

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
2nd P. Advance (thou) <i>taqaddam</i> (m)	تَقْدَمُ ^{١٥٠٠} <i>taqaddami</i> (m)	تَقْدَمُوا ^{١٥٠٠} Advance <i>taqaddamū</i> you (m)
" <i>taqaddami</i> (f)	تَقْدَمِي ^{١٥٠٠} " (f)	تَقْدَمْنَ ^{١٥٠٠} " " (f)

Part active *motqaddam* متقدم One who advances. Part passive *motqaddam*
متقدم Thing advanced

VERBAL NOUN *TAQADDOM* تَقْدَم Advance.

14. The following verbs are conjugated like the above form—

It was cut to pieces; <i>taqatta'</i>	تَقَطَّعَ ^{١٥٠٠}	تَقَطَّعَ	He cut to pieces, <i>qaṭṭa'</i>	قَطَعَ ^{١٥٠٠}
He advanced himself; <i>taqaddam</i>	تَقَدَّمَ ^{١٥٠٠}	" "	" put forward, he pre- sented, <i>qaddam</i>	قَدَّمَ ^{١٥٠٠}
It was mended, repaired; <i>taqallah</i>	تَصَلَّحَ ^{١٥٠٠}	" "	" made, repaired, <i>sallah</i>	صَلَحَ ^{١٥٠٠}
He thought himself big, he be- came proud; <i>takabbar</i>	تَكَبَّرَ ^{١٥٠٠}	" "	" made great, <i>kabbar</i>	كَبَّرَ ^{١٥٠٠}
" lagged behind; <i>takhallaf</i>	تَخَلَّفَ ^{١٥٠٠}	" "	" left behind, <i>khallaf</i>	خَلَفَ ^{١٥٠٠}

He learnt or became learned; <i>ta'allam</i>	تعلم <i>ta'allam</i>	From He taught, 'allam	علم <i>'allam</i>
„ interfered in; <i>ta'arradh</i>	تعرض <i>ta'arradh</i>	„ put across, he put obstacles, he suggested, ' <i>arradh</i>	عرض <i>'arradh</i>
„ was stopped; <i>tawagqaf</i>	توقف <i>tawagqaf</i>	„ stopped, <i>wagqaf</i>	وقف <i>'wagqaf</i>
It was broken to pieces; <i>takassar</i>	تكسر <i>takassar</i>	„ broke to pieces, <i>kassar</i>	كسر <i>'kassar</i>
He suspended; <i>ta'allaq</i>	تعلق <i>ta'allaq</i>	„ hung, ' <i>allaq</i>	علق <i>'allaq</i>
„ took supper; <i>ta'ashsha</i>	تعشى <i>ta'ashsha</i>	„ gave one supper or dinner i.e., entertained, ' <i>ashsha</i>	عشى <i>'ashsha</i>
„ accustomed himself; <i>ta'awwad</i>	تعود <i>ta'awwad</i>	„ accustomed one, ' <i>awwad</i>	عود <i>'awwad</i>
„ remembered; <i>tadakkir</i>	تذكر <i>tadakkir</i>	„ reminded, ' <i>dakkir</i>	ذكر <i>'dakkir</i>
„ received or took over; <i>tasallam</i>	تسلم <i>tasallam</i>	„ paid; surrendered <i>sallam</i>	سلم <i>'sallam</i>
„ separated himself or dispersed; <i>tafarraq</i>	تفرق <i>tafarraq</i>	„ distributed, <i>farraq</i>	فرق <i>'farraq</i>
„ was hurt; injured <i>ta'awwar</i>	تضرر <i>ta'awwar</i>	„ hurt; injured, ' <i>awwar</i>	عور <i>'awwar</i>

He became a Christian ; <i>tanaṣṣar</i>	نَصَرَ	From He made one a Christian, <i>naṣṣar</i>	نَصَرَ
„ became a Jew ; <i>tahawwad</i>	تَهَوَّدَ	„ „ made one a Jew <i>hawwad</i>	تَهَوَّدَ
„ showed himself <i>tashagga</i> brave or he took courage; plucked up;	تَشَجَّجَ	„ „ encouraged <i>shagga</i>	تَشَجَّجَ
„ was moved ; <i>taharrak</i>	تَحَرَّكَ	„ „ moved <i>harrak</i>	تَحَرَّكَ
„ spoke ; <i>takallam</i>	تَكَلَّمَ	„ „ spoke to ; he told <i>kallam</i>	تَكَلَّمَ
It was painted, coloured ; <i>talawwan</i>	تَلَوَّنَ	„ „ painted ; <i>lawwan</i>	تَلَوَّنَ
„ was extended or <i>tamaddad</i> stretched out ;	تَمَدَّدَ	„ „ stretched out <i>maddad</i>	تَمَدَّدَ
„ was spoiled, or <i>takharrab</i> badly done ;	تَخَرَّبَ	„ „ spoiled <i>kharrab</i>	تَخَرَّبَ
He smiled ; <i>tabassam</i>	تَبَسَّمَ	„ „ made one smile <i>bassem</i>	تَبَسَّمَ
„ was hurt or injured ; <i>laramma</i>	لَرَمَعَ	„ „ hurt, injured <i>ramma</i>	لَرَمَعَ

15. 5th Form by prefixing *ta* ت to the 3rd derived form. It denotes chiefly reciprocity of action and an attempt or desire to carry out the idea expressed by the 3rd form ; e. g.

He fought with another <i>taqātal</i> تَقَاتَلَ	From He tried to kill <i>qātal</i> قَاتَلَ
" disputed with another <i>tagādal</i> تَجَادَلَ	" " disputed <i>gādal</i> جَادَلَ
" has written to another <i>takātab</i> تَكَاتَبَ	" " corresponded with <i>kātab</i> كَاتَبَ
" opposed ; dis- <i>talakālaf</i> تَلَاكَأَفَ	" " disobeyed an order <i>khālaf</i> خَالَفَ
agreed with another	

16. Conjugation of the verb *Taqātal* تَقَاتَلَ " Fought with another :

PRÆTERITE (Active).

Dual.		Plural.	
Singular.	Nil.	We fought <i>taqātalnā</i> (m & f) تَقَاتَلْنَا	
1st P. I fought <i>taqātal</i> (m & f) تَقَاتَلْتُ	Nil.	You " <i>taqātālū</i> (m) تَقَاتَلُوا	
2nd P. Thou " <i>ant</i> <i>taqātalt</i> (m) تَقَاتَلْتَ	} <i>taqātālū</i> (m & f) تَقَاتَلُوا	" " <i>taqātālū</i> (m) تَقَاتَلُوا	
" " <i>anti</i> <i>tagā-taltī</i> (f) تَقَاتَلْتِ		" " " (f) تَقَاتَلْنَ	
3rd P. He " <i>taqātal</i> (m) تَقَاتَلَ	<i>taqātālū</i> (m) تَقَاتَلُوا	They " <i>taqātālū</i> (m) تَقَاتَلُوا	
" She <i>taqātalat</i> (f) تَقَاتَلَتْ	" (f) تَقَاتَلْنَا	" (f) تَقَاتَلْنَ	

AORIST (Active).

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I fight <i>atqātal</i> (m & f) ^{أَتَقَاتِلُ}	Nil	We fight <i>natqātal</i> (m & f) ^{نَتَقَاتِلُ}
2nd P. Thou " <i>taṭqā-tal</i> (m) ^{تَتَقَاتِلُ}	} <i>taṭqātalāh</i> (m & f) ^{تَتَقَاتِلَانِ}	You " <i>taṭqātalāh</i> (m) ^{تَتَقَاتِلُونَ}
" " <i>taṭqā-tal</i> (f) ^{تَتَقَاتِلِينَ}		" " " (f) ^{تَتَقَاتِلْنَ}
3rd P. He " <i>yatqātal</i> (m) ^{يَتَقَاتِلُ}	<i>yatqātalāh</i> (m) ^{يَتَقَاتِلَانِ}	They " <i>yatqātalāh</i> (m) ^{يَتَقَاتِلُونَ}
" She <i>taṭqātal</i> (f) ^{تَتَقَاتِلُ}	" (f) ^{تَتَقَاتِلَانِ}	" " (f) ^{تَتَقَاتِلْنَ}

IMPERATIVE.

2nd P. Fight (thou) <i>taqātal</i> (m) ^{تَقَاتِلْ}	<i>taqātalāh</i> (m) ^{تَقَاتِلَا}	Fight (you) <i>taqātalāh</i> (m) ^{تَقَاتِلُوا}
" " <i>taqātālāh</i> (f) ^{تَقَاتِلِي}	" (f) ^{تَقَاتِلَانِ}	" " " (f) ^{تَقَاتِلْنَ}

Part active *motqātel* ^{مُتَقَاتِلٌ} One who fights with another. Part passive *motqātal* ^{مُتَقَاتِلٌ}

N.B.—The Preterite and Aorist passive conjugation of this verb are not given as they are not used in the colloquial ; but if advanced students require them, they can form them easily by a reference to columns 8 and 9 of the attached Table B of Derivative Verbs.

VERBAL NOUN *TAQĀTOL* تَقَاتَلَ Act of fighting with another.

17. The following verbs are conjugated like the above forms :

He quarrelled with or among ; <i>Takhlāṣam</i> .	تَخَلَّصَ	خَصَمَ
" mutually promised; <i>Tawwāʿad</i> ;	تَوَاعَدَ	وَاعَدَ
" dared, was rash and daring; <i>Taḡāsar</i> .	تَجَاسَرَ	جَاسَرَ
" interfered in; <i>Tafāḡhal</i>	تَفَاغَلَ	فَاغَلَ
" has become reconciled with; <i>Tasālah</i>	تَصَالَحَ	صَالَحَ
" mutually assisted; <i>Tasāʿad</i>	تَسَاعَدَ	سَاعَدَ
" agreed with; <i>Tawwāfaq</i>	تَوَافَقَ	وَأَفَقَ
" met or opposed another; <i>Taqābal</i> .	تَقَابَلَ	قَابَلَ
It was tossed about; <i>Talāṭam</i>	تَلَاطَمَ	لَاطَمَ

18. 6th Form by prefixing in ن to the simple verb. It has a reflexive or passive meaning; e. g.

He retired; *inṣaraf* انصرف

He has been deceived or cheated ; <i>inkhadā'</i>	انخدع
It was broken ; <i>inkasar</i>	انكسر
He was discovered, <i>inkashaf</i>	انكشف
„ was wounded ; <i>injarah</i>	انجرح

19. Conjugation of the verb *Inkasar* انكسر It was broken.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I was broken <i>inkasart</i> (m. & f.)	Nil.	We were broken <i>inkasarnā</i> (m. & f.)
2nd P. Thou do. <i>ant inkasart</i> (m.)	<div> <div>انكسرت</div> <div>انكسرتما</div> </div> <i>inkasartū</i> (m. & f.)	You do. <i>inkasartū</i> (m.)
„ P. do. <i>anti inkasarti</i> (f.)		do. (f.) <i>inkasartū</i> (m.)
3rd P. He do. <i>inkasar</i> (m.)	<i>inkasarū</i> (m.)	They do. <i>inkasarū</i> (m.)
„ She do. <i>inkasarat</i> (f.)	Do. (f.) <i>inkasartū</i> (f.)	Do. (f.) <i>inkasartū</i> (f.)

AORIST (Active.)

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I am broken <i>ankaser</i> (m. & f.)	Nil.	We are broken <i>nan-</i> <i>kaser</i> (m. & f.)
2nd P. Thou do. <i>tankaser</i> (m.)	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{تَنْكَسِرُ} \\ \text{تَنْكَسِرَانِ} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{tānkaserū} \\ \text{(m. \& f.)} \end{array}$	You do. <i>tānkaserū</i> (m.)
do. <i>tānkaserī</i> (f.)		do. (f.)
3rd P. He do. <i>yankaser</i> (m.)	تَنْكَسِرَانِ <i>yānkaserū</i> (m.)	They do. <i>yānkaserū</i> (m.)
She do. <i>tankaser</i> (f.)	تَنْكَسِرَانِ (f.)	do. (f.)

IMPERATIVE.

Be broken thou <i>inkaser</i> (m.)	انْكَسِرْ <i>inkaserū</i> (m.)	انْكَسِرُوا <i>inkaserū</i> (m.)
„ <i>inkaserī</i> (f.)	انْكَسِرِي (f.)	انْكَسِرْنَ (f.)
Part active- <i>monkaser</i>		Part passive- <i>monkaser</i>

VERBAL NOUN INKESĀR انكسار Act of being broken

20. The following verbs are conjugated like the above form :—

He was beaten ;	indhakarab انكسار	from he struck ;	dharab ضرب
„ was known ;	in'araf اعرف	„ „ knew ;	'araf عرف
„ was betrayed ;	inghadar اغدر	„ „ betrayed ;	ghadar غدر
„ was put in prison ;	inhabas انكس	„ „ imprisoned ;	habas حبس
„ was defeated ,	inqhalab انقلب	„ „ conquered ;	ghalab غلب
„ „	inhazam انهمز	„ „ defeated ;	hazam هزم
It was divided ;	inqasam انقسم	„ „ divided ;	qasam قسم

21. 7th Form by prefixing i to the first radical and inserting ta after it, it has both a reflexive and a passive meaning ; e. g.

He washed himself ;	iqhtasal اغتسل	from he washed ;	ghasal غسل
„ has won or gain- ed ; he made use of ;	iktasab اكتسب	„ „ earned ;	kasab كسب

He is united or he <i>igtama'</i> has come together ;	اجتمع	from he collected ;	gama'
" was obliged ;	التزم	It was obligatory ; to cling to ;	lazem
" was victorious ;	انتصر	he helped	naṣar
" became poor ;	افتقر	" was poor	fagor

22. Conjugation of the verb *Iktasab* اكتسب He earned :—

PRETERITE (Active.)

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I earned <i>iktasabt</i> (m. & f.)	اكتسبت	Nil.	We earned <i>iktasabnā</i> (m. & f.)
2nd P. Thou do. <i>iktasabī</i>	اكتسب	<i>iktasabtū</i> (m. & f.)	You do. <i>iktasabū</i> (m)
" do. <i>iktasabī</i>	اكتسبت	" do.	" do. (f)
3rd P. He do. <i>iktasab</i> (m)	اكتسب	<i>iktasabū</i> (m)	They do. <i>iktasabū</i> (m)
" She do. <i>iktasabat</i> (f)	اكتسبت	" (f)	" do. (f)

AORIST (Active)

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I earn <i>aktaseb</i> (m. & f.)	Nil.	We earn <i>aktaseb</i> (m. & f.)
2nd P. Thou do. <i>taktaseb</i> (m.)	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{تكتسب} \\ \text{تكتسبين} \end{array} \right\} \text{taktasebū} \text{ (m. \& f.)}$	You do. <i>taktasebū</i> (m.)
" do. <i>taktasebī</i> (f.)		do. do. (f.)
3rd Person He do. <i>yaktaseb</i> (m.)	<i>yaktasebū</i> (m.)	They do. <i>yaktasebū</i> (m.)
" do. She do. <i>taktaseb</i> (f.)	do. (f.)	do. do. (f.)

PRETERITE (Passive).

1st Person <i>oktosebt</i> , etc.	Nil.	<i>oktosebnā</i> (m. & f.) etc.
AORIST (Passive).		
P. <i>oktasab</i> (m. & f.)	Nil.	<i>oktasabnā</i> (m. & f.)

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
2nd P. Earn (thou) <i>iktaseb</i> (m.)	<i>iktasebū</i> (m.)	<i>iktasebū</i> (m.)
" do	do.	do
<i>iktasebī</i> (f.)	(f.)	(f.)
Part active <i>moktaseb</i>	Earning or	Part passive <i>mok-</i>
one who earns.	<i>tasab</i>	Anything earned.

VERBAL NOUN *IKTESĀB* اِكْتَسَاب Act of earning.

23. The following verbs are conjugated as above.

He was caught or seized; <i>imtasak</i> اِمْتَسَكَ	from he caught	hold of.	<i>masak</i> مَسَكَ
" became famous; <i>ishtakar</i> اِشْتَكَّر	"	divulged (a secret);	<i>shahar</i> شَهَرَ
" took a loan; <i>istalaf</i> اِسْتَلَفَ	"	it was past (as event);	<i>salaf</i> سَلَفَ
" retired (from business); <i>ʿazal</i> اِعْزَلَ	"	he deposed;	<i>ʿazal</i> عَزَلَ
" thought; <i>iftakar</i> اِفْتَكَّرَ	"	thought on;	<i>fakar</i> فَكَرَ

He worked;	اشتغل	from he occupied any one; <u>shaqhal</u>	شغل
„ busied himself; he was <u>ig^htahad</u>	اجتهد	„ „ exerted himself; <u>gahad</u> .	جهد
diligent;			
„ took care;	اعتنى	„ „ meant; ‘ <u>ana</u>	عنى
It happened; he agreed; <u>itafaq</u>	اتفق	„ It suited; <u>wafeq</u>	وفق
He borrowed;	اقترض	„ He lent money to; <u>qaradh</u>	قرض
It was mixed;	اختلف	„ „ mixed; <u>khalat</u>	خلط
He waited for;	انتظر	„ „ saw; <u>nazar</u>	نظر
„ approached;	اقترب	„ „ drew near; <u>qarob</u>	قرب

24. When the first radical is one of the emphatic letters ṣ — dh — ẓ — ṭ, the ta inserted in the 7th form is changed into a ṭ; ṭ; e.g.;
 from dharab ضرب is formed idharab اذرب in place of idharab.

25. When the first radical is *d* — د, *d* — ذ or *z* — ز, the *ta* is assimilated into *d* — ذ which is then written with *taššidid* — ; e. g., from *da'a* دعى is formed *idda'a* ادعى in lieu of *idta'a*, he claimed or brought a charge.

When the 1st radical is *th* ث the latter is doubled with the sign *taššidid* — written over it or *th* — ت is changed into *ta* ت with *taššidid* — ; e. g. from *thabat* ثبت is formed *ithhabat* اثبت or *itabat*.

26. 8th Form by prefixing ء to the root of the verb and doubling the last letter or putting *taššidid* — over it. It is used to denote colours and deformities; e. g.

It became black; *Iwadd* اودد from It was black *sawd* سود
 It " green; *Ikhdharr* اخضر It was green *khadharr* خضر

27. Conjugation of the verb *Sawwad* اَسْوَد It became black.

PRETERITE (Active)

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I became black	اَسْوَدْتُ	Nil	We became black
<i>sawwadt</i> (m & f)	اَسْوَدْتُ	اَسْوَدْتُمَا	<i>sawwadnā</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou Do.	اَسْوَدْتَ	اَسْوَدْتُمَا	You Do.
<i>anti sawwadt</i> (m)	اَسْوَدْتَ	<i>sawwad-tū</i>	<i>sawwadrū</i> (m)
Do.	اَسْوَدْتَ	(m & f)	Do. (f)
<i>anti sawwadtī</i> (f)	اَسْوَدْتِ		اَسْوَدْتُنَّ

Singular.	Dual	Plural.
3rd P. He became black <i>sawrad</i> (m)	^{١٢٠} <i>sawaddū</i> (m)	They became black ^{١٢٠} <i>sawradū</i> (m)
" She Do. <i>sawradat</i> (f)	^{١٢٠} do. (f)	" " (f)
AORIST (Active).		
1st P. I become black <i>osawwed</i> (m & f)	Nil	We become black ^{١٢٠} <i>nosawwedū</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou Do. <i>ant tosaured</i> (m)	^{١٢٠} <i>tosawwedū</i> (m & f)	You Do. ^{١٢٠} <i>tosawwedū</i> (m)
" Do. <i>anti tosauredi</i> (f)		Do. (f) ^{١٢٠} <i>tosawwedū</i> (f)
3rd P. He Do. <i>yosawwed</i> (m)	^{١٢٠} <i>yosawwedū</i> (m)	They Do. ^{١٢٠} <i>yosawwedū</i> (m)
" She Do. <i>tosawwed</i> (f)	^{١٢٠} " (f)	" " (f) ^{١٢٠} <i>tosawwedū</i> (f)
IMPERATIVE		
Be black (thou) <i>iswadd</i> (m)	^{١٢٠} <i>iswaddū</i> (m)	^{١٢٠} <i>iswaddū</i> (m)
	^{١٢٠} <i>iswaddi</i> (f)	^{١٢٠} " (f)
Part active <i>mosawrad</i>	^{١٢٠} <i>mosawradū</i>	Part passive—is not used.

N. B.—Passive preterite and aorist of t, v, b are not in use.

VERBAL NOUN *ISWĪDĀD*. اسْوِدَان Act of becoming black.

28. The following verbs are conjugated as above:

It became yellow; <i>iṣfarr</i>	اصْفَرَّ	from	It was hilarious; <i>osfar</i>	صَفِرَ
" " white; <i>ibghadh</i>	ابْيَضَ	"	<i>bayodh</i> from <i>bādh</i> it lay eggs	بَاضَ
It became red; <i>iḥmarr</i>	احْمَرَّ	"	He shaved the head; <i>hamar</i>	حَمَرَ
" " one-eyed; <i>i'warr</i>	اعْوَرَ	"	" became blind of one eye; <i>'auwar</i>	عَوَرَ
He " lame; <i>i'ragg</i>	اعْرَجَ	"	" was lame; <i>'arag</i>	عَرَجَ

29. 9th Form by prefixing *ista* است to the root of the verb, the vowel of the first root letter being omitted and that of the second taking *fatha* ُ. It has a reflexive meaning. It also signifies pretending or considering as, asking for and wishing for something; *e. g.*

He hurried himself; <i>Ista'gal</i>	اسْتَعْجَلَ	from	he made haste; <i>'agel</i>	عَاجَلَ
" put himself opposite to; he	اسْتَقْبَلَ	"	accepted; <i>qabel</i>	قَبَلَ
" met face to face; <i>Istaqbal</i>				

He released or saved himself; <i>Istakhlās</i>	خلص <i>istakhlās</i> from It was finished or over; <i>istakhlās</i>
„ pretended to be ill; <i>Istamaradh</i>	استمرض <i>istamaradh</i> „ he was ill; <i>maradh</i>
„ inquired from; <i>Istakhabar</i>	استأخبر <i>istakhabar</i> „ „ had a knowledge of; <i>khabar</i>
„ asked forgiveness; <i>Istaḡḡafar</i>	استغفر <i>istaḡḡafar</i> „ „ forgave; <i>ḡafar</i>

30. Conjugation of the verb *Ista'gal* استعجل He hurried :

PRETERITE (Active.)

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I hurried up; <i>ista'galt</i> (m. & f.)	Nil.	We hurried up; <i>ista'galnā</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou do. <i>ant ista'galt</i> (m.) do. <i>anti</i> <i>ista'galṭi</i> (f.)	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="margin-right: 10px;"> <i>ista'galṭu</i> (m. & f.) </div> <div style="font-size: 3em; margin: 0 10px;">}</div> <div> <i>ista'galṭu</i> (m.) do. (f) </div> </div>	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="margin-right: 10px;"> <i>ista'galim</i> (m.) do. (f) </div> <div style="font-size: 3em; margin: 0 10px;">}</div> <div> <i>ista'galu</i> (m.) do. (f) </div> </div>
3rd P. He do. <i>ista'gal</i> (m.)	<i>ista'galū</i> (m.)	<i>ista'galū</i> (m.)
„ „ She do. <i>ista'galai</i> (f.)	<i>ista'galai</i> (f.)	<i>ista'galun</i> (f.)

AORIST (ACTIVE).

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I hurry up <i>osta'gel</i> (m. & f.)	Nil.	We hurry up <i>nasta'gel</i> (m. & f.)
2nd P. Thou do. <i>ant tasta'gel</i> (m.)	{ <i>tasta'gelā</i> (m. & f.)	{ You do. <i>tasta'gelū</i> (m.) " do. " do.
" <i>anti tasta'gelī</i> (f.)		
3rd P. He do. <i>yasta'gel</i> (m.)	<i>yasta'gelā</i> (m.)	They do. <i>yasta'gelū</i> (m.)
She do. <i>tasta'gel</i>	do. (f.)	do. (f.)
" <i>gel</i> (f.)	do. (f.)	do. (f.)

PRETERITE (Passive.)

1st P. I was hurried up <i>osta'gel</i> (m. & f.)	Nil.	We were hurried up <i>osta'gelnā</i> (m. & f.)
&c.		&c.

AORIST (Passive).

1st P. I am hurried up <i>osta gal</i> (m. & f.)	Nil.	We are hurried up <i>nosta'gal</i> (m. & f.)
2nd P. Thou do. <i>tosta'gal</i>	{ <i>tosta'galā</i> (m. & f.)	{ You do <i>tosta'galū</i> (m.) &c.
do. (m.) &c.		

• He wished—as a companion ; wished to accompany him	استحب استجاب	from he accompanied ; <i>ṣahab</i>	عاجب
„ asked a servant from one ; he took one as a servant ;	استخدم استأجر dam	„ served ; <i>khadam</i>	خدم
„ asked one to give evidence ; <i>istashhad</i>	استشهد	„ gave evidence ; <i>shahad</i>	شهد
„ asked one to watch over ; <i>istahras</i> .	استكرس	„ watched ; guarded ; <i>haras</i>	حرس
„ asked one for something to drink ; <i>istasqa</i>	استسقى	„ watered ; gave a drink ; <i>saqa</i>	سقى
„ granted one's prayers ; <i>istagāb</i> .	استجاب	„ rumbled ; <i>gāb</i>	جاب
„ inhaled or breathed in ; <i>istanshaq</i> .	استنشق	„ sniffed ; took snuff ; <i>na shaq</i>	نشق
„ asked one to be present ; <i>istadhhar</i>	استحضر	„ was present ; appeared ; <i>hadhar</i>	حضر

Table "B." of

Form No.	Measure		English Meaning	Active	
	Preterite	Aorist		Preterite	Aorist
I	<i>Fa'au</i> فَعَّلَ	<i>yofa'el</i> يُفَعِّلُ	He gave the lie to. He multiplied	<i>kaddab</i> كَذَّبَ <i>kaththar</i> كَثَّرَ	<i>yokaddab</i> يُكَذِّبُ <i>yokaththar</i> يُكْثِّرُ
II	<i>Aj'al</i> أَفْعَلَ	<i>yof'el</i> يُفْعِلُ	He caused to descend	<i>anzal</i> أَنْزَلَ	<i>yonzel</i> يُنْزِلُ
III	<i>F'a'al</i> فَاعَلَ	<i>yofa'el</i> يُفَاعِلُ	He reviewed	<i>rāga'</i> رَاجَعَ	<i>yorāge'</i> يُرَاجِعُ
IV	<i>Tafa'al</i> تَفَعَّلَ	<i>yatafa'al</i> يُتَفَعَّلُ	He was cut in pieces	<i>tagatta'</i> تَقَطَّعَ	<i>yatqatta'</i> يُتَقَطَّعُ
V	<i>Tajā'al</i> تَجَاعَلَ	<i>yatajā'al</i> يُتَجَاعَلُ	He became acquainted	<i>u'āraf</i> تَعَارَفَ	<i>yat'āraf</i> يُتَعَارَفُ
VI	<i>Infa'al</i> انْفَعَلَ	<i>yanfa'el</i> يُنْفَعِلُ	He was defeated	<i>inghalab</i> انْغَلَبَ	<i>yanghaleb</i> يُنْغَلَبُ
VII	<i>Ijta'al</i> اِجْتَعَلَ	<i>yajta'al</i> يُجْتَعَلُ	He was caught	<i>imtasak</i> اِمْتَسَكَ	<i>yamtasek</i> يُمْتَسِكُ
VIII	<i>Ij'all</i> اِفْعَلَّ	<i>yaf'all</i> يُفْعَلُّ	He became black	<i>iswadd</i> اِسْوَدَّ	<i>yaswadd</i> يُسْوَدُّ
IX	<i>Istaf'al</i> اِسْتَفْعَلَ	<i>yastaf'el</i> يُسْتَفْعَلُ	He asked one to be present	<i>istahdhar</i> اِسْتَحْضَرَ	<i>yastahdher</i> يُسْتَحْضَرُ
X	do.	do.	He considered good	<i>istahsan</i> اِسْتَحْسَنَ	<i>yastahsen</i> يُسْتَحْسَنُ

Derivative Verbs.

Participle	Passive			Imperative	Verbal Noun
	Preterite	Aorist	Participle		
<i>mokāddeb</i> مَكْدَبٌ	<i>koddeb</i> كَدَّبَ	<i>yokāddeb</i> يَكْدِبُ	<i>mokāddeb</i> مَكْدَبٌ	<i>kāddeb</i> كَدَّبْ	<i>takdīb</i> تَكْدِيبٌ
<i>mokathther</i> مَكْثَرٌ	<i>kothther</i> كَثَرُ	<i>yokaththar</i> يَكْثُرُ	<i>mokaththar</i> مَكْثَرٌ	<i>kathther</i> كَثُرْ	<i>takthār</i> تَكْثِيرٌ
<i>monzel</i> مَنْزَلٌ	<i>onzel</i> أَنْزَلَ	<i>yonzal</i> يَنْزِلُ	<i>monzal</i> مَنْزَلٌ	<i>anzel</i> أَنْزِلْ	<i>inzāl</i> إِنْزَالٌ
<i>morāge</i> مَرَاجِعٌ	<i>rūge</i> رَوَّجِعُ	<i>yorāga</i> يَرَاوُجِعُ	<i>morāga</i> مَرَاوُجِعٌ	<i>rāge</i> رَاوُجِعْ	<i>morāga'ah</i> مَرَاوُجِعَةٌ
<i>motqatle</i> مَنْقَطَعٌ	<i>toqotte</i> تَنْقَطَعُ	<i>yotaqatta</i> يَنْقَطَعُ	<i>motqatta</i> مَنْقَطَعٌ	<i>taqatta</i> تَنْقَطَعُ	<i>taqatto</i> تَنْقَطَعُ
<i>mot'āref</i> مُعَاَرَفٌ	<i>to'ūref</i> تُعَوِّرُ	<i>yota'āraf</i> يُعَاوِرُ	<i>mot'āraf</i> مُعَاوِرُ	<i>ta'āraf</i> تُعَاوِرْ	<i>ta'ārof</i> تُعَاوِرُ
<i>monghaleb</i> مَنْغَلَبٌ	<i>ongholeb</i> أَنْغَلَبُ	<i>yonghalab</i> يَنْغَلَبُ	<i>monghalab</i> مَنْغَلَبٌ	<i>inghaleb</i> أَنْغَلَبْ	<i>inghilāb</i> إِنْغِلَابٌ
<i>momtasek</i> مَمْتَسِكٌ	<i>omtosek</i> أَمْتَسِكُ	<i>yomtasak</i> يَمْتَسِكُ	<i>momtasak</i> مَمْتَسِكٌ	<i>imtasek</i> أَمْتَسِكْ	<i>imtisāk</i> إِمْتِسَاكٌ
<i>moswadd</i> مَسْوَدٌ	not in use	not in use	not in use	<i>iswadd or iswaded</i> أَسْوَدَ أَسْوَدَ	<i>iswidād</i> أَسْوَدٌ
<i>mostahdher</i> مُسْتَحْذَرٌ	<i>ostohdher</i> أَسْتَحْذَرُ	<i>yostahdhar</i> يَسْتَحْذَرُ	<i>mostahdhar</i> مُسْتَحْذَرٌ	<i>istahdher</i> أَسْتَحْذَرْ	<i>istehdhar</i> إِسْتِحْذَارٌ
<i>mostahsan</i> مُسْتَحْسَنٌ	<i>ostohsen</i> أَسْتَحْسَنُ	<i>yostahsan</i> يَسْتَحْسَنُ	<i>mostahsan</i> مُسْتَحْسَنٌ	<i>istahsen</i> أَسْتَحْسَنْ	<i>istehsan</i> إِسْتِحْسَانٌ

THE IRREGULAR VERBS.

1. The Irregular verbs are divided into :—

I Doubled (or Surd) verbs فَعَّلَ فَعَّلَ فَعَّلَ

II Hamzattad verbs فَعَّلَ فَعَّلَ فَعَّلَ

III Weak or Infirm verbs فَعَّلَ فَعَّلَ فَعَّلَ

2. The Doubled verbs are those trilateral verbs whose 2nd and 3rd radicals are similar. The final letter has been suppressed and is indicated by *shaddah* ّ ; e, g.

	<i>Preterite</i>	<i>Aorist.</i>
Instead of فَعَّلَ he extended	فَعَّلَ <i>Madd</i>	فَعَّلَ <i>yamodd</i>
“ فَعَّلَ he sent or gave back	فَعَّلَ <i>Radd</i>	فَعَّلَ <i>yarodd</i>
“ فَعَّلَ he placed	فَعَّلَ <i>Has!</i>	فَعَّلَ <i>yahot!</i>
“ فَعَّلَ he knocked	فَعَّلَ <i>Daqq</i>	فَعَّلَ <i>yadoqq</i>

3. Conjugation of the verb *Madd* ّ He extended:

(IN THE COLLOQUIAL).

PRETERITE (Active).

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I stretched out <i>mad-dait</i> (m & f)	Nil	We stretched out <i>mad-dainā</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou "		
ant <i>maddaiit</i> (m)	<i>maddaiit</i> (m & f)	You <i>daiit</i> (m)
" <i>maddaiit</i> (f)	<i>maddaiit</i> (m & f)	" (f)
3rd P. He "	<i>maddū</i> (m & f)	They <i>maddū</i> (m)
" <i>maddū</i> (m)	<i>maddū</i> (m & f)	" (f)
" She "		
" <i>maddut</i> (f)		

(IN LITERARY ARABIC).

PRETERITE (Active)

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I stretched out <i>mad-dait</i> (m & f)	Nil	We stretched out. <i>ma-dainā</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou "	<i>maddaiit</i> (m & f)	You <i>daiit</i> (m)
" <i>maddaiit</i> (f)	<i>maddaiit</i> (m & f)	" (f)

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3rd P. He stretched out <i>madd</i> (m)	<i>maddū</i> (m)	They stretched out <i>maddū</i> (m)
" She <i>maddat</i> (f)	<i>maddat</i> (f)	" (f)
AORIST (Active).		
1st P. I stretch out <i>amodd</i> (m & f)	Nil	We stretch out <i>namodd</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou <i>tamodd</i> (m)	<i>tamoddū</i>	You <i>tamoddū</i> (m)
" <i>tamoddī</i> (f)	(m & f)	
3rd P. He <i>yamodd</i> (m)	<i>yamoddū</i> (m)	They <i>yamoddū</i> (m)
" She <i>tamodd</i> (f)	<i>tamodd</i> (f)	" (f)
IMPERATIVE.		
Stretch thou <i>Modd</i> (m)	<i>moddū</i> (m)	<i>moddū</i> (m)
do. <i>moddī</i> (f)	<i>moddī</i> (f)	do. (f)
Part active <i>Madd</i> مَدَّد	Stretching or <i>mādd</i> مَادَّد	Part passive <i>Mamoddū</i> . Anything stretched out
(Pl. is regularly formed.)		(Pl. is regularly formed.)

VERBAL NOUN. MADD or MADŪD مدّ Act of stretching out.

PRETERITE (Passive).

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I was stretched out- <i>moddi</i> (m & f).	مدّيت	Nil	We were stretched out <i>moddihā</i> (m & f).
2nd P. Thou <i>moddi</i> (m).	ant مدّيت	{ moddihā (m & f) مدّيت	You " <i>moddihā</i> (m).
" " <i>moddih</i> (f).	ant مدّيت		" (f).
3rd P. He (m).	modd مدّيت	moddih (m) مدّيت	They <i>moddū</i> (m).
" " " (f).	moddat مدّيت	" (f) مدّيت	" (f).

AORIST (Passive).

1st P. I am stretched out- <i>omadd</i> (m & f).	امدّيت	Nil	We are stretched out <i>nomadd</i> (m & f).
2nd P. Thou <i>tomadd</i> (m).	تمدّيت	{ tomaddū (m & f) تمدّيت	You " <i>tomaddū</i> (m).
" " <i>tomaddi</i> (f).	تمدّيت		" (f).

Note.—The derived forms from I to IX of this kind of verb may be formed according to the attached Table B given in this book, but only a few of these forms are in common use. These may be learnt from the teacher or by practice.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural
3rd P. He is stretched out— <i>yomadd</i> (m).	يَمَدُّ <i>yomaddū</i>	يَمَدَّانِ (m).	يَمَدُّونَ They are stretched out— <i>yomaddū</i> (m).
She <i>tomadd</i> (f).	تَمَدُّ (f).	تَمَدَّانِ (f).	تَمَدُّونَ (f).

4. The following verbs are conjugated like the above form :

	Preterite.		Aorist.	
<i>Zhann</i>	ظَنَّ instead of ظَنَّ	he thought, <i>ya:zhonn</i>	يُظَنُّ	
<i>Has</i>	حَسَّ .. حَسَّ	.. felt, <i>yahoss</i>	يُحَسُّ	
<i>Habb</i>	حَبَّ .. حَبَّ	.. loved or liked, <i>yahobb</i>	يُحَبُّ	
<i>Haff</i>	حَفَّ .. حَفَّفَ	.. surrounded, <i>yahaff</i>	يُحَفُّ	
<i>'Add</i>	عَدَّ .. عَدَّدَ	.. counted, <i>ya'odd</i>	يُعَدُّ	
<i>Khaff</i>	خَفَّ .. خَفَّفَ	it was light, <i>ya:kheff</i>	يُخَفُّ	
<i>'Adhdh</i>	عَضَّ .. عَضَضَ	he bit, <i>ya'odhdh</i>	يُعَضُّ	
<i>Qall</i>	قَلَّ .. قَلَّلَ	it was less <i>yaqell</i>	يُقَلُّ	
<i>Qass</i>	قَصَّ .. قَصَصَ	he cut down <i>yaqoss</i>	يُقَصُّ	
<i>Tamm</i>	تَمَّ .. تَمَّمَ	it was over <i>yatimm</i>	يَتَمُّ	
<i>Shamm</i>	شَمَّ .. شَمَّمَ	he smelt <i>ya:shomm</i>	يُشَمُّ	
<i>Dharr</i>	ضَرَّ .. ضَرَرَ	.. injured <i>yadhorr</i>	يُضَرُّ	
<i>Garr</i>	جَرَّ .. جَرَرَ	.. pulled <i>yagorr</i>	يُجَرُّ	
<i>Rass</i>	رَسَّ .. رَصَصَ	.. piled <i>yaross</i>	يُرَسُّ	

	Preterite.	—	Aorist.	
<i>Hakk</i>	حَكَكَ instead of حَكَّ		he rubbed together <i>yahokk</i>	يَحْكُ
<i>Bazz (L)</i>	بَزَزَ	..	lifted <i>yabozz</i>	يَبُزُّ
<i>Laff (L)</i>	لَفَفَ	..	rolled up, wrapped <i>yaloff</i>	يَلْفُ
<i>Narr</i>	نَسَرَ	,	rejoiced <i>yasori</i>	يَسُرُّ
<i>Hamm bi</i>	هَمَمَ	..	determined <i>yahimm</i>	يَهْمُ
<i>Hadd</i>	حَدَّ	,	limited <i>yahodd</i>	يَحْدُ
<i>Marr bi</i>	مَرَبَ	..	passed by <i>yamorr</i>	يَمُرُّ
<i>Sann</i>	سَنَّ	,	whetted <i>yasonni</i>	يَسِّنُّ
<i>Shadd</i>	شَدَّ	..	tightened <i>yashodd</i>	يَشْدُ
<i>Farr</i>	فَرَّ	,	escaped <i>yaferr</i>	يَفِرُّ
<i>Dall</i>	دَلَّ	..	guided <i>yadoll</i>	يَدُلُّ
<i>Ball</i>	بَلَّ	..	wetted <i>yaboll</i>	يَبِلُّ
<i>Fakk</i>	فَكَكَ	..	let go, opened <i>yafokk</i>	يَفُكُّ

5. II. The Hamzatted verbs are those of which one of the root letters is an *alif* with the *hamza* ^أ above it ^ا, and they are divided into three classes, according to whether the *hamza* is the first radical as in (a) *Alhadd* أَخَذَ he took; or the second as in (b) *Saal* سَأَلَ he asked; or the third as in (c) *Qara* قَرَأَ he read.

6. (a) *Alhadd* أَخَذَ he took aor. *yākhod* يَأْخُذُ he takes, is conjugated as follows:

PRETERITE (Active).

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I took <i>akhadāt</i> (m & f) أَخَذْتُ	Nil	We took <i>akhadnā</i> (m & f) أَخَذْنَا
2nd P. Thou <i>akhadt</i> أَخَذْتَ	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{akhadlū} \text{ (m \& f)} \\ \text{akhadti} \text{ (f)} \end{array} \right\}$	You " <i>akhadtū</i> (m) أَخَذْتُمُ
" " <i>akhadti</i> (f) أَخَذْتِي		" " " (m) أَخَذْتُمْ
3rd P. He " <i>akhad</i> (m) أَخَذَ	<i>akhadū</i> (m & f) أَخَذَا	They " <i>akhadū</i> (m) أَخَذُوا
" She " <i>akhadat</i> (f) أَخَذَتْ	" (f) أَخَذَتْ	" " " (f) أَخَذَتْ

AORIST (Active).

1st P. I take <i>takhod</i> (m & f) تَخَذْتُ	Nil	We take <i>takhod</i> (m & f) تَخَذْنَا
2nd Per. Thou " <i>takhod</i> (m). تَخَذْتَ	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{takhodū} \text{ (m \& f)} \\ \text{takhodi} \text{ (f)} \end{array} \right\}$	You " <i>takhodū</i> (m) تَخَذْتُمُ
" " <i>takhodi</i> (f) تَخَذْتِي		" " " (f) تَخَذْتُمْ
3rd P. He " <i>yakhod</i> (m) يَخَذُ	<i>yakhodū</i> (m & f) يَخَذَانِ	They take <i>yakhodū</i> (m) يَخَذُونَ
She " <i>takhod</i> (f) تَخَذَتْ	" (f) تَخَذَتْ	" " " (f) تَخَذَتْ

PRETERITE (Passive).

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
1st P. I was taken <i>okhedt</i> (m & f).	أَخَذْتُ	Nil.	We were taken <i>okhednā</i> (m & f).	أَخَذْنَا	
2nd P. Thou <i>ant okhedt</i> (m).	أَخَذْتَ	{ <i>okhedtū</i> (m & f). }	You	{ <i>okhedtū</i> (m). <i>okhedtū</i> (f). }	
" <i>anti okhedt</i> (f).	أَخَذْتَ		"	"	
3rd P. He (m).	أَخَذَ	<i>okhedū</i> (m)	They (m).	<i>okhedū</i>	
" She	أَخَذَتْ	" (f)	"	" (f)	

AORIST (Passive).

1st P. I am taken <i>Ookhad</i> (m & f).	أُخِذْتُ	Nil.	We are taken <i>nekhad</i> (m & f).	نُخِذُ	
2nd P. Thou (m).	{ <i>tukhad</i> (f) <i>tukhad</i> (m) }	{ <i>tukhadū</i> (m & f). }	You	{ <i>tukhadū</i> (m). }	
" <i>tukhad</i> (f).			"	" (f)	
3rd Per. He <i>yukhad</i> (m).	يُخِذُ	<i>yukhadū</i> (m).	They (m)	<i>yukhadū</i>	
" She	تُخِذُ	<i>tukhadū</i> (f).	"	" (f)	

Singular.	Dual.	Plural
Imp. 2nd pers. Take thou <i>Ākhod</i> or <i>khod</i> (m).	<i>khodū</i> خَدُ	Take you <i>khodū</i> خَدُوا
<i>Ākhodī</i> or <i>khodī</i> (f).	خَدِي	" " " (t) خَدِي

Part active *Ākhod* خَدُ Taking or taken. Part passive *Mākhod* مَخَدُ Anything taken.

VERBAL NOUN. *AKHD* خَدُ To take or act of taking.

7. The following are of the above form :

	Preterite.	Aorist.	Imperative.
<i>Akal</i>	أَكَلَ he ate <i>yākol</i>	يَأْكُلُ	أَكُلْ <i>Ākol</i>
<i>Amal</i>	أَمَلَ he hoped <i>yāmol</i>	يَأْمَلُ	أَمَلْ <i>Āmel</i>
<i>Asar</i>	أَصَرَ he captured <i>yūser</i>	يَأْصُرُ	أَصِرْ <i>Īser</i>
<i>Amar</i>	أَمَرَ he ordered <i>yāmor</i>	يَأْمُرُ	أَمِرْ <i>Āmor</i>
<i>Amen</i>	أَمِنَ he trusted to <i>yāman</i>	يَأْمَنُ	أَمِنْ <i>Īman or āmen</i>
<i>Anes</i>	أَنِسَ he was cheerful } <i>yānas</i> " " social }	يَأْنَسُ	أَنْسْ <i>Anes</i>

PRETERITE (Active).

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I asked <i>saalt</i> (m & f)	Nil	We asked <i>saaltā</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou „ <i>anti</i> <i>saalt</i> (m)	{ <i>saaltū</i> (m & f) } سَأَلْتُمَا	You „ <i>saaltū</i> (m)
„ „ <i>anti</i> <i>saaltū</i> (f)		„ „ „ (f)
3rd P. He „ <i>saal</i> (m)	<i>saaltū</i> (m)	They „ <i>saaltū</i> (m)
„ She „ <i>saalat</i> (f)	„ (f)	„ „ „ (f)

AORIST (Active)

1st P. I ask <i>asal</i> (m & f)	Nil	We ask <i>nasal</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou „ <i>tasal</i> (m)	{ <i>tasaltū</i> (m & f) } تَسَالُ	You „ <i>tasaltū</i> (m)
„ „ <i>tasali</i> (f)		„ „ „ (f)
3rd P. He „ <i>yasal</i> (m)	<i>yasaltū</i> (m)	They „ <i>yasaltū</i> (m)
„ She „ <i>tasal</i> (f)	„ (f)	„ „ „ (f)

PRETERITE (Passive).

Singular.		Dual.	
			Plural.
1st P. I was asked	<i>soelt</i> (m & f)	سَلِّتْ	Nil We were asked
2nd P. Thou	<i>soelt</i> (m).	سَلِّتْ	{ You " "
"	<i>soelti</i> (f)	سَلِّتْ (m & f)	
3rd P. He	<i>soel</i> (m)	سَلِّتْ (m)	سَلِّتْ (m)
"	<i>soelat</i> (f)	سَلِّتْ (f)	سَلِّتْ (f)
"		سَلِّتْ " "	سَلِّتْ " "
"		سَلِّتْ " "	سَلِّتْ " "

AORIST (Passive).

1st P. I am asked	<i>osal</i> (m & f)	سَالْ	Nil.	We are asked	<i>nosal</i> (m & f)	سَالْ
2nd P. Thou	<i>tosal</i> (m)	سَالْ	{ You " "	{	<i>tosalū</i> (m)	سَالْ
"	<i>tosali</i> (f)	سَالْ (m & f)			" (f)	سَالْ
3rd P. He	<i>yosal</i> (m)	سَالْ	They "	"	<i>yosalū</i> (m)	سَالْ
"	<i>tosali</i> (f)	سَالْ	"	"	"	سَالْ
"		سَالْ	"	"	"	سَالْ
"		سَالْ	"	"	"	سَالْ

IMPERATIVE

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
2nd Person <i>isal</i> (m) ^{سَلْ} <i>isalū</i> (m) ^{سَلُوا} Ask thou.		<i>isalū</i> (m) ^{سَلُوا} اسألوا.
" <i>isalī</i> (f) ^{سَلِي} " (f) ^{سَلِي}	" (f) ^{سَلِي}	" (f) ^{سَلِي} اسألن.

Part active *Sāel* ^{سَاعِلْ} Asking or asker. Part passive *Masūl* ^{مَسُولْ} Anything asked.

Verbal noun *SOĀL* ^{سَوَالْ} Act of asking or question.

9. The following verbs are of the above form :—

	Preterite.	Aorist.
He saw <i>raā</i>	^{رَأَى}	^{يَرَى} <i>yara</i>
He headed <i>raas</i>	^{رَأَسَ}	^{يَرَأَسُ} <i>yaras</i>
He pitied <i>raaf</i>	^{رَأَفَ}	^{يَرَأِفُ} <i>yaraf</i>
He healed a wound <i>laam</i> ^{لَامَ}	^{لَامَ}	^{يَلَامُ} <i>yalam</i>

10. (c) Conjugation of the verb *Qara* ^{قَرَأَ} He read, aor *yagra* ^{يَقْرَأُ} he reads.

PRETERITE (Active.)

Singular.

Dual.

Singular.		Dual.	
1st Person. I read or I have read	قرأت (m. & f.)	Nil.	قرأتا (m. & f.)
2nd Person. Thou	قرأت	You	قرأتما (m.)
anti qarātī (f.)	قرأتي		قرأتني (f.)
3rd Person. He	قرأ	They (m.)	قرأوا (m.)
qarā (m.)	قرأ		قرأون (f.)
" Person. She	قرأت	(f.)	قرأت
qarat (f.)	قرأت		قرأت

AORIST (Active.)

Singular.		Dual.	
1st P. I read	أقرأ (m & f.)	Nil.	أقرأتا (m. & f.)
2nd P. Thou	أقرأ	You	أقرأتا (m)
anti qarāi (f.)	أقرأتي		أقرأتني (f)
3rd P. He	أقرأ (m)	They	أقرأوا (m)
She	أقرأ (f)		أقرأون (f)

PRETERITE (Passive).			
Singular.	Dual.	Plural.	
1st P. <i>Qoraiṭ</i> (m & f)	Nil.	<i>qorainā</i> (m & f)	قَوْرَيْتَا
2nd P. „ (m)	{ قَوْرَيْتُ قَوْرَيْتُ	{ <i>qoraiṭū</i> (m & f) „ (f)	{ قَوْرَيْتُمْ قَوْرَيْتُنَّ
<i>qoraiṭ</i> (f)			
3rd P. <i>qore</i> (m)	<i>qoreoo</i> (m)	<i>qoreoo</i> (m)	قَوْرُوْا
<i>qoreat</i> (f)	„ (f)	„ (f)	قَوْرُنَّ
AORIST (Passive).			
1st P. <i>Oqraa</i> (m & f)	Nil	<i>noqra</i> (m & f)	نَقَرَا
2nd P. <i>toqraa</i> (m)	{ نَقَرَا نَقَرَا	{ <i>toqraoo</i> (m & f) „ (f)	{ نَقَرَاوْا نَقَرَايْنِ
„ <i>toqrai</i> (f)			
3rd P. <i>yoqraa</i> (m)	<i>yoqraoo</i> (m)	<i>yoqraoo</i> (m)	يَقْرَوْنَ
„ <i>toqraa</i> (f)	„ (f)	„ (f)	يَقْرَوْنَ
IMPERATIVE.			
2nd P. Read thou <i>Aqra</i> (m)	{ اقْرَأْ اقْرَأِيْ	{ <i>Aqraoo</i> (m&f) „ (f)	{ اقْرَأْ اقْرَأِيْ
„ „ <i>Aqrai</i> (f)			
Part active <i>Qarī</i> قَارِي Reading or reader. Part passive <i>Maqrū</i> مَقْرُو Anything read.			

VERBAL NOUN. *QIRIAH* قَرَأَ Act of reading.

11 The following verbs are of the above form :—

Preterite.	Aorist.	Preterite.	Aorist.
<i>Bada bi</i> بَدَأَ he began; <i>yabdaa</i> يَبْدَأُ It was regarded; <i>y'abaa</i> يَعْجَبُ			
<i>Malaa</i> مَلَأَ he filled; <i>yamlaa</i> يَمْلَأُ he announced; prophesied; <i>yambaa</i> يَنْبَأُ			
<i>Nashaa</i> نَشَأَ it grew, rose; <i>yanshaa</i> يَنْشَأُ <i>Lagaa</i> لَجَأَ he took shelter; <i>yalgaa</i> يَلْجَأُ			
<i>Kafaa</i> كَفَأَ he rewarded; <i>yakfaa</i> يَكْفِئُ <i>Garaa</i> جَرَأَ he dared; ventured; <i>yagraa</i> يَجْرَأُ			
<i>Hanea</i> هَنَى it was enjoyable; <i>yahne</i> يَهْنِ <i>Hanaa</i> هَنَأَ it was enjoyable; <i>yahnaa</i> يَهْنَأُ			
<i>Abaa</i> أَبَى he refused; <i>yābaa</i> يَبْأُ <i>Baraa</i> بَرَأَ he recovered; <i>yabraa</i> يَبْرَأُ			

12 (d) Conjugations of the verbs of the form *Fa'ela* فَعَّلَ. *Khaṭea* خَطَّى
he made a fault aor. *yakhīā* يَخْطِئُ

* In this sense the derived 'form' *kāfa* (كَفَى) is in common use.

† In this sense the derived form *tagāra* (تَجَرَّى) is commonly used.

PRETERITE (Active).

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I made a mistake <i>khaṭait</i> (m & f)	Nil	We made a mistake <i>khaṭainā</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou	<i>khataitū</i> (m & f)	You
and <i>khaṭait</i> (m)		<i>khaṭaitū</i> (m)
" " "		" " (f)
and <i>khaṭaiti</i> (f)		
3rd P. He	<i>khaṭū</i> (m)	They
hū <i>khaṭa</i> (m)		<i>khaṭū</i> (m)
" " She	" (f)	" "
hi <i>khaṭat</i> (f)		" (f)

AORIST (Active).

1st P. I make a mistake <i>akhāa</i> (m & f)	Nil	We make a mistake <i>nakhāa</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou	<i>taḥḥāoo</i> (m & f)	You
<i>taḥḥāa</i> (m)		<i>taḥḥāoo</i> (m)
" " "		" " (f)
<i>taḥḥāi</i> (f)		

AORIST (Active).		Dual		Plural	
3rd P. He makes a mistake	يُخْطِئُ	yakh ^h taoo (m)	يُخْطِئُ	They make a mistake	يُخْطِئُونَ
mistake yakh ^h taa (m)	يُخْطِئُ	yakh ^h taoo (m)			
" " "	"	(f) يَخْطِئُ	" "	" "	يُخْطِئْنَ
" "	"	"	"	"	"
" tak ^h taa (f)	"	"	"	"	"
PRÆTERITE (Passive).					
3rd P. He was made	يُخْطِئُ	khoi ^h taoo (m)	يُخْطِئُ	Plural.	يُخْطِئُونَ
was made khoi ^h taa etc.	يُخْطِئُ	khoi ^h taoo etc.			يُخْطِئُونَ
AORIST (Passive).					
3rd P. He is made	يُخْطِئُ	noh ^h taa etc.		Dual and Plural	يُخْطِئُونَ
is made ok ^h taa etc.	يُخْطِئُ	noh ^h taa etc.			يُخْطِئُونَ
Imperative. { Ak ^h taa (m) يَخْطِئْ					
2nd Per. { Ak ^h taa (f) يَخْطِئِي					يُخْطِئْنَ
Part-active. Khāi	يَخْطِئُ				
Part passive, Mak ^h ta	يُخْطِئُ	Verbal noun KHAT ^h AA	يُخْطِئُ	Act of making	يُخْطِئُ
				a mistake: a fault.	

III. WEAK VERBS.

13. The Weak verb ^{سٲٲٲ}فعل ^{سٲٲ}معتل in which one of the root letters is a *wāw* و, or a *ya* ي *y*, is divided into three classes :

A. The Simile or assimilated verb *fe'l mithāl* ^{سٲٲ}فعل ^{سٲٲٲٲ}مثال

B. The Hollow verb- *fe'l aḡwaf* ^{سٲٲٲ}فعل ^{سٲٲٲٲ}أجوف

C. The Defective verb- *fe'l nāqeṣ* ^{سٲٲ}فعل ^{سٲٲٲٲ}ناقص

14. A. The Simile verbs whose first radical is a *w* و or a *y* ي are conjugated regularly in the Preterite. In the Aorist those whose first radical is a *y* ي are also regular; but those whose first radical is a *w* و lose this letter in the Aorist if the second radical has a *kasra* ^ٲٲ or ^ٲٲ or a *fatha* ^ٲٲ; e. g.

Preterite.		Aorist.	
<i>Waga'</i>	^{ٲٲ} وَجَّحَ he felt pain	<i>yūga'</i>	^{ٲٲ} يُحِجَّ
<i>Wazan</i>	^{ٲٲ} وَزَنَ , weighed	<i>yaozen</i> or <i>yūzen</i>	^{ٲٲ} يَزِنَ
<i>Wasal</i>	^{ٲٲ} وَصَلَ , arrived	<i>yaoṣal</i> or <i>yūṣal</i>	^{ٲٲ} يُصَلِّ
<i>Warad</i>	^{ٲٲ} وَرَدَ , arrived (at a watering place)	<i>yawrad</i> or <i>yūrad</i>	^{ٲٲ} يُرِدُّ
<i>Wareṭh</i>	^{ٲٲ} وَرِثَ , inherited	<i>yaoreṭh</i> or <i>yüreṭh</i>	^{ٲٲ} يَرِثُ
<i>Waqaf</i>	^{ٲٲ} وَقَفَ , stood, stopped	<i>yaoqaf</i> or <i>yūqaf</i>	^{ٲٲ} يُقِفُّ

Preterite.	Aorist.
<i>Waf</i> وصف he described	<i>yūsef</i> يَصِفُ
<i>Wad</i> وعد ,, promised	<i>yao'ed</i> or <i>yū'ed</i> يَعِدُ
<i>Wada'</i> ودع ,, allowed ; let.	<i>yūda'</i> يَدْعُ
<i>Waga'</i> وقع ,, fell	<i>yaoqa'</i> or <i>yūqa'</i> يَقَعُ
<i>Wa'azh</i> وعظ ,, preached	<i>yao'ez</i> or <i>yūazh</i> يَعْظُ
<i>Wadha'</i> وضع ,, placed	<i>yaodha'</i> or <i>yūdhe'</i> يَقَعُ
<i>Wagab</i> وجب It was necessary	<i>yaogeb</i> or <i>yūgeb</i> يَجِبُ
<i>Wase'</i> وسع it contained	<i>yawsa'</i> or <i>yūsa'</i> يَسَعُ
<i>Wagad</i> وجد he found	<i>yūgad</i> يَجِدُ
<i>Yaser</i> يسر it was easy	<i>yayser</i> يَيْسِرُ
<i>Yabes</i> يبس it was dry	<i>yaybes</i> يَيْبَسُ
<i>Yaes</i> يئس he was despair	<i>yaias</i> يَيْئَسُ
<i>Yaqez</i> يقظ he was awake	<i>yaiqaz</i> يَيْقِظُ
<i>Yaqen</i> يقين he was certain	<i>yūqen</i> يَيْقِنُ

PRETERITE (Active.)		
Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I weighed, <i>wazant</i> etc.	وزنت <i>wazannā</i> etc.	وزنا
AORIST (Active.)		
1st P. I weigh <i>awzen</i>	أَزَن Nil	نُزَن We weigh <i>nawzen</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou " <i>tauzen</i> (m)	{ نُزَن } <i>tauzenū</i> (m & f)	تُزَن You " <i>tauzenū</i> (m)
" " <i>tauzenā</i> (f)		" " (f)
3rd P. He " <i>yawzen</i>	يُزَن They " <i>yawzenū</i> (m)	يُزَن (m)
" She " <i>tāuzen</i>	" (f)	" (f)
PRETERITE (Passive.)		
3rd Person <i>wazen</i> وَزَن it was weighed, etc.	Singular. { Imp. <i>awzen</i> (m) زَن etc.	
" <i>yūzan</i> يُوزَن it is weighed	AORIST (Passive.) { <i>awzenī</i> (f) زَنِي etc.	
Part active <i>wāzen</i> وَازَن Weighing or weigher. Part passive <i>mawzūn</i> مَوْزُون Anything weighed.		

VERBAL NOUN *WAZN* وَزْنَ Weight or to weigh.

15. The derived forms in common use are the following :—

	Preterite.		Aorist.
Form I. <i>Waqqaf</i>	وَقَفَ he stopped (tran);	<i>yuwaggef</i>	يُوقِفُ
<i>Waṣṣal</i>	وَعَلَ ,, made reach;	<i>yuwawṣel</i>	يُوَصِّلُ
<i>Wagga'</i>	وَجَعَ ,, caused pain;	<i>yuwagge'</i>	يُوجِعُ
<i>Wassa'</i>	وَسَعَ ,, widened;	<i>yuwasse'</i>	يُوسِعُ
<i>Wadda'</i>	وَدَعَ ,, deposited;	<i>yuwadde'</i>	يُودِعُ
<i>Waggah</i>	وَجَّهَ ,, directed;	<i>yuwaggeḥ</i>	يُوجِّهُ
<i>Wassaḥ</i>	وَسَّطَ ,, made go between;	<i>yuwasseḥ</i>	يُوسِّطُ
<i>Wakkal</i>	وَكَّلَ } ,, deputed ; وَكَّلَ } ,, authorized ;	<i>yuwakkel</i>	يُوكِّلُ
<i>Wahham</i>	وَهَّمَ ,, made suspicious	<i>yuwahhem</i>	يُوهِّمُ
„ II. <i>Awqaf</i>	أَوْقَفَ ,, stopped;	<i>yūqef</i>	يُوقِفُ
„ III. <i>Wāgah</i>	وَأَجَّهَ ,, interviewed;	<i>yowāgeḥ</i>	يُؤَاجِهُ
<i>Wā'ad</i>	وَأَعَدَ ,, promised;	<i>yowā'ed</i>	يُؤَاعِدُ
<i>Wāfaq</i>	وَأَفَقَ it suited;	<i>yowāfeq</i>	يُؤَافِقُ

	Preterite.		Aorist.	
Form IV. <i>Tawaggah</i>	تَوَجَّهَ	he proceeded,	<i>yatwaggah</i>	يَتَوَجَّهَ
<i>Tawadda'</i>	تَوَدَّعَ	„ said goodbye to another	<i>yatwadda'</i>	يَتَوَدَّعَ
<i>Tawagga'</i>	تَوَجَّعَ	„ felt pain or sorrow. „ felt sympathized.	<i>yatwagga'</i>	يَتَوَجَّعَ
<i>Tawassat</i>	تَوَسَّطَ	„ meddled	<i>yatwassat</i>	يَتَوَسَّطَ
<i>Tawaqqa'</i>	تَوَقَّعَ	„ expected	<i>yatwaqqa'</i>	يَتَوَقَّعَ
<i>Tawakkal</i>	تَوَكَّلَ	„ depended	<i>yatwakkal</i>	يَتَوَكَّلَ
<i>Tawahham</i>	تَوَهَّمَ	„ suspected	<i>yatwahham</i>	يَتَوَهَّمَ
„ V. <i>Tawāgah</i>	تَوَاوَعَهَ	„ interviewed	<i>yatwāgah</i>	يَتَوَاوَعَهَ
<i>Tawā'ad</i>	تَوَاعَدَ	„ promised (each other)	<i>yatwā'ad.</i>	يَتَوَاعَدَ
„ VI. <i>Inwagad</i>	اِنْوَجَدَ	„ was found	<i>yanwaged</i>	يَنْوَجِدُ
„ VII. <i>Ittasa'</i>	اِتَّسَعَ	It became wide	<i>yattase'</i>	يَتَّسِعُ
<i>Ittasakh</i>	اِتَّسَخَ	„ „ dirty	<i>yattasekh</i>	يَتَّسَخُ
<i>Ittasal</i>	اِتَّصَلَ	„ „ united	<i>yattasel</i>	يَتَّصِلُ

Form IX. *Istowgab* اِسْتَوْجَبَ he deemed binding; deserved; *yastowgeb* يَسْتَوْجِبُ
had a claim to *yastowgeb*.

Istowda' اِسْتَوْدَعَ „ deposited *yastowde'* يَسْتَوْدِعُ

Istowṭan اِسْتَوْطَنَ „ settled in a } *yastowṭen* يَسْتَوْطِنُ
country. }
„ chose—as his residence. }

Istowzar اِسْتَوَزَرَ „ chose—as his Minister *yastawzer* يَسْتَوْزِرُ

„ II. *Ayqan* اَيَقَنَ „ made sure *yayqen* يَيَقِنُ

„ IV. *Tayassar* تَيَسَّرَ It became easy *yatyassar* يَتَيَسَّرُ

Tayabbas تَيَابَسَ „ „ dry *yatyabbas* يَتَيَابَسُ

Tayaqqan تَيَاقَنَ „ was certain *yatyqqan* يَتَيَاقِنُ

16. B. The Hollow verbs are those whose second radical is a *wāw* و or a *ya* ي — *alif* ا being substituted for the *wāw* و or *ya* ي in the 3rd person of the Preterite in the singular, dual and plural except in the plural fem. but it is left out in the 1st and 2nd persons singular and plural. They are classed as under :—

Preterite.

Aorist

I. *Qāl* قَالَ he said (for *qawal* قَوَّلَ); *yaqūl* يَقُولُ

II. *Bā'* بَاعَ he sold (for *baya'* بَيَعَ); *yabi'* يَبِيعُ

III. *Khāf* خَافَ he feared (for *khawaf* خَوَفَ); *ya_khāf* يَخَافُ

I. Those Hollow verbs whose second radical is a *wāw* و, retain the *wāw* و in the Aorist and are conjugated as follows :—

PRETERITE (Active).

Singular.	Dual.	Nil.	Plural.
1st P. I said <i>qolt</i> (m & f)	قُلْتُ	We said <i>qolnā</i> (m & f)	قُلْنَا
2nd P. Thou „ <i>ant qolt</i> (m)	قُلْتَ	{ You „	قُلْتُمُ
„ „ <i>anti qolti</i> (f)	قُلْتِ		قُلْتُنَّ
3rd P. He „ <i>qāl</i> (m) ...	قَالَ	{ They „	قَالُوا
„ „ <i>qālat</i> (f) ...	قَالَتْ	{ „ „	قَالْنَ
1st P. I say <i>aqūl</i> (m & f)	أَقُولُ	We say <i>naqūl</i> (m & f)	نَقُولُ
2nd P. Thou „ <i>taqūl</i> (m)	تَقُولُ	{ You „	تَقُولُونَ
„ „ <i>taqūli</i> (f)	تَقُولِينَ		تَقُولُنَّ
3rd P. He says <i>yaqūl</i> (m)	يَقُولُ	{ They „	يَقُولُونَ
„ „ <i>taqūl</i> (f)	يَقُولُ	{ „ „	يَقُولْنَ

PRETERITE (Passive).

Singular.	Dual.	Nil.	Plural.
1st P. <i>Qolt</i> (m & f)	قُلْتُ	<i>qolnā</i> (m & f)	قُلْنَا
2nd P. <i>Qolt</i> (m)	قُلْتَ	{ <i>qoltū</i> (m)	قُلْتُمُ
<i>Qolti</i> (f)	قُلْتِ		قُلْتُنَّ
3rd P. <i>Qāl</i> (m)	قِيلَ	<i>qilū</i> (m)	قِيلُوا
<i>Qālat</i> (f)	قِيلَتْ	<i>qilū</i> (f)	قِيلْنَ

Preterite.		Aorist.	
<i>Rāh</i> رَاحَ	He went	<i>yarōh</i> يَرُوحُ	
<i>Dār</i> دَارَ	He turned; went round	<i>yadūr</i> يَدُورُ	
<i>Māt</i> مَاتَ	He died;	<i>yamūt</i> يَمُوتُ	
<i>Tāl</i> طَالَ	It was long;	<i>yaṭūl</i> يَطُولُ	
<i>‘Az</i> عَازَ	He wanted;	<i>ya‘ūz</i> يَعْوُزُ	
<i>‘Ad</i> عَادَ	He returned;	<i>ya‘ūd</i> يَعْوُدُ	
<i>Dām</i> دَامَ	It continued;	<i>yadūm</i> يَدُومُ	
<i>Shār</i> شَارَ	He advised;	<i>yashūr</i> يَشُورُ	

DERIVED FORMS.

Preterite.		Aorist.	
<i>Dawwar</i> دَوَّرَ	He 'turned (tran) ;	<i>yodawwer</i> يَدُورُ	
<i>Zawwar</i> زَوَّرَ	He forged, falsified ;	<i>yozawwer</i> يَزُورُ	
<i>Sawwad</i> سَوَّدَ	He blackened ;	<i>yosawwed</i> يَسْوِدُ	
<i>Şawwar</i> صَوَّرَ	He photographed, painted ; drew	<i>yosawwer</i> يَصُورُ	
<i>‘Awwad</i> عَوَّدَ	He accustomed ;	<i>yo‘awwed</i> يَعْوُدُ	
<i>‘Awwar</i> عَوَّرَ	He mutilated ;	<i>yo‘awwer</i> يَعْوِّرُ	
<i>Qawwam</i> قَوَّمَ	He caused to rise ;	<i>yqawwem</i> يَقْوِمُ	

8. II. Those hollow verbs whose second radical is *ya* ي retain this letter in the Aorist. They are conjugated as under:—

Conjugation of the verb *Bā'a* باع he sold (for *Bay'a'* بيع).

PRETERITE (Active).

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st Per. I sold	<i>be't</i> (m & f) بعت	Nil	We sold <i>be'nā</i> (m & f) بعنا
2nd Per. Thou "	<i>ant be't</i> (m) بعت	} <i>Be'tū</i> (m & f) بعتما	{ You " <i>be'tū</i> (m) بعتم
" " "	<i>ant be'tū</i> (f) بعت		
3rd Per. He "	<i>Bā'</i> (m) باع		
" " "	<i>Bā'at</i> (f) باعت	" "	" " "
		<i>Bā'ū</i> (m) باعوا	" " "
		" "	" " "
		" "	" " "
1st Per. I sell	<i>abi'</i> (m & f) أبيع	Nil	We sell <i>nabi'</i> (m & f) نبيع
2nd Per. Thou "	<i>tabi'</i> (m) تبيع	} <i>tabi'ū</i> (m & f) تبيعان	{ You " <i>tabi'ū</i> (m) تبعون
" " "	<i>tabi'ī</i> (f) تبعين		
" " "	" "		" " "
3rd Per. He "	<i>yabi'</i> (m) يبيع	<i>yabi'ū</i> (m) يبيعان	" " "
" " "	<i>tabi'</i> (f) تبيع	" (f) تبيعان	" " "

PRETERITE (Passive).

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
1st Per. I was sold	<i>be</i> (m & f)	بِعْتُ	Nil	We were sold	<i>be</i> 'nā (m & f)
2nd Per. Thou	"	بِعْتَ	} <i>bet'i</i> (m & f)	You	بِعْتُمْ
and <i>bet'</i> (m)				"	<i>be'tū</i> (m)
"	"	بِعْتَ	} "	"	" (f)
and <i>bet'i</i> (f)				"	"
3rd Per. He	" <i>bī'a</i> (m)	بِعَ	بِعَا	They	بِعُوا
"	" <i>bī'at</i> (f)	بِعَتْ	بِعَتْ	"	" (f)
"	"	"	"	"	"

AORIST (Passive.)

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
1st Per. I am sold	<i>obā'</i> (m & f)	يُبَاعُ	Nil	We are sold	<i>nobā'</i> (m & f)
2nd Per. Thou	" <i>tobā'</i> (m)	يُبَاعُ	} <i>tobā'ū</i> (m & f)	You	يُبَاعُونَ
"	" <i>tobā'i</i> (f)	يُبَاعِينَ		"	يُبَاعِينَ
3rd P. He	" <i>yobā'</i> (m)	يُبَاعُ	<i>yobā'ū</i> (m)	They	يُبَاعُونَ
"	" <i>tobā'</i> (f)	يُبَاعُ	(f)	"	" (f)

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
Imp. 2nd P. Sell thou <i>Bī'</i> (m)	بِعْ <i>bī'ū</i> (m)	بِعُوا <i>bī'ū</i> (m)
" " " <i>bī'</i> (f)	بِيعِي <i>bī'ī</i> (f)	بِيعْنَ <i>bī'ī</i> (f)
Pt. Active <i>bāe'</i> (m) <i>بَاعَ</i> Selling or seller	Pt. Passive <i>mabī'</i> (m) <i>مَبِيعٌ</i> Thing sold.	
" <i>bāe'ah</i> (f) <i>بَاعَتْ</i>	<i>mabī'ah</i> (f) <i>مَبِيعَةٌ</i>	

VERBAL NOUN BAI' *بَيْع* A sale or act of selling.

19. The following are of the above form :—

Preterite.	Aorist.
<i>Bā</i> <i>بَا</i> he spent or passed a night ;	<i>yabī</i> <i>يَبِي</i> V.N. <i>bāyitah</i> or <i>mabī</i> <i>مَبِي</i>
<i>ḡār</i> <i>غَار</i> he became ;	<i>yaṣīr</i> <i>يَصِير</i> „ <i>maṣīr</i> or <i>ṣaīr</i> <i>مَصِير</i>
<i>ẓād</i> <i>زَاد</i> it increased ;	<i>yazīd</i> <i>يَزِيد</i> „ <i>ziyādah</i> <i>زِيَادَة</i>
<i>ṣār</i> <i>صَار</i> he went ;	<i>yaṣīr</i> <i>يَصِير</i> „ <i>maṣīr</i> <i>مَصِير</i>
<i>ḡār</i> <i>غَار</i> he flew ;	<i>yaḡīr</i> <i>يَغِير</i> „ <i>ḡayārān</i> <i>غَيْرَان</i>
<i>Dhār</i> <i>ذَار</i> he lost ;	<i>yaḏhī</i> <i>يَذِيح</i> „ <i>dhayā</i> <i>ذِهْيَا</i>

Preterite.	Aorist.	
<i>Lāq</i> لَقَ it suited;	<i>yaliq</i> يَلِيقُ V.N. <i>leyāqah</i>	لَبَّاهُ
<i>Kāl</i> كَالَ he measured (corn);	<i>yakūl</i> يَكُولُ „ <i>kayl</i>	كَيْلٌ
<i>Gāb</i> جَاءَبَ he brought;	<i>yagīb</i> يَغِيبُ „ <i>magī</i>	مَغِي
<i>Khaṣ</i> خَاṢ he sowed;	<i>yakḥṣ</i> يَكْثُرُ „ <i>khayālah</i>	خَيْطٌ
<i>‘Ash</i> عَاشَ he lived;	<i>yā‘ish</i> يَعْيشُ „ ‘ <i>aish</i> or ‘ <i>ishah</i> or	عَيْشٌ
<i>Bān</i> بَانَ it was far away	<i>yabīn</i> يَبِينُ „ <i>bayān</i>	بَيِّنٌ
Preterite.	DERIVED FORMS.	Aorist.
I. <i>Khayyaṣ</i> خَيَّطَ	he sewed;	<i>yokhayyey</i> يَكْثُرُ
<i>Bayyan</i> بَيَّنَ	he showed;	<i>yobayyen</i> يَبِينُ
<i>‘Ayyaṣh</i> عَيْشَ	he provided for;	<i>yō‘ayyesh</i> يَعْيشُ
<i>‘Ayyan</i> عَيَّنَ	he appointed;	<i>yō‘ayyen</i> يَعْينُ

20. II. These hollow verbs whose second radical is *wāw* و take *alef* ا instead the *wāw* و in the aorist. They are conjugated as follows :—

21. Conjugation of the verb *Khāf* خَاف He feared (for *khawafa* خَوْفٌ).

PRETERITE (Active.)

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I feared <i>kheft</i> (m & f) خَفْتُ	Nil	We feared <i>khefmā</i> (m & f) خَفْنَا
2nd P. Thou " <i>kheft</i> (m) خَفْتَ	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{You } " \text{ } kheftū \text{ (m)} \\ \text{You } " \text{ } kheftū \text{ (m \& f)} \\ \text{You } " \text{ } kheftū \text{ (f)} \end{array} \right\}$	You " <i>kheftū</i> (m) خَفْتُمْ
" " <i>kheft</i> (f) خَفْتِ		" " " (f) خَفْتُنَّ
" " <i>kheft</i> (pl) خَفْتُمْ		" " " (f) خَفْنَّ
3rd P. He " <i>kheft</i> (m) خَفَ	They " <i>kheftū</i> (m) خَفُوا	" " " (f) خَفْنَ
She " <i>kheftat</i> (f) خَفَتْ	" " " (f) خَفَتْ	" " " (f) خَفْنَ

AORIST (Active.)

1st P. I fear <i>akhāf</i> (m & f) أَخَافُ	Nil	We fear <i>nakhāf</i> (m & f) نَخَافُ
2nd P. Thou " <i>akhāf</i> (m) أَخَفْتَ	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{You } " \text{ } takhāfū \text{ (m)} \\ \text{You } " \text{ } takhāfū \text{ (m \& f)} \\ \text{You } " \text{ } takhāfū \text{ (f)} \end{array} \right\}$	You " <i>takhāfū</i> (m) تَخَافُونَ
" " <i>akhāf</i> (f) أَخَفْتِ		" " " (f) تَخَفْنَ
" " <i>akhāf</i> (pl) أَخَفْتُمْ		" " " (f) تَخَفْنَ
3rd P. He " <i>akhāf</i> (m) أَخَفَ	They " <i>yakhāfū</i> (m) يَخَافُونَ	" " " (f) يَخَفْنَ
She " <i>akhāfat</i> (f) أَخَفَتْ	" " " (f) أَخَفَتْ	" " " (f) يَخَفْنَ

PRETERITE (Passive.)

Singular.		Dual.	
1st P. I	was afraid <i>khēft</i> (m & f).	Nil.	We were afraid <i>khēfnā</i> (m & f).
2nd P. Thou	" <i>kheft</i> (m).	{ <i>khiftā</i> (m & f).	{ You " <i>khifū</i> (m)
"	<i>kheft</i> (f).		
3rd P. He	" <i>khif</i> (m)	<i>khifū</i> (m)	They " <i>khifū</i> (m)
She	" <i>khifat</i> (f)	" <i>khifā</i> (f)	" " <i>khifū</i> (f)

AORIST (Passive.)

1st P. I am	afraid <i>okhāf</i> (m & f).	Nil	We are afraid <i>nokhāf</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou	" <i>tokhāf</i> (m).	{ <i>tokhāfū</i> (m & f).	{ You " <i>tokhāfū</i> (m)
"	<i>tokhāf</i> (f).		
3rd P. He	" <i>yokhāf</i> (m).	<i>yokhāfū</i> (m)	They " <i>yokhāfū</i> (m)
" She	" <i>tokhāf</i> (f)	" <i>tokhāf</i> (f)	" " <i>tokhāfū</i> (f)

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
2nd P. Fear thou <i>khāf</i> (m) خَفْ <i>khāfū</i> (m) خَاُفَا Fear you <i>khāfū</i> (m) خَاُفُوا		
„ <i>khāfī</i> (f) خَافِي „ (f) خَاُفَا „ „ (f) خَافْنَ		
Part active <i>khāef</i> (m) خَائِفْ Fearing or who fears	Part passive <i>makhūf</i> (m). مَكْهُوفٌ	
„ <i>khāefah</i> (f) خَائِفَةٌ „ „ „ <i>makhūfah</i> (f). مَكْهُوفَةٌ		

VERBAL NOUN *KHOWF* خَوْف Fear.

22. The following verbs are of the above form :—

Preterite	Aorist.
It ceased or discontinued ; <i>zāl</i> زَالَ <i>yazāl</i> يَزَالُ	
It was about to ; <i>kād</i> كَادَ <i>yakād</i> يَكَادُ	
He was perplexed in ; <i>ḥār fī</i> حَارَ فِي <i>yahūr</i> يُحَارُ	

C. THE DEFECTIVE VERBS أَفْعَالٌ نَاقِصَةٌ

23. The Defective verbs are those whose last radical is *alif* ا or *ya* ي. They are of four kinds namely :

- (a) He threw ; *ramā* رَمَى (for *ramiya* رَمِيَ)
- (b) It was clear ; *ṣafū* صَفَا (for *ṣafawa* صَفُوْا)
- (c) He consented ; *radhū* رَضِيَ
- (d) He refused ; *abā* أَبَى

24. (a) Those defective verbs which end in *ya* ي and which have a *fatha* $\overset{\curvearrowright}{a}$ over the second radical in the preterite as *maṣhā* مَشَى he walked, change the *fatha* $\overset{\curvearrowright}{a}$ into *kasra* $\overset{\curvearrowleft}{i}$ are conjugated like *ramā* رَمَى.

25. Conjugation of the verb *Ramā* رَمَى He threw.

PRETERITE (Active.)

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st Per. I threw <i>ramaiṭ</i> (m & f).	Nil	We threw <i>ramaiṇā</i> (m & f).
2nd P. Thou " <i>ramaiṭ</i> (m).	} <i>ramaiṭū</i> (m & f)	You " <i>ramaiṭū</i> (m).
" " <i>ramaiṭ</i> (f).		" " " (f)
3rd P. He " <i>ramā</i> (m)	<i>ramū</i> (m)	They " <i>ramū</i> (m)
" She " <i>ramat</i> (f)	" (f)	" " " (f)

AORIST (Active.)

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I throw <i>armi</i> (m & f).	Nil	We throw <i>armi</i> (m & f).
2nd P. Thou " <i>tarmi</i> (m).	} <i>tarmū</i> (m & f)	You " <i>tarmū</i> (m)
" " <i>tarmi</i> (f).		" " " (f)
3rd Person. He " <i>yarmi</i> (m).	<i>yarmū</i> (m)	They " <i>yarmū</i> (m)
" She " <i>tarmi</i> (f).	" (f)	" " " (f)

PRETERITE (Passive.)		
Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st Person I was thrown <i>romî</i> (m & f).	Nil	We were thrown <i>rominâ</i> (m & f).
2nd P Thou "	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{romî} \\ \text{romî} \\ \text{romî} \end{array} \right\} \text{romî} \text{ (m \& f)}$	You " " <i>romîû</i> (m)
and <i>romî</i> (m).		" " " " (f).
" " " <i>andî romîû</i> (f).		They " " <i>romû</i> (m).
3rd P. He "	<i>romî</i> (m)	" " " " (f).
<i>romî</i> (m).	" (f)	
" She "		
<i>romeyat</i> (f).		
AORIST (Passive.)		
	Nil	We are thrown <i>norma</i> (m & f).
1st P. I am thrown <i>orma</i> (m & f).	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{orma} \\ \text{orma} \\ \text{orma} \end{array} \right\} \text{orma} \text{ (m \& f)}$	You " " <i>tormaw</i> (m).
2nd P. Thou "		" " " " (f).
<i>torma</i> (m).		They " " <i>yorma</i> (m).
" " " <i>torma</i> (f).		" " "
3rd P. He "	<i>yorma</i> (m).	
<i>yorma</i> (m).		
She		

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
Throw thou <i>Armī</i> اَرْمِ (m).	<i>Armū</i> (m) اَرْمَا	Throw you <i>Armū</i> اَرْمُوا (m).
<i>Armī</i> (f) اَرْمِي	„ (f) اَرْمِيَا	„ „ „ (f) اَرْمِيْنَ
Part active <i>Rāmī</i> رَامِ	Throwing or thrower.	Part passive <i>marmī</i> مَرْمِيْ
Anything thrown.		

VERBAL NOUN *RAMY* رَمِيْ Act of throwing.

26. The following verbs are conjugated as above :—

Preterite.		Aorist.	
<i>Dara</i>	دَرَى	he knew ;	<i>yadri</i> يَدْرِي
<i>Gara</i>	جَرَى	it ran ;	<i>yagri</i> يَجْرِي
<i>Haka</i>	حَكَى	he related ;	<i>yahki</i> يَحْكِي
<i>Kara</i>	كَرَى	he let on hire ;	<i>yakri</i> يَكْرِي
<i>Ma sha</i>	مَشَى	he walked ;	<i>yam shi</i> يَمْشِي
<i>Mad ha</i>	مَضَى	it passed ;	<i>yam dhi</i> يَمْضِي
<i>Kafa</i>	كَفَى	it was enough ;	<i>yakfi</i> يَكْفِي
<i>A'a</i>	عَطَى *	he gave ;	<i>ya'ā</i> يَعْطِي
<i>Banā</i>	بَنَى	he built ;	<i>yabni</i> يَبْنِي

*In modern Arabic the derived form *A'atā* أَعْطَى is commonly used.

Preterite.		Aorist.	
<i>Saqū</i>	سَقَى	he watered ;	<i>yaṣqī</i> يَصْقِي
<i>Qaḍha</i>	قَضَى	he decided ;	<i>yaqḍhi</i> يَقْضِي

Derived forms are :

I. <i>Saffa</i>	صَفَّى	he cleaned ;	aor : <i>yoṣaffī</i> يَصْفِي
<i>Mashsha</i>	مَشَّى	{ he made it walk ; { he made it go.	„ <i>yomashshī</i> يَمْشِي
<i>Laṣṣa</i>	لَصَّى	he lighted (lamp, fire)	„ <i>yolaṣṣī</i> يُلْصِي
<i>Waṣṣa</i>	وَصَّى	he sent ;	„ <i>yowaṣṣī</i> يَوْصِي
<i>Wadda (local)</i>	وَدَّى	he took, carried away ;	„ <i>yowaddī</i> يُوْدِي
<i>Shalla</i>	شَلَّى	he vaccinated ;	„ <i>yoṣhallī</i> يَشْلِي
<i>Khalla</i>	خَلَّى	he let ; put.	„ <i>yokhallī</i> يَخْلِي

27. (b) Those defective verbs that end in *alif* ا change this letter into *wāw* و in the Aorist ; e. g. *ghazā* غَزَا he raided, aor : *yaqhzū* يَغْزُو he raids.

28. Conjugation of the verb *Ghazā* غَزَا (for *ghazawa* غَزَوْ) He raided

PRETERITE (Active.)

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I raided <i>ghazait</i> (m & f).	عَزَوْتُ	We raided <i>ghazainā</i> (m & f).
2nd P. Thou <i>ant</i> (m)	عَزَوْتَ	You, " <i>ghazaiū</i> (m)
" " <i>anti ghazaiū</i> (f)	عَزَوْتِ	" " (f)
3rd P. He " <i>ghazā</i> (m)	عَزَا	They " <i>ghazū</i> (m)
" She " <i>ghazat</i> (f)	عَزَتْ	" " (f)

AORIST (Active.)

1st P. I raid <i>aghzi</i> (m & f).	اعَزَوْ	We raid <i>naghzi</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou " <i>taghzi</i> (m)	تُعَزُو	You, " <i>taghzi</i> (m)
" " <i>taghzi</i> (f)	تُعَزِينَ	" " (f)
3rd P. He " <i>yaghzi</i> (m)	يُعَزُو	They " <i>yaghzi</i> (m)
" She " <i>taghzi</i>	تُعَزُو	" " (f)

PRETERITE (Passive.)

1st P. I was raided <i>ghozit</i> (m & f).	عُزِيتَ	We were raided <i>ghozinā</i> (m & f).
2nd P. Thou " <i>ant ghazit</i> (m)	عُزِيتَ	You " <i>ghozaiū</i> (m).
" " <i>anti ghazit</i> (f).	عُزِيتِ	" " (f).

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3rd P. He was raided <i>ghozā</i> (m).	<i>ghozū</i> (m)	They were raided <i>ghozū</i> (m).
" " " <i>ghozayat</i> (ff).	" (f).	" " <i>ghozū</i> (f)
AORIST (Passive).		
1st P. I am raided <i>oghza</i>	Nil	We are raided <i>noghza</i> (m & f).
2nd P. Thou " <i>toghza</i> .	<i>toghzaw</i> (m)	You " <i>toghzaw</i> (m).
" " <i>toghzi</i> (f)	" (f)	" " " (f)
3rd P. He " <i>yoghza</i>	<i>yoghzaw</i> (m)	They " <i>yoghzaw</i> (m)
" She " <i>toghza</i> (f)	" (f)	" " " (f)
IMPERATIVE.		
2nd P. Raid thou <i>aghzi</i> (m).	<i>aghzū</i> (m)	Raid you <i>aghzū</i> (m)
Raid thou <i>aghzi</i> (f)	do (f)	" " (f)
Part active <i>ghāzā</i> (m)	غار <i>ghāz</i>	Raiding or a raider. Part passive <i>maḡhāz</i> (m) A thing raided.
<i>ghāziyah</i> (f)	غازية <i>ghāziyah</i>	<i>maḡhāziyyah</i> (f).

VERBAL NOUN *QHAZO* غَزُو Act of raiding.

29. The following verbs are conjugated as shewn above.

Preterite.		Aorist.
He saved ; <i>nagā</i>	نَجَا <i>yangū</i>	يُنَجِّي
„ called } <i>da'ā</i>	دَعَا <i>yad'ū</i>	يَدْعُو
„ prayed }		
„ hoped ; <i>ragā</i>	رَجَا <i>yargū</i>	يَرْجُو
„ drew near : <i>danā</i>	دَنَا <i>yadnū</i>	يَدْنُو
It was expensive ; <i>ghalā</i>	غَلَا <i>yaghlū</i>	يَغْلُو
He consoled himself ; <i>salā</i>	سَلَا <i>yaslū</i>	يَسْلُو
„ retired ; <i>khalā</i>	خَلَا <i>yakhlu</i>	يَخْلُو
„ pardoned ; <i>'afā</i>	عَفَا <i>ya'fū</i>	يَعْفُو
„ complained ; <i>shakā</i>	شَكَا <i>yashku</i>	يَشْكُو
„ tried, tested ; <i>balā</i>	بَلَا <i>yablū</i>	يَبْلُو
It was pure or clear ; <i>ṣafā</i>	صَفَا <i>yaṣfū</i>	يَصْفُو

30. (c) Those defective verbs that end in *ya* ي but have a $\frac{i}{\text{ـ}}$ under the second radical in the preterite, change the $\frac{i}{\text{ـ}}$ into $\frac{a}{\text{ـ}}$ in the aorist; e.g. *radhi* رَضِيَ he consented, aor: *yardha* يَرْضَى he consents.

31. Conjugation of the verb *Radhi* رَضِيَ He consented :

PRETERITE (Active.)

	Singular.	Dual.		Plural.
		Nil	We consented	
1st. P. I	consented <i>radhait</i> (m & f)	رضيت <i>radhait</i> (m & f)	رضيتنا <i>radhainā</i> (m & f)	
2nd P. Thou	" and <i>radhait</i> (m)	{ رضيت <i>radhait</i> (m & f)	You	رضيتكم <i>radhaitū</i> (m)
"	" " <i>and</i> <i>radhait</i> (f)		"	رضيتن <i>radhaitū</i> (f)
3rd P. He	" <i>radhā</i> (m)	رضي <i>radhū</i> (m)	They	رضوا <i>radhū</i> (m)
"	" <i>radhāyat</i> (f)	رضيت <i>radhū</i> (f)	"	رضين <i>radhū</i> (f)

AORIST (Active).

	Singular.	Dual.		Plural.
		Nil	We consent or shall consent	
1st. P. I	consent or shall consent <i>ardhā</i> (m & f)	ارضى <i>ardhū</i> (m & f)	We consent or shall consent	ارضى <i>ardhū</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou	" <i>ardhā</i> (m)	{ ارضى <i>ardhū</i> (m & f)	You	ارضون <i>ardhū</i> (m)
"	" <i>and</i> <i>ardhā</i> (f)		"	ارضين <i>ardhū</i> (f)
3rd P. He	" <i>ardhā</i> (m)	ارضى <i>ardhū</i> (m)	They	ارضون <i>ardhū</i> (m)
"	" <i>ardhā</i> (f)	ارضى <i>ardhū</i> (f)	"	ارضين <i>ardhū</i> (f)

IN LITERARY ARABIC.

PRETERITE (Passive).

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. <i>Rodhū</i> &c. (m & f)	رضيتْ	<i>Rodhīnā</i> &c. (m & f)
1st P. <i>Ordha</i> (m & f)	ارضى	<i>nordha</i> (m & f)
2nd P. <i>Tordha</i> &c. (m)	ارضى	<i>tordhaw</i> &c. (m)

AORIST (Passive).

Consent (thou) <i>ardhā</i> (m)	ارضى	<i>ardhā</i> (m) consent you
<i>ardhī</i> (f)	ارضى	" (f) "
Part active <i>rādhī</i> (m)	راضى	Consenting or Part passive <i>mardhī</i> (m)
<i>rādhīyah</i> (f)	راضية	one who consents. Thing consented to.

IMPERATIVE.

Consent (thou) <i>ardhā</i> (m)	ارضى	<i>ardhā</i> (m) consent you
<i>ardhī</i> (f)	ارضى	" (f) "
Part active <i>rādhī</i> (m)	راضى	Consenting or Part passive <i>mardhī</i> (m)
<i>rādhīyah</i> (f)	راضية	one who consents. Thing consented to.

VERBAL NOUN *RADHĀ* رضوان or رضى Consent.

32. The following verbs are conjugated as above :—

Preterite.

He forgot ; <i>nasi</i>	نسى	Aorist.
" met ; <i>laqi</i>	لاقى	

Preterite

He was rich; *ghani*" remained; *baqi*It was hidden; *khaft 'alā*He feared; *khashi*

Aorist.

يَغْنِي

يَبْقَى

يُخْفَى

يُخْشَى

يُخْشَى

يَغْنِي *yaghna*يَبْقَى *yabqa*يُخْفَى *yakhfa*يُخْشَى *yakhl shā*

33. (d). Those defective verbs that end in *ya* ى without dots or points and have a *fatha* َ *a*, on the second radical in the preterite retain the *fatha* َ *a*, in the Aorist; e.g. *sa'a* سعى he endeavoured or attempted; Aor. *yas'a* يسعى he endeavours.

34. Conjugation of the verb *Sa'a* سعى He endeavoured.

PRETERITE (Active).

1st P. I endeavoured	<i>sa'ait</i> سَعَيْت	Nil	{ We endeavoured	<i>sa'ainā</i> سَعَيْنَا
I have "	(m & f)		" "	(m & f)
2nd P. Thou "	"		" "	سَعَيْتُمْ
<i>as't</i> <i>sa'ait</i> (m)	<i>sa'aitū</i> سَعَيْتُمْ	{ You "	<i>sa'aitū</i> (m)	سَعَيْتُمْ
" "	<i>ani</i> سَعَيْتَ	" "	" "	(f)
" <i>sa'ait</i> (f)	"			سَعَيْتُمْ
3rd P. He "	"		They	<i>sa'ū</i> (m).
<i>sa'a</i> (m).	<i>sa'ū</i> سَعَى		" "	سَعَى
"	"		" "	سَعَى
She "	<i>sa'at</i> (f)	" (f)	" "	سَعَتْ
"	"	"	" "	سَعَتْ

AORIST (Active).			
Singular.	Dual.	Plural.	
1st P. I endeavour or shall endeavour <i>as'a</i> or <i>as'i</i> (m & f)	Nil	We endeavour or shall endeavour <i>nas'a</i> or <i>nas'i</i>	
2nd P. Thou " <i>tas'a</i> or <i>tas'i</i> (m)	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{تَسْعِيْلُ} \\ \text{تَسْعِيْلَانِ} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{tas'û} \\ \text{(m \& f)} \end{array}$	You " <i>tas'û</i> (m)	تَسْعُونُ
" " <i>tas'i</i> (f)		" " "	تَسْعِينَ
3rd P. He " <i>yas'a</i> or <i>yas'i</i> (m)	<i>yas'û</i> (m)	They " <i>yas'û</i> (m)	يَسْعُونُ
" She " <i>tas'a</i> or <i>tas'i</i> (f)	" (f)	" " "	يَسْعِينَ
PRETERITE (Passive)			
1st P. <i>So'ûl</i> (m & f) etc.,	Nil	<i>so'inâ</i> etc.	
AORIST (Passive).			
1st P. <i>Os'a</i> etc., (m & f)	Nil	<i>nos'a</i> etc., (m & f)	
IMPERATIVE.			
2nd P. Endeavour thou <i>as'a</i> (m)	<i>as'û</i> (m)	Endeavour you <i>as'û</i> (m)	
<i>as'i</i> (f)	" (f)	" " "	تَسْعِينَ
Part active <i>sā'i</i>	Part passive <i>mo'sa</i>		

VERBAL NOUN SA'I مَعْي Act of endeavouring.

35. The following verbs are conjugated as above:
Preterite.

Ra'a رَعَى he grazed, tended; yar'a يَرعى Aorist.

Shaga شَغَى he laboured; yashga يَشغى

DOUBLY WEAK VERBS.

The doubly weak verbs are of three kinds:—

A. Those in which one radical is *alif* with *hamza* over it, *i* and another a weak letter (*i, e, a, i, u, o*).

B. Those in which two radicals are weak letters.

C. Those in which all the three radicals are *hamza* ـَ or weak letters.

A. Conjugation of the verb *Ata* أَتَى he came. It is used very frequently in literary Arabic and rarely in the colloquial:—

PRETERITE (Active).

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I came <i>atai</i> (m & f) أَتَيْتُ	Nil	We came <i>atainā</i> (m & f) أَتَيْنَا
2nd P. Thou „ <i>ant</i> „ (m) أَتَيْتَ	} <i>atailū</i> (m & f) أَتَيْتُمَا	You „ <i>ataiū</i> (m) أَتَيْتُمْ
„ „ „ <i>anti</i> „ (f) أَتَيْتِ		„ „ „ (f) أَتَيْنَ
3rd P. He „ <i>ata</i> „ (m) أَتَى	<i>atū</i> (m) أَتَا	They „ <i>atū</i> „ (m) أَتَوْا
„ P. She „ <i>atal</i> „ (f) أَتَتْ	„ (f) أَتَتَا	„ „ „ (f) أَتَيْنَ

AORIST (Active).

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
1st P. I come; I will come	آتِي	Nil	Nil	We come	نااتِي (m & f)
2nd P. Thou	تاتِي	taatū (m & f) تَاتِي (m & f)	You "	You	تَاتِي (m)
" "	تاتِي (f)			" "	تَاتِي (f)
3rd P. He	yaatū (m)			They	yaatū (m)
" "	taatū (f)	" (f)	" "	" "	yaatū (f)

PRETERITE (Passive)

1st P. I was come	اتِي	Nil	We were come	اتِي (m & f)
2nd P. Thou	اتِي	ootū (m & f) أُوتِي (m & f)	You	اتِي (m)
" "	اتِي		You	اتِي (f)
3rd P. He	oti (m)		They	ootū (m)
" "	atī (f)	" (f)	" "	ootū (f)

AORIST (Passive).		
Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I am come <i>ootā</i> (m & f) ^{أَوْتَى}	Nil	We are come <i>nūta</i> (m & f) ^{نَوْتَى}
2nd P. Thou " <i>tūta</i> (m) ^{تَوْتَى}	{ <i>tūtū</i> (m & f) ^{تَوْتَا}	You " <i>tūtū</i> (m) ^{تَوْتُونَ}
" " " " (f) ^{تَوْتَيْنِ}		" " " (f) ^{تَوْتِينَ}
3rd P. He " <i>yūta</i> (m) ^{يَوْتَى}	<i>yūtū</i> (m)	They " <i>yūtū</i> (m) ^{يَوْتُونَ}
" She " <i>tūta</i> (f) ^{تَوْتَى}	" (f)	" " " (f) ^{تَوْتِينَ}

IMPERATIVE.

Come thou <i>ātū</i> (m) ^{أَتِ} or <i>āt</i> (m) ^{أَتِ} <i>Itā</i> come you (m) ^{إِذَا} or <i>zū</i> ^{زُ}	
" " (f) ^{أَتِي} (f) " " " (f) ^{أَتِينَ} or <i>zū</i> ^{زُ}	

Part active. *ātū* ^{أَتِ} Coming or come. Part passive. *maatī* ^{مَاتِي} Thing come

VERBAL NOUN. *ITYĀN* ^{إِتْيَانٌ} Act of coming or to come.

The following verbs are conjugated as above :—
Preterite.

He refused *Aba* ^{أَبَى}. Aor. he refuses *yaaba* ^{يَأْبَى}

The derived verbs are as follows :

Preterite.		Aorist.	
He brought ;	<i>ātā</i> ^{أَتَا}	<i>yōatī</i> ^{يَوَاتِي} V. N.	<i>itā</i> ^{إِذَا}

B. Conjugation of the verb *Raa* رآى He saw.

PRETERITE (Active).

Singular.

1st P. I saw or have seen
raayt (m & f).

Dual.

Nil

Plural.

We saw *raaynā* (m & f)2nd P. Thou " *ant raayt* (m)." " *ant raayt* (m & f) رَأَيْتُمَا" " *ant raayfā* (f) رَأَيْتُهَا3rd P. He " *raa* (m) رَأَى" She " *raat* (f). رَأَتْ" " *raat* (f). رَأَتْ" " *raat* (f). رَأَتْ

AORIST (Active).

Nil

1st P. I see or shall see
ara (m & f).2nd P. Thou " *ant tara* (m)." *ant tarā* (f).3rd P. He " *yara* (m)" She " *tara* (f)We see or shall see
narā (m & f).You " *tarū* (m)" " *tarū* (m)" " *tarū* (m)" " *tarū* (m)" " *tarū* (m)" " *tarū* (m)" " *tarū* (m)

PRET. ER. TE (P. aive).		
Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I was seen <i>roī</i> (m & f).	Nil	We were seen <i>roīnā</i> (m & f).
2nd P. Thou „ <i>anī roī</i> (m).	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{roīdā (m \& f)} \\ \text{roīdā (m \& f)} \\ \text{roīdā (m \& f)} \end{array} \right\}$	You „ „ <i>roīū</i> „ „ (m).
„ P „ „ <i>anī roīdā</i> (f).		„ „ „ „ (f)
3rd P. He „ „ „ <i>roī</i> (m)		They „ „ „ „ „ „ „ (m)
„ P. She „ „ „ <i>roiyat</i> (f)	do. (f)	„ „ „ „ (f)

AORIST (Passive).

AORIST (Passive).		
Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I am seen <i>ora</i> (m & f).	Nil	We are seen <i>nora</i> (m & f).
2nd P. Thou „ (m).	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{torā (m \& f)} \\ \text{torā (m \& f)} \\ \text{torā (m \& f)} \end{array} \right\}$	You „ „ „ „ „ „ They „ „ <i>yoraō</i> (m)
„ P. „ „ „ <i>torā</i> (f)		„ „ „ „ (f)
3rd P. He „ „ „ <i>yora</i> (m)		„ „ „ „ (m)
„ She „ „ „ <i>torā</i> (f)	„ (f)	„ „ „ „ (f)

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
2nd P. See thou * <i>shuf</i> (m) رُ	<i>shūfū</i> (m) رُ	See you * <i>shūfū</i> (m) رُوا
" " * <i>shūfī</i> (f) رِي	" (f) رِي	" " (f) رِينَ
Part active. <i>rāi</i> رَا	Seeing or one who sees. Part passive. <i>marī</i> مَرِي	Anything seen. مَرِي

VERBAL NOUN ROAYAH رَوَايَة

B. Those in which the second radical is *Hamza* ا ; e. g. *yaes* يَأْسُ he despaired, aor, *yayas* يَأْسِي he despairs.
It is conjugated as under :—

PRETERITE (Active).

1st P. I despaired or have despaired <i>yāest</i> (m & f). يَأَسْتُ	Nil	We despaired <i>yāesnā</i> (m & f). يَأَسْنَا
2nd P. Thou " <i>ant yāest</i> (m) يَأَسْتُ	You { <i>yāestā</i> (m & f) يَأَسْتُمَا } " { " " " }	<i>yāestū</i> (m). يَأَسْتُمَا
" " <i>ant yāestī</i> (f) يَأَسْتِي		" " يَأَسْتِي
3rd P. He " <i>yāes</i> (m) يَأَسُ	They	<i>yāesū</i> (m). يَأَسُوا
" She " <i>yāesat</i> (f) يَأَسَتْ	" (f). يَأَسْتِ	" do. (f) يَأَسْنِ

* *Shāf* is used colloquially from *shāf* — he saw. The Imperative form given above in Arabic character is used in literary Arabic.

AORIST (Active).

Singular.		Dual.	
1st P. I	despair or will despair <i>ayas</i> (m & f).	Nil	We despair or will <i>mayas</i> despair (m & f).
2nd P. Thou	" <i>tayas</i> (m)	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{You} \\ \text{"} \\ \text{"} \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{تَيْيَسُّونَ} \\ \text{تَيْيَسُّونَ} \\ \text{تَيْيَسُّونَ} \end{array}$ (m & f).	" <i>tayasū</i> (m)
"	" <i>taya ī</i> (f)		" " (f)
3rd P. He	" <i>yayas</i> (m)		They " <i>yayasū</i> (m)
"	" <i>tayas</i> (f)	" (f)	" " (f)

IMPERATIVE

2nd P. Despair (thou)	<i>ayēs</i> (m)	despair you	<i>āyēsū</i> (m)
<i>ayēsī</i> (f)	" (f)	"	" (f)
Part active. <i>āyēs</i>	Despairing or despairer	Part passive. <i>mayūs</i>	Anything despaired.

VERBAL NOUN. YAAS

Despair or act of despairing.

B. Those in which the 3rd radical is Hamza, and the first *wāw* or *ya* e.g. *maṭea* he tread. aor. *yatao* he was bad (for *sawaa*),

aor. *yasūa* he is bad

Derived forms in use from the above verbs :—

asāa ^{أَسَاءَ} he made bad, he did evil *yosī* ^{يَسِي} V. N. *ISĀAH* ^{إِسَاءَ} Part active

mosī ^{مَسِي} One doing evil. Part passive *mosā* ^{مَسَاءَ}

Conjugation of the verb *Agā* or *Gā* ^{جَاءَ} He came;

PRETERITE (Active).

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I came <i>agaī</i> or <i>gī</i> ^{جِئْتُ}	Nil.	We came <i>agānā</i> (m & f) ^{جِئْنَا}
2nd P. Thou " <i>ant</i> <i>agaī</i> or <i>gī</i> .	} <i>agaīū</i> (m) ^{جِئْتُمَا}	} You " <i>agānū</i> (m) ^{جِئْتُمْ}
" " " <i>anū agānū</i> ^{جِئْتُمَا}		
3rd P. He " <i>agā</i> or <i>gā</i> ^{جَاءَ}	<i>agū</i> (m) ^{جَاءَا}	They " <i>agū</i> (m) ^{جَاءُوا}
" She " <i>agat</i> or <i>gāt</i> ^{جَاءَتْ}	" (f) ^{جَاءَتَا}	" " (f) ^{جَاءَتْنِ}
AORIST (Active).		
1st P. I come <i>agī</i> (m & f) ^{أَجِي}	Nil.	We come <i>nagī</i> (m & f) ^{أَجِي}
2nd P. Thou " <i>tagī</i> (m) ^{تَجِي}	} <i>tagū</i> (m) ^{تَجِيَانِ}	} You " <i>tagū</i> (m) ^{تَجِيَانِ}
" " " <i>tagī</i> (f) ^{تَجِيَانِ}		
3rd P. He " <i>yagī</i> (m) ^{يَجِي}	<i>yagū</i> (m) ^{يَجِيَانِ}	They " <i>yagū</i> (m) ^{يَجِيَانِ}
" She " <i>tagī</i> (f) ^{تَجِيَانِ}	" (f) ^{تَجِيَانِ}	" " (f) ^{تَجِيَانِ}

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
2nd P. Come <i>ta'al</i> (m) تَعَالُ . جِيْ .	تَعَالَا . جِيْ .	Come you <i>ta'alā</i> (m) جِيْوَا . تَعَالُوْا .
" <i>ta'alā</i> (f) جِيْلِيْ	" — "	" (f) جِيْلِيْ
Part active <i>wāḡi</i> or <i>gāi</i> جَاْ	Part passive مَعِيْ	<i>Magī</i> مَعِيْ
VERBAL NOUN <i>MAGĪ</i> مَعِيْ Act of coming.		

Conjugation of the verb *Shāa* شَاءَ He wished.

PRETERITE (Active).

1st P. I wished <i>sheat</i> (m & f) شَيْتْ	Nil	We wished <i>sheanā</i> شَيْنَا
2nd P. Thou " <i>ant sheat</i> شَيْتْ	} <i>sheatū</i> شَيْتُوْ	You " <i>sheatū</i> شَيْتُمْ
" " <i>anti sheatī</i> شَيْتْ		" " " شَيْتُنْ
3rd P. He " <i>shā</i> شَاءَ	<i>shāoo</i> شَاءُوْ	They " <i>shāoo</i> شَاءُوْا
" She " <i>shāwat</i> شَاءَوَتْ	" شَاءُوْا	" " " شَيْنْ

AORIST (Active).

Singular	Dual	Plural
1st P. I wish or s[al]a	ish $\alpha sh\bar{a}$ شَأْ	Nil. We wish $na sh\bar{a}$ (m & f) نَشَأْ
2nd P. Thou	$ta sh\bar{a}$ تَشَأْ	You ,, $ta sh\bar{a}oo$ (m) تَشَأُوْنَ
" "	$a sh\bar{a}t\bar{a}$ تَشَأَوَيْنِ	" " " (f) تَشَأَانِ
3rd P. He ,,	$ya sh\bar{a}$ يَشَأْ	They ,, $ya sh\bar{a}oo$ (m) يَشَأُوْنَ
" She "	$ta sh\bar{a}$ تَشَأْ	" " " (f) تَشَأَانِ
IMPERATIVE.		
2nd P. Wish thou sha (m)	$sh\bar{a}$ شَأْ	Wish you $sh\bar{a}oo$ (m) شَأُوْا
" " ,, $sh\bar{a}t\bar{a}$ (f)	$sh\bar{a}t\bar{a}$ شَأَتِيْ	" " " (f) شَأَانِ
Part active $sh\bar{a}i$ شَأِ	Wishing	Part passive $ma sh\bar{i}$ مَشِيْ

Part active $sh\bar{a}i$ شَأِ Wishing Part passive $ma sh\bar{i}$ مَشِيْ Anything wished.

VERBAL NOUN $MASH\bar{I}AH$ مَشِيَّة Act of wishing.

Conjugation of the verb $Wafa$ وَفَى, He fulfilled. aor. $Yafi$ يَفِيْ he fulfils.

PRETERITE (Active.)

1st P. I fulfilled	$yafi$ (m & f) وَفَيْتَ	Nil	We fulfilled $wafai\bar{a}$ (m & f) وَفَيْتُمْ
2nd P. Thou ,,	$ant w$ (m) وَفَيْتَ	You ,, $wafai\bar{a}$ (m) وَفَيْتُمْ	
$mti un$ 'aii (f)	(f) وَفَيْتَ		

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3rd P. He fulfilled <i>wafā</i> (f)	وَفِيَ— <i>wafā</i> (m)—وَفِيَا	They fulfilled <i>wafū</i> (m)
She " <i>wafat</i> (f)	وَفَتْ— (f)—وَفِيَا	" " " (f)
AORIST (Active).		
1st P. I fulfil or shall fulfil <i>afī</i> (m & f)	أَفِي	Nil
2nd P. Thou " <i>tafi</i> (m)	تَفِي	We fulfil <i>nafī</i> (m & f)
" " <i>tafi</i> (f)	تَفِين	You " <i>tafū</i> (m)
3rd P. He " <i>yafi</i> (m)	يَفِي	" " " (f)
" She " <i>tafi</i> (f)	تَفِي	They " <i>yafū</i> (m)
IMPERATIVE.		
2nd P. Fulfil thou <i>fī</i> * (m)	فِي	Fulfil you <i>fū</i> (m)
" " " <i>fī</i> (f)	فِي	" " " (f)
Part active. <i>wāfi</i> <i>وافٍ</i>	One who fulfils ; fulfilling.	
Part passive. <i>mūfā</i> <i>مُوفٍ</i>	Thing fulfilled.	

* The Imp. form *awf* is more common than *fī*.

VERBAL NOUN WAFĀ ⁵وَفَاءُ, Act of fulfilling.

The following verbs are conjugated as above :—

Waqā ¹ وَقَّى	Aor. ² yaqī	Imp. ³ qi
Walī ¹ وَلَّى	" ² yālī	" ³ li
Wa'a ¹ وَعَّى	" ² ya'ī	" ³ i

The derived forms of these verbs in common use are :

¹Aufā ²أَوْفَى Imp. ³awfī V.N. ⁴ĪFA ⁵إِفَاءٌ
^{*} The Imp from *awfī* is more common than *fi*.

VII. <i>Itāqa</i> ¹ اِتَّقَى	Aor. ² yattaqī	³ istatī
<i>Tawalla</i> ¹ تَوَلَّى	" ² yatwalla	³ istawallī
<i>Istawla</i> ¹ اِسْتَوْلَى	² yastawlī	³ istawlī

'conjugation of the verb *Hayya* ¹حَيَّى also written *Hayya* ²حَيَّ He lived :—

PRÉTERITE (Active).

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
st P. I lived ¹ hayātī	Nil	We lived ² hayainā
nd P. Thou ¹ hayātī (m & f).		(m & f).
² hayātī (m).	³ hayātū (m & f)	You ⁴ hayātū
" ⁵ hayātū (f).		(m)
		" (f).

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3rd P. He lived <i>ḥayā</i> (m) ^{حَيَا}	<i>ḥayā</i> (m) ^{حَيَا}	They lived <i>ḥayā</i> (m) ^{حَيَا}
" P. She " <i>ḥayat</i> (f) ^{حَيَات}	" (f) ^{حَيَاتَا}	" " " (f) ^{حَيَات}

AORIST (Active).

1st P. I live or shall live <i>aḥyā</i> (m & f) ^{أَحْيَا}	Nil	We live or shall live <i>naḥyā</i> ^{نَحْيَا} (m & f).
2nd P. Thou " <i>taḥyā</i> (m) ^{تَحْيَا}	{ <i>taḥyoo</i> (m & f) ^{تَحْيُون}	{ You " <i>taḥyoo</i> (m) ^{تَحْيُون}
" " " (f) ^{تَحْيَات}		
3rd P. He " <i>yaḥyā</i> (m) ^{يَحْيَا}	<i>yaḥyoo</i> (m) ^{يَحْيُون}	They " <i>yaḥyoo</i> (m) ^{يَحْيُون}
" She " <i>taḥyā</i> (f) ^{تَحْيَا}	" (f) ^{تَحْيَات}	" " " (f) ^{يَحْيُون}

IMPERATIVE.

2nd P. Live thou <i>aḥyā</i> (m) ^{أَحْيَا}	<i>aḥyoo</i> ^{أَحْيَا}	Live you <i>aḥyoo</i> (m) ^{أَحْيُوا}
" " " <i>aḥyi</i> (f) ^{أَحْيِي}	" " " ^{أَحْيِي}	" (f) ^{أَحْيِي}

Part active *ḥayy* حي Living. Part passive *maḥya* مَحْيَا Thing lived.

VERBAL NOUN. *HAYĀT* حَيَاة

The following are the derived verbs formed from the above verb and are in common use:—

He greeted ; he let live *hayyā* حَيَّا

He spared alive *istahyā* اسْتَحْيَا

He was ashamed *istaha* اسْتَحَى

Conjugation of the verb *ṭawa* طَوَّى He folded, aor. *Yatwī* يَطْوِي He folds.

PRETERITE (Active).

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I folded <i>ṭawait</i> طَوَّيْتُ (m & f).	Nil	We folded <i>ṭawainā</i> طَوَّيْنَا (m & f)
2nd P. Thou " <i>ṭawait</i> (m)	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{ṭawaitū} \\ \text{(m \& f)} \end{array} \right\}$	You " <i>ṭawaitū</i> (m)
" " <i>ṭawaitū</i> (f).		" " (f)
3rd P. He " <i>ṭawa</i> (m)	<i>ṭawaw</i> (m)	They " <i>ṭawaw</i> (m)
" She " <i>ṭawat</i> (f)	" (f)	" " (f)

AORIST (Active).

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
1st P. I fold	<i>aṭwī</i> (m & f)	أَطْوِي	Nil	We fold	<i>naṭwī</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou	"	نَطْوِي	تَطْوِي	You "	<i>taṭwī</i> (m)
	<i>taṭwī</i> (m).				
"	"	نَطْوِي	تَطْوِي	" "	(f)
	<i>taṭwī</i> (f).				
3rd P. He	"	<i>yaṭwī</i> (m)	يَطْوِي	They	<i>yaṭwī</i> (m)
"	She	"	تَطْوِي	"	"
	<i>taṭwī</i> (f)	"	تَطْوِي		(f)

IMPERATIVE.

2nd P. Fold thou	<i>aṭwī</i> (m)	أَطْوِ	Fold you	<i>aṭwī</i> (m)	أَطْوُوا
"	"	تَطْوِي	"	"	تَطْوِينَ
"	"	تَطْوِي	"	"	" (f)

Part active *ṭāwī* طَوّى Folding or folder. Part passive. *maṭwī* مَطْوِي² Anything folded.

VERBAL NOUN *ṭāyy* طَوّ Act of folding.

(. Verbs in which three radicals are weak letters.

('onjugation of the verb *awa* اوى He took refuge, *Yaawi* يادى He takes refuge.

PRETERITE (Active).

Singular		Dual		Plural	
1st P. I	sought refuge <i>await</i> اويت	Nil.	Nil.	We sought refuge <i>awainā</i> اوينَا	
2nd P. Thou	" <i>await</i> (m) اويت (m)	} <i>awaitū</i> (m & f) اويتَا (m & f)	{ You "	" <i>awaitū</i> (m) اويِم (m)	
" "	" <i>awaitū</i> (f) اويتَا (f)			" " اوين (f)	
3rd P. He	" <i>awa</i> اوى			" <i>awū</i> اوا	
" She	" <i>awat</i> اوت	"	"	" " اوين	
AORIST (Active).					
1st P. I	seek refuge <i>āwī</i> اوى	Nil	Nil	We seek refuge <i>nāwī</i> ندى	
2nd P. Thou	" <i>tāwī</i> تدى	} <i>tāwū</i> (m & f) تدى (m & f)	{ You "	" <i>tāwū</i> (m) تدى (m)	
" "	" <i>tāwī</i> (f) تدى (f)			" " تدى (f)	
3rd P. He	" <i>yāwī</i> (m) يادى (m)			" <i>yāwū</i> (m) يادى (m)	
" She	" <i>tāwī</i> (f) تدى (f)	"	"	" " تدى (f)	

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
Seek thou <i>āwī</i> (m)	<i>āwā</i> (m)	Seek you <i>āwoo</i> (m)
" " (f)	" (f)	" " (f)
Part active <i>āwī</i> وāwī	Part passive. <i>māwa</i> مأوى	Anything taken refuge.

VERBAL NOUN, *MĀWA* مأوى
PRIMITIVE QUADRILITERAL VERBS فعل محجل رباعي

The first and third radicals of the quadriliteral root have *fatḥa*, $\frac{1}{a}$ while the second and fourth have no vowel marks ; e. g.

	Preterite.	Aorist.
<i>Salṭan</i> سلطان	he appointed Sultān, <i>yosaṭien</i> يوساطين	he appoints Sultān. يسايطن
<i>Dahrag</i> دهرج	he rolled, دهرج	he rolls. يدهرج
<i>Zalzal</i> زلزل	he quaked, زلزل	he quakes. يزلزل
<i>Targam</i> ترجم	he translated, ترجم	he translates. يترجم
Conjugation of the verb <i>Targam</i> ترجم		He translated. ترجم

PRETERITE (Active).		
Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I translated <i>targamī</i> (m & f).	ترجمت ^{تَرَجَمْتُ}	Nil. We translated <i>targamnā</i> ^{تَرَجَمْنَا}
2nd P. Thou " <i>ant</i> " (m)	ترجمت ^{تَرَجَمْتُمُ} } <i>targamū</i> (m & f)	You " <i>targamū</i> ^{تَرَجَمْتُمْ}
" " <i>antī</i> " <i>targamī</i> (f)		
3rd P. He " <i>targam</i>	ترجم ^{تَرَجَمَ} (m)	They " <i>targamū</i> ^{تَرَجَمُوا}
" She " <i>targamat</i>	ترجمت ^{تَرَجَمْتَ} " "	" (f) <i>targam</i> ^{تَرَجِمْنَ}
AORIST (Active.)		
1st P. I translate, (m & f). <i>atargem</i>	أترجم ^{أَتَرَجِمُ} Nil	We translate, <i>notargem</i> . ^{نَتَرَجِمُ}
2nd P. Thou " " <i>tatargem</i> (m).	ترجم ^{تَرَجِمُ} } <i>totargemū</i> (m)	You " <i>totargemū</i> . ^{تَرَجِمُونَ}
" " <i>antī tatargemi</i> (f)		
3rd P. He " " <i>yotargem</i> (m).	يترجم ^{يَتَرَجِمُ} <i>yotargemū</i>	" " <i>yotargemū</i> ^{يَتَرَجِمُونَ}
" She " " <i>totargem</i> (f).	ترجم ^{تَرَجِمَ} " "	" (f) <i>totargem</i> ^{تَرَجِمْنَ}

IMPERATIVE.

Translate (thou) <i>targem</i> (m)	تَرْجِمْ	<i>targemū</i> ترجمَا	translate (you) <i>targemū</i> (m)	تَرْجِمُوا
" " <i>targemī</i> (f)	تَرْجِمِي	" ترجمَا	" " "	تَرْجِمْنَ
Part active <i>motargem</i> مترجم	مُتَرْجِمٌ	Translator. Part passive <i>motargam</i> مترجم	Anything translated.	مُتَرْجَمٌ

VERBAL NOUN TARGAMAH ترجمَة Translation or act of translating.

The following verbs are conjugated as above:—

He mixed <i>laklibat</i>	لَحَبَطَ	he mixes <i>yolaklibet</i>	يَلْحَبِطُ
, loosened <i>raḥḥarakh</i>	رَخَّخَ	" loosens <i>yorakhreḥh</i>	يُرَخِّخُ
" bribed <i>bartal</i>	بَرَطَلَ	" bribes <i>yobartel</i>	يُبْرِطِلُ
" confused <i>ḥalbat</i>	حَلَبَطَ	" confuses <i>yohalbat</i>	يُحَلِّبِطُ
" put into disorder.	زَحَلَقَ	" makes slip <i>yozahleq</i>	يُزَحِّلِقُ
" made slip <i>zalḥaq</i>	زَحَلَقَ	" insures <i>yosanger</i>	يُزَجِّرُ
" insured <i>sangar</i>	مَرَجَرَ	" scribbles <i>yoshahitet</i>	يُسَحِّطُ
" scribbled <i>shahḥitat</i>	سَحَّطَ		

He turned over, turned somersault :	اقلاب شقلاب	he turns over	yo sh ^u aqleb
" addressed	عنوان عنوان	" addresses	yo'anwen
" crunched	قرمش قرمش	" crunches	yoqarme sh
" put into quarantine	كرن كرن	" puts into quarantine	yokarten
" made retreat or retired	تقهر تقهر	" makes retreat	yoqahqer
" encamped	عسكر عسكر	" encamps	yo'asker
" quieted	طمان طمان	" quiets	yo'tamen
" howled (in mourning)	ولول ولول	" howls	yowalwel
" whispered	وسوس وسوس	" whispers	yowawwes
" was loquacious	بقلق بقلق	" is loquacious	yobaqbeq
" became an engineer	هندس هندس	" becomes an engineer	yohandes
" invented.		" invents.	
Derived verbs formed from quadriliteral verbs are :—			
He clung to	تاشبات تاشبات	he clings	yat sha'bat

* Seldom used. The derived form *yatmaen* ^{طمان} is used instead.

He became Sultan	<i>tasalān</i>	تَسَلَّنَ	He becomes Sultan	<i>yalsalan</i>	يَسَلَّنُ
" was quiet	<i>iṣmaann</i>	إِصْمَانَّ	" is quiet	<i>yaiṣmainn</i>	يَإِصْمَانُّ
" trembled	<i>tazalzal</i>	تَزَلْزَلَ	" trembles	<i>yatazalzel</i>	يَتَزَلْزَلُ
" retreated or retired <i>taqaḥqar</i> (as army).		تَقَهَّقَرَ	" retreats or retires <i>yataqaḥqar</i>		يَتَقَهَّقَرُ

FOR THE COLLOQUIAL ONLY.

Conjugation of the verb *Gāb* جَاب (instead of *ḡā bi*—he came with) Brought.
PRETERITE.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I brought or have <i>gibt</i> brought (m & f).	جِئْتُ بَ	Nil	We brought or <i>gibnā</i> have brought (m & f).
2nd P. Thou " <i>gibt</i> (m)	جِئْتُ بِكَ	{ <i>gibtū</i> (m & f)	You " <i>gibtū</i> (m).
" " <i>gibtū</i> (f)	جِئْتُ بِكِ		" " (f)
3rd P. He " <i>gāb</i> (m)	جَاءَ بِهْ	<i>gābū</i> (m)	They " <i>gābū</i> (m).
She " <i>gābat</i> (f)	جَاءَتْ بِهَا	" (f)	" " (f).

AORIST.

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
1st P. I	bring <i>agīb</i> (m & f)	أَجِيءُ بَ	Nil	أَجِيءُ بَ	We bring or shall bring <i>magīb</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou	"	أَجِيءُ بَ	<i>tagībū</i> (m & f)	أَجِيءُ بَ	You " <i>tagībū</i> (m & f)
" "	"	أَجِيءُ بَ	أَجِيءُ بَ	أَجِيءُ بَ	" (f)
3rd P. He	"	يَجِيءُ بَ	<i>yagībū</i> (m)	يَجِيءُ بَ	They " <i>yagībū</i> (m & f)
" "	"	يَجِيءُ بَ	يَجِيءُ بَ	يَجِيءُ بَ	" (f)
2nd P. Masc.	Bring thou <i>gīb</i> or <i>hād</i>	هَاتِ أَجِيءُ بَ	<i>gībū</i> or <i>hādū</i>	أَجِيءُ بَ	<i>gībū</i> or <i>hādū</i>

IMPERATIVE.

" "	Fem. <i>gībī</i> or <i>hādī</i>	أَجِيءُ بَ	" "	أَجِيءُ بَ	مَجِيءُ بَ
Part active <i>gū bi</i>		جاء بَ	Bringing.	Part passive <i>magīb</i>	
					A thing brought.

The verb *ta'al* أَتَا come, is only used imperatively both in the Colloq. and Classical. Its conjugation in the 2nd person Singular and Plural is given below:—

2nd P. Come thou <i>ta'al</i> (m)	أَتَا	<i>ta'ālū</i> (m)	أَتَا	أَتَا
" "	"	<i>ta'ālī</i> (f)	" "	أَتَا

FOR THE COLLOQUIAL ONLY.

Conjugation of the verb *Rāḥ* رَاحَ he went.

PRETERITE (Active).

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I	went <i>roḥt</i> (m & f)	رَحْتُ	We went <i>rohā</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou	„ <i>roḥt</i> (m)	رَحْتَ } <i>roḥtū</i> (m & f)	You „ <i>rohū</i> (m)
„ „	„ <i>roḥtī</i> (f)	رَحْتِ } (f)	„ „ (f)
3rd P. He	„ <i>rāḥ</i> (m)	رَاحَ } <i>rāḥū</i> (m)	They „ <i>rāḥū</i> (m)
„ „	„ <i>rāḥat</i> (f)	رَاحَتْ } (f)	„ „ (f)

AORIST (Active).

1st P. I	go <i>aroh</i> (m & f)	ارَوَحُ	We go <i>naroh</i> (m & f)
2nd „ Thou	„ <i>taroh</i> (m)	تَرَوَحُ } <i>tarohū</i> (m & f)	You „ <i>tarohū</i> (m)
„ „	„ <i>tarohī</i> (f)	تَرَوَحِي } (f)	„ „ (f)
3rd P. He	„ <i>yaroh</i> (m)	يَرَوَحُ } <i>yarohū</i> (m)	They „ <i>yarohū</i> (m)
„ „	„ <i>taroh</i> (f)	تَرَوَحَاتُ } (f)	„ „ (f)

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
Go thou <i>roh</i> (m)	روح <i>rūhū</i> (m)	Go you <i>rūhū</i> (m)
" " <i>roh</i> (f)	روحي (f)	" " " (f)

Part active. *rāeh* رَاهٍ Going or one who goes. Part passive *morāh* Thing gone

VERBAL NOUN. RAWĀH رَوَّاح Act of going.

Conjugation of the verb *Gara* جرى He ran.

PRETERITE (Active).

1st P. I ran <i>garaii</i> (m & f)	جريت (m & f)	We ran <i>garainū</i> (m & f)	جرينا
2nd " Thou " <i>ani</i> "	جريت (m)	{ You " <i>garaiiū</i> (m)	جريت (m)
" " " <i>anti</i> <i>garaii</i> (f)	جريت (f)		جريت (f)
3rd P. He " <i>gara</i> (m)	جريا (m)		جروا (m)
" " She " <i>garat</i> (f)	جرت (f)	" " " (f)	جرين (f)

AORIST (Active).

1st P. I run <i>agri</i> (m & f)	أجريت	We run <i>nagri</i> (m & f)	نَجْرِي
2nd P. Thou " <i>tagri</i> (m)	تَجْرِي	{ You " <i>tagrū</i> (m)	تَجْرُونَ
" " " (f)	تَجْرِي (f)		تَجْرِينَ
" " " "	" "		" "

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3rd P. He runs <i>yagrī</i> (m)	<i>yagrū</i> (m)	They run <i>yagrū</i> (m)
" Shé " <i>tagrī</i> (f)	" <i>zagrī</i> (f)	" " " (f)

IMPERATIVE.

Run thou <i>agrī</i> (m)	<i>igrū</i>	Run you <i>igrū</i> (m)
<i>agrī</i> (f)	do. <i>agrī</i>	" " " (f)
Part active <i>gārī</i> جار	Running or runner. <i>ḡarī</i>	Part passive <i>magrī</i> مغري Anything run

VERBAL NOUN. *ḡARI* جري Act of running or to run.

Conjugation of the verb *Khalla* خلى He let; allowed.

PRETERITE (Active).

1st P. I let <i>khallait</i>	<i>khallait</i> (m)	Nil.	We let <i>khallainū</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou , <i>khallait</i> (m)	<i>khallaitū</i> (m)	<i>khallaitū</i>	You " <i>khallaitū</i> (m)
" <i>khallaiti</i> (f)	<i>khallaiti</i> (f)	" (f)	" " " (f)
3rd P. He " <i>khallā</i> (m)	<i>khallū</i> (m)	<i>khallū</i> (m)	They " <i>khallū</i> (m)
She " <i>khallat</i> (f)	<i>khallat</i> (f)	<i>khallat</i> (f)	" " " (f)

AORIST (Active).			
Singular.	Dual.	Plural.	
1st P. I let or I will let <i>aḵḵallā</i> (m & f).	Nil.	We let or we will let (m & f)	نَكَلِّي نَكَلِّي
2nd P. Thou " "	} <i>tokḵallā</i> (m)	You " "	نَكَلِّتُكَ نَكَلِّتُكَ
<i>taḵḵallā</i> (m)			
" " (f)	" (f)	" " "	نَكَلِّتُكِ نَكَلِّتُكِ
3rd P. He " "	<i>yokḵallā</i> (m)	They " "	يَكَلُّونَ يَكَلُّونَ
She " "	<i>tolḵallā</i> (f)		
IMPERATIVE.			
2nd P. Let thou <i>ḵhallā</i> (m)	<i>ḵḵallā</i> (m)	Let you <i>ḵhallā</i> (m)	خَلِّ خَلِّ
" " (f)	" (f)	" " "	خَلِّكِ خَلِّكِ
Part active <i>molḵallā</i> (m) مَكَلَّ One who lets or allows.			

Part passive *molḵalla* مَكَلِّ Anything let or allowed.

VERBAL NOUN TAKHLIYAH تَكْلِيَة Act of letting or allowing

Derived Forms :

Preterite.	نَقِيَ	Aorist.	يَبْقِي
I. <i>Baqqa</i>	he left or caused to remain ;		<i>yobaqqā</i>
<i>Daffa</i>	he heated ;		<i>yodaffā</i>

	Preterite.	Aorist.
<i>Garra</i>	جرى ^ج he made run ;	<i>yogarrī</i>
<i>Qawwa</i>	قوى ^ق „ strengthened ;	<i>yogawwī</i>
<i>Malla</i>	ملأ ^م „ filled, dictated ;	<i>yomallī</i>
<i>Saffa</i>	صفى ^ص „ filtered, cleaned. (water) ;	<i>yosaffī</i>
<i>Rabba</i>	ربى ^ر „ educated or brought up ;	<i>yorabbī</i>
<i>Radhdha</i>	رضى ^ر „ satisfied ;	<i>yoradhdhī</i>
<i>Salla</i>	صلى ^ص „ prayed ;	<i>yosallī</i>
<i>Nassa</i>	نسى ^ن „ made forget ;	<i>yonassī</i>

FOR COLLOQUIAL ONLY.

Conjugation of the verb *Istawwa* ^{استوى} He became.

PRETERITE (Active).

	Singular.	Plural.
1st P. I became <i>istawwāt</i> (m & f)	استويت ^{استويت} (m & f)	We became <i>istawwainā</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou „ <i>ant</i> „ (m)	استويت ^{استويت} (m)	You „ <i>istawwaitū</i> (m)
„ „ <i>anti istawwātī</i> (f)	استويت ^{استويت} (f)	„ „ „ (f) do.

Singular.	Plural.	
3rd P. He became <i>istawwā</i> (m)	They became <i>istawwū</i> (m)	استَوَوْا
She „ <i>istawwat</i> (f)	„ „ „ (f)	do.
AORIST (Active).		
1st P. I become <i>astawwī</i> (m & f)	We become <i>nastawwī</i> (m & f)	نَسْتَوِي
2nd P. Thou „ <i>tastawwī</i> (m & f)	You „ „ (m & f)	تَسْتَوَا
3rd P. He „ <i>yastawwī</i> (m)	They „ „ (m)	يَسْتَوَا
„ She „ <i>tastawwī</i> (f)	„ „ „ (f)	do.
IMPERATIVE.		
Became thou <i>istawwī</i> (m & f)	Become you <i>istawwū</i> (m & f)	اِسْتَوُوا
Part active <i>mostawwī</i> (m & f)	Part passive <i>mostawwa</i>	مَسْتَوِي

VERBAL NOUN. *ISTIWĀ* اِسْتِوَاءُ * Act of becoming.

FOR COLLOQUIAL ONLY.

Conjugation of the verb *Sawwa* سَوَّى He made; did; aor: *Yosawwī* يَسْوِي

*It is not used colloquially in this sense

† In literary Arabic the verb means "to make level or even".

PRETERITE (Active).		
Singular.		Plural.
1st P. I made or have made	سَوَيْتَ <i>sawait</i> (m & f)	We made or have made <i>sawainā</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou „ „	(m) سَوَيْتَ { You „ „	<i>sawaitū</i> (m)
„ „ „ „ „ „	(f) سَوَيْتَ { „ „ „	„ (f)
3rd P. He „ „	(m) سَوَى They „	<i>sawū</i> (m)
„ „ „ „ „ „	(f) سَوَتْ „ „	„ (f)
AORIST (Active).		
1st P. I make or will make	أَسْوِي <i>Asawī</i> (m & f)	We make or will make <i>nosawī</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou „ „	(m) تَسْوِي { You „ „	<i>tosawū</i> (m)
„ „ „ „ „ „	(f) تَسْوِي { „ „ „	„ (f)
3rd P. He „ „	(m) يَسْوِي They „	<i>yosawū</i> (m)
„ „ „ „ „ „	(f) تَسْوِي „ „	„ (f)
IMPERATIVE.		
Make (thou) <i>sawī</i> (m & f)	سَوِ <i>sawī</i>	Make you <i>sawū</i> (m & f)
Part active, <i>mosawī</i> مَسْوِي	مَسْوِي	Part passive, <i>mosawū</i> مَسْوِي
		Thing made

VERBAL NOUN. TASWIYAH تَسْوِيَةٌ Act of making.

FOR THE COLLOQUIAL ONLY.

Conjugation of the verb *Waddū* (Local and Egypt.) ودى He took, led, carried, guided.

PRETERITE (Active).

		Singular.		Plural.	
1st P	I carried or took	<i>waddait</i> (m & f)	وَدَيْتُ	We carried or took	<i>waddainū</i> (m & f)
2nd P.	Thou	„ „ <i>ant</i> „ (m)	وَدَيْتَ	You	<i>waddaiū</i> (m)
„	„	„ „ <i>anti wad-</i> <i>dait</i> (f)	وَدَيْتِ	„	„ (f)
3rd P.	He	„ „ <i>wadda</i> (m)	وَدَى	They	<i>waddū</i> (m)
„	She	„ „ <i>waddat</i> (f)	وَدَتْ	„	„ (f)

AORIST (Active).

1st P.	I carry or take	<i>owaddi</i> (m & f)	أَوْدِي	We carry or take	<i>nowaddi</i> (m & f)
2nd P.	Thou	„ „ <i>towaddi</i> (m)	تَوْدِي	You	<i>towaddū</i> (m)
„	„	„ „ (f)	do.	„	„ (f)
3rd P.	He	„ „ <i>yowaddi</i> (m)	يَوْدِي	They	<i>yowaddū</i> (m)
„	She	„ „ <i>towaddi</i> (f)	تَوْدِي	„	„ (f)

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.	Plural.
Carry (thou) <i>waddi</i> (m & f)	Carry you <i>waddā</i> (m & f)
Part active. <i>mowaddi</i>	Part passive. <i>mowaddā</i>
Carrier or taker.	Anything carried.

VERBAL NOUN—*TOWDIYAH* تَوْدِيَّة Act of carrying.

The following verbs are conjugated as above:—

<i>Wasā</i> (Local)	وَصَّى	he sent	aor: <i>yowassī</i> يُوصِّي
<i>Shalla</i> (")	شَلَّى	he took or carried	<i>yasholl</i> يَشَلُّ
<i>Shalla</i> (")	شَلَّى	he vaccinated	<i>yoshallī</i> يَشَلِّي
<i>Warra</i> (" and Egypt.)	وَرَّى	he showed	<i>yowarri</i> يُوْرِي

FOR THE COLLOQUIAL ONLY.

Conjugation of the verb *Warra* وَرَّى He showed.

PRETERITE (Active).

1st P. I showed or have shown	وَرَيْتُ	We showed	<i>warraīnā</i> (m & f)	وَرَيْنَا
<i>warrait</i> (m & f).				
2nd P. Thou "	وَرَيْتَ	You "	<i>warraīnā</i> (m)	وَرَيْنَا
and <i>warrait</i> ()				
" " "	وَرَيْتَ	" "	(f)	do.
and <i>warraīnā</i> (f).				

Singular.	Plural.
3rd P. He showed or has showed <i>warra</i> (m)	They showed <i>warri</i> (m)
" She " "	" " (f)
" <i>warra</i> (f)	do.
AORIST (Active).	
1st P. I show or will show <i>owarri</i> (m & f)	We showed <i>nouwarri</i> (m & f)
2nd P. Thou " <i>towarri</i> (m)	You " <i>towarri</i> (m)
" " " "	do. " " (f)
3rd P. He " <i>yowarri</i> (m)	They " <i>yowarri</i> (m)
" She " <i>towarri</i> (f)	" " " (f)
IMPERATIVE.	
Show thou <i>warri</i> (m & f)	Show you <i>warri</i> (m & f)
Part active <i>nouwarri</i>	Part passive <i>nouwarri</i> Anything shown.

VERBAL NOUN.—*TAWRIYAH* تَوْرِيَّة Act of showing.

Conjugation of the verb <i>Hāt</i> هَات Bring, which is only used imperatively e. g.	
2nd P. Bring thou <i>hāt</i> (m)	Bring you <i>hāi</i>
" " <i>hāi</i> (f)	" " "

Conjugation of the verb *A'ta* ^{اعطى} He gave or has given.

PRETERITE (Active).

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I gave or have given <i>a'tait</i> (m&f)	Nil	We gave or have given <i>a'tainā</i>
2nd " Thou " <i>ant a'tait</i> (m)	{ <i>a'taitū</i> (m & f)	{ You " <i>a'taitū</i> (m)
" " <i>antī</i>		
" " <i>a'taitū</i> (f)	" (m & f)	" "
3rd P. He " <i>a'ta</i> (m)	<i>a'tū</i> (m)	" " <i>a'tū</i> (m)
" She " <i>a'tat</i>	" (f)	" " " (f)

AORIST (Active).

1st I give or will give (m & f) <i>a'ti</i> .	Nil	We give or will give. (m & f) <i>na'ti</i>
2nd Thou " <i>ta'ti</i> (m)	{ <i>ta'tū</i> (m & f)	{ You " <i>ta'tū</i> (m)
" " <i>anti</i> " (f)		
3rd P. He " <i>ya'ti</i> (m)	<i>ya'tū</i> (m)	" " <i>ya'tū</i> (m)
" She " <i>ta'ti</i> (m)	" (f)	" " " (f)

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
1st P. I was given o'it (m & f).	اعطيت	Nil.	We were given o'itā		
2nd Thou (m)	اعطيت	{	You	o'itū	اعطينم
" " ant o'it (f)	اعطيت		"	"	اعطين
3rd He " o'ia (m)	اعطي	{	They	o'tao	اعطوا
She " o'iat (f)	اعطت		"	"	اعطين
AORIST (Passive).					
1st P. I am given o'ia (m & f).	اعطى	Nil	We are given no'ia (m & f)		
2nd P. Thou " ant to'ia (m).	تعطى	{	You	to'tao (m)	تعطون
" " ant to'ia (f)	تعطين		"	"	تعطين (f)
3rd P. He " yo'ia (m)	يعطى	{	They	yo'tao (m)	يعطون
She " to'ia (f)	تعطى		"	"	يعطين (f)
IMPERATIVE.					
2nd P. Give thou a'ia (m)	اعط	اعطيا	Give you a'ia		
" " " (f)	اعطي	"	" " " "		
Part active mo'itā Giver or giving	معط	معطيا	Part passive ma'ti معطى Anything given.		

VERBAL NOUN *Iṭāʿ* اِطَاعَة Act of giving or to give.

Conjugation of the verb *Arād* اراد He wished, intended.

PRETERITE (Active).

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I wished <i>arādī</i> (m & f) اراديت	Nil	We wished <i>arādunā</i> (m & f) ارادوا
2nd P. Thou „ <i>arādī</i> (m) اراديت	{ <i>arādī</i> (m & f) اراديت }	You „ <i>arādī</i> (m) اراديت
„ „ <i>arādī</i> (f) اراديت		„ „ „ (f) اراديت
3rd P. He „ <i>arād</i> (m) اراد	<i>arādū</i> (m) ارادوا	They „ <i>arādū</i> (m) ارادوا
She „ <i>arādāt</i> (f) ارادت	„ (f) ارادت	„ „ „ (f) ارادت

AORIST (Active).

1st P I wish <i>orīd</i> or <i>aštī</i> (m & f) اريد	Nil	We wish <i>norīd</i> or <i>naštī</i> (m & f). اريدون
2nd P. Thou „ <i>torīd</i> or <i>taštī</i> (m) اريد	{ <i>torīdū</i> or <i>taštī</i> (m & f) اريدون }	You „ <i>torīdū</i> or <i>taštī</i> (m). اريدون
„ „ <i>torīdī</i> or <i>taštī</i> (f) اريد		„ „ „ (f). اريدون
3rd P. He „ <i>yorīd</i> or <i>yaštī</i> (m) اريد	<i>yorīdū</i> or <i>yaštī</i> (m) اريدون	They „ <i>yorīdū</i> or <i>yaštī</i> (m). اريدون
She „ <i>torīd</i> or <i>taštī</i> (f) اريد	„ (f) اريد	„ „ „ (f). اريدون

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
88	Wish thou <i>arid</i> or <i>ash-tū</i> (m)	أَرِدْ <i>arid</i>	أَرِدَا <i>aridū</i> (m)	أَرِدُوا <i>aridū</i>	Wish you <i>aridū</i> or <i>ash-tū</i> (m).
	<i>aridī</i> or <i>ash-tī</i> (f)	أَرِدِي <i>aridī</i>	أَرِدَا (f)	أَرِدْنَ (f)	„ „ „
	Part active. <i>morīd</i> <i>morīd</i> One who wishes or wishing. Part passive. <i>morād</i> <i>morād</i> Thing wished.				

VERBAL NOUN. *IRĀDAH* ارادة Intention or act of wishing.

Conjugation of the verb *Ahtāg* احتاج He needed or required, aor. *Yahtāg* يحتاج he needs.

PRETERITE (Active).

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
1st P.	I needed <i>ahtaḡ</i> احتجت	Nil	Nil	We needed <i>ahtagnā</i> احتجنا	
2nd P.	Thou „ <i>ant</i> „ احتجت	} <i>ahtaḡ-tū</i> (m & f)	} احتجتما	You „ <i>ahtaḡtū</i> (m)	احتجتم
„	„ „ <i>antī ahtaḡtī</i> احتجت			„ „ „ (f)	احتجن
3rd P.	He „ <i>ahtāḡ</i> احتاج	<i>ahtāḡū</i> (m)	احتاجا	They „ <i>ahtāḡū</i> (m)	احتاجوا
„	She „ <i>ahtāḡat</i> احتاجت	„ (f)	احتاجتا	„ „ „ (f)	احتجن

Note.—The verb *ashī* I wish etc. is only used in the colloquial. It is the corrupted form of *yashāhi* يشتهي its preterite being *iṣṭaha* اشتهى, he wished or desired.

AORIST (Active.)		
Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
1st P. I need <i>ahtāg</i>	احْتَاجُ	We need <i>nahṭāg</i> ^{نَحْتَاجُ}
2nd P. Thou "	<i>tahtāg</i> (m) ^{تَحْتَاجُ}	{ You " <i>tahtāgū</i> (m) ^{تَحْتَاجُونَ}
" "	<i>anū tahtāgī</i> (f) ^{تَحْتَاجِينَ}	{ " " (f) ^{تَحْتَاجْنَ}
3rd P. He "	<i>yahtāg</i> (m) ^{يَحْتَاجُ}	They " <i>yahtāgū</i> (m) ^{يَحْتَاجُونَ}
" She "	<i>tahtāg</i> (f) ^{تَحْتَاجُ}	" " (f) ^{تَحْتَاجْنَ}

IMPERATIVE.

Need thou <i>ahtāg</i> (m) ^{احْتَاجْ}	<i>ahtāgū</i> (m) ^{احْتَاجُوا}	Need you <i>ahtāgū</i> (m) ^{احْتَاجُوا}
" " <i>ahtāgī</i> (f) ^{احْتَاجِي}	" (f) ^{احْتَاجِي}	" " (f) ^{احْتَاجِي}

Part active. *mohṭāg* ^{مَحْتَاجٌ} One in need or needing.

Part passive *mohṭāg ilā* ^{مَحْتَاجٌ إِلَى}

VERBAL NOUN *IHTEY AG* ^{اِحْتِيَاجٌ} Need.

The following verbs are conjugated as above :—

Akhtār ^{اِخْتَارَ} aor. *yahtār* ^{يَحْتَارُ} he chose

Anqād ^{اِنْقَادَ} " *yanqād* ^{يَنْقَادُ} he was led

Conjugation of the verb *Lais* لَاسَ He is not It is used only in *Literary Arabic*.

AORIST

Singular.	Dual	Plural.
1st P. I am not <i>last</i> (m & f) لَسْتُ	NI!	We are not <i>lastā</i> (m & f) لَسْنَا
2nd P. Thou „ „ <i>ant last</i> (m) لَسْتَ	lastū لَسْتُمَا	You do. <i>lastū</i> (m) لَسْتُمْ
„ „ „ <i>anti lastī</i> (f) لَسْتِ		do. do. (f) لَسْتُنَّ
3rd P. He „ „ <i>lais</i> (m) لَاسَ	<i>laisū</i> (m) لَاسَا	They do. <i>laisū</i> (m) لَاسُوا
„ „ „ <i>laisat</i> (f) لَاسَتْ	„ (f) لَاسَتَا	do do. (f) لَاسَتُنَّ

The verbs *ne'ma* نَعِمَ He was good and *be'asa* بَدَسَ "He was bad." The two words express "praise" مَدَحَ and "blame" ذَمَّ respectively, and are used in the 3rd person masculine and feminine only in *Literary Arabic*.

He was good, *ne'ma* نَعِمَ She was good *ne'mat* نَعِمَتْ

He was bad *be'asa* بَدَسَ She was bad *be'asat* بَدَسَتْ

The verb '*asā* عَسَى "It is possible that", "perhaps"; "it is to be hoped that," "may be", is followed by the conjunction *anna* أَنَّ that, or *an* أَنْ that e. g.

It is possible that (or perhaps) he is ill عَسَى أَنَّهُ مَرِيضًا '*Aṣā annoh marīdh*

I hope you will visit us. 'Asā an tazuranā ^{أَسَا أَنْ تَزُورَنَا}
 Who can that man be? 'Asā man yakūn ḍalek al raǧl? ^{أَسَا مَنْ يَكُونُ ذَلِكَ الرَّجُلُ}
 May God relieve our difficulties. 'Asallāh an yofarreg korūbnā ^{أَسْأَلُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَفْرِجَ كَرْبَنَا}
 The other persons of the Preterite are very rare.

The verb ^{عَادَ} 'ād He returned. aor. ^{يَعُودُ} ya'ūd he returns. is used to express
 "not again" and is followed by another verb in the Aorist and is invariably
 preceded by a negative particle; e. g.

He did not reach us again ^{مَادَا لَمْ يَصِلْ إِلَيْنَا} Mā 'ād yūsāl la inḍnā ^{عِنْدَنَا}

You did not return again ^{مَا عُدْتُمْ لَمْ تَعُودُوا} Mā 'odlū targa'a ^{تَرْجَعُونَ}

Do not beat him so again ^{لَا تُعِدْ تَضْرِبَهُ كَذَا} Lā ta'od tadhraboh kaīlā

We shall not do so again ^{لَا نَعُودُ نَفْعَلُ كَذَا} Lā na'ūd naf'al kaīlā

Sometimes it is used without a second verb, but with an Accusative.

^{لَمْ يَعِدْ الرَّجُلُ مُمْكِنًا} Mā ya'ūd ar-roǧu' mumkin The return was no longer possible.

In the colloquial 'ād ^{عَادَ} signifies "Yet" or "still" and is followed by the
 suffixes; the negative mā ^{مَا} being put between it and the verb; e. g.

'Ādoh mā raga' min bilādoh. ^{عَادَهُ مِنْ بِلَادِهِ} عَادَهُ مِّنْ بِلَادِهِ He has not yet returned from his country.

'*Adhom mā takallamū* عَادَهُمْ مَا تَكَلَّمُوا They have not yet spoken.

'*Adkom galestin* هَلْ عَادَكُمْ جَالِسِينَ Are you still sitting.

The verb *kād* كَاد—he was almost, nearly or hardly aor: *yakād* يَكَاد is followed by another verb in the Aorist; and is used in Literary Arabic; e. g.

Lā yakād yaqreboh aḥad لَا يَكَادُ يَقْرُبُهُ أَحَدٌ No one could hardly approach it.

Kād yaqtoloh كَادَ يَقْتُلُهُ or كَادَ أَنْ يَقْتُلَهُ He nearly or almost killed him.

Kidnā namūt kamad كَدْنَا نَمُوتُ (or) كَدْنَا أَنْ نَمُوتَ We almost died of grief

Kidnā taṭīrū min al-farah كَدْنَا نَطِيرُ مِنَ الْفَرَحِ You almost flew for joy.

The verb *Qalla* قَلَّ “It was little or rare” and *Tāla* طَالَ “It was long” aor: *yatāl* يَطُول “it is long,” *yaqill* يَقِلُّ it is little or rare respectively

The word “Seldom” or “scarcely” is expressed by *Qalla mā* قَلَّ مَا (also written *qallā* قَلَّلَا; e. g. We seldom hear from them, *qalil mā* (or *qallamā*) *nasma' min hom* قَلِيلًا نَسْمَعُ مِنْهُمْ

The phrase *talmā* طَالَ مَا (also written طَالَمَا) is used to express “Not for a long time.”

PARTICLES.

The particles include prepositions, adverbs, conjunctions and interjections and are indeclinable.

Prepositions.

The prepositions are divided into the Inseparable and Separable. The former are prefixed to the following nouns or pronouns that follow them, while the latter precede the word they govern.

1. *Bi* بِ "With" with pronominal suffixes; e.g., *bī* بِي with me; *bek* بَكَ with thee; *boh* بِهِ with him; *benā* بِنَا with us, etc.

Bi بِ When suffixed to intransitive verbs, it makes them transitive; e.g., *agait boh* أَغَيْتُ بِهِ I came with him (i.e., brought him). *Rohit boh* رُوِّتُ بِهِ I went with him. *Gaza'nā 'alahom* غَزَاْنَا إِلَهُهُمْ We passed by them. *Agā be ahloh* أَغَا بِي أَهْلِهِ He came with his people. *Sakanā bil-Mohilā* سَكَنُوا بِأَهْلِهَا They resided in Mocha. *Rāhā bis-salāmāh* رَاهَا بِالسَّلَامَةِ They went in peace

Bi بِ "With" (instrumental) e.g., *Dharabūhom bi 'aḥ* دَرَبُواهُمْ بِأَعَصَا They struck them with a stick. *Agā Abdulla bi kitaboh* أَغَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بِكِتَابِهِ Abdulla came with his book.

Bi بِ "By" *Salemnā bi barakat al-lāh* سَلِمْنَا بِبَرَكَاتِ اللَّهِ We were saved by the grace of God.

Bi ب "For"; e.g., 'Ain bi 'ain عَيْنٌ بِعَيْنٍ An eye for an eye. *An nafs bin-nafs* نَفْسٌ بِنَفْسٍ Life for life. *Hālā bi dāk* هَذَا بِذَاكَ This for that.

Bi بِ (Swearing); e.g. *Bi rāsak* بِرَأْسِكَ By your head. *Asalak billāh* أَسْأَلُكَ بِاللَّهِ I ask you by God or..... (in the name of God).

Bilā بِلا "Without", put before nouns, e. g. *Bilā fikr* بِلا فِكْرٍ without thought.

Bidūn بِدُونٍ }
Bighair بِغَيْرٍ } *Bilā qiyās* بِلا قِيَاسٍ without guess. *Be yhair al-haq* بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ without justice. *Be dūn* (or *Dūn dālek*) بِدُونِ or دُونَ without that.

Bi بِ "In" *Be hait* بِحَيْثُ so that. *Be wagh min al-wogūh* (or *kaif mā amkan*) بِوَجْهِهِ مِنْ الْوُجُوهِ In some way or other.

Bi بِ "Because of or at"; e.g., *Istahā bi dokehūlak* اِسْتَحَى بِدُكُوْلِكَ He was ashamed at (or because of) your entry.

II. *Ta* ت "By" is used only in swearing; e. g. *Tallāh innahū kaḏābah* تَلَّاهُ اِنَّهَا كَذَبَتْ By God she is certainly a liar.

- III . L ل "for" "To" "on account of" "for the sake of" (with pronominal suffixes); e. g. *li lī* لِي to me or for me; *lak lak* لَكَ for thee or to thee; *loh loh* لَهُ for him or to him, etc.
- " " (Ownership); e. g. *Hāda l-hu-ān kī* هَذَا الْخَصَانُ لِي This horse is for me or belongs to me.
- " " "To"; e. g. *A'ta l-masar lahā* أَتَى الْمَصْرَ لَهَا He gave the handkerchief to her.
- " " "Because of or on account of"; e. g. *Dharabūhom le kīlbohōm* ضَرَبُوهُمْ لِكَيْلَبِهِمْ They struck them because of (or on account of) their lies. *Ghaletna* (or *Ghawēna*) تَلَتْنَا لِيْ غَالَتْنَا We lost our way because of (or on account of) our ignorance.
- " " "To"; e. g. *Rāh min hinā lal-madīnah* رَاحَ مِنْ هِنَا لِلْمَدِينَةِ He started from here for the town. *Habū māloh kulloh lil-masākīn* هَبَا مَالَهُ كُلَّهُ لِلْمَسَاكِينِ He gave all his property to the poor.
- " " *Al-hamd lil-lāh* الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ Praise be to God. *Againā lid-dars* أَجَانَا لِلدَّرْسِ We came to study.

L ل "For" (purpose); e.g. *Lil-tāh lā tatroknā fī hādī l-hālah* لِّلْهٖ لَا تَتْرَكْنَ فِي هَذِهِ الْحَالَةِ For the sake of God don't leave us in this condition.

" , "Due"; e.g. *Loh folās 'ind an-nās* لَهٗ فُلُوسٌ عِنْدَ النَّاسِ There is money due to him by certain people; *lā 'alaik khamas rubbiyāt* لَيْ عَلَيْكَ خَمْسٌ رُبِّيَّاتٍ You owe me five rupees; *lak 'alaithom 'ashr riṭāl* لَكَ عَلَيْهِمْ عَشْرٌ رِيَّالٍ They owe you ten dollars.

" , "Of" (possession); e.g. *Al-kitāb li* الْكِتَابُ لِي The book belongs to me. *Loh arba' beyūt* لَهٗ أَرْبَعَةُ بُيُوتٍ He owns four houses.

Ṣāḥib lak صَاحِبُ لَكَ A friend of yours.

" , "Admiration"; e.g. *Aish 'alā 'ālem ant* يَا لَكَ مِنْ عَالَمٍ يَا لَكَ مَا أَتَى لَكَ مَا تَعْلَمُ What a learned man you are! *Aish 'alā kḥayyāl or rakḥāb kḥ* يَا لَكَ مِنْ خَيَالٍ مَا تَعْلَمُ What a horseman he is!

" , "Swearing"; e.g. *La'amroka* لَعْنَتُكَ لَعْنَتُكَ بِحَيَاتِكَ By your life! (used classically).

IV. *Ka* كُ “As, like”; e. g. *Hūda l-askarī hārab kal asad* هُذَا الْعَسْكَرِيُّ حَارَبَ كَالْأَسَدِ “This soldier fought like a lion.”

It is sometimes prefixed to *dā* دَا and relative pronoun *mā* مَا e. g. *Sawwī ka-dā* سَوَّيْ كَدَا (أَمَّا) Do like this, *Ash-hī wāhed kamā hādā*, أَشْهَاءُ كَمَا وَاحِدًا or أَشْهَاءُ I want one like this.

Sometimes *K* كُ is used as redundant, e. g. *Ṣalleh lī wāhed mīl hādā* صَلِّ لِي وَاحِدًا كَمِيلَ هَذَا Make one like this for me. *Fi shahr kadā min sanat kadā* فِي شَهْرٍ كَدَا مِنْ سَنَةٍ كَدَا *sanat kadā* سَنَاتٍ كَدَا In such a month of such a year, *Sawwā nafsah ka annoh* سَوَّوْا نَفْسَهُ كَأَنَّهُ لَا يَدْرِي بِشَيْءٍ جعل نفسه كانه لا يدري شيء He made himself as though he did not know anything

V. *Wa* وَ is used in conjuring and is prefixed to nouns only; e. g. *Wallāh mā ashrob al-khamr* وَاللَّهِ لَا أَشْرَبُ الْخَمْرَ By God I will never drink wine. *Wa hayālak* وَحَيَاتُكَ By your life! *Wa hayā! abūk* وَحَيَاتُ أَبِيكَ By your father's life! *Wa rāsuk* وَرَأْسُكَ By your head! *Wa l-Aidrūs!* وَالْأَيْدْرُسُ! “By the Aidrūs.”

VI. *Min* "From," "of," "out of" "since".

It takes the pronominal suffixes; e. g. *minnī* مني from me; *minnak* منك from thee; *minnoh* منه from him, etc.

Roht min 'adan lat-tawwāhī رَوَّحْتُ مِنَ عَدَنَ إِلَى الْتَوَّاهِي I went from Aden to Tawāhi.

Akhal al-kalb minnī أَخَذَ الْكَلْبَ مِنِّي He took the dog from me.

Kharagt min al-makzān خَرَجْتُ مِنَ الْمَخْزَنِ I went out of the room.

A'ūd bil-lāh min ash-shaiṭān أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ I take refuge in God from

arragīm الرَّجِيمِ the accursed devil.

Hū gāles hinā min (or min muddat) santain. هُوَ جَالِسٌ هُنَا مِنْ سَتَيْنِ { He lives here since two years.

Min "a certain, one of"; e. g.

Markab min al-marākeb مَرْكَبٌ مِنَ الْمَوَارِكِ A certain ship (or one of the ships).

Gazārah min al-gazāer جَزِيرَةٌ مِنَ الْعِزَائِرِ One of the islands (lit: an island of the islands).

Yom min al-ayyām يَوْمٌ مِنَ الْيَوْمِ One day (lit: a day of days).

Min "on account of"; e. g. *Māt min al-gū'* مَاتَ مِنَ الْغُوعِ He died from hunger.

- Min* من "By," e. g. *Dakhal min al-bāb* دَخَلَ مِنَ الْبَابِ He entered by the door.
 " " "From;" " *Araft al-haq min al-bātel* عَرَفْتُ الْحَقَّ مِنَ الْبَاطِلِ I knew the truth from the falsehood.
 " " "Than" " *Al-gabal akbar min al-koud* الْجَبَلُ أَكْبَرُ مِنَ الْوَادِيّ We drank some of the money. *Sharabnā min al-māi* شَرَبْنَا مِنَ الْمَاءِ We drank some of the water. *Indī khaytam (min) fadhah* إِنِّي خَازِمٌ مِنَ الْفَضَّةِ I have a silver ring.
 " " "Made of," *Kursī (min) khayzān* كُرْسِيٌّ مِنْ خَيْزُرَانَ made of cane.

It is used after *mā* "to explain" what is intended by the particle; e. g.

Be'ti mā kān indī min al-lāl (اللول) بَعْتُ مَا كَانَ مَعِيَ مِنَ اللَّوْلُ I sold what I had in the way of pearls).

• I sold what pearls I had (lit.: I sold what I had in the way of pearls).
Mā nansā mā sawvayt lanā min 'al-qabih مَا نَنْسَى مَا مَعَا مَلَلْنَا مِنَ الْقَبِيحِ We won't forget the bad treatment you had dealt towards us (we will not forget what bad treatment etc).

<i>Min</i> مِّنْ	is also put before other nouns ; e.g.	
<i>Min hādāl gins</i> (or ' <i>ayyēnah</i>)	مِّنْ هَٰذَا الْبَيْلِ	Of this sort.
<i>Min al-qhad</i> [or <i>fil-yom at-tāni</i> (colloq.)]	مِّنْ الْعَدِّ	The next day.
<i>Min agl</i>	مِّنْ أَجْلِ	On account of.
<i>Min nafseḥ</i>	مِّنْ نَّفْسِهِ (بِدَاة)	By itself.
<i>Min 'ādah</i> (or <i>ādat</i> in construction)	مِّنْ عَادَةٍ	By habit.
<i>Min shabāboh</i>	مِّنْ شَبَابِهِ	From his youth.
<i>Min ghād</i> (bokraḥ colloq.)	مِّنْ غَدٍ	To-morrow.
<i>Min al-lail</i>	مِّنْ اللَّيْلِ	At night.
<i>Min al-lailah</i>	مِّنْ اللَّيْلَةِ	From to-night.
<i>Min al-yom</i>	مِّنْ الْيَوْمِ	„ to-day.
<i>Min taraf</i>	مِّنْ طَرَفٍ	„ the part of.
<i>Min qhair</i>	مِّنْ غَيْرٍ	Without
<i>Min shān</i>	مِّنْ شَأْنٍ	For the sake of, on account of.

VII. 'An عَنْ "About" with pronominal suffixes; e. g. 'anni
 'anni about me; 'annak عَنْكَ about thee; 'annoh عَنْهُ about him etc.
 "Concerning of, on the authority of"; e. g.

Hokī 'an Hūrūn ar-Rashīd حَكِي عَنْ هَارُونَ الرَّشِيدِ
 It is related about Harun
 Rashid.
 Rawī 'an Abī 'Abdullah رَوِيَ عَنْ أَبِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ
 It is related on the au-
 thority of Abi Abdulla.
 "At"; e. g. gulas 'alā (or 'an) شَهِدَ
 He sat to my left (or at
 my left hand).

"From" "adhab min 'indnā (or 'annā) اذْهَبَ مِنَّا
 Go from us, O man!
 "By or near"; e. g. sūfarnā min gamb (or 'an) سَافَرْنَا مِنْ غَمْب
 il-madīnah; ta'addainā
 We travelled past (or by
 or near) the town.

"For, on account of"; e. g. adfa' 'anhom اَدْفَعُ عَنْهُمْ
 Pay for them this money. Garū hom al-lāh اَدْفَعُ عَنْهُمْ
 May God reward them for me well.
 "About"; e. g. saalkom 'an (or 'ata) اسْأَلْهُمْ
 He asked you about his
 name.

- "From (source); *e. g.* *ahlad al-'im 'an* (or *min*) *abi* ^{أَبِي} ^{أَهْلُ الْعَالَمِ} ^{عَنِ أَبِي} He acquired knowledge from my father.
- "Above; ", *e. g.* *ta'āl al-lāh 'anil-'alāmīn* ^{تَعَالَى} ^{عَنِ الْعَالَمِينَ} God is exalted above the worlds.
- "With "; *e. g.* *radhi al-lāh anhū* ^{رَضِيَ} ^{عَنِ اللَّهِ عَنْ الْعَالَمِينَ} May God be pleased with him!
- "To " *qutela* *orgatalahom 'an āliherhom* ^{قَتَلُوا} ^{عَنِ آخِرِهِمْ} They were killed to the last man.
- "At the age of," *e. g.* *māt 'an wa 'om,oh* *tis'in* ^{مَاتَ} ^{عَنِ تِسْعِينَ سَنَةً} He died at the age of ninety.
- "Leaving or behind," *e. g.* *mātat wa h₁allafat* (or *'an*) *bint* ^{مَاتَتْ} ^{عَنِ بِنْتٍ} She died leaving a daughter; *'an* or *b'ad qalīl qalīl* ^{عَنِ قَلِيلٍ قَلِيلٍ} After a little.
- VIII "Ila" ^{إِلَى} "To," "until," "towards," with pronominal suffixes; *e. g.* *ilayy* ^{إِلَيَّ} ^{إِلَيْكَ} to me; *ilaik* ^{إِلَيْكَ} to thee; *ilaih* ^{إِلَيْهِ} to him; *ilainā* ^{إِلَيْنَا} to us, etc.
- "To "; *e. g.* *roht min al-bait la s-sūq* ^{رَوَيْتُ} ^{مِنَ الْبَيْتِ} (^{ذَهَبْتُ} or) *marḥūm* ^{مَرَحُومٌ} I went from home to the market; *ta'ālū lā indi* ^{تَعَالَوْا} ^{إِلَيَّ} ^{إِلَيْكَ} Come to me (to my house)

IX. *Fī* "في" "In" with pronominal suffixes; e. g. *fīyī* فيّ in me: *fīk* فيكَ in thee; *fīh* فيه in him; *fīhā* فيها in her; *fīnā* فينا in us: etc.

"In;" e. g.

Galast fī l-bait جالست في البيت I sat in the house.

Sāfar fī hāḥal-ā-m سافر في هذا العام He set out this year.

Aḡainā fīs-sobh جئنا في الصبح We came in the morning.

Rakab al-wazīr fī l-lail ركب الوزير في الليل The Wazir rode with his cavalry.

"With;" e. g.

(or *be kḥayyālatoh*)

Qatel fī waḡa' fil-bir قتل في دُبُه في الخيل He fell into the well.

"Into;" "

"Because of, on account of;" e. g.

Qatel fī (or bi) ḏamboh قتل في ذنبه He was killed because of his crime.

"Among;" "

Mā fīnā ragol shāṭer ما فينا رجل شاطر There is not a clever man among us.

Man fīhom yir'ef `arabī? من فيهم يعرف العربي؟ Who among them knows Arabic?

“Multiply;” “ *Adhreeb araba‘ah fī klamsah* Multiply four into five

اضرب أربعة في خمسة

Fī yaddī

In my power

“ *‘itmā*

في علمي “ , knowledge

“ *l-hāl*

Immediately

“ *alnā dālek*

Meanwhile, in the meantime

(or *baizmā*)

في أثناء ذلك

“ *mā madhā*

In the past

X. *Rubba* رَبُّ “Many a,” “few”; e. g. *Robba ragol karīm yosāfer*
 رَبُّ رَجُلٍ كَرِيمٍ يسافر Many a generous man will travel. *Robba ḥormah laqaitahā*
 رَبُّ امْرَأَةٍ لَقَيْتَهَا I met many a woman.

It is compounded with *mā* مَا as, *robbana* رَبُّهَا sometimes.

XI. *‘Alā*, عَلَى “On,” “upon,” “over,” “above,” used with pronominal
 suffixes; e. g. *‘alayy* عَلَى on me; *‘alaik* عَلَيْكَ on thee; *‘alaih* عَلَيْهِ on him; *‘alainā*

عَلَيْنَا on us, etc.

e. g. *galas ‘alā kursi* جَلَسَ عَلَى كُرْسِيٍّ He sat on a chair.
 “On;”

Bait 'alā sāheī al-baīr ^{بيت على ما حل البعر} A house on a seashore. *As-salām*

'*alaikom* ^{السلام عليكم} Peace be on you!

"For; e.g. *Nash-korak* 'alā *fadhak* ' We thank you for your kindness,

" " *Dakīl al-gaiṣh* 'alā *ḡhaflah* ' The army entered at an unexpected time.

"To;" e.g. *Fadhḡhainā ba'dhakom* 'alū *ba'dh* ^{على بغض} We preferred some to others; *Aḡḡtart* (or *fadhḡḡhāt*) *al-ma'shar* 'ala *n-nom* ^{فصلنا بينهم} We preferred study to sleep.

"Against;" e.g. *Kharagū al-askar* 'alainā *fil-lail* ' The troops went out against us at night.

"Due;" e.g. *Lī 'indak folūs* ^{لي عندك فلوس} You owe me money. *Lak* 'alainā *dain* ^{لك علينا دين} We owe you a debt. *Hādā li* 'alaik ^{هذا لي عليك} You owe me this. *'Alaik dain* ^{عليك دين} He owes a debt.

"Obligation;" e.g. 'Alaik *an tosaṣwī* *hādā* ^{عليك ان تفعل هذا} You ought to do this.

"On;" " 'Alū *hādā sh-sharṭ* ^{على هذا الشرط} On this condition.

In spite of; "	e. g. <i>Fa'aloh alā kobr sinnoh</i>	He did it in spite of his
' <i>Alā hādar</i>	على كبر سنه	old age.
" <i>qādr</i>	على حذر	With caution.
" <i>qadr il-imkān</i>	على قدر	As much as.
" <i>gamb</i>	على قدر الامكان	As far as possible.
" <i>yadd</i>	على جانب	On one side.
" <i>koll hāl</i>	على يد	By means of; through.
" <i>shahr il-qalb; bil-q̄laib</i> (local)	على كل حال	By all means.
" <i>gouthom</i>	على قلوبهم	By heart.
" <i>r-rās wal-'ayn</i>	على الرأس والعين	According to their saying.
" <i>wagh</i>	على وجه	Willingly; with pleasure; (lit. on the head and on the eye).
" <i>Alaiya behi</i> (or <i>gīboh lā 'indi</i>)	عليه	In a manner.
" <i>Alā ḥasb</i>	على حسب	Bring him here to me.
		According to

'*Alā ann* على أن Though (supposing that, on the supposition that)

'*Alā* ' is sometimes used with adjectives; e. g. *Hāda l-mā'shar* ṣa'eb 'alainā هذا الدرس صعب علينا This lesson is (or was) too hard for us.

XII. *Hatta* حتى "Even;" e. g. *Akalī a-ṣayd hattā rūsoh* أكلت الصيد حتى الصيد "Even;" I ate the fish even its head;

"Until"; e. g. *Saharī hattā l-fagr* سهرت حتى الفجر I watched until the dawn (i. e. the whole night). *Sārū l-askan hattū waṣṭā maṭāreh* سار العسكر حتى وسط المعسكر The troops marched till they reached their camp
"As far as"; e. g. *Mashāinū , a'ol la ind* (or *hattā*). We walked with him

ad-dār أد الدار من هنا حتى الدار as far as the house.

Mud or *Mod* منذ or من "Since"; e. g. *Mā shuftoh min 'alā mā agā* ما رأيت منذ من هنا ما أرى I have not seen him since he came. *Mā aṣṭaṭṭalt muddat youmain* ما استأثرت منذ يومان I have not worked since two days.

Hāshā ها هنا * , *Khatā* خات * , *Adā* أدا * —Except or excepting; e. g. *agul*

* These three words are used in Literary Arabic.

qowm illā Zaid جاء القوم حاشا زيد The people came excepting Zaid *Shoft al-qowm illā Zaid* رأيت القوم عدا زيد I saw the people except Zaid.

When the above three particles are preceded by *mā* ما they put the following noun in the accusative; e.g. *Gā al-qowm mā 'adū Zaid* جاء القوم ما عدا زيد they put the following The people came who were beyond Zaid.

Other prepositions will be found in the list of prepositions given in this book.
Zai (زي) "As," "like"; e.g. *Hū zai hādū* هو زي هذا He is like this.

Mīl (مئل) "like," e.g. *mīl hādāk* مئل هذاك He is like that.

Hū zai ba'd hoh هو مئل (زي) بعده It is all the same

Hādā zai (or 'alā) *mā same't* هذا حسبها (زي ما) سيعت This is as you have heard.

Hū zayyak هو مئذك He is like you

'*Ind* عند "Near, to, with," with the pronominal suffixes; e.g. '*indī* مئدي I have (lit. near me), '*indak* عندك thou hast, etc.

Galasnā 'indahom

جالسنا مئدهم We sat near them.

Waddāh tā 'ind al-hakim خذ إلى الحكم Take him to the doctor.

Waṣṣaitoh 'ind ارسلته إلى عند الصاحب I sent him to the master (or officer).
as-sāheb

111. THE FOLLOWING ARE THE MOST COMMON EXPRESSIONS.

<i>Bardhoh</i> برده	"Still," e.g. <i>hū bardhoh shābīb</i> هو عاده (اولم يزل) شاباً	He is still young.
Egyptian		
"	"Also"	He has come also.
<i>Lessa</i> لسا	" "	He is still there.
<i>Adhā</i> (f) عدها	" "	She is still young.
<i>Adoh</i> (m) عاده	" "	He is still ill.
<i>Ba'd</i> بعد	"After," <i>ta'al ba'd sātāin</i> تعال بعد ساعتين	(Come after two hours.
(for time or rank)		Come after the 'Id (holiday).
	<i>ta'al ba'd al-'Id</i> تعال بعد العيد	He came after mid-night.
	<i>agā ba'd nus al-lail</i> جاء بعد نصف الليل	Come afterwards.
<i>Ba'dain</i> بعدان	} "Afterwards" <i>ta'al ba'dain</i> تعال بعد	Go down or downstairs.
<i>Taht</i> تحت		He was under the table.
"	"Below"	
"	"Under"	
"	"Downstairs" <i>Hom kūwū taht al-Amīr</i> كانوا تحت الأمير	They were under the Amir.

Taḥṭānī نُحْتَانِي "Lower one" *Habl al-ṭaḥṭānī* هَبْ لِي الْأَسْفَلَ Give me the lower one.

Ḥ o w l }
ḥawālī }
 or *dār* }
mā dār }
 (حَوْل) "Round"
 (حوالي) "About"
 or
 (حوالي) "Around"
 (دار ملدار) "Round"
 " *Dār mā dār al-qayyah* حَوَالِي الْقَرْيَةِ
 " *hom kānū ḥawālīnā* كَانُوا حَوَالَيْنَا They were around us.

Fowq فَوْق "Over" *kān fowqī* كَانَ فَوْقِي He was above me.
 " " *atrahō fowq al-kursī* أَتْرَحُو فَوْق الْكُرْسِيِّ Put it on the chair.
 " " *"Over" or* *ṣaʿa ʿalī al-kursī* صَعَةً عَلَى الْكُرْسِيِّ

" " *"Upon" al-karnail fowq al-majār* The Colonel is over the
 " " *al-būkī bāshī fowq* أَلْبُوكِي بَاشِي فَوْق Major (in rank).

Fowqānī فَوْقَانِي "The upper one" *aṭīnā al-fowqānī* الْأَعْلَى اعطني Give me the upper one.

Fain فَيْن Where *Fain baitak* ؟ فَيْن بَيْتَكَ Where is your house?
 " " *Fainak yā ʿAlī* ؟ فَيْن أَنْتَ يَا عَلِي Where are you ? O Ali !

Fain kānū ؟ فَيْن كَانُوا Where were they ?

Qabl قبل "Before" (for time) *Hm agū qablānā* (r m'n qablānā) They came before us.

جاءوا قبلنا (من قبلنا)

Quddām قدام "In front of." *Hū uāqef quddām hailānā* He is standing before our house.

هو واقف أمام بيتنا

“ *Rāhū kuḏḏām kom* They went in front of (or ahead of) you.

ذهبوا قدامكم (أمامكم)

“ *Hū gālis quddāmī* He is sitting in front of me

هو جالس أمامي

“ *Hū agā quddāmak* جاء قبلك He came just before you came.

“ *Baitoh quddām baiti* His house is opposite mine.

بيتها أمام بيتي

Bi kairjak (بيكيفك) { 'As you like' } { *Sawra sh-shoghil be or* He did the work as he liked.
'*alā kairfoh*,
(علي كيفك) { (أحب) فعل الشغل على ماشاء } فعل
'*Alā mā ta shā* (علي ما تشا) { *Sawwī bekairjak* فعل على ماشاء } Do as you like.
(mā is redundant in the above two examples). }

<i>Nahw</i>	نَحْوُ	“Towards” (used in literary Arabic)	{	سافروا نحو الشرق sāfarū iṭā or gihat aṣh-sharq	They travelled towards the East.
”	”	“About”		أقربنا نحو ميلان al-qarībā nahw milān.	The village is about two miles.
<i>Warā</i>	وَرَاءُ	“Behind, after”		أقربنا واحد وراء الثاني t-tānī jāw aḳl wa ḥad warā al-tānī	They came one after the other.
”	”	”		لَا تَقْرُوا وَرَاءُ lā taqrū warānā	Don't run behind us.
”	”	”		لَا تَقْرُوا وَرَاءُ الْغُرْبَةِ lā taqrū warā l-gārī	Don't run after the carrier age.
”	”	”		بَيْتُهُ وَرَاءُ بَيْتِنَا baitoh warā baitnā	His house is behind ours (i. e. our house.)
<i>Khalḥ</i>	خَلْفَ	“Behind”		هُوَ جَالِسٌ وَرَاءُ الْبُورْطَةِ hū gāles warā l-bostah	He lives behind the Post office.
”	”	”		كَانُوا خَلْفَ الْبَيْتِ kānū khalf al-bayt	They were behind the house.

Warānā ^{وراني} "The one behind." *Ha bā loh* ^{اعطاه الوري} He gave him the one behind it.

Yā lait ^{يا ليت} "Would that" *Yā lait mā* ^{كارت ما كنت عرفته} Would that I had not known him.
or

Yā rait ^{ياريت} "I wish that" *Yā rait kārā kināk* ^{لستهم كانوا} I wish they were there.
^{هناك}

Min fain ^{من فين} "Where from?" *Min fain agaitū* ^{من اين جئت} Where have you come from?

Lā fain ^{لا فين} *rohtū* ^{الى اين ذهبت} Where did you go to?
"Where to? whither?"^ف

Aiwā ^{ايوا} "Yes" He said, "yes"

Barra ^{برا} "Out," "outside" Go out.

" They have gone out.

" If you are going out,

ma'ak hādā ^{ما كنت خارجا} take this with you.

^{خذ هذا معك}

Barrānī بَرَّانِي "Outsider" *Hū barrānī* هُوَ اجْنَبِي He is an outsider.

" *Nahno barrānīn* نَحْنُ اجْنَابِي We are outsiders.

Buss بَس "Only," "enough" *Buss ta'āl* (اَوَيْكْفِي) تَعَالُ هَذَا كَفَايَةً Come, that will do.

Buss līlallī h o m y a g ū Only let them come.
بَس خَالِهَمْ يَحْيِلُونْ

Buss arba'ah فقط اربعة Only four.

With pronominal suffixes; e. g. *bussak*, You have enough; *bussok* He has enough;
bassanā We have enough; etc., in the colloquial only.

Bitāsh بِتَاش "Gratis" *A'fānā bitāsh* اعطاني هذا مجاباً He gave me (us) this gratis (i. e. He made me a present of this.)

Fainmā فَيْنَمَا "Where" *Fainmā taroh bā yodrekak* أينما تذهب سيدرك أينما تذهب سيدرك أينما تذهب سيدرك
ever" *al-bolis* البوليس Wherever you go the police will follow you.

Balkī بَلْكِ "Supposing" *Balkī mā yargu'ū* رُبَمَا (اَوْ بَلْكِ) لا يرجعون Supposing they do not return. They may not return.
"perhaps."

'Umri عُمْرِي "Never in my life" 'Umri mā shuṣṭi mīloh wāḥid I never saw one like him.
عُمْرِي مَا رَأَيْتُ أَحَدًا مِثْلَهُ

Doghiri دَغِيرِي "Straight" Rāḥ sārī (or doghīrī) lā baiṭi He went straight to my house.
دَغِيرِي رَاحَ سَارِي لَا بَيْتِي

" " Amshī ānī (or doghīrī) lā baiṭi Walk straight.

" " " Exactly;" e.g. Ta'āl daqqat arba' doghīrī Come exactly at 4 o/c.
تَعَالِ السَّاعَةَ أَرْبَعَةً بِالْقَدَامِ

Sawā sawā "The same"; "together"; sometimes sawā is repeated. } Ta'ālā sawā (سَوَاءٌ) Come together.
هُوَ مِثْلَكَ سَوَاءٌ He is exactly like you.

" " Kulloh 'indoh sawā (سَوَاءٌ كُلُّهُ عِنْدَهُ) It is all the same to him.

Kadā or hākadā كَدَا . هَكَذَا . "So, thus." Do so.
لَا أَفْعَلُ كَذَا هَكَذَا

Lā lā "Not" (with Aor :) Lā arga' min honāk I shall not return from there.
لَا أَرْجِعُ مِنْ هُنَاكَ

" " "Don't" (for prohibition) Lā tokasseroh Don't break it.
لَا تَكْسِرُوهُ

" " "No" Lā, yā sīdī No, Sir.
لَا يَا سَيِّدِي

<i>Lā y</i> "There is no."	<i>La mafarr min al-mout</i> لَا مَفَرَّ مِنَ الْمَوْتِ	There is no escape from death.
<i>Lā-walā</i> "Neither-nor" <i>Lā tagi walā talkallam mā</i> لَا وَلاَ تَكَلِّمْ مَعِيَ		Neither come nor speak to me.
<i>Mā</i> "Not" (takes the verb <i>Nā yarga</i> 'ما يَرْجِعُ' in the Preterite or Aorist).	<i>Mā qāl</i> مَا قَالُ	He does not return.
<i>Lā bud y</i> "Of course, certainly."	<i>Lā budd min as-saḥar</i> لَا بُدَّ مِنَ السَّحَرِ	He did not say.
<i>Lā bud y</i> "Sure"	<i>Lā budd minnoh</i> (or <i>annoh</i>) يَاكُتُوبُ	We are sure to go on a journey.
"	<i>Min kull budd ta'al</i> تُعَالٍ مِنْ كُلِّ بَدٍّ	He is sure to write.
"	<i>La budd mā yagi</i> لَا بُدَّ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ	Come without fail.
"		He is sure to come.
" "Must" (Egyptian) <i>In buddak tagi, ta'al</i> إِنْ يَكُنْ يَأْتِي تَعَالٍ		If you must come, come.

Lā hadd ^{لَا حَدَّ} ^{الْبَعْدُ} ^{الْبَعْدُ} "Until," *Amshī* (le) ^{أَمْشِ كَمَا تَقْدِرُ} *hadd mā taqdr* Walk as far as you can.

كَمَا "as far as"

," *Maṣḥait* (le) ^{مَاصَيْتُ إِلَى الْبَيْتِ} *hadd al bait* I walked as far as the house.

Lammā or *Lamman* ^{لَمَّا} "When" *Ta'al lammanā* (or *lamman*) Come when he comes back.

(relative). *yargā'* ^{يَرْجِعُ} *lammā* Wait until he comes out.
"Until" *Astaḡim* or *aṣber* ^{أَسْتَاغِمُ} *lammā* ^{أَصْبِرُ} ^{إِلَى أَنْ يَخْرُجَ} *yaḥkrog*

Laiṣh. * ^{لِمَاذَا} ^{لِمَاذَا لَمْ تَذْهَبْ} ^{لِمَاذَا لَمْ تَذْهَبْ} *mā roht* Why did you not go?
(used classically)

Laiṣh mā raga' ^{لِمَاذَا لَمْ تَرْجِعْ} Why did you not come back?

Laiṣh kadā or *hākaḏā*? ^{لِمَاذَا كَذَا؟} Why so?

* *Muṣh* or *māshī* ^{مُشٍّ} ^{مَاشِي} "Not" *Hū muṣh* (or *māshī*) ^{هِيَ لَا هُنَا} *hinā* He is not here.

," *Nahnā muṣh* (or *māshī*) ^{لَسْنَا مُعْبَأِينَ} We are not tired?

* These can be used interrogatively by the inflection of the voice.

** *Māshī* is commonly used by the Bedouins.

<i>Aiwā</i> ^{أَيُّوَا}	"Yes"	<i>Hā qāl aiwā</i> ^{هَآ قَالُ أَيُّوَا}	He said, "yes."
<i>Na'am</i> ^{نَعَمْ}	"	<i>qāl na'am.</i> ^{قَالُ نَعَمْ}	" "
<i>Rubbamā</i> ^{رُبَّمَا}	Perhaps,	<i>Rubbamā yaklrog al-kitāb fī</i> ^{رُبَّمَا يَكْلِرُجُ الْكِتَابُ فِي}	The book will probably
	probably."	<i>ākher ashshahr</i> ^{أَكْهَرُ الشَّهْرِ}	be out at the end of
			the month.
<i>Mā-illā.</i> ^{مَا إِلَّا}	"Only":	<i>Mā hom illā khams ragāl</i> ^{مَا هُومَ إِلَّا خَمْسَةُ رِجَالٍ}	They are only five men.
<i>Yālarā.</i> ^{يَا لَرَى}	"I wonder;"	<i>Yā tarā (or mū adri) matā</i> ^{يَا تَرَى مَتَى}	I wonder when he will
(used in Egypt and in		<i>yargā</i> ^{يَرْجَعُ}	come back.
Literary Arabic).			
<i>Haktarā</i> ^{هَلْ تَرَى}	Who knows?	<i>Allāh ya'lam matā bā yargā.</i> ^{يَا تَرَى مَتَى يَرْجَعُ}	Who knows when he
	Let us see	<i>Man yadri</i> ^{مَنْ يَدْرِي}	will come back.
	" "	" "	
<i>Yagī</i> ^{يَجِي}	"About"	<i>Yagī 'indī sab' rubbiyāt</i> ^{يَجِي عِنْدِي سَبْعُ رُبِّيَّاتٍ}	I have about seven
			rupees.
" "		<i>Yagī loh sāt'ain hinā</i> ^{يَجِي لَوْحُ سَاعَتَيْنِ هِنَا}	He has been about two
			hours here.

- Yomkin* يَمَكِينُ "Perhaps, it is possible."
Yomkin yashrubū mā yimkin يَمَكِينُ مَا يَشْرَبُونَ They may drink water.
- Bal* بَلِ "But rather; but;"
 "on the contrary" (used in classical).
Mā akal lāken sharab مَا أَكَلَ لَآكِنَ شَرِبَ He did not eat but rather drank.
- Balā* بَلَى "Yes" "certainly;"
 (in reply to interrogative negative statement) used classically.
Alast bi rabbekom. Qālā balā أَلَسْتُ بِرَبِّكُمْ - قَالُوا بَلَى Am I not your Lord? They replied "yes" (or "certainly").
- Thamma* ثُمَّ "There;" (used in classical and by Bedouins)
 I went there.
Ḥaragū min thamm خَرَجُوا مِنْ ثَمَّ They came out from there.
- Qad* قَدْ "Already"
 I have already paid him the money.
Qad sallamt loh al folus قَدْ سَلَّمْتُ لَهُ الدَّرَاهِمَ Sometimes rain falls in Aden.
- " " "Sometimes"
 The liar may sometimes speak the truth.
Qad yaḍloq al-kāḍib قَدْ يَضْدِقُ الْكَاذِبُ

Faqat ^{فقط} "Only"; (placed after the word it qualifies)

Qatt ^{قط} *Abadan* ^{أبدان} "Never"; (takes verb in the Preterite.)

Kallā ^{كلا} "By no means; not at all" (used in Literary Arabic).

Hal ^{هل} "Whether."

Halla ^{هلا} "Why not"; (compounded of ^{هل} + ^{لا})

(Prefixed to preterite or aorist denoting censure or inducement).

Iyy ^{أي} "Yes, verily"; (is followed by an oath).

Kaif ^{كيف} "How?"

You paid me only ten rupees!

I have never seen him.

Did you beat Ali?

Not at all (in reply to the above phrase).

Whether this time will suit you or not.

Why did you not read that you may become a learned man?

Why did you not honour Zaid, while he was your guest?

By God it is true!

How are you?

Sallamt li ^{سَلِّمْتُ لِي} *'ushr rubbiyāt faqat* ^{عَشْرُ رُبِّيَّاتٍ فَقَطْ}

Mā shuftoh ^{مَا شَفْتُوْهُ} *abadan* ^{أَبَدَانْ}

Shī dharabt ^{شِي دَرَبْتُ} *Ali* ^{أَلِي}

Lā abadan (or **Kallā**) ^{كَلَّا}

Shī bā ^{شِي بَا} *yowāfeqak* ^{يَوَافِقُكَ} **kāda** ^{كَادَا} *l-iraqt* ^{لِإِرَاقْتُ}

Lesh mā taqrā ^{لَشْ مَا تَقْرَأُ} *lī takūn* ^{لِي تَكُونُ} **'ālem?** ^{أَلَمْ؟}

Lesh mā akramt ^{لَشْ مَا أَكْرَمْتُ} **Zaid** ^{زَيْدَا} *wa qad* ^{وَقَدْ}

kān ^{كَانَ} *dhaifak?* ^{دَافِقُكَ؟}

Ayye wallah ^{أَيُّوَاللَّهِ} *innahu l-haqq* ^{إِنَّهُ الْحَقُّ}

Kaif hālak ^{كَيْفَ حَالُكَ؟}

Lam لم 'No, not.' *Lam* garga' ilā 'indah. He did not go back to him.

(It is used with Aorist syn-
copating with the weak letter
if it has any, but expres-
sing past negation ; also
in defective verbs the
final weak letter is
dropped, e. g.)

Lam aqḍhi (for اقصي) لم اقصي I did not decide.

I did not say.

Whenever you come,
you can take your
money.

Lam aqul (for اقول) لم اقول Whenever you come,
Matā mā taqī tāḥḥud foliṣak متى ما تجي تأخذ فلوسك
money.

They came together.

Wahdī وحدي I alone;

Agū mā'an جا معا

Ma'a معا "Together" *Wahd* وحد "Alone" (used with the suffixes) e. g. *Wahdānā* وحدنا We alone.

Wahdak وحدي You alone ; *Wahdoh* وحده He alone ; *Wahdanā* وحدنا We alone.
Tāratan—wa tāratan "At one time reads and
one time—at another time." *yaktob* يكتب at another time writes.

Lā siyyamā لا سيما "Especially" *Kullohom fa'alū ma'rif* All of them have done

me a favour especi-
ally Mahmud for he
has done a great
favour (*Lit* : he has
increased).

lā sīmā sālebi (or *ṣaliḥi*)
Mahmūd fa innahū kattar
كلهم فعلوا معي لا سيما محمود فانه كثر

(*Lai*: there is nothing like.)

Hin حِينَ "Time," used in حِينَئِذٍ "Then, at that time"; حِينَئِذٍ "When."
Albatta أَلْبَتَّاءُ "Firmly, positively; of course; altogether," I firmly decided to travel.

CONJUNCTIONS.

The Conjunctions are of two kinds:—

I. Conjunctive or Copulative.

II. Disjunctive.

I

Wa وَ "And"; e.g. ... *Agait anā wa hū* أَغَيْتُ أَنَا وَهُوَ أَتَى He and I came.
 " " "While," (denoting a state). ... *Sāfari wa n-nās rāqedīn* سَافَرْتُ وَالنَّاسُ نَائِمُونَ I travelled while the men were asleep.
 " " "While," (denoting a state). ... *Qām Ahmad wa hū yadhḥak* قَامَ أَحْمَدُ وَهُوَ ضَا حَك (or *dhāḥek*). Ahmed stood up while he laughed.
 " " (with a pronoun) ... *Agā Mahmūd wa yaddoh fouq rāsch.* أَجَاءَ مَحْمُودٌ وَبَدَأَ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ Mahmud came with his hand upon his head.
 " " " " ... *Rohnā wa hū yaktob.* سَرْنَا وَهُوَ يَكْتُبُ We went while he was writing.

Wa (with the particle *qad* *iqṭama'u n-nās* I came when the people had assembled, *qad*).

Fa 'So, therefore, then' denotes (1) Sequence and (2) Consequence.

(1) *Daḥaku l-ḥarīm wa ba'dhom* دَحَاكَ الْبَنَاتُ فَالْبَنَاتُ The women entered and then the girls.

(2) *Sabbak fa ant dharrabtoḥ* سَبَكَ فَضَرَبْتَهُ He abused you and you hit him.

Thumm 'Then, therefore.' *Nazzalnā humma* (or *ba'dain* He degraded me, then promoted me, colloq) *rafa'nā*.

نَزَّلْنِي ثُمَّ رَفَعْنِي

Hattā 'Even'

Māt ar-ragol hattā l-awlād مات الرجل حتى الأولاد The man died even the children.

Hattā antā tarmū 'alainā حتى أنت ترموننا بـرموا Even you fire on us (lit: throw bullet on us).

II.

Lāken 'But' (followed *Mā agā Maḥmūd lāken agā* Mahmud did not come but Amr came.

'Amr.

but Amr came.

by a verb or a noun in the Nom; case). مَا جَاءَ مَحْمُودٌ لَكِنَّ عَمْرُو

Lā لا "Not"

Agā Zaid mā gāsh (or *lā*) 'Amr Zaid came, not Amr.

جاء زيد لا عمرو

Bal بل "Or rather," "but rather."

Qadēm Zaid bal Bakr. Zaid or rather Bakr arrived.

قدم زيد بل بكر

Māl ar-ragol bal al walad. The man or rather the child died.

مات الرجل بل الولد

Lā takhāf min 'aduwwak bal Do not be afraid of your enemy but rather

khlāf min akhūk.

لا تخف من عدوك بل خف من أخيك

Shī sawwāit h ā d ā aw Did you do this or not?

(or *am*) *lā.* لا أفعلت هذا أم لا

Shī habatū loh al folās aw Did you give him the money or rather the clothes?

هل أعطيتاه أم لا أعطيتاه

Aw or *Aw* أو "Or" (denotes choice or decision.) *Ākhod ginaih wallā* (or *aw*) Take a pound or a rupee.

خذ جنيهًا أو ربية

Kūn ṣāleḥ wallā (or *aw*) *sharir* Be good or evil.

كن صالحًا أو شريرا

Lākin لَكِنْ "But" (followed *Qām* *Zaid lākin* 'Amr *gāles* Zaid got up but Amr was sitting.
by nouns in the Accus; and

Predicative in the Nom:)
Ann أَنْ "That" (used classically only) (followed by Aor: gives the idea of the infinitive in English).

Bainamā بَيْنَمَا "While"

Fīmā فِيمَا (followed by أَنْ in the Verbal sentences).

Bainamā kām yagari daqaf While he was running his foot accidentally tripped against a stone.

Wa lao وَلَوْ "Although" "even *Allob wa lao llaitam min* Seek even though it be an iron ring.
though."

Mā مَا "So long as" (prefixed *Mā azarak mā dūmī hai* I will not visit you so long as I live.
to *dām*).

Ba'ad mā "After,"
(*mā* مَا being redundant). *Saaltah min shān al-folās* I asked him about the money after he had returned.
b'ad mā raga' al-darāhim بعد ما رجع الداراهم

Qabl mā قَبْلَ مَا "Before," *Hā kān hīnā qabl mā tagi* هَا كَانَ هِيَ هَا قَبْلَ مَا تَأْتِي He was here before you came.
(*mā* being redundant).
(تَأْتِي or) (قَبْلَ مَا)

Mā مَا is substituted in Literary Arabic (by) *an* اِنْ

Kulla mā كُلِّ مَا "As often as" *Kullamā tashūf al 'adā aḥik-bernā 'annoh* كُلِّ مَا تَرَى الْعَدُوَّ أَهْبِرْنَا عَدُوَّ Each time you see the enemy, inform us about him.

Mūtā mā مَتَى مَا "Whenever" *Mūtāmā yāheb yagi* مَتَى مَا يَحِبُّ يَأْتِي He may come whenever he likes.

Ammā أَمَّا * "As for," "but," *Ammā hū fa lā yāḥdhor* أَمَّا هُوَ فَلَمْ يَحْضُرْ But (or as for) he was not present.

"however".

(*When it begins a sentence the second part of the sentence takes *fa* ف in the classical as shown in the above example).

In or idā اِنْ اَوْ اِذَا "If" *Idā tagi bā lākol mā'i* اِذَا جِئْتَ أَكَلْتَ مَعِيَ If you come, you will eat with me.

In tadhrob اِنْ تَضْرِبْ *adhrob* اِنْ تَضْرِبْ اَضْرِبْ If you strike, I will strike.

** Followed by a verb in the Preterite or Aorist colloquially; but in the classical it is followed by Preterite and corresponds to the English Present Conditional).

Ḥait ^{حيث} "Since" "as much as." *Ḥait ḥu qīāb min shoghloh* Since he was absent from 'his work, he is not entitled to any pay (*lit.* the pay).

Min (or *le*) *ḥait anna* ^{حيث أن} As they are our friends we won't be on bad terms with them.

Lao ^{لو} "If" (used for past conditional). *Lao agā Mahmūd akramtoḥ* If Mahmūd had come I would have honoured him.

The *ل* is equal to the English "then". It is omitted in the colloquial. *Lao-lā mā 'lā* 'If not'; *Lao lā ant mā baqat hinā* Had it not been for you I would not have stayed here.

Lā-walā 'lā "Neither-nor" *Mā ḥādā yakḥuṣṣanā walā* Neither this nor that is mine.

INTERJECTION.

B. "And," "wa," و "by," e. g. *Billāh* بِالله *wallāh* وَاللهُ, By God!

Ah اَح Interjection that expresses physical pain.

Akh اَح Interjection that expresses moral pain.

Alas اَلَس "Fie," e. g. *Alaika* عَلَيْكَ You ought to be ashamed of yourself.

Off اِف "What a horror," used for expressing disgust or aversion.

Allāh اَلله "Fie!" Also used in the sense of "Beware!" in correspondence.

Ah اَ "Ah! oh! alas!" (used for expressing sorrow).

Oss اَس "Silence;" e. g. *Oss* or *ass* *yā* 'ayāl *ayā* مَهْ يَا اَوْلَادُ Boys, keep quiet! *Oss*

Ass اَس "Hush!" *Ass* is usually used alone in the sense of "Quiet! Silence!"

Yā يَا O! (used in calling or addressing) e. g. *Yā walaīd* يَا وَلَدَ Boy! *Yā Ahmad* يَا أَحْمَد Ahmed! *Yā bint* يَا بِنْتَ O girl! *Yā airtāl* يَا اَوْلَادُ O boys! In classical

Yā ayyohā يَا أَيُّهَا (for masc:) e. g. *Yā ayyoh ar ragol* يَا أَيُّهَا الرَّجُلُ O man!; and (for fem:) *Yā ayyat hā* يَا أَيُّهَا هَذِهِ e. g. *Yā ayyatoh al-hormah* يَا أَيُّهَا الْمَرْأَةُ O woman!.

Yallāh يَا اَلله "Let us" is a construction of *allāh* اَلله O God! *Yallah rok* You should go now! Go! *Qulloh ya'ilah* Tell him to come or to start,

Many words though not interjections, are used as such; e. g.
 For shame! 'Atib عيب. What a pity! $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Yā \text{ klasārah } \\ Yā \text{ asafāh } \end{array} \right\}$ Coachman! $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Yā \text{ gārī uālā } \\ Yā \text{ 'arbagī.} \end{array} \right\}$

Bravo! } shāb āsh شَابَاشْ (is from Persian shā + bāsh باش).
 Well done! }

Yā wail (وَيْل) Alas! Woe!; e. g. Woe to him; Yā wailāh وَيْلَاهُ

Woe to you! Yā wailak وَيْلَكَ Woe to me
 Woe to Zaid, Yā wailē Zaid وَيْلَةَ زَيْدٍ Woe to us Yā wailnā وَيْلِنَا. Woe to me
Yā waili وَيْلِي. Yā wailak min al-lāh وَيْلَكَ مِنَ اللَّهِ Woe to you from God.

Waihak وَيْحَكَ "Alas!" "Woe to you!"
 When it is not addressed to any particular person, the noun following
yā is used in the Accus; e. g. Yā gāhel يَا جَاهِل O ignorant one! (used classically).

Yānā 'allayya يَا عَلِيّ O dear me! Bad luck to me! Woe to me! (Used colloquially).

Yā (or Wā) asafāh وَيْهَافْ O sorrow!

Yā (or Wā) asafa وَيْهَافْ "

Wā hasratā وَيْهَافْ O grief! (used classically).

'Indak or 'Indakkoh (colloq.) } Lo! Behold! See there!

Hā هَا
Hā huwa dā هَا هُوَ } See there he is!

Alā أَلَا Beware!

Bakh بَخ Bravo! Well done!

Subhān allāh سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ Good God! God Gracious!

Hayyā هَيَّا Come; (with 'be') e.g. *Hayyā benā* هَيَّا بَنَّا 'Come, let us go!

Hāihāt هَاهَا Far from it! It is impossible!

Lillāh darroh لِلَّهِ دَرَّةَ Excellent!

Tūbā طُوبَى Hail!; e.g. *Tūbā laka* طُوبَى لَكَ Hail to thee! (used classically).

Halumma هَلُمَّ also and in the pl. هَلُمُّوا Hither (used classically).

Dunak دُونَك pl. *dunakom* دُونَكُمْ Beware! Seize! Take! *dunak wa hādā* دُونَك وَهَذَا

Take or seize him.

Al-haḍar الْحَضَر

Iyyāk إِيَّاكَ pl. إِيَّاكُمْ

or *Hissak* (colly.) حِسْك Beware! (used classically).

The following nouns are used as interjections; but they should be put in the Accusative:—

Marhabā مَرْحَبَا Welcome! e.g. *Marhabā bak* مَرْحَبَا بِكَ Welcome to thee!

Marhabā bekom مَرْحَبَا بِكُمْ Welcome to you.

يا حيا بكم Welcome! e.g. *Hayyā bekom* Welcome to you! يا حيا بكم
 Yā " " }

أهلا وسهلا Welcome!
Ahlā wa sahlā

سمعا وطاعة At your service! (*lit.*: hearing & obeying).
Sama' wa tā'ah

تبا لهم Alas for them! (used classically).
Tabbā lak

قدحك الله May God curse you! (*lit.* May God make you look ugly!).
Qabbahak allāh

هلس Bosh! (used in contempt or ridicule colloquially).
Hals or *bosh**

Several pious expressions are used in an exclamatory or interjectional sense; e.g.

يا الله — يا الله يا الله
Yā allāh. Allāh; O God!

والله بليت الله
Wallāh; bilitāh; tallāh; By God!

الله الله O God!

الحمد لله Thanks to God!
Al-hamd li-l-lāh

إن شاء الله If God will! God willing.
In shā allāh

* The English word "Bosh"!

<i>Hāshā</i> <i>hīlāh</i>	حَاشَا لِلَّهِ	} God forbid ! (lit I take refuge in God !
<i>M'a'ād al-lāh</i>	مَعَاذَ اللَّهِ	
<i>A'ād billāh</i>	أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ	
<i>Mā shā al-lāh</i> (expressive of astonishment)	مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ	
excellent, or handsome!	إِسْتَعْفِرُ اللَّهَ	I ask pardon of God !
<i>Astaghfir allāh</i>		
<i>Tā'ālā</i>	تَعَالَى	(IVth derived form of عَلَا) May he be exalted !
<i>'Azz va gall</i>	عَزَّ وَجَلَّ	May he be honoured and glorified !
<i>Subhānōh</i>	سُبْحَانَكَ	Praise be to him !
<i>Fi amān illāh</i>	فِي أَمَانٍ إِلَهَ	} Good-bye.
<i>Fi hifz ilāh</i>	فِي حِفْظِ إِلَهَ	
<i>Wadū-at al-lāh</i>	وَدَاعَا لِّلَّهِ	Good-bye (used by women folk)
		SYNTAX.

The most important parts of a sentence are the subject called ^{مَوْضُوعٌ} *al-mawdu'ah* and the predicate ^{خَبَرٌ} *al-khabar*. The relation between them is called ^{عِلَاقَةٌ} *al-'ilaqah*. The complements are not considered as the essential parts of a sentence. ^{مُتَعَلِّقَاتٌ}

There are four kinds of sentences :—

- (1) The Nominal sentence الجملة الاسمية
- (2) The Verbal sentence الجملة الفعلية
- (3) The Adverbial or prepositional sentence الجملة الظرفية أو العريضة
- (4) The Conditional sentence الجملة الشرطية

(1) The Nominal sentence is made up of a subject المبتدأ and a predicate الخبر. The subject comes first, whether the predicate الخبر be a noun or its equivalent, an adverbial clause or a verb ; *e. g.*

Zaid katab

زيد كتب Zaid has written.

Ha raqad

هو نائم He is sleeping.

Ragol kabir qāem

رجل كبير قائم A big man is standing.

Hādā 'ālem

هذا عالم This is a learned man.

(2) The Verbal sentence is composed of a subject المبتدأ and a verb فعل. The latter precedes the subject ; *e. g.*

Dalhal 'Ali

دخل علي Ali has entered.

Yosalli r-ragol

يصلي الرجل The man is praying.

(3) The Adverbial sentence is that whose predicate is a preposition with genitive showing place or time. *e. g.*

Bakr fid-dār

بَكْرٌ فِي الدَّارِ

Bakr is in the house.

‘Alaish dain

عَلَيْهِ دَيْنٌ

There is debt on him.

Al-ḥarb bokrah

الْحَرْبُ غَدَا

The war is (or will be) to-morrow.

(4) The conditional sentence is composed of two verbal sentences or of a verbal and a nominal sentence, the first of which is called *شَرْطٌ* and is usually preceded by a conditional particle, and the other is called *جَزَاءٌ* or *جَوَابُ الشَّرْطِ* *e.g.*

In tadḥreb adḥreb

إِنْ تَضْرِبْ أَضْرِبْ

If you strike I will strike.

Al-malik yokremak in ata'toh

الْمَلِكُ يَكْرُمُكَ إِنْ أَطَاعْتَهُ

The king will honour you, if you obey him.

(This has been fully dealt with under "Conditional" in the beginning of the Grammar.)

THE NOMINATIVE CASE.

(1). The Nominative *الرَّوْفِعُ* is used in the following instances:—

(1) The subject

الْمَاعِلُ

is in a verbal sentence; *e. g.*

Qām Zaid

قَامَ زَيْدٌ

Zaid stood up.

(2) The subject

الْمَبْنِي

is in a Nominal sentence; *e. g.*

Zaid katab

زَيْدٌ كَتَبَ

Zaid has written

- (3) The predicate الخبير of a Nominal sentence ; e. g.
Zaid kāteb زَيْدٌ كَاتِبٌ Zaid is a writer or is writing.
- (4) The noun الْمُنَادَى in the Vocative after $yā$ يَا or *ayyoha* أَيُّهَا e. g.
Ayyoh ar ragol أَيُّهَا الرَّجُلُ O man !
Yā Mohamad يَا مُحَمَّدُ O Mohamed !
- (5) The noun in apposition to another noun or its attribute ; e. g.
Zaid al-‘ālem زَيْدُ الْعَالَمِ Zaid the learned
Jōrij al-malik جُورْجُ الْمَلِكِ George the Great King.
al-mo‘azh zam
- (6) The predicate of sentences which begin with in إِنَّ and its sisters e. g.
Inna r-ragol ‘āqel إِنَّ الرَّجُلَ عَاقِلٌ Verily the man is wise.

THE ACCUSATIVE CASE.

In the following cases the predicate (or the objective complement⁴) is put in the Accusative case. المفعول المطلق THE ABSOLUTE OBJECT.

1. *Dharab dharban* ضَرَبَ ضَرْبًا He beat beating.
2. *Akalt akan* أَكَلْتُ أَكَلًا I ate eating.
3. *Rakadh rakadh sarī* رَكَضَ رَكْضًا سَرِيعًا He ran swiftly.

4. *Khaṭawt khatwatāin* خَطَوْتُ خَطَوَتَيْنِ I took two steps.
5. *Habbatoh hobban 'aẓīman* أَحَبَبْتُهُ حُبًّا عَظِيمًا I loved him with a great love.
6. *Tuḡhassalt iḡhtisālan* تَغَشَّيْتُ اغْتِسَالًا I took a bath. I washed myself
7. *Ṣallait ṣālatan* صَلَّيْتُ صَلَاةً I prayed a prayer.

المفعول به THE OBJECTIVE COMPLIMENT (or object proper)

1. *Rakabt al-ḥuṣān* رَكَبْتُ الْحَصَانَ I rode the horse.
2. *Galast 'ala l-kursi* جَلَسْتُ عَلَى الْكُرْسِيِّ I sat on the chair.
3. *Agait bi kitāb* أَجَيْتُ بِكِتَابٍ I brought a book.
4. *Shuft khayl* رَأَيْتُ خَيْلًا I saw a horse.
5. *Katabt makṭūbā* كَتَبْتُ مَكْتُوبًا I wrote a letter.

المنادى THE VOCATIVE.

When the noun addressed is followed by a genitive *e. g.*

1. *Yā 'abd allāh* يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ O Abdalla!
2. *Yā rasul al-tāh* يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ O Prophet of God!

فِيهِ الْمَفْعُولُ THE ADVERBIAL ACCUSATIVE OF TIME AND PLACE.

1. *Ṣallait al-yom* صَلَّيْتُ الْيَوْمَ
I prayed to-day.
2. *Galast sū'ah* جَلَسْتُ سَاعَةً
I sat a while (or for a while).
3. *Arah bokrah* ارُوحَ عَدَا
I go to-morrow.
4. *Sāfart shahr* سَافَرْتُ شَهْرًا
You travelled a month.
5. *Agait al-bārehah* or *ams al-lail* أَجِيتُ الْبَارِحَةَ أَوْ امْسَ اللَّيْلِ
I came last night.
6. *Sāfarū zamān* سَافَرُوا زَمَانًا
They travelled for a time.
7. *Jalast 'atā gamb* (or *jalast jānib*) جَلَسْتُ أَتَا غَمْبٍ (أَوْ جَلَسْتُ جَانِبًا)
You sat on one side.
8. *Rāh yom* رَاحَ يَوْمًا
He went one day.
9. *Lafatt sharq wa qharb* لَفِطْتُ شَرْقًا وَغَرْبًا
You looked east and west.
10. *Ṣallait fī masjid* صَلَّيْتُ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ
I prayed in the mosque.
11. *Galast hunāk* جَلَسْتُ هُنَاكَ
I sat there.
12. *Raqadt barra al-bait* رَقَدْتُ خَارِجَ الْبَيْتِ
I slept outside the house.
13. *Sāfart talālah ayyām* سَافَرْتُ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ
I travelled three days.
14. *Ma shait mil* مَشَيْتُ مِيلًا
I walked a mile.
15. *Galast khalfak* (or *warāk*) جَلَسْتُ خَلْفَكَ
I sat behind you

المفعول له THE ADVERBIAL ACCUSATIVE OF CAUSE AND REASON.

1. *Harabt khowfan* هربت خوفاً I fled from fear.
2. *Zortoh hubban* زرتة حباً I visited him from love.
3. *Qasadtah lil-māi* قصدت له للماء I went to him for water.
4. *Dharabtoḥ tāḍibān loh* ضربتة تاديباً له I beat him to correct him.
5. *Qomt iqtālan lak* قمت اجتلاً لك I stood up for your honour.
6. *Harabt khowfan min al-qatl* هربت خوفاً من القتل I fled fearing murder.
7. *Tarakt al-biṭād le zholm al-mashāyikh* تركت البلاد للظلم المشايخ I left the country owing to the injustice of the chiefs.

and the object are connected by *wāw* و called *المفعلة* denoting association, the object being put in the accusative. دخلت أنا وبكر I entered with Bakr.

Raqadt anā wa Mohāmmad رقدت أنا ومحمدا I slept with Mohamed.

Istawwal-māi wa l-khaṣhabah استولى الماء والخشب The water was equal with the wood.

Mushā Zaid wa t-tarīq

مُشَى زَيْدٌ وَالتَّرِيقُ

Zaid went along the road.

Sāfart wa ḡ-sobḥ

سَافَرْتُ وَالصَّبْحَ

I travelled in the morning.

It is also found after *Kaif* كَيْف and *Mā* مَا e.g.

Kaif ant wa Zaid

كَيْفَ أَنْتَ وَزَيْدًا

How are you with Zaid ?

Mālak wa aḥlūk

مَا لَكَ وَأَخَاكَ

What have you to do with your brother ?

الْمُسْتَقْنَى THE ACCUSATIVE OF EXCEPTION.

Qām al-qoum illā Mohāmmad

قَامَ الْقَوْمُ إِلَّا مُحَمَّدًا

The people stood up except Mohamed ?

If the sentence be either negative or interrogative, it can be put in apposition or in the accusative ; e. g.

Mā dakhāl ḥad illā Zaid

مَا دَخَلَ أَحَدٌ إِلَّا زَيْدًا

No one entered but Zaid.

When the noun is not mentioned, the person or thing excepted by *illā* إِلَّا is simply put in apposition ; e. g.

Mā dakhāl illā Zaid.

مَا دَخَلَ إِلَّا زَيْدٌ

None came but Zaid.

Mā shuft illā 'Alī

مَا رَأَيْتُ إِلَّا عَلِيًّا

I saw none but Ali.

Mā marraīt illā bi 'Alī

مَا مَرَرْتُ إِلَّا بِعَلِيٍّ

I passed by none except Ali.

The noun excepted by *ghair* 'other,' 'another,' 'besides,' and *siwā* 'except,' 'besides,' are put in the genitive; but they follow the rules that apply to nouns following *illā* لا ^ء e. g.

Qām al-qawn ghair Zaid قَامَ الْقَوْمُ غَيْرَ زَيْدٍ The people stood up except Zaid.

Mā aqā had ghair 'Alī مَا جَاءَ أَحَدٌ غَيْرِ عَلِيٍّ No one came except Ali.

Mā shuft ghair 'Alī مَا رَأَيْتُ غَيْرَ عَلِيٍّ I have seen none but Ali.

'*Adā* خَلَا *khālā* and *hāshā* 'except,' 'besides,' are considered verbs or particles; e. g.

As a verb the noun is put *Qara n-nās 'adā Zaid* قَرَأَ النَّاسُ عَدَا زَيْدًا The people have read except Zaid.

As a particle the noun is *Shuft al-awlād khalā 'Alī* رَأَيْتُ الْوِلْدَانَ خَلَا عَلِيٍّ I saw the children except Ali.

When *Mā* مَا is prefixed to any of the first two, the noun after them is put in the Accusative; e. g.

Rakebat al-gamā'ah mā khālā 'Abdallāh رَكِبَتِ الْجَمَاعَةُ مَا خَلَا عَبْدِ اللَّهِ The party road except Abdallah.

لُ (لَا) Shuft The Adverbial complement or accusative of state or condition. In this case generally the verbal noun or the participle is used.

Shuft , *Ali dhāhek*

رَايْتُ عَلِيًّا ضَاحِكًا
I saw Ali laughing.

Aga l-Amir rākeb

جَاءَ الْأَمِيرُ رَاكِبًا
The Prince came riding,

Shuft , *Ali rākeb*

رَايْتُ عَلِيًّا رَاكِبًا
I saw Ali riding.

Qomī ikrāman loh

قُمْتُ أَكْرَامًا لَهُ
I stood up to honour him,
(or in honour of him).

التَّيْدِيرُ THE SPECIFICATION.

Ishṭarait qāruratain ghāz

اشْتَرَيْتُ قَارُورَتَيْنِ عَازًا
I bought two bottles
of gas (or petroleum).

Shuft Aḥmad fareh

I saw Ahmed cheerful.

It is also used in the sense of "in"; e.g.

Tibb nafsān

طَبَّ نَفْسًا
Be good in heart (i.e.
rejoice).

Bakr azyad māl min Zaid.

بَكْرٌ أَزِيدُ مَالًا مِنْ زَيْدٍ
Bakr is greater in
riches than Zaid.

Nahnū asfdkalhiom nasab

نَحْنُ أَفْضَلُهُمْ نَسَبًا
We are superior to
them in descent.

The predicate of *Kān* كَان and its sisters : e.g.
Kān al-walad ṣābir كَان الْوَلَدُ صَابِرًا

The boy was patient.

The subject after the following particles :

(1) *Inna* إِنَّ

(4) *Lākinnā* لَكِنَّ

(5) *Lailā* لَيْتَ

(3) *Ka anna* كَأَنَّ

(6) *La'alla* لَعَلَّ

The noun after *Lā* لَا is used for total negative; e.g.

Lā ragol fid-dār لَا رَجُلٌ فِي الدَّارِ

There is no man in the house.

Lā mafarr min l-mout لَا مَفَرَّ مِنَ الْمَوْتِ

There is no escape from death.

The noun after the conjunction *wāw* وَ ; e.g.
Dakhal Zaid wa aḥūh دَخَلَ زَيْدٌ وَ أَخَاهُ

Zaid and his brother entered

A word which is an attribute of or in apposition to another word or noun in the accusative; e. g.

Hasbi Bakr 'ālem حَسِبْتُ بَكْرًا عَالِمًا I thought Bakr (to be) a learned man

الْمُتَّكِئَةُ THE ACCUSATIVE OF POSSESSION.

Kam li khādim كَمْ لِي خَادِمًا How many servants have I ?

'Indi kāṭaḡ genāh عِنْدِي كَذَا جَنْبًا I have such and such pounds.

العدد THE ACCUSATIVE OF NUMBER

Shuʿfī khāms ta-shar himār رَأَيْتُ خَمْسَةَ عَشَرَ حِمَارًا I have seen fifteen asses.

التحذير THE ACCUSATIVE OF CAUTION.

<i>Iyyūk al-aad</i>	إِيَّاكَ الْأَسَدَ	Take care of the Lion.
” <i>an-nār</i>	النَّارَ	” ” ” Fire.
” <i>al-ʿaqrab</i>	الْعُقْرَبَ	” ” ” Scorpion.
الْحَجَرُ THE GENITIVE.		

The Genitive is used in the following instances.—

- (1) After the governing noun which is followed by another in the genitive, *e.g.*

Kitāb ar-ragul كِتَابُ الرَّجُلِ The man's book.

Shuʿar al-bint شُعْرُ الْبِنْتِ The girl's hair.

- (2) A noun governed by a preposition, *e. g.*

Min ad-dār مِنَ الدَّارِ From the house.

Maʿal malek مَعَ الْمَلِكِ With the King.

- (3) A noun which is an attribute of or in apposition to another in the genitive.
- (4) Nouns following *kull* كلّ 'all'; *gamī* جميع 'all'; *kāffah* كافّة 'all'; *ba'dh* بعض 'some'; *mil* مثل 'like'; *siwā* سوى 'except'; *al-ḥāṭir* غير 'other than'; Nom *kilān* (m) كلان 'both'; *kilān* (f) كليّين 'both'; *rubba* ربّ 'many a'; e.g.
- | | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------|-----------------------|
| <i>Kull youm</i> | كُلُّ يَوْمٍ | Every day. |
| <i>Gamī al-aṣḡḡhal</i> | جميع الأعمال | All work. |
| <i>Kāffat an-nās</i> | كافة الناس | All men. |
| <i>Ba'dh al-'asāker</i> | بعض العساكر | Some troops. |
| <i>Mil (or za) ar-ragol</i> | مثل الرجل | Like the man. |
| <i>Siwā faras</i> | سوى فرس | Except a horse. |
| <i>Gḥair al-qoum</i> | غير القوم | Other than the party. |
| <i>Gḥair momkin</i> | غير ممكن | Impossible. |
| <i>Kilā r ragolān</i> | كل الرجلين | Both the men. |
| <i>Kilā homū</i> | كلهما | Both of them. |

- (2) بدل البعض من الكل The substitution of the part for the whole ;

Example :—

ضربت علياً رأسه I struck Ali, his head i. e. I struck Ali's head.

أكلت الخبز نصفه I ate the bread half of it, i. e. I ate half of the bread.

- (3) بدل الاشتمال The Comprehensive substitution i. e. the permutative that indicates some quality which the preceding noun possesses ; e. g.

أعجبني زيد جماله Zaid his beauty, pleased me i. e. Zaid's beauty pleased me.

- (4) بدل الغلط والسهو Substitution of error. The correct word is substituted for the error : e. g.

رايت فرساً جباراً I saw a horse, no I mean an ass.

The following thirteen verbs called الأفعال اللاحقة signifying 'to be,' 'to continue' etc. precede a nominal sentence, the subject is put in the Nominative and the predicate in the Accusative; e. g.

1. *Kān* كان 'was'; e. g. *Kān al-matar ghazir* The rain was heavy.
كان المطر غزيراً

2. *Ṣār* صار 'became' e g. *Ṣarat al-arḍ* *il-haṣbah* صارَت الأرض مخصبة The land became fertile.
3. *Aṣbah* أصبح 'was in the morning' أصبح الرجل مريضاً The man became ill.
(denoting some fact, أصبحت الفت فقيرة The girl became poor.
4. *Amsā* أمسى 'was in the evening' أمسينا نائمين How are you this morning? (i. e. how are you passing the morning time).
We were asleep in the evening.
The learned man became a writer in the evening.
How are you this evening?
We passed the evening well.

5. *Adhḥā* ^{أدّھى} 'was in the forenoon' *Adḥā Zaid gāe* ^{زید جاعاً} Zaid was hungry in the forenoon
6. *Zhall* ^{ظال} 'was in the day time.' *Adḥḥainā* ^{أدّھینا} *iāqedīn* ^{یاقدین} *fil-qaryah* ^{فی القرية} We were sleeping in the village in the forenoon
7. *Bāt* ^{بات} 'was at night' *Zhall Zaid ta'bān* ^{ظال زید تعباً} Zaid was tired during the day (i. e. in the day time).
Ya-ḥill an-naṣḥit fuḥān ^{ياحيط النشط فرحاً} The active is cheerful.
Zhallanū moṭā'in lakom ^{ظالنا منظرنا لكم} We continued waiting for you (or expecting you).
Bāt Zaid nāem ^{بات زید نائماً} Zaid was sleeping at night.
nādem ^{نائماً} Zaid spent the night in repentance.
Bitnā ta'būnī ^{بئنا تعبنا} We passed the night tired,

8. *Lais* ليس 'is not' e.g. *Lais Zaid qān* ليس زيد قائماً Zaid is not standing up.

” *Alī gāles* عليّ جالساً Ali is not sitting.

9. *Mā zāl* مازال 'ceased not' (i.e. continued.) The horseman ceased not (continued) riding.

ما زال الغيالي راكباً

Lam yazal يامشى He continued walking.

لم يزل يمشي

10. *Mā bareh* مازال 'continued,' 'failed not,' 'relaxed not,' Zaid failed not to be present.

ما برح زيد حاضراً

Mā yabrah al-haqq mun-taṣer لا يبرح الحق منصرفاً Right fails not to be victorious.

11. *Mā fataa* ما فتى 'was always,' 'continued,' 'ceased not,' The man ceased not sitting.

ما فتى الرجل جالساً

12. *Mā infakk* ما انفك 'was always,' 'continued,' 'ceased not,' The man continued at fault (lit. mistaken).

ما انفك الرجل خاطئاً

13. *Mā dām* ما دام 'as long as,' Wait till the master is eating.

ما دام الصاحب يأكل

The following particles make the Aorist take the *Fatha* — instead of *Dhamma* —

1. اَنْ an 'that'; e. g. *amartak be an tosāfer*
أَمَرْتُكَ بِأَنْ تَسَافَرَ
I ordered you to travel.
2. لَنْ lan 'never'; " *mā bā yadhreb Zaid' abadan*
لَنْ يَضْرِبَ زَيْدُ
Zaid will never strike.
3. كَيْ kai 'in order that', " *ta'allami le alim' azāz*
كَيْ أَتَعَلَّمَ كَيْ أَكُونَ عَزِيزًا
I learnt in order that I might become honoured.
4. اِذَا idā 'now'; " *dalhin (or al-ān) tudkhol al-gannah*
إِذَا تَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ
Now you will enter Paradise.
5. لَ L 'that'; " *sukat le-yasma' katāmī*
سَكَتَ لِيَسْمَعَ كَلَامِي
He remained silent that he might hear my speech.
6. حَتَّى hatta 'until'; " *Qām le-yaroh*
قَامَ لِيَرَاهُ
He got up in order to go.
6. اِصْرِبْ hatta 'until'; " *adhrebok hattā yamūt*
اِصْرِبْ حَتَّى يَمُوتَ
Strike him until he dies.

NOTE.—Numbers 2, 3 and 4 are not used at all in the colloquial, while the others are most commonly used in the senses as illustrated above.

الكروف المشبهة بالأفعال

Particles which resemble verbs precede a Nominal sentence, put the subject in the Accusative and its predicate in the Nominative:

1. *Inna* ان 'verily'; *'truly'*; e.g. *inna l-anaqt* ان الوقت قريب 'Verily the time is nigh.'

indeed', *qarīb* قريب 'Indeed the boy is sitting at the door.'

indeed', *inna l-walad gāles 'ala l-bāb* ان الولد جالس على الباب 'I knew that study would increase knowledge.'

indeed', *alemt anna l-moṭīla-ah lazīd* علمت ان المطالعة تزيد المعرفة 'They said that they were ill.'

indeed', *qāṭi annaḥom annādḥ* قالوا انهم امرأعي 'That I, that you, that he etc.'

indeed', *annī, annak, annoh etc* اني انك انه الخ 'He makes himself as if he is ignorant. (i. e. he pretends to be ignorant).'

indeed', *ga'al nafsah ka annoh qāhel* جعل نفسه كأنه جاهل 'As if I, as if you, as if he etc.'

indeed', *ku anni, ka annak, ka annoh* كأنني كأنك كأنه الخ 'the suffixes.'

indeed', *ga'al nafsah ka annoh qāhel* جعل نفسه كأنه جاهل 'As if I, as if you, as if he etc.'

indeed', *ku anni, ka annak, ka annoh* كأنني كأنك كأنه الخ 'the suffixes.'

indeed', *ga'al nafsah ka annoh qāhel* جعل نفسه كأنه جاهل 'As if I, as if you, as if he etc.'

indeed', *ku anni, ka annak, ka annoh* كأنني كأنك كأنه الخ 'the suffixes.'

indeed', *ga'al nafsah ka annoh qāhel* جعل نفسه كأنه جاهل 'As if I, as if you, as if he etc.'

4. *Lā kinn* لَكِنْ كُنْ 'but', *Qām zaid* قَامَ زَيْدٌ 'Amī gāles' زَيْدٌ أَمَرَ Zaid got up but Amī is sitting.
(It also takes the suffixes). *tākinnī* تَكِينِنِي 'But I, but you, but he, etc.
5. *Lait* لَيْت 'would that I wish'; *lāit* (also *yā lait*) لَمَّا لَيْتُ that Mahmud were present.
(Takes also the suffixes) *Lautī* لَوْتِي 'Would that I, would that you, would that he, would that we, etc.
6. *La'all* لَعَلَّ 'perhaps', *la'alla* (also *yalla* or *lā'alla*) لَعَلَّ 'Perhaps Amī is near.
(takes also the suffixes). *la'allā* لَعَلَّ 'Perhaps I, perhaps you, perhaps he, etc.
'may be'; *la'allā* لَعَلَّ 'God may be relenting (or forgiving).

NOTE.—The same rule applies when the above six particles take the pronominal suffixes
e.g. *Innak Karīm* إِنَّكَ كَرِيمٌ 'Verily you are generous'

The chief rules for the concord of the verb with its subject

IN THE COLLOQUIAL.

1. The verb may be put either before or after the subject and agree with it in number and gender ; e.g.

- | | | | | |
|-----|---|--------|--------|-------------------------------|
| (a) | <i>Aga r-ragol</i> | ... .. | ... .. | } The man came. |
| | <i>Ar-ragol agā</i> | ... .. | ... .. |  |
| (b) | <i>Agu r-regāl.</i> | ... .. | ... .. | } The men came. |
| | <i>Ar-regāl agū</i> | ... .. | ... .. |  |
| (c) | <i>Sharabat-al-ḥormah</i> | ... .. | ... .. | } The woman drank. |
| | <i>Al-ḥormah sharabat</i> | ... .. | ... .. |  |
| (d) | <i>An-naggārīn ṣallāḥū</i> | ... .. | ... .. | } The carpenters have mended. |
| | <i>Ṣallāḥu n-naggārīn</i> | ... .. | ... .. |  |
| (e) | <i>Sharabu l-ḥarīm (or n-niswān)...</i> | ... .. | ... .. | } The women drank. |
| | <i>Al-ḥarīm (or an-niswān) sharabū...</i> | ... .. | ... .. |  |
| (f) | <i>Akal al-kalb</i> | ... .. | ... .. | } The dog ate. |
| | <i>Al-kalb akal</i> | ... .. | ... .. |  |
| (g) | <i>Qāmu l-gimāl</i> | ... .. | ... .. | } The camels stood up. |
| | <i>Al-gimāl qāmū</i> | ... .. | ... .. |  |

2. When the subject is in the dual, the verb is in the Masculine plural; *e.g.*
Al-waladain allaḍin kānū hinā rawwahaḥ lā-baiḥom. The two boys who
 were here went to their house.

3. When the subject is a broken plural denoting inanimate objects the verb is in the feminine singular; *e.g.*

<i>Al-awraq dhā'at</i>	}	The papers were lost.
or					
<i>Dhā'at al-awraq</i>	...	...	...

4. When a subject is a Collective noun or gives a collective signification, the verb can be in the feminine or masculine singular; but when the subject represents a human being it is put in the plural; *e.g.*

Aṣ-ṣaid al-ladī masaktah. The fish which I caught.

Al-waraq al-ladī katabt 'alaiḥ. The paper on which I have written.

Aga l-'adū. The enemy came.

Aga l-qoum. The party came.

Agat al-ḥamiyah. The garrison came.

<i>Igtama' an-nās</i>	...	}	The people met.
<i>Igtama't an-nās</i>	...		

Al-ma shāekh shārabu l-qahwah. The Sheikh drank coffee.

An-niswān kharagat ... } The women went out.
 " " *kharagū ...* }
 • IN LITERARY ARABIC.

The verb can be put either before or after its subject.

The verb *before* the subject :

(1) When the subject is masculine singular the verb is in the masculine singular ; e. g.
 قطع الولد الحبل. *Qaṭa' al walad al-habl.*

The boy cut the rope to pieces. *Qaṭa' al walad al-habl.*
 (2) When the subject is feminine singular, the verb is usually in the feminine singular, e. g.
 دخلت البنت. *Daxalat al-bint.*

The girl entered. *Daxalat al-bint.*
 (3) When the subject is a regular masculine plural the verb is in the masculine singular ; e. g.
 The porters have broken the firewood to pieces. *Kassar al-hammāmīn al-*

kṣar al-hammāmīn al-haṭab.

كسروا الحمām الحطب. *haṭab.*
 (4) When the subject is a regular feminine plural, the verb is usually in the feminine singular ; e. g.

The Moslem women came. *Agal al-moslemāt.* جاءت المسلمات.

(5) When the subject is a broken masculine plural, the verb is either in the masculine singular or plural; *e. g.*

The labourers went to their *Rāhu sh-shoqāt fowq shoqlahom.*
ذهب الشقات على شغلهم

The Sheikhs went to see *Dakhal ash-shaiḥ 'alal-wāṭi*
دخل المشايخ على الوالي

(6) When the subject is a broken feminine plural the verb is generally in the feminine singular; *e. g.*

The cats have broken the *Kassarat al-besas aṣ-ṣahin*
كسرت القطط الصحنون
plates.

(7) When the subject is a dual masculine or feminine, the verb is put in the masculine or feminine singular; *e. g.*

The two men broke *Kassar ar-ragolain*
كسرو الرجلين

The two girls broke *Kassarat al-bintain*
كسرت البنات

(8) When the subject is not a real feminine, the verb may be of either gender; *e. g.*

The sun rose. *Tala' or 'alal'al ash-shams*
طلع طلعت الشمس

The verb put *after* the subject.

- (1) When the subject is in the sing.: the verb agrees with it in number and gender; *e.g.*

The Magistrate ordered the scribe to enter. *Al-hūkem amar al-kāteb*

bi d-dokhūl. أَمَرَ الْكَاتِبُ بِالْخَوْلِ

The woman sings to the girls every night. *Al-hurmah toḡhannī li*

l-banāt kull laīlah. الْمَرْأَةُ تُغَنِّي لِلْبَنَاتِ كُلَّ لَيْلَةٍ

- (2) When the subject is a regular or broken plural denoting human beings, the verb is in the plural and agrees with it in number and gender *e.g.*

The men started from Aden at 10 o'clock in the morning. *Ar-regāl*

kharragū min 'Adan daqqat 'ashrah fiṣ-ṣobh. الرَّجَالُ خَرَجُوا مِنْ عَدَنَ

السَّاعَةَ الْعَاشِرَةَ صَبَاحًا

The porters have tied up the skins *Al-hammālūn rabatū l-ḡolūd.*

الْحَمَالُونَ رَبَطُوا الْعُلُودَ

The men have cut the ropes to pieces. *Ar-regāl qaṭ'ū l-ḡibāl.* الرَّجَالُ قَطَعُوا

الْعَبَالُ

- The women have cut the ropes to pieces. *Al-harīm qatṭaʿu l-hibāl*
 النساء قطعوا الحبال
- (3) When the subject is a broken plural representing inanimate objects or insensate beings, the verb is in the feminine singular; *e.g.*
 The dogs bark. *Al-kilāb tanzīḥ*
 الكلاب تنبح
- These plates were manufactured in Paris. *Ḥaḍi s-soḥn s-maʿlūlā fī*
 هذه الصنوع صنعت في باريس
- bārīs.*
- (4) When the subject is a regular feminine plural, the verb is in the feminine plural; *e.g.*
 The Moslem women went out. *Al-moslemāt kīl aragū.*
 المسلمات خرجن
- (5) When the subject is a collective noun, the verb is in the masculine singular; *e.g.*
 The fish which I caught. *Aṣ-ṣaid alladī masaktah.*
 السمك الذي مسكته
- The paper on which I wrote. *Al-waraq alladī katabt ʿalaiḥ.*
 الورق الذي كتبت عليه
- (6) When the subject gives a collective signification, the verb may be in the feminine singular; *e.g.*
 The garrison came. *Al-ḥamiyah agal*
 الحامية جاءت

(7) When the subject is a dual masculine or feminine, the verb is in the dual masculine or feminine ; e.g.

The two men rode the camel. *Ar-ragolain rakabu l-gamal.*

الرَّجُلَانِ رَكَبُوا الْجَمَلَ

The two women rode the camel, *Al-hormatain rakebu l-gamal.*

الْحِمَاتَانِ رَكَبَتَا الْجَمَلَ

(8) When the subject is not a real feminine, the verb must always be in the feminine ; e.g.

The sun rose. *Ash-shams talat.* أَلشَّمْسُ طَلَعَتْ
الشَّوَارِبُ

The particles which apocapate the final vowel of the Aorist are of two kinds.
I. Those which apocapate the final vowel of one verb only.

II. Those which apocapate the final vowels of two verbs.

I. These are:

Lam لَمْ 'Did not' *lam yagi* *thamma* ^{اَغَا} لَمْ يَأْتِ ثُمَّ جَاءَ *thamma* ^{اَغَا} لَمْ يَأْتِ ثُمَّ جَاءَ He did not come and then came.

Alam أَلَمْ 'Did not' *Alam aqul lak* أَلَمْ أَقُلْ لَكَ Did I not say to you (or tell you) ?

Lammā لَمَّا 'When' *Qata't ath-thamar wa lammā* قَطَعْتُ الثَّمَرَ وَلَمَّا بَدَفَعَ لَمَّا قَطَعْتُ الثَّمَرَ I plucked the fruit when it was not yet ripe.

Alam mā ^{أَلَمْ} 'Have not' *Alammā tal:ilem ma'sharak* Have you not finished your lesson ?
^{أَلَمْ تَلْمَسْ}

Lā 'Don't' (prohibitive) *lā taqtol* Do not kill.
^{لَا تَقْتُلْ}

Le 'Let' (used impera- *le ya'lam* (or *le yadri*) kull Let every one know
^{لِيَعْلَمَ كُلُّ وَاحِدٍ} tively).

Fal-yadhreb *Zaid* ^{فَلْيَضْرِبْ زَيْدٌ} So let Zaid strike.

'May' (used in prayer) *le yobārek lana* *l-lāh* May God bless us!
^{يُجَارِكُنَا اللَّهُ}

II. These are :

Inn ^{إِنَّ} 'If' If you are lazy you *in taksal takhsar* ^{أَنْ تَكْسَلَ تَخْسِرَ}
 will be a loser.

If you strike I will in *tadhreb dharabi*
 strike.
^{أَنْ تَضْرِبَ ضَرَبْتُ}

Man ^{مَنْ} 'Who' 'whenever' Whoever does evil shall *man ya'mal sua yogza boh*
 'whosoever' be recompensed for it.
^{مَنْ يَعْمَلْ سُوءًا يُعْزَ بِهِ}

<i>Mā mā</i> مَا مَا 'Whatever'	Whatever good you do God knoweth.	<i>mā losawwā (or lafa'als) min k̲h̲air ya'lamoh al-lāh</i> مَا نَعْمَلُوا مِنْ خَيْرٍ يَعْلَمُهُ اللَّهُ
<i>Mahmā</i> مَهْمَا 'Whatever'	Whatever you seek you will find (or obtain).	<i>aishmā tallob tahawwēl</i> مَهْمَا تَطْلُبُ تَجِدُ
<i>Ayy</i> أَي 'Whatever'	Whatever walk you walk I will follow you	<i>ayye sair tasir abba'ak</i> أَي سِيرَ تَسِرُ أَتَجْعَلُكَ
<i>Mata</i> مَتَى 'Whenever'	Whenever you travel I will travel.	<i>Mata tasāfer asāfer</i> مَتَى تُسَافِرُ أَسَافِرُ
<i>Ain</i> أَيْنَ 'Where' where-ever.	Wherever you sit I will sit.	<i>Fain tagles agles</i> أَيْنَ تَجْعُدُ أَقْعُدُ
<i>Ainna</i> أَيْنَمَا 'Wherever'	Wherever you go I will go.	<i>fainmā taroh aroh</i> أَيْنَمَا تَرْحَلُ أَرْحَلُ
<i>Ayyāna</i> أَيَّانَ 'Whenever'	Whenever you come to us you will find good.	<i>ma' mā lagi 'indnā talgā</i> (or <i>tohawwēl</i>) <i>k̲h̲air</i> أَيَّانَ تَأْتِنَا تَجِدُ خَيْرًا

<i>Alfa</i> (<i>haṣṣat</i> colloq.)	ألفى ^{ألفى} he found	Zaid found Amr generous	ألفى زيد عمراً كريماً
<i>Dara</i>	دري ^{دري} he knew	Do you know who is with me?	أندري من عندنا
<i>Wagad</i>	وجد ^{وجد} he found	I found the friend is needful	وجدت الصديق لازماً
<i>Ta'allam</i>	تعلم ^{تعلم} he learnt	Learn that men are different (or of sorts).	تعلم الناس أنواعاً
<i>Zhann</i>	ظن ^{ظن} he thought	I thought the thief was a guest	ظننت السارق مديفاً
<i>Ga'al</i>	جعل ^{جعل} he made	You have made the night as day	جعلت الليل نهاراً
<i>Za'am</i>	زعم ^{زعم} he supposed	Do you suppose that Zaid loves you	أزعم زيداً يعجبك
<i>'Add</i>	عد ^{عد} he counted	Men count knowledge that most profitable of things.	عد الناس العلم أرفع الأمور
<i>Haseb</i>	حسب ^{حسب} he reckoned	Do you reckon that the pupils are in the school	أهسب التلاميذ في المدرسة
<i>Khal</i>	خال ^{خال} he imagined (<i>khiyyal</i> local.)	Do not imagine that Zaid is your friend.	لا تخال زيداً صديقك
<i>Hab</i> (<i>qaddarnā</i> colloq.)	هب ^{هب} he grant	Grant that you are absent	هب أنك غائب

APPROXIMATE VERB. الْعَمَلُ الْقَائِمُ

١. *Kad* كَد To be on the point of being or doing. كَادَ انْقَامَهُ أَنْ تَنْقَطِعَ
His breathing was about to cease.
2. *Awshak* أَوْشَكٌ To be on the point of being or doing. أَوْشَكَتِ الزَّرُوعُ أَنْ تَيْبَسَ
The crops were about to dry up
3. *Kareb* كَرِب To be on the point of being or doing. كَرِبَ الْقَلْبُ يَذُوبُ هَوَقًا
The heart was about to melt with loving.
4. *'Aa* عَسَى Express hope عَسَى اللَّهُ أَنْ يَفْرِجَ كَرْبَنَا
May God relieve our difficulties.
5. *Ikhlowlaq* اِخْلَوْلَقْ Express hope or desire اِخْلَوْلَقَتْ السَّمَاءُ أَنْ تُمْطِرَ
The heavens appear as though they would rain.
6. *Shara'a* شَرَعَ Express beginning شَرَعَ الْعَاقِلُ يَنْقُصُ قِصَّةَهُ
The wise man began to relate his story.
7. *Angshaa* أَنْشَأَ Express beginning أَنْشَأَ زَيْدٌ بِمَقْرَأٍ
Zaid began to read
8. *Ga'al* or *ja'al* جَعَلَ Express beginning جَعَلَ الْقَاعُ يَنْشُدُ
The poet began to recite
9. *Inbara* انْبَرَى Express beginning انْبَرَى السَّاعِي بِجَرِي
The runner began to run
10. *Fafaga* فَفَغَى Express beginning فَفَغَى الرَّامِقُ بِمَنْطِقٍ
The preacher began to preach

	الحَمْدُ	بِالْبَدَنِ	عَلَى	هَبْ
11. <i>Al-hamd</i>	الحَمْدُ	بِالْبَدَنِ	عَلَى	هَبْ
12. <i>Qam</i>	قَامَ	بِالْبَدَنِ	عَلَى	هَبْ
13. <i>Fitadaa</i>	فَتَدَا	بِالْبَدَنِ	عَلَى	هَبْ
14. <i>'Alega</i>	أَلَعَا	بِالْبَدَنِ	عَلَى	هَبْ
15. <i>Habb</i>	هَبَّ	بِالْبَدَنِ	عَلَى	هَبْ

The men began to question one another. أَحْكَمُوا النَّاسَ بِسَاءَ لَوْسَ
 The bird began to sing. قَامَ الطَّيْرُ بِغُرْدٍ
 My friend began to expect me. أَبْدَأَ صَدِيقِي بِتَطَرُّفِي
 The traveller began to go about the country. وَعَلَى السَّائِحِ بِعَوَالِ الدَّلَّةِ
 The merchant began to offer his goods for sale. هَبَّ التَّاجِرُ بِصَاعِدِهِ

VERBS DENOTING CHANGE أَعْمَالُ التَّصَوُّلِ وَالتَّصْيِيرِ

They govern the subject and the predicate in the Accusative like *Zhann* كُنْ
 and its Sisters.

<i>Saggar</i>	صَبَّرَ	مَيَّرْتُ الطِّينَ خُرْفًا
<i>Ga'al</i>	جَعَلَ	جَعَلَ زَيْدُ الْعَصْنِ قَوْمًا
<i>Takhalaf</i>	تَخَلَّفَ	تَخَلَّفَ صَدِيقِي

I made the clay into earthenware.

Zaid made a branch into a bow.

I took him as a friend.

Note.—The last two verbs have preterite and Aorist. The above verbs have the same force as *Kam* كَانَ and its Sisters تَعَمَّلَ مِثْلَ كَانٍ وَ أَخْرَأَ دُونَهُ

<i>Ittakhadh</i> اِتَّخَذَ	I used the stick as a crutch.	اِتَّخَذْتُ الْعَصَا عِصَا
<i>Ghadar</i> قَادَر	I left him sick.	غَادَرْتُهُ مَرِيضًا
<i>Tamak</i> تَرَكَ	I left him standing	تَرَكَتُهُ قَائِمًا
<i>Wahab</i> وَهَبَ	May I be your ransom !	هَبْ أَتَى فِدَاكَ
<i>Radd</i> رَدَّ	The rain changed the heat into cold.	رَدَّ الْمَطَرُ الْحَرَّ بَرْدًا
Verbs which take three objects The latter are put in the Accusative case.		
<i>A'lam</i> عَلِمَ	I made him know that knowledge is profitable	عَلَّمْتُهُ الْعِلْمَ نَافِعًا
<i>Arā</i> أَرَى	God caused the people to see that John was patient.	أَرَى اللَّهَ أَنَّهُ سَأَى أَيُّوبَ صَابِرًا
<i>Ambas</i> أَمَّا	The Prophet has foretold that the Anti Christ would come.	أَمَّا النَّبِيُّ الدَّجَالُ قَادِمًا

Note.—The above verbs are all conjugated except *wahab* وَهَبَ

<u>Nisba</u>	نِسْبَا	I was informed that my friend was absent	نَبِّئْتُ صَدِيقِي فَابْتَا
<u>Atbar</u>	اَلْخَبَرُ	I informed him that my love is great	اَخْبَرْتُهُ مَحَبَّتِي عَظِيمَةً
<u>Khabar</u>	خَبْرٌ	The men were informed that the locusts were distant.	خَبَّرَالنَّاسَ الْعُرَادُ بَعِيدًا
<u>Haddath</u>	حَدَّثَ	'Amr informed his brother that he is ill	حَدَّثَ عَمْرُو أَخَاهُ أَنَّهُ مَرِيضٌ

